

# EVOIPneo active for SIPREC SRC



## Administration manual for system providers

3/31/2021

### Product line neo, version 6.x

The described functions can be used with the following ASC products:

EVOIPneo

EVOLUTIONneo / XXL / eco

EVOflex (country-specific)

Please note that you can always find the most up-to-date technical documentation and product updates in the partner area on our website at <http://www.asctechnologies.com>.

Copyright © 2021 ASC Technologies AG. All rights reserved.

Windows is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation. VMware® is a registered trademark of VMware, Inc. All other marks and names mentioned herein may be trademarks of their respective companies.



## Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>General information .....</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>Introduction .....</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>3</b>	<b>System requirements.....</b>	<b>7</b>
3.1	Hardware components .....	7
3.1.1	Recorder .....	7
3.2	Software components .....	7
3.3	External components .....	7
3.3.1	PBX .....	7
3.3.2	Supported PBXs and end devices .....	7
3.3.3	Genesys system components (optional) .....	8
3.3.3.1	Genesys Framework .....	8
<b>4</b>	<b>Installation requirements .....</b>	<b>9</b>
4.1	Licenses .....	9
4.2	Information .....	9
<b>5</b>	<b>Overview install and configure product.....</b>	<b>10</b>
<b>6</b>	<b>Installation .....</b>	<b>11</b>
6.1	Install OpenScape Contact Center SDK-Runtime (optional).....	11
6.1.1	Basic setup.....	11
6.1.2	General patch.....	11
6.2	Install certificate for TLS encryption .....	11
6.2.1	Import certificate to recording server.....	11
6.2.1.1	Import customer-specific certificate to the recording server.....	12
6.2.1.2	Import PBX certificate to recording server .....	13
6.2.2	Import certificate to SIP client .....	14
6.2.2.1	Export TLS certificate from recording server.....	14
6.2.2.2	Import TLS certificate to SIP client.....	15
<b>7</b>	<b>Configuration.....</b>	<b>16</b>
7.1	System Configuration.....	16
7.1.1	Start application .....	16
7.1.2	Configure recording solution .....	17
7.1.2.1	Configure recording solution All-in-one Basic .....	17
7.1.2.2	Configure recording solution All-in-one Failover .....	74
7.1.2.3	Configure recording solution All-in-one Parallel Recording.....	133
7.1.2.4	Configure recording solution Multi-Server Recording .....	193
7.1.2.5	Configure recording solution Multi-Server Failover .....	252
7.1.2.6	Configure recording solution Multi-Server Parallel Recording .....	311
7.1.3	Configure Recording Content Validation .....	372
7.1.4	Synchronization options .....	375

7.1.4.1	Synchronizing recording control .....	375
7.1.4.2	Synchronization of system storage .....	377
7.1.5	Duplicates in parallel recording architectures .....	378
7.1.5.1	Configure duplicate detection.....	379
7.1.5.2	Additional data .....	381
7.1.5.3	Criteria to be ignored.....	382
7.1.6	Standby management for failover architectures.....	383
7.1.6.1	Standby management for All-in-one Failover.....	383
7.1.6.2	Standby management for Multi-Server Failover.....	385
7.1.7	Adjust neo configuration files .....	386
7.1.7.1	Adjust recording control .....	386
7.2	Configure CTIconnect add-on .....	387
7.2.1	Configure OpenScape Contact Center (optional) .....	387
7.2.1.1	Create user for CTIconnect.....	387
7.2.2	Configure Genesys T-Server (optional) .....	387
7.2.2.1	Configure IP address and port of the Genesys T-Server .....	387
7.2.2.2	Configure IP address and port of the Genesys Configuration Server .....	388
7.2.2.3	Configure switch instance in the Genesys Configuration Server .....	389
7.2.2.4	Create users for the Genesys Configuration Server .....	390
	<b>List of figures .....</b>	<b>392</b>
	<b>List of tables .....</b>	<b>404</b>
	<b>Glossary .....</b>	<b>407</b>

## General information

In the context of this document ASC represents ASC Technologies AG, its subsidiaries, branch offices, and distributors. An up-to-date overview of the aforementioned entities can be found at <https://www.asctechnologies.com>

ASC assumes no guarantee for the actuality, correctness, integrity or quality of the information provided in the manuals.

ASC regularly checks the content of the released manuals for consistency with the described hardware and software. Nevertheless, deviations cannot be excluded. Necessary revisions are included in subsequent editions.

Some aspects of the ASC technology are described in general terms to protect the ownership and the confidential information or trade secrets of ASC.

The software programs and the manuals of ASC are protected by copyright law. All rights on the manuals are reserved including the rights of reproduction and multiplication of any kind, be it photo mechanical, typographical or on digital data media. This also applies to translations. Copying the manuals, completely or in parts, is only allowed with written authorization of ASC.

Representative, if not defined otherwise, is the technical status at the time of the delivery of the software, the devices and the manuals of ASC. Technical changes without specified announcements are reserved. Previous manuals lose their validity.

The general conditions of sales and delivery of ASC in their latest version apply.

## 2 Introduction

This manual describes the installation and configuration of the recording solution in the application System Configuration.



Basic information about using the application System Configuration can be found in the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General information*.

The recording solution EVOIP<sub>neo</sub> active for SIPREC SRC initiated provides the functionality which is necessary for an active IP recording of unencrypted and encrypted conversations in a SIPREC environment.

This recording solution allows recording data streams either in mono or in stereo.

In mono recording, both conversation directions are saved in the same file.



In stereo recording, the conversation directions of the participants are saved in separate files. ASC recommends using stereo recordings for transcription. Transcribing the conversation directions separately renders better results. Stereo recording requires approximately twice as much storage capacity.

The audio data is transferred to the recording server by means of SIPREC. Additional data is transferred by means of SIPREC in an added XML document.

Based on the criteria configured in the Recording Planner, the Recording Control Service makes a recording decision. The EVOIP<sub>neo</sub> Recording Service records the corresponding conversation data and saves them on the recording server.

### EVOIP<sub>neo</sub> active for SIPREC SRC initiated via PBX

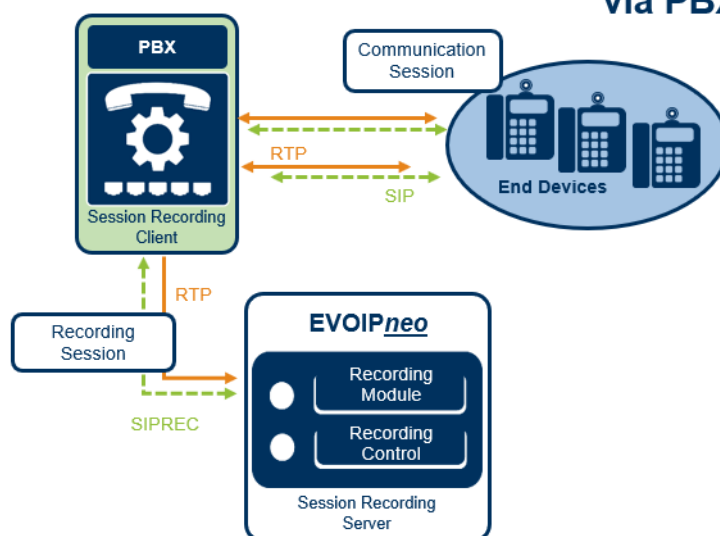


Fig. 1: Overview of the recording solution SIPREC with Session Recording Client

### 3 System requirements



For basic information about the necessary hardware and software components refer to the installation manual *Installation requirements*.



A list of the codecs supported in this recording solution can be found in the installation manual *Installation requirements*.



A list of the supported PBXs and end devices as well as their supported versions can be found at ASC XCHANGE (<https://www.asc.de/partner>) in the current *neo Integration Overview*.

#### 3.1 Hardware components



For basic information about the necessary hardware components refer to the installation manual *Installation requirements*.



EVOIP<sub>neo</sub> recording software can be used on the customer's existing hardware. Alternatively, you can use ASC recorders.

##### 3.1.1 Recorder

For the recording solution you can use the following systems:

- EVOLUTION<sub>neo</sub> eco
- EVOLUTION<sub>neo</sub>
- EVOLUTION<sub>neo</sub> XXL



With hybrid systems (VoIP and TDM) the required software for the recording solution has already been installed on the EVOLUTION<sub>neo</sub> recorder. If more performance is needed, an additional EVOLUTION<sub>neo</sub> recorder or EVOIP<sub>neo</sub> server can be added.

#### 3.2 Software components

For the recording, you need the installation medium with the server software *neo* Suite which is installed on the ASC recording server.

#### 3.3 External components



A list of the supported PBXs and end devices as well as their supported versions can be found at ASC XCHANGE (<https://www.asc.de/partner>) in the current *neo Integration Overview*.

##### 3.3.1 PBX

Supported are PBXs end devices which use SIP as signaling protocol.

##### 3.3.2 Supported PBXs and end devices

- RFC 4733 (DTMF) optional
- RFC 6086 (DTMF via SIP INFO) optional
- RFC 6341 (SIP-based media recording)
- RFC 7245 (SIP-based media recording)
- RFC 7865 (SIPREC recording metadata)
- RFC 7866 (SIPREC protocol)

- RFC 8068 ([SIPREC](#) protocol)

ASC gives no guarantee for the functionality of untested end devices.

### 3.3.3 Genesys system components (optional)

#### 3.3.3.1 Genesys Framework

When using a CTIconnect for Genesys T-Server, a Genesys Framework with T-Servers and Genesys Configuration Servers are required.



## 4 Installation requirements



For basic information about the used default ports refer to the installation manual *Installation requirements* in chapter *Communication matrix*.



If you have configured customer-specific ports, you have to open them in the firewall separately.

### 4.1 Licenses

#### ASC

License name	Number
EVOIP <sup>neo</sup> Base license - active	1 license per recording server
EVOIP <sup>neo</sup> active for SIP	1 license per concurrent recording

Tab. 1: Licenses of ASC

#### Sparkassen FI ISP (optional)

License name	Number
CTI <sup>connect</sup> for Sparkassen FI ISP	1 per recording system

Tab. 2: Licenses for Sparkassen FI ISP optional

#### OpenScape Contact Center (optional)

License name	Number
CTI <sup>connect</sup> for Unify OpenScape Contact Center	1 per recording system
SDK license for OpenScape Contact Center of Unify	1 per monitored business unit Number of the <a href="#">SDK</a> licenses

Tab. 3: Licenses for OpenScape Contact Center optional

#### Genesys T-Server (optional)

License name	Number
CTI <sup>connect</sup> for Genesys T-Server	1 per recording system
Genesys Recording Connector	1 per monitored recording resource
Genesys Universal SDK	1 per recording server

Tab. 4: Licenses for Genesys

### 4.2 Information

Before you start the installation, make sure that the following information is available:

- IP address of the recording server
- SIP port of the recording server



In this recording solution, the [SIP](#) authentication methods *basic* and *auth* are supported.

## 5

## Overview install and configure product

The following steps have to be carried out:

1. Install *neo* software
2. Configure PBX
  - Since the configuration is vendor-specific, the steps cannot be described here. The configuration is usually done by the telecommunication technician.
3. Configure System Configuration
  - Create and activate recording architectures
    - The recording servers, recording types, and the integration types are assigned in the Recording Architectures module.
  - Configure servers
    - In the Servers module, the usage of the server is configured.  
A server can be used for archiving, import, export, replay, data storage or for audio analysis.
  - Create PBX
    - A PBX configuration can either be created via the PBX module or via the configuration in the Integrations module.
  - Configure integration
    - Configure recording architecture  
Connecting integration with the previously created recording architecture
    - Configure CTI connection data  
Configuration of CTI connection parameters and of the grammar
    - Global recording settings  
Configuration of port and transport protocol for SIP signaling
    - Configure recording servers  
Configuration of the parameters of the recording server, e. g. IP address, RTP incoming port and extensions
  - Configure add-on  
The add-on is disabled by default.  
Optionally, you can configure the following add-ons for this recording solution:  
*OpenScape Contact Center*  
*Sparkassen FI ISP*  
*Genesys T-Server*
  - Configure miscellaneous settings  
Optional configuration of participant information in an additional data field

## 6 Installation



**Before** installing the *neo* software, ensure that Microsoft Windows has been installed and configured according to our specifications.



For information about the installation and configuration of Microsoft Windows refer to the respective installation manual for system providers *Configuration Windows Server 2012 R2*, *Configuration Windows Server 2016* or *Configuration Windows Server 2019*.



For information about the installation of the *neo* software refer to the installation manual for system providers *Installation of the recording software of ASC*.

### 6.1 Install OpenScape Contact Center SDK-Runtime (optional)

If you would like to use the software OpenScape Contact Center, you have to additionally install the following components.

Check which version of the OpenScape Contact Center is used, e. g. V8 R2 GP03.

Then install the *basic setup* for the release and subsequently the appropriate *general patch*, in the example GP03.

#### 6.1.1 Basic setup

1. From the installation path, extract the ZIP file which corresponds to the version of your server, e. g. `\\ASC\\ASC Product Suite\\thirdparty\\OSCCRuntimeSDK\\SDK_Runtime_V8R2.zip`.
2. Execute the installation file `setup.exe` and follow the instructions of the installation wizard.

#### 6.1.2 General patch

Start the Windows Installer Patch `OSCC80R2G03SDKRuntime.msp` under `\\ASC\\ASC Product Suite\\thirdparty\\OSCCRuntimeSDK\\`.

### 6.2 Install certificate for TLS encryption

For encrypted transfer between the recording server and the [SIP](#) trunk, both components must be able to match and confirm the certificate of the other participant. Therefore, both certificates must be available on both components.

To be able to establish an encrypted connection, proceed as follows:

- [chapter "Import certificate to recording server"](#), p. 11
- [chapter "Import certificate to SIP client"](#), p. 14

#### 6.2.1 Import certificate to recording server

To enable the recording server to confirm the certificate of the [SIP](#) client, the certificate must be available on the recording server.

There are 2 possibilities to import [TLS](#) certificates:

- *Installing a customer-specific certificate*, see [chapter "Import customer-specific certificate to the recording server"](#), p. 12
- *Installing PBX certificate already existing on the SIP client*, see [chapter "Import PBX certificate to recording server"](#), p. 13

### 6.2.1.1 Import customer-specific certificate to the recording server

If you would like to use a customer-specific certificate, you can import it to the keystore of the recording server by means of the program *certimporter.exe*.

1. To import the [TLS](#) certificate to the recording server, change to the recording server.
2. Open the tool Certificate Import Tool in the folder  
*C:\Program Files (x86)\ASC\ASC Product Suite\scripts*.  
 ⇒ The window Certificate Import Tool appears.

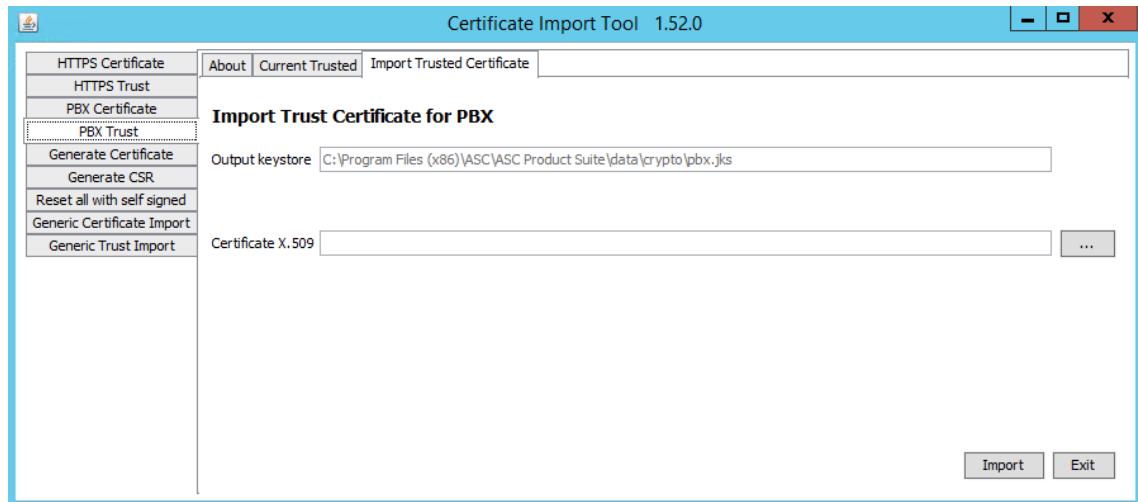



Fig. 2: Selection of the certificate

3. Select the menu item *PBX Trust* in the navigation bar.  
 This function enables you to fill the keystore with the customer-specific certificate.
4. Select the tab *Import Trusted Certificate*.
5. Click on the button  next to the field *Certificate X.509* to select the certificate file.

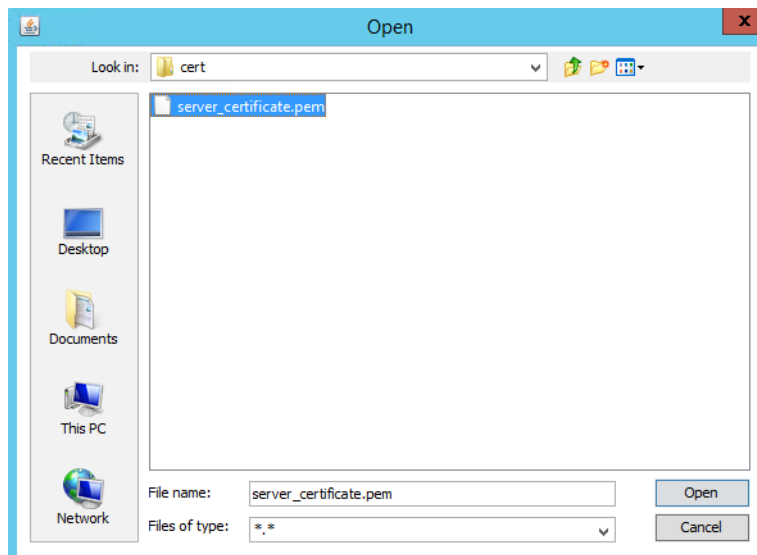


Fig. 3: Import certificate

6. Select the certificate file *server\_certificate.pem* that you have copied from the [SIP](#) client.
7. Click on the button *Open*.  
 ⇒ The window to enter the alias appears.

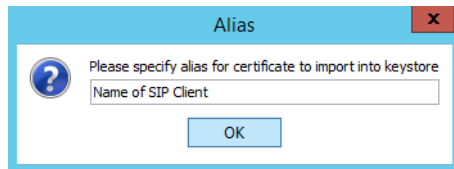


Fig. 4: Confirm alias

8. Enter the name of the [SIP](#) client.
9. Click on the button *OK* to confirm the alias.
  - ⇒ A message will inform you about the successful import.

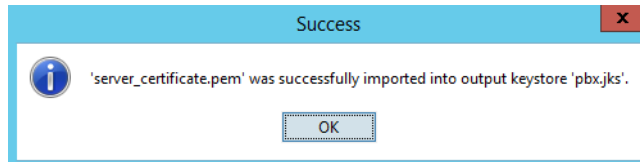


Fig. 5: Message - Successful import

10. Click on the button *OK* to confirm the success message.
11. Click on the button *Exit* to close the program Certificate Import Tool.

#### 6.2.1.2 Import PBX certificate to recording server

By means of this function you overwrite the delivered certificate on the recording server with the certificate of the [SIP](#) client or of the [PBX](#).

1. Copy the certificate of the [SIP](#) client or of the [PBX](#) to the recording server.
2. Open the tool *Certificate Import Tool* in the folder *C:\Program Files (x86)\ASC\ASC Product Suite\scripts*.
  - ⇒ The window *Certificate Import Tool* appears.

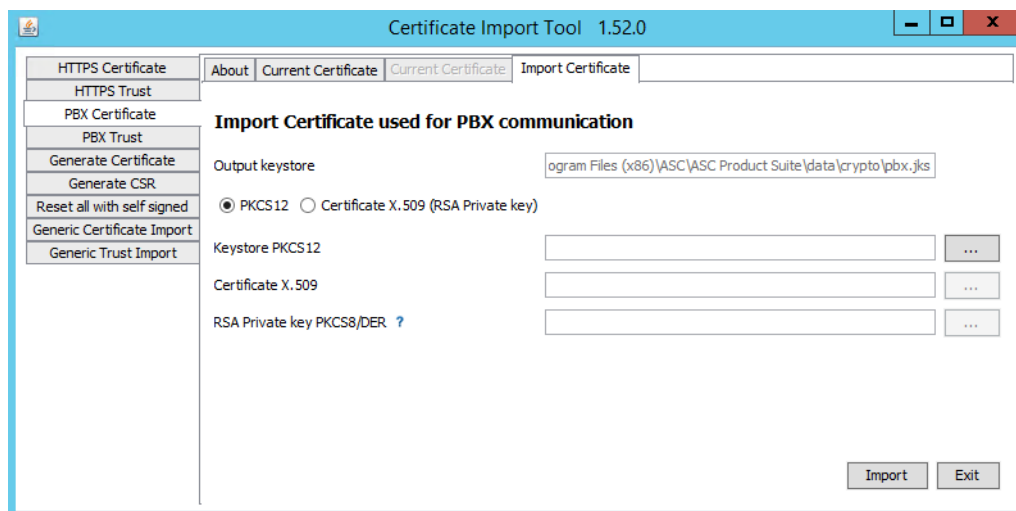



Fig. 6: Selection of the certificate

3. Select the menu item *PBX Certificate* in the navigation bar.  
By means of this function you overwrite the delivered certificate on the recording server.
4. Select the tab *Import Certificate*.
5. Select the format of the certificate.
6. Click on the button  next to the respective entry field to select the certificate file.
7. Select the respective certificate file that you have copied from the [SIP](#) client.
8. Click on the button *Open*.

- ⇒ The window to enter the alias appears.
- 9. Enter the alias of the **SIP** client.
- 10. Click on the button **OK** to confirm the alias.
  - ⇒ A message will inform you about the successful import.
- 11. Click on the button **OK** to confirm the success message.
- 12. Click on the button **Exit** to close the program *Certificate Import Tool*.

## 6.2.2 Import certificate to SIP client

To enable the **SIP** client to confirm the certificate of the recording server, the certificate of the recording server must be available in the certificate management of the **SIP** client.

### 6.2.2.1 Export TLS certificate from recording server

1. To export the certificate from the recording server, change to the recording server.
2. Open the Certificate Import Tool *certimporter.exe* in the folder *C:\Program Files (x86)\ASC\ASC Product Suite\scripts*.
  - ⇒ The following window appears:

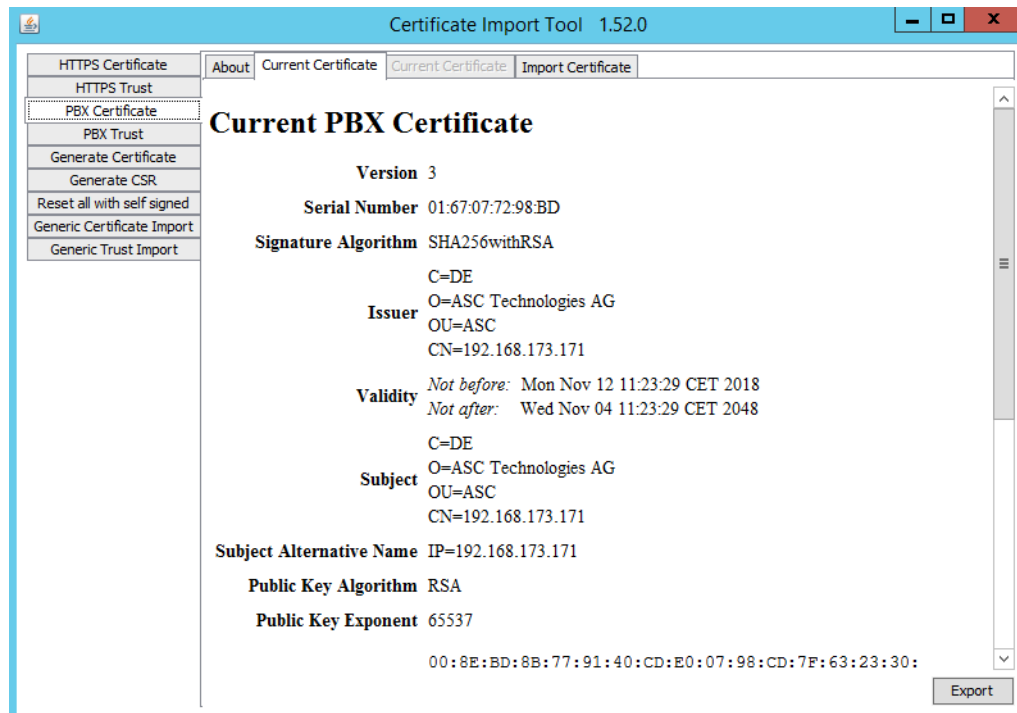
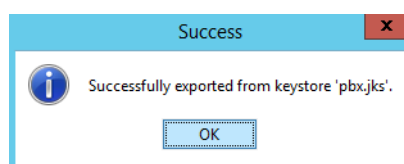


Fig. 7: Export PBX certificate from recording server

3. Select the menu item *PBX Certificate* in the navigation bar.
4. Click on the tab *Current Certificate*.
5. Click on the button **Export** to export the current certificate.
6. Select an appropriate storage location for the certificate.
7. Click on the button **Save**.
  - ⇒ A success message appears.



8. Upon confirmation, you can import the certificate to the [SIP](#) client.

### 6.2.2.2 Import TLS certificate to SIP client

To be able to establish an encrypted connection to the recording server, you must import the certificate of the recording server to the trust store in the certificate management of the [SIP](#) client.

## 7 Configuration

### 7.1 System Configuration



Basic information about using the application System Configuration can be found in the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General information*.

#### 7.1.1 Start application

During the installation routine, shortcuts for the *neo* programs are created on your desktop.

1. To start the application directly on the server, double-click on the shortcut System Configuration.

To access the application from a computer via the web, enter the following URL in the address bar:

*https://<System-IP>/SystemConfiguration.*

If you have configured customer-specific ports, you have to include the port in the URL:

*https://<System-IP>:<Port>/SystemConfiguration.*

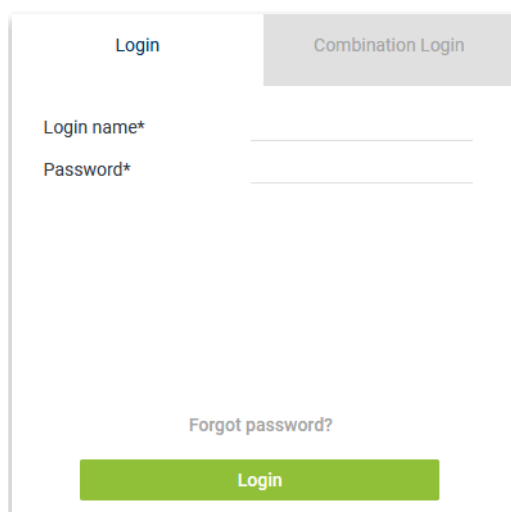


Fig. 8: System Configuration - web interface

To install and configure the recording solutions, you have to log in as system provider.

Login data for the administrator of the system provider:

User name:	<i>system-admin</i>
<i>neo</i> version < 6.3	
Default password:	<i>1</i>
	If the default password <i>1</i> has never been changed before a software update to a <i>neo</i> version $\geq 6.3$ , the password must be changed upon the next login or by entering it again. If the default password has already been changed before a software update to a <i>neo</i> version $\geq 6.3$ , the changed password remains.
<i>neo</i> version $\geq 6.3$	
Default password:	<i>A\$c123</i>

Tab. 5: Login data - system provider

2. Log in to the web interface.
  - ⇒ The main window System Configuration appears.



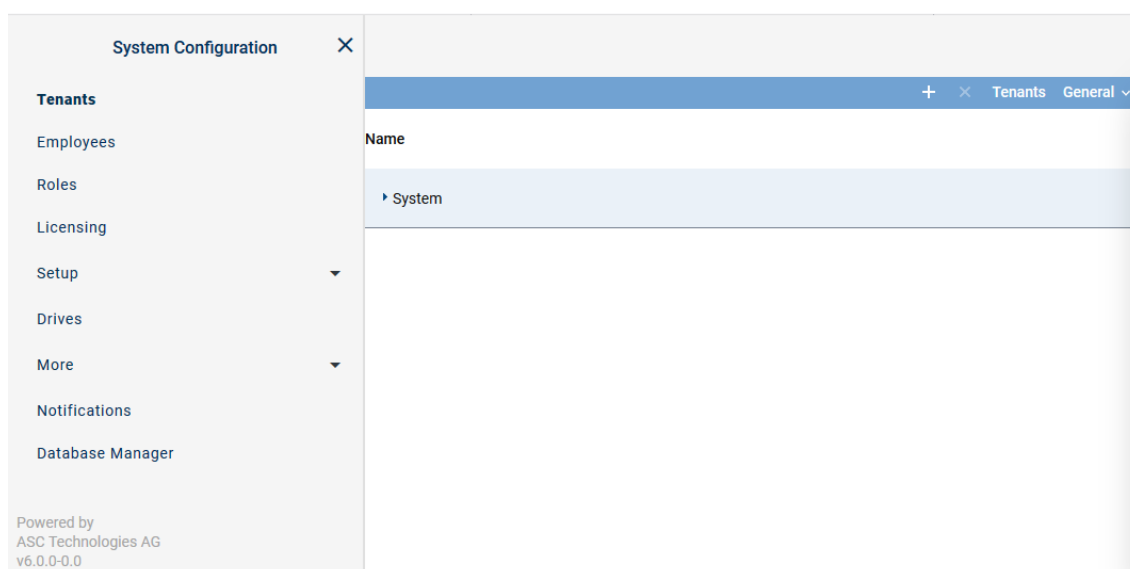


Fig. 9: System Configuration - main view:

## 7.1.2 Configure recording solution

### Supported recording architectures

In this recording solution, the following recording architecture types are supported:

- All-in-one Basic Recording
- All-in-one Failover
- All-in-one Parallel Recording
- Multi-Server Recording
- Multi-Server Failover
- Multi-Server Parallel Recording

### 7.1.2.1 Configure recording solution All-in-one Basic

#### 7.1.2.1.1 Create recording architecture

Start the configuration in the Recording Architectures module because an activated recording architecture is required for further configuration.

The recording servers, recording types, and the integration types are assigned in the Recording Architectures module.

1. Select the menu item *Setup > Recording Architectures* in the navigation bar.
  - ⇒ The following window appears:

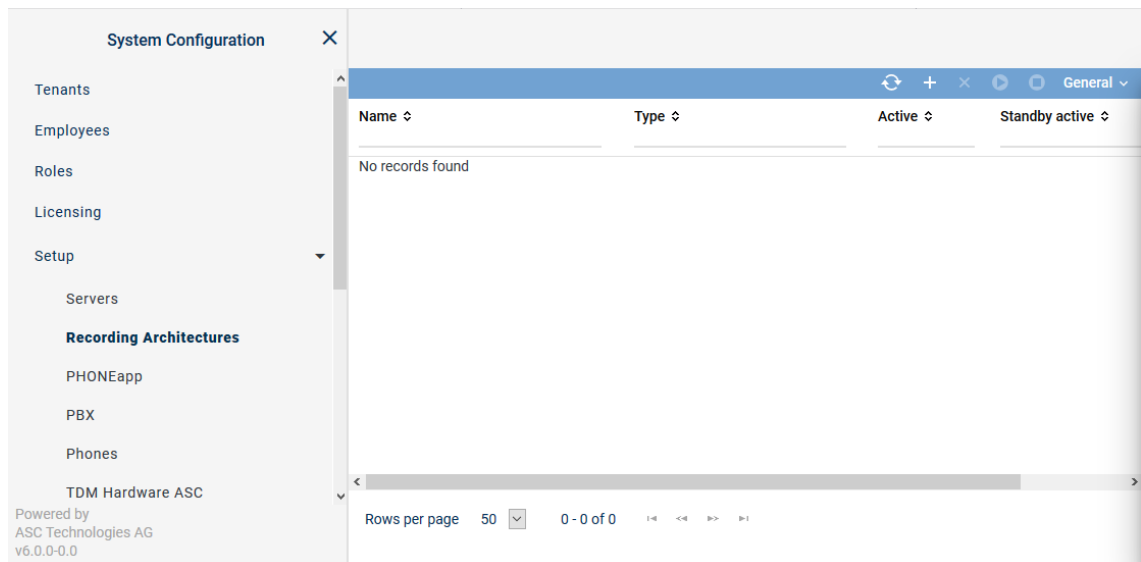




Fig. 10: Recording architectures - main view

<b>Name</b>	Name of the recording architecture
<b>Type</b>	Type of the recording architecture
<b>Active</b>	Shows whether the recording architecture has been activated and is ready to be used for the recording. <div> <span>✓</span> = Recording architecture is active and ready to be used for recording. It can be deactivated by clicking on the icon  (<i>Deactivate</i>) in the toolbar.  <span>✗</span> = Recording architecture is not active. It can be activated by clicking on the icon  (<i>Activate</i>) in the toolbar. </div>
<b>Standby Active</b>	Shows whether the standby server is active for one or several recording components in the recording architecture. <div> <span>✓</span> = At least 1 standby server is active.  <span>✗</span> = No standby server is active or no standby server has been defined. </div>
<b>Creation Date</b>	Date on which the recording architecture was installed.
<b>Updated</b>	Date on which the settings of the recording architecture were updated for the last time.





**NOTICE!** Hidden columns can be added by clicking on the menu item *General > Adjust Table*.





### Toolbar of the Recording Architectures module

The toolbar offers the following functions.



Fig. 11: Toolbar Recording Architectures module

	<b>Refresh</b>	Refreshes the main view.
	<b>Search</b>	Opens the window of the search function. The search function allows searching systematically for sets of data which meet certain criteria.  The icon  is displayed whenever the search has been adjusted by means of a filter.
	<b>Reset search</b>	Resets all search filters so that all sets of data are displayed in the main view again.

	<i>Create</i>	Creates a new recording architecture.
	<i>Delete</i>	Deletes the selected recording architecture. The recording architecture is removed from the list of the main view. <b>NOTICE!</b> You can only delete recording architectures which are inactive and have not been assigned to an integration or server for the import.
	<i>Activate</i>	Activates the selected recording architecture.
	<i>Deactivate</i>	Deactivates the selected recording architecture. <b>NOTICE!</b> You can only deactivate recording architectures which have neither been assigned to an active integration nor to an active import.
<i>Recording Architecture</i>	<i>Standby Management</i>	The menu item is only available for recording architectures with failover possibilities. By clicking on the menu item Standby Management, you can open a window in which you can manually define the active server in architectures with failover concepts.
<i>General</i>	<i>Print</i>	Prints the table of the main view.
	<i>Adjust Table</i>	Opens a window in which you can adjust the following settings for the main view: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Displayed information</i></li> <li>• <i>Order of the displayed columns</i></li> <li>• <i>Number of rows per page</i></li> </ul>
	<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
	<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.




For detailed information on default functions such as *Print*, *Adjust table*, or *Help* refer to the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General Information*.

### Create recording architecture All-in-one Basic

If the entire *neo* software has been installed on one server, you must create a recording architecture of the type *All-in-one Basic Recording*.



Depending on the selected recording architecture type, the following configuration steps vary. The following configuration steps are exemplary for the recording architecture *All-in-one Basic Recording*.

- To create a new recording architecture, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the main view.  
⇒ The window *New Recording Architecture* appears.

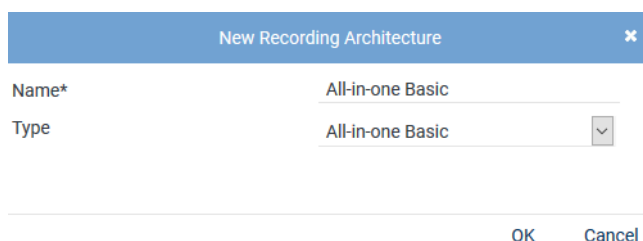
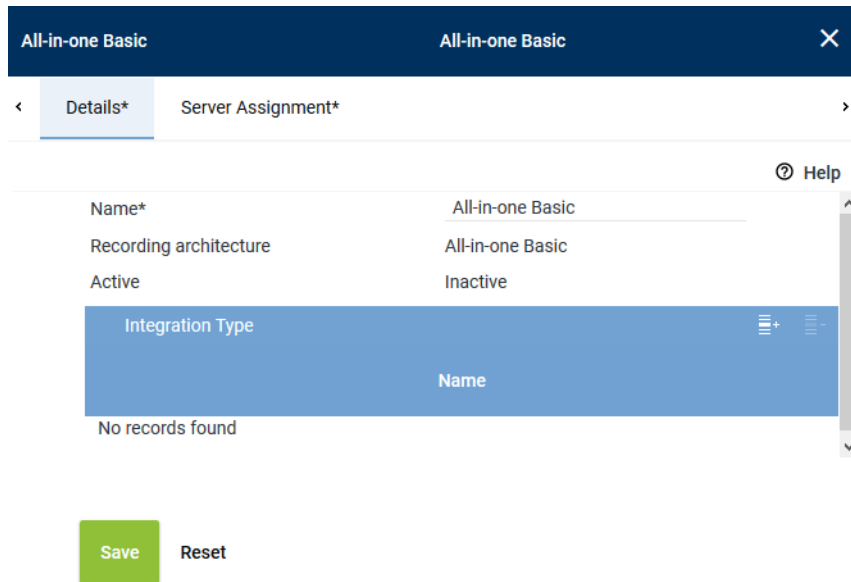


Fig. 12: Create recording architecture - All-in-one Basic Recording

2. In the entry field *Name*, enter a descriptive name for the recording architecture.
3. From the drop-down list *Type*, select the recording architecture type *All-in-one Basic Recording*.  
**NOTICE!** The drop-down list only displays the supported recording architecture types.
4. Click on the button *OK*.  
 ⇒ Your entries now appear in the detail view.




The screenshot shows a configuration window titled 'All-in-one Basic'. It has two tabs: 'Details\*' (selected) and 'Server Assignment\*'. The 'Details\*' tab contains the following fields:

- Name\***: All-in-one Basic
- Recording architecture**: All-in-one Basic
- Active**: Inactive

Below these fields is a section for 'Integration Type' which contains a table with one column labeled 'Name'. The table is currently empty, and a message 'No records found' is displayed below it. To the right of the table are icons for adding (+) and removing (-) records. At the bottom of the window are two buttons: 'Save' (green) and 'Reset'.

Fig. 13: Recording architecture - tab Details

#### Add integration type

1. Click on the icon  (Add) in the toolbar of the list *Integration Type*.  
 ⇒ The window *Integration Type* appears.

Integrationstyp ×

Name

SIP active

Hinzufügen

Abbrechen

Fig. 14: Select integration type



Only those integration types are displayed which have a license in the system and which support the selected architecture type.



Any number of integration types can be assigned to a recording architecture.

- Select *SIP active* from the list of the available integration types and click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The name of the integration type now appears in the list in the detail window.

### Assign server for All-in-one Basic

- Click on the tab *Server Assignment* to assign a recording server to the recording architecture..

All-in-one Basic ×

Details\*

Server Assignment\*

Server\*

REC-01

+

-

Used in activated architecture

No

Recording type

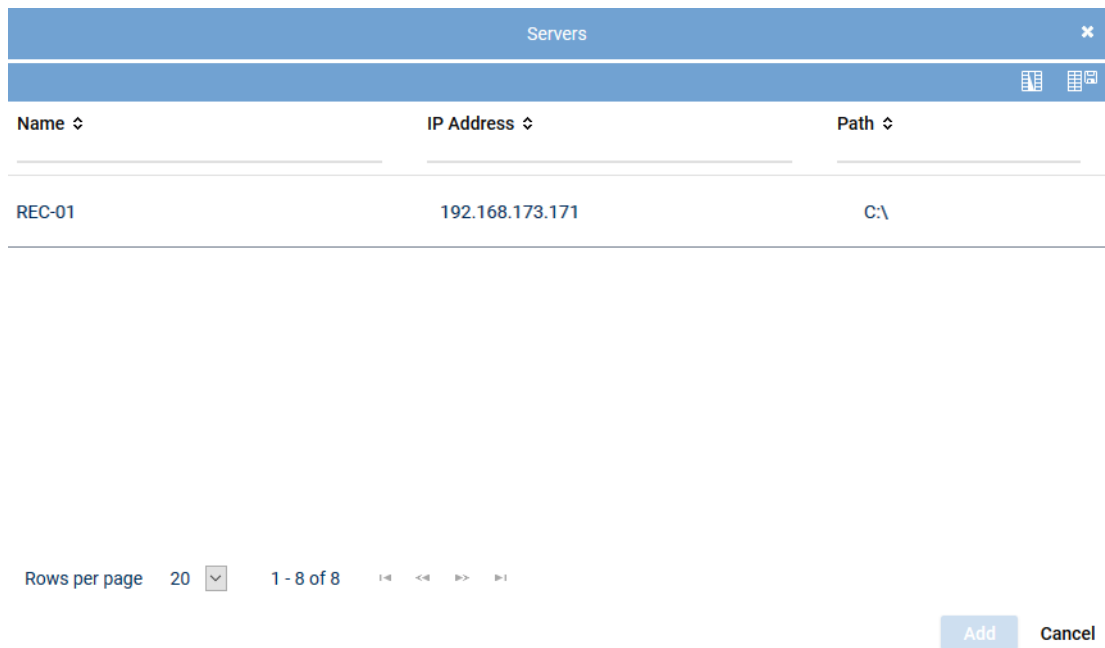
☐ VoIP/Video  
☐ TDM  
☐ Screen  
☐ Chat

Save

Reset

Fig. 15: Recording architecture - tab Server Assignment

2. Click on the button **+** next to the entry field *Server*.  
⇒ The window *Servers* appears.



Name ↕	IP Address ↕	Path ↕
REC-01	192.168.173.171	C:\

Rows per page 20 1 - 8 of 8

Add Cancel

Fig. 16: Recording architecture - assign server

3. Select the respective server.



A server can be configured in several recording architectures, but you cannot activate several recording architectures with the same server at the same time. If you would like to activate several recording architectures at the same time, you have to use different servers to do so.

4. Click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The name of the server appears in the detail view.
5. Activate the check boxes in front of the recording variants that you would like to use this server for.

Recording type

☒ VoIP/Video

☐ TDM

☐ Screen

☐ Chat


Save Reset

Fig. 17: Recording architecture - activate recording variant



You can activate several recording types if the integration has been designed for this and if you have installed the respective licenses.

### Activate recording architecture

1. Click on the button *Save*.
2. Select the recording architecture in the main view so that the icon  (*Activate*) in the tool-bar becomes active.

- To activate the recording architecture, click on the icon  (Activate).  
⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (Active) appears.





Recording Architecture			
Name	Type	Active	Standby active
All-in-one Basic	All-in-one Basic		

Fig. 18: Recording architecture - activate recording architecture

- To deactivate the recording architecture, if required, click on the icon  (Deactivate).  
⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (Inactive) appears.



The recording architecture must have been activated so that the integration can be configured.



If you install an add-on for the integration subsequently, you must deactivate the recording architecture and activate it again after having installed the license.

#### 7.1.2.1.2 Configure server

Each server in your network on which the *neo* software has been installed is recognized automatically as a server of the recording system and displayed in the Servers module. In the Servers module, you can configure the purpose of the servers of your recording system.

- In the navigation bar, select the menu item *Setup > Servers*.  
⇒ The following window appears:

System Configuration	
Tenants	
Employees	
Roles	
Licensing	
Setup	
<b>Servers</b>	
Recording Architectures	
PHONEapp	
PBX	
Phones	
TDM Hardware ASC	
Powered by ASC Technologies AG v6.0.0-0.0	

Servers		
Name	IP Address	Path
REC-01	192.168.173.171	C:\

Rows per page 50 1 - 8 of 8

Fig. 19: Servers - main view

Depending on the configuration of the columns, the following information is displayed in the main view:

<i>Name</i>	Shows the name of the server.
<i>IP Address</i>	Shows the IP address of the server.
<i>Path</i>	Shows the path of the server.
<i>Creation Date</i>	Date on which the server was installed.
<i>Updated</i>	Date on which the settings of the server were updated for the last time.

**NOTICE!** Hidden columns can be added by clicking on the menu item *General > Adjust Table*.

### Toolbar of the Servers module

The toolbar offers the following functions.

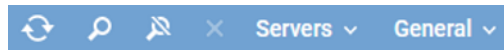







Fig. 20: Toolbar Servers module

	<i>Refresh</i>	Refreshes the main view.
	<i>Search</i>	Opens the window of the search function. The search function allows searching systematically for sets of data which meet certain criteria.  The icon  is displayed whenever the search has been adjusted by means of a filter.
	<i>Reset search</i>	Resets all search filters so that all sets of data are displayed in the main view again.
	<i>Delete</i>	Deletes the selected server configuration.  This function is meant to delete the server configuration if the hardware of a server has been removed and there is no connection to the <i>neo</i> system.
<i>Servers</i>	<i>Administrate Server Locations</i>	Opens a window in which you can create and administrate locations of the servers, see <a href="#">chapter "Administrate server locations", p. 24</a> .
	<i>Administrate NTP Server</i>	Opens a window in which you can administrate the servers for the time synchronization, see <i>Administrate NTP server</i> .
	<i>Manage Synchronization Configurations</i>	Opens a window in which you can manage the synchronization configurations.
<i>General</i>	<i>Adjust Table</i>	Opens a window in which you can adjust the following settings for the main view: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Displayed information</i></li> <li>• <i>Order of the displayed columns</i></li> <li>• <i>Number of rows per page</i></li> </ul>
	<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
	<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.



For detailed information on default functions such as *Print*, *Adjust table*, or *Help* refer to the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General Information*.

### Administrate server locations

You can create and manage a list of server locations. In the tab *Details*, you can assign locations to the servers.

#### Add server locations

1. Click on the menu item *Servers > Administrate Server Locations* in the toolbar of the main view.  
⇒ The window *Server Locations* appears.



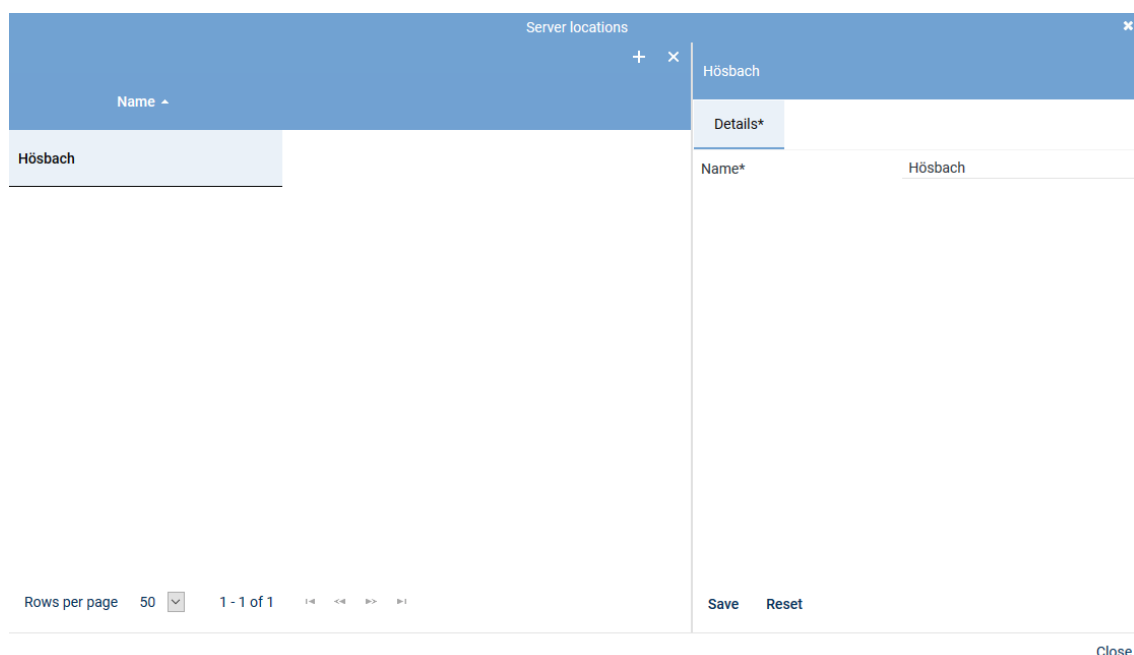



Fig. 21: Add server locations

2. Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the window *Server Locations*.
3. Enter the name of the location on the right side in the tab *Details*.
4. To save the entry, click on the button *Save*.  
To discard the entry, click on the button *Reset*.
5. To add further locations, repeat the last 3 steps.
6. To close the window, click on the button *Close*.

### Delete server location



A server location can only be deleted when it has not been assigned. To be able to delete a server location, you must first delete possible assignments.

1. Click on the menu item *Servers > Administrate Server Locations* in the toolbar of the main view.  
⇒ The window *Server Locations* appears.
2. Select the location you would like to delete.

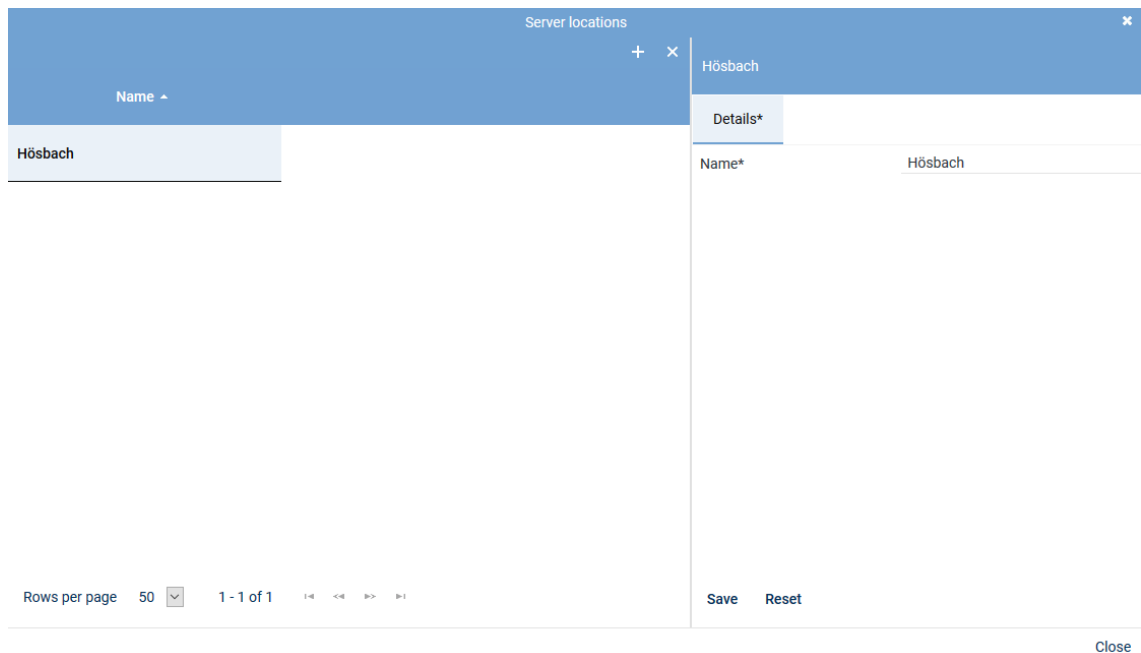



Fig. 22: Delete server location

3. Click on the icon  (*Delete*) in the toolbar of the window.
4. To delete further locations, repeat the last 2 steps.
5. To close the window, click on the button *Close*.

### Tab Details

1. To configure the server, select the entry of the corresponding server in the main view.
  - ⇒ In the detail view, the tab *Details* appears.
  - The information *Name* and *Configured IP address* has already been entered during the installation and is displayed for your information only.

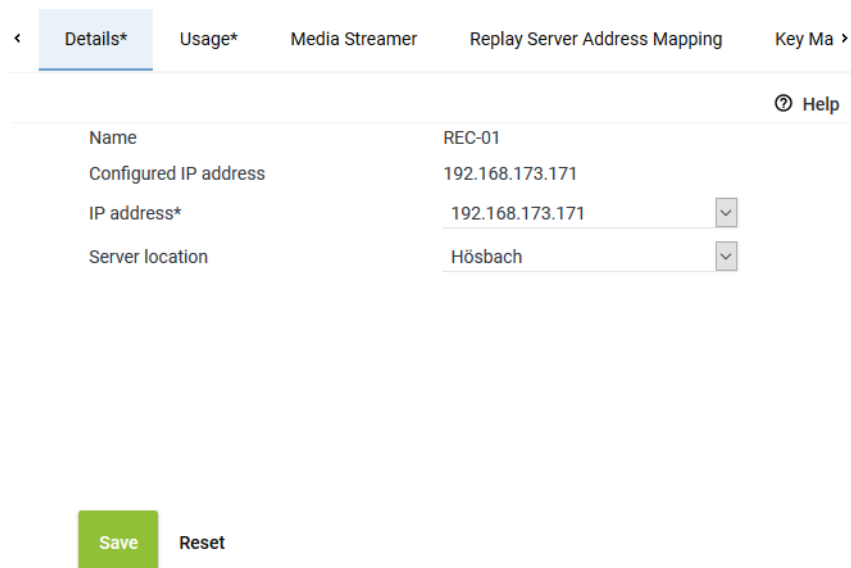


Fig. 23: Servers - tab Details

2. From the drop-down list, select the IP address which is supposed to be used as default address of the server in the system.
3. Select the *Server location* in the drop-down list. The drop-down list displays all locations which have been created in the location management.

4. Click on the button **Save** if the entries are correct.

### Tab Usage

1. Click on the tab *Usage* to configure the intended purpose.



As a server may be used for several recording solutions, all intended purposes are displayed. Note that some intended purposes do not apply for certain recording solutions. In chat recording, for instance, audio analysis or replay via phone cannot be used.

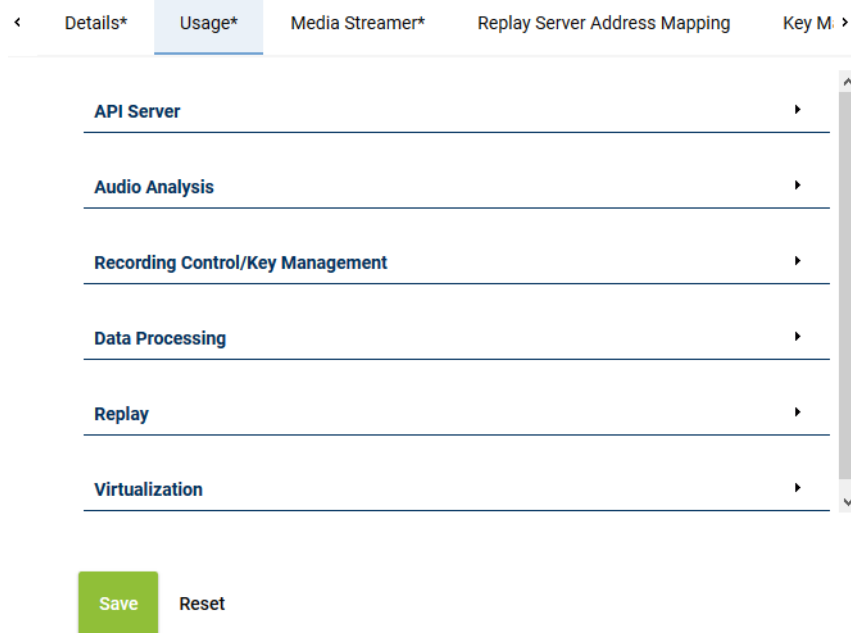


Fig. 24: Servers - tab usage

### Group field API Server

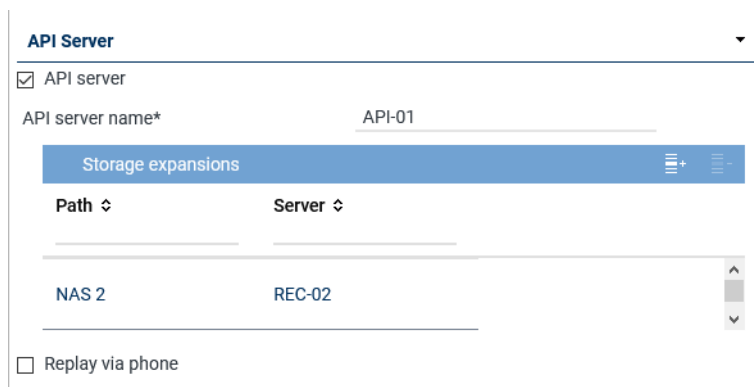


Fig. 25: Group field API Server



The ASC API Server is a service within the neo software.



The ASC API Server must have been activated on every server where the Recording Control Service runs.


The ASC API Server does not only offer an interface for the internal modules; additionally, the client applications communicate with the neo system by means of this interface, too, using defined commands.

Furthermore, the ASC API Server is responsible for replay by means of the web browser. Not until the ASC API Server has started, can the replay server be activated and the corresponding ASC API Server assigned for replay in the web applications.


Parameter	Value/Description
<i>API server</i>	<p>Tick the check box to start the API server.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. You have to complete the entry field <i>API server</i>.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p> <p>In order to be able to reach the API server from a public network and with configured port forwarding, too, you have to adjust the settings in the tab <i>Replay Server Address Mapping</i>, see <a href="#">chapter "Tab Replay Server Address Mapping"</a>, p. 37.</p>
<i>API server name</i>	<p>Enter the name which is supposed to denote the server in the system. The displayed name can be selected arbitrarily and is a kind of pseudonym.</p> <p>The displayed name is meant to make it easier for users to select a server as different API servers may be used across the system by different tenants. When selecting the API server, these pseudonyms are displayed on the client computers instead of the real server name or the IP address.</p>
<i>List</i> <i>Storage expansions</i>	<p>Here, you can add storage expansions for replay. If a recording which is supposed to be replayed cannot be found on the server, the search is continued on the storage expansions which have been entered here. That way, even recordings can be replayed which have not been transferred to the server.</p> <p>If the function <i>Replay</i> has been activated, you can adjust the following settings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• By clicking on the icon  (<i>Add</i>), you can add the storage expansions, see <a href="#">chapter "Add storage expansion for replay"</a>, p. 29.</li> <li>• By clicking on the icon  (<i>Remove</i>), you can remove the storage expansions from the list.</li> </ul> <p>If you use several recording servers in your system for which storage expansions have been configured, you can add any storage expansion of any recording server on every API server of the system.</p>
<i>Replay via phone</i>	<p>Activate this function if you would like to use the functions <i>Replay via phone</i> or <i>Last Call Repeat</i>.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> The function <i>Replay via phone</i> has been implemented in the following <i>neo</i> components:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Application POWER<i>play</i> Pro</li> <li>• Application POWER<i>play</i> Instant</li> <li>• Replay module</li> </ul> <p>In order to enable a client to use the functionality <i>Replay via phone</i>, you have to assign this client an identifier either in the Employees module or in the Phones module which allows the system to clearly identify the phone.</p>

Parameter	Value/Description
	<p><b>NOTICE!</b> In the tab <i>Media Streamer</i>, you have to assign this function to a <a href="#">PBX</a>, see <a href="#">chapter "Tab Media Streamer", p. 36</a>. To be able to do so, at least 1 <a href="#">PBX</a> must have been configured in the system.</p>

### Add storage expansion for replay

1. Click on the icon  (*Add*) in the toolbar of the list.
2. Select 1 or several storage expansions.  
If you would like to select several storage expansions or revoke a selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.

Storage Expansion for Replay				
Device Type	Name	Path	Free Disk Space	Server
NAS	NAS 2	NAS 2	<div></div>	REC-02

Rows per page: 20 | 1 - 1 of 1 | 

Add Cancel

Fig. 26: Select storage expansion

3. To apply the selected storage expansions, click on the button *Add*.  
To discard the selection and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

### Group field Audio analysis

**Audio Analysis**

☒ Emotion detection

Stream audio data from\* REC-01 + -

Fig. 27: Group field Audio Analysis

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Emotion detection</i>	<p>Activate this check box to activate emotion detection for audio analysis.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. Tenants can use the emotion detection function.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p>
<i>Stream audio data from</i>	If the function emotion detection has been activated, the parameter to select the respective server becomes active.

Parameter	Value/Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Click on the button <b>+</b> to select the server from which the audio data is supposed to be streamed for emotion detection from the list of available servers.</li> </ul>

Tab. 6: Configure audio analysis

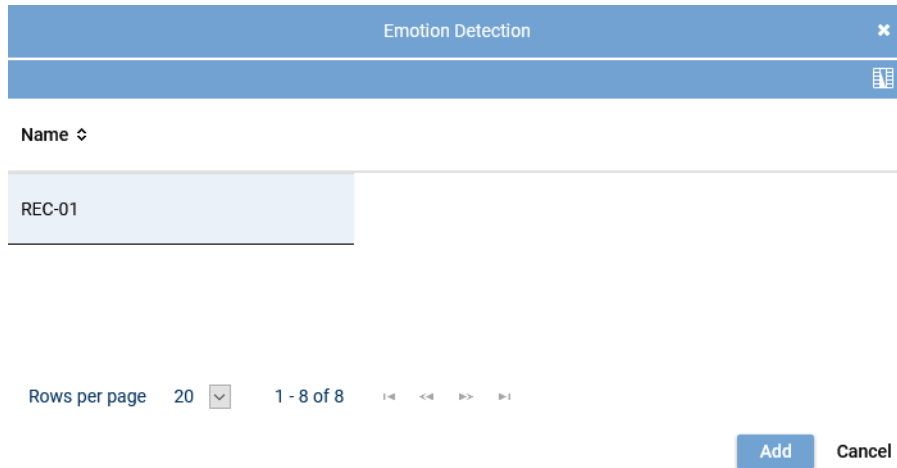


Fig. 28: Select server for emotion detection

- Click on the button *Add* to apply the selected server.

### Group field Recording Control/Key Management

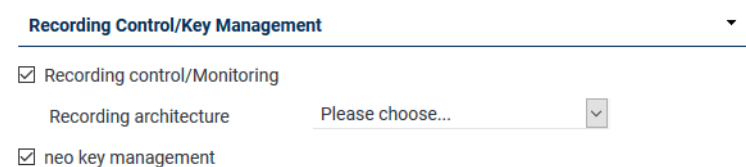


Fig. 29: Group field Recording Control/Key Management

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Recording control/monitoring</i>	<p>Activate the check box, if you would like to use <u>CLIENT</u><i>command</i> or API recording control. The function is only available if a recording architecture has been configured and activated.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Recording architecture From the drop-down list, select the recording architecture via which you would like to control the recording.</li> </ul>
<i>neo key management</i>	<p>This function serves for customer-specific recording encryption. To be able to configure the conditions for key management, activate the check box <i>Key management</i>.</p> <p>The function can only be activated if the license <code>ASC_KEY_MANAGEMENT</code> is available.</p> <p>For more information about the configuration of key management refer to the administration manual <i>Configuration server and recording architectures</i> and to the installation manual <i>Installation Dongle Manager</i>.</p>

Tab. 7: Configure recording control/key management

### Group field Data Processing

**Data Processing** ▼

☒ Data storage

☒ Transfer data for replay

Target Server ⋮+ ⋮-

Name	IP Address ↕
REC-02	192.168.173.188

☒ Transfer data for data storage

Target Server ⋮+ ⋮-

Name	IP Address ↕
REC-03	192.168.173.189

Activate period of time ☒

Start 22:00 ▼

End 4:00 ▼

Receives data from

Name	Only Replay
No records found	



☐ Archiving





☒ Export

☒ Import

Recording architecture All-in-one Basic ▼

Fig. 30: Group field Data Processing

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Data storage</i>	Activate the check box to allow the modification of the additional functions of data processing.
<i>Transfer data for replay</i>	<p>Activate the check box if you would like to transfer data only for replay to another server.</p> <p>If the function has been activated, you can select a server from the list <i>Target Server</i> to which the recorded data is supposed to be transferred for replay. The data is not stored on the target server but deposited in a cache temporarily in order to be replayed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By clicking on the icon  (<i>Add</i>), you can add the target server, see <a href="#">chapter "Add target server to a list", p. 32</a>.</li> <li>By clicking on the icon  (<i>Remove</i>), you can remove the target server from the list.</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> Only those servers are displayed on which an API server and a replay server have been configured.</p>
<i>Transfer data for data storage</i>	<p>Activate the check box if you would like to transfer data for storage to another server.</p> <p>If the function has been activated, you can select a server from the list <i>Target Server</i> to which the recorded data is supposed to be</p>

Parameter	Value/Description
	<p>transferred for data storage purposes. In the drop-down list, all servers are displayed on which the function <i>Data Storage</i> has been activated. The data is copied to the target server and stored there.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By clicking on the icon  (<i>Add</i>), you can add the target server, see <a href="#">chapter "Add target server to a list", p. 32</a>.</li> <li>By clicking on the icon  (<i>Remove</i>), you can remove the target server from the list.</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> Only those servers are displayed on which the function <i>Data Storage</i> has been activated.</p> <p>If the function has been activated, you can activate the transfer for a certain period of time.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Activate period of time <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. The fields for entering the time become active. Select the time via the rotating field for the period from – to.</li> <li>Active period of time <input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> In distributed systems with slow network connections, the storage interval for the data transfer can be adjusted. The storage interval for the data transfer has to be configured by an ASC service technician or by an authorized partner company.</p>
<i>Receives data from</i>	<p>This table contains those servers which transfer data to this server.</p> <p>In the column <i>Name</i>, the name of the server appears from which data has been transferred.</p> <p>In the column <i>Only Replay</i>, the purpose of the transfer is displayed:</p> <p> = Data is transferred only for replay.</p> <p> = Data is transferred for data storage.</p>
<i>Archiving</i>	<p>Activate the check box <i>Archiving</i> if you would like to use the server for archiving purposes.</p>
<i>Export</i>	<p>Activate the check box <i>Export</i> to allow the export from this server.</p>
<i>Import</i>	<p>Activate the check box <i>Import</i> so that the imported data can be stored on this server.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Recording architecture From the drop-down list, select the recording architecture that fulfills this function. In the drop-down list, all recording architectures are displayed which enable this function as well.</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> If you would like to use a server for the import function on which no recording is supposed to take place, you can configure an architecture exclusively for the import.</p>

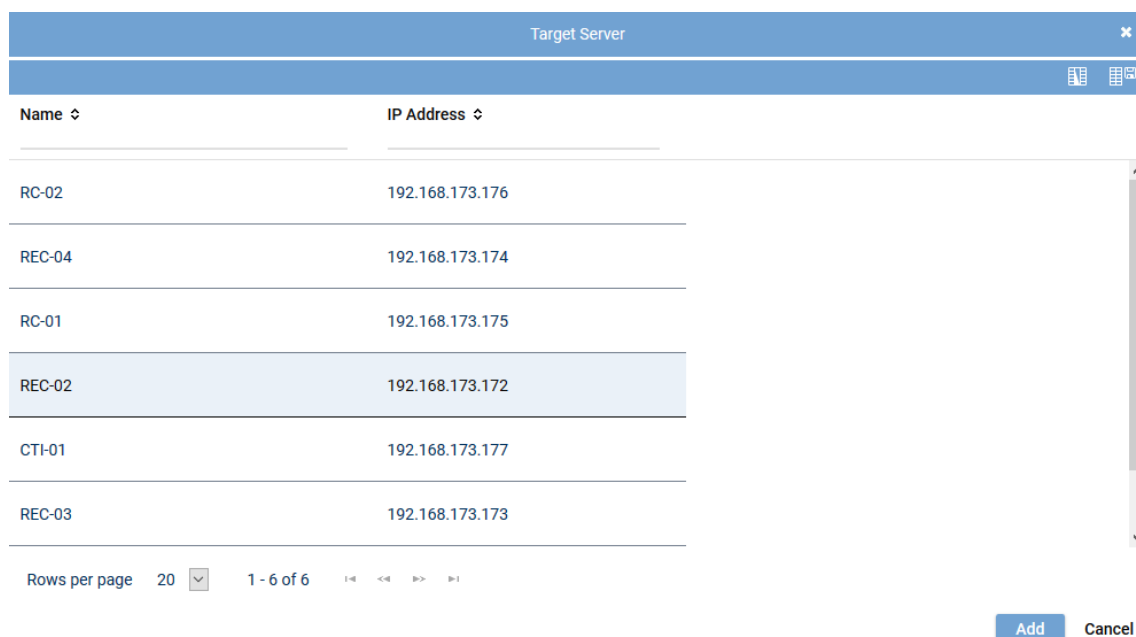
Tab. 8: Configure data storage

### Add target server to a list

- In the toolbar of the list *Target Server*, click on the icon  (*Add*).



- Select the server from the list to which you would like to transfer the data.  
If you would like to select several servers or revoke a selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.



Name	IP Address
RC-02	192.168.173.176
REC-04	192.168.173.174
RC-01	192.168.173.175
REC-02	192.168.173.172
CTI-01	192.168.173.177
REC-03	192.168.173.173

Rows per page: 20 | 1 - 6 of 6

Add Cancel

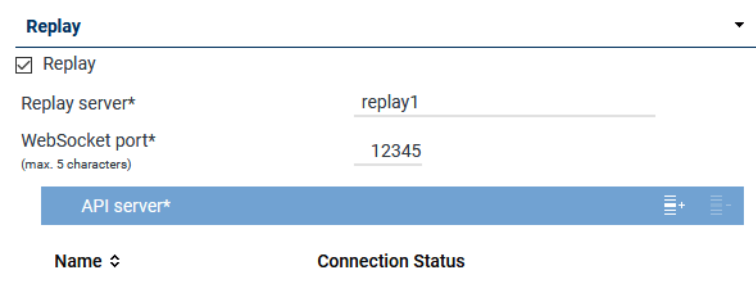
Fig. 31: Select server



Only those servers are available on which the function *Data storage* has been activated.

- To apply the selected servers, click on the button *Add*.  
To discard the selection and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

### Group field Replay



Replay

☒ Replay

Replay server\* replay1



WebSocket port\* 12345  
(max. 5 characters)

API server\*

Name Connection Status

Fig. 32: Group field Replay

Parameter	Value/Description
Replay	<p>A replay server can replay recordings via the integrated <i>Replay Feature</i>. Only data which has either been recorded directly on this server or which has been transferred to this server for data storage or only for replay purposes can be replayed. The client computers of the system can connect to a replay server for replay purposes.</p> <p>Activate the check box <i>Replay</i> to be able to use the replay function of the players and the phones.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. You have to complete the entry field <i>Replay server</i>.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p>

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Replay server</i>	<p>If the function has been activated, you can enter a displayed name which is supposed to denote the server as the replay server in the system in the entry field <i>Replay server</i>. The displayed name can be selected arbitrarily and is a kind of pseudonym. As the replay server and the <a href="#">API</a> server must not be identical, you can select different pseudonyms.</p> <p>The displayed name is meant to make it easier for users to select a server as different replay servers may be used across the system by different tenants. When selecting the replay server, these pseudonyms are displayed on the client computers instead of the real server name or the IP address.</p> <p>In order to be able to reach the server activated for replay from a public network and with configured port forwarding, you have to set the configuration in the tab <i>Replay Server Address Mapping</i>. For further details about the configuration refer to the administration manual <i>Configuration of servers and recording architectures</i>.</p>
<i>WebSocket port (maximum of 5 characters)</i>	Enter the port via which the data to be replayed in <i>POWERplay</i> Web are supposed to be transmitted.
<i>List API server</i>	<p>Here, you can add <a href="#">API servers</a> that the replay server may use. If a recording which is supposed to be replayed cannot be found on a server, the search is continued on the <a href="#">API servers</a> which have been entered here.</p> <p>If the function <i>Replay</i> has been activated, you can adjust the following settings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By clicking on the icon  (<i>Add</i>), you can add the <a href="#">API server</a>, see <a href="#">chapter "Add API server to a list"</a>, p. 34.</li> <li>By clicking on the icon  (<i>Remove</i>), you can remove selected <a href="#">API servers</a> from the list.</li> </ul>

Tab. 9: Configure replay

### Search and replay functions



To be able to use the search and replay functions via [LCR](#) as well as to use replay via phone, you have to create the users with the respective access rights in the application System Configuration in the Employees module. For information about the configuration refer to the administration manual *User management* for tenants.

### Add API server to a list

The replay server required the services of an [API](#) server. The configuration must be as follows:


- If the replay server runs on a server with a local [API](#) server, it must not necessarily be assigned as the replay server always addresses the local [API](#) server first.
  - If the replay server runs on a separate server, you must assign at least one [API](#) server that the replay server can address.
  - If several [API](#) servers are available in the network, you can assign further [API](#) servers in addition to the local [API](#) server. The assigned [API](#) servers are addressed in order. For this reason, the local [API](#) server should always be first in the list.
- To assign an [API](#) server, click on the icon  (*Add*) in the toolbar of the list *API Server*.
  - Select the server from the list on which the [API](#) service is running.



Fig. 33: Select server



Only those servers are available on which the [API](#) service has been installed and activated. See [chapter "Group field API Server", p. 27](#).

- To apply the selected servers, click on the button *Add*.  
To discard the selection and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

### Group field Virtualization



Fig. 34: Group field Virtualization

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>VM without Trusted License</i>	<p>This functionality can only be activated if the system runs in a virtual environment and if no <i>TRUSTED_VIRTUALIZATION</i> license has been installed.</p> <p>When you tick the check box <i>VM without Trusted License</i>, the tab <i>Keystore/Virtualization</i> becomes active and must be completed.</p> <p>There, you can configure the following options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>licensing.asc.de</i> If you enter this domain, there is no key management.</li> <li><i>IP address of the DongleMan</i> If you enter the IP address of the Dongle Manager, you can activate key management.</li> </ul>

Tab. 10: Configure virtualization



For detailed information about how to configure virtualization and key management refer to the administration manual *Encryption of recordings*.



For *virtualization* without an Internet connection, a Trusted License is required.

- To save the entries, click on the button *Save* in the detail view.  
To reset the entries, click on the button *Reset* in the detail view.

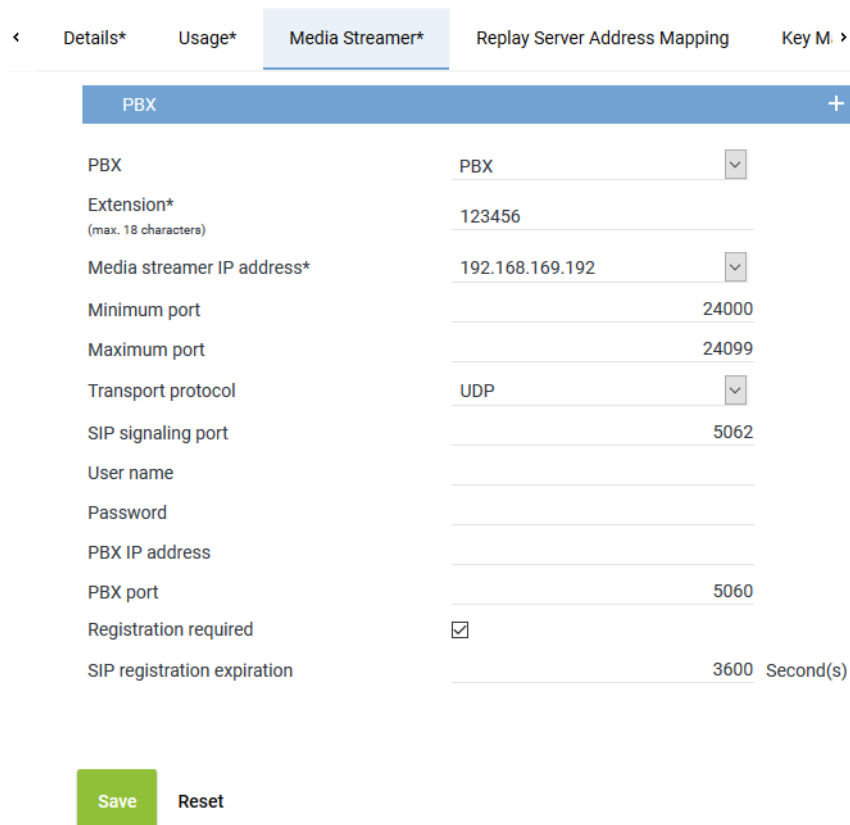
### Tab Media Streamer

- Click on the tab *Media Streamer* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the Media Streamer for the functionalities *Replay via phone* and *Last Call Repeat Facility*.



The tab *Media Streamer* is only active if the function *Replay via phone* has been activated in the tab *Usage*.



The screenshot shows the 'Media Streamer' configuration tab. At the top, there are navigation tabs: 'Details\*', 'Usage\*', 'Media Streamer\*' (selected), 'Replay Server Address Mapping', and 'Key M'. Below the tabs is a blue bar with 'PBX' and a '+' icon. The main form contains the following fields:

- PBX**: A dropdown menu showing 'PBX'.
- Extension\***: A text field with '123456'. Below it, in smaller text, '(max. 18 characters)'.
- Media streamer IP address\***: A dropdown menu showing '192.168.169.192'.
- Minimum port**: A text field with '24000'.
- Maximum port**: A text field with '24099'.
- Transport protocol**: A dropdown menu showing 'UDP'.
- SIP signaling port**: A text field with '5062'.
- User name**: An empty text field.
- Password**: An empty text field.
- PBX IP address**: An empty text field.
- PBX port**: A text field with '5060'.
- Registration required**: A checkbox that is checked.
- SIP registration expiration**: A text field with '3600' and 'Second(s)' next to it.

At the bottom left, there are two buttons: 'Save' (green) and 'Reset' (grey).

Fig. 35: Servers module - tab Media Streamer

- Enter the following parameters:

<b>PBX</b>	<p><b>PBX</b> that the Media Streamer is supposed to be mapped to.</p> <p>Select a <b>PBX</b> from the drop-down list. The drop-down list displays all <b>PBXs</b> which have been created in the system.</p> <p>If no <b>PBX</b> has been created in the system yet, you can create a <b>PBX</b> via the blue bar <b>PBX</b>, see <a href="#">chapter "Create PBX", p. 41</a>.</p>
<b>Extension</b>	<p>Extension which is supposed to be mapped to the Media Streamer. This is a mandatory field; the configuration cannot be saved if this information is missing.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, enter the value <b>8000</b>.</p>
<b>Media streamer IP address</b>	<p>IP address which is supposed to be used for the exchange of the audio data and for the <b>SIP</b> communication.</p> <p>Select an IP address from the drop-down list. In the drop-down list, all IP addresses of the server are displayed.</p>

	If an external analog gateway has been integrated, select the IP address <b>169.254.254.100</b> in the drop-down list.
<i>Minimum port</i>	Enter the minimum port which is supposed to be used for the audio data exchange.
<i>Maximum port</i>	Enter the maximum port which is supposed to be used for the audio data exchange.  A port range of 100 (e. g. 24000-24099) is sufficient for 50 licenses. The port range should be twice as wide as the number of available licenses.
<i>Transport protocol</i>	Select the transport protocol type you would like to use for the <b>SIP</b> communication from the drop-down list.  <b>TCP</b> = unencrypted <b>UDP</b> = unencrypted <b>TLS</b> = encrypted  If an external analog gateway has been integrated, select <b>UDP</b> in the drop-down list.
<i>SIP signaling port</i>	Enter the port for the <b>SIP</b> communication.  Port for data exchange: <b>5062</b>
<i>User name</i>	Enter the user name for the authentication on the <b>SIP</b> server.
<i>Password</i>	Enter the password for the authentication on the <b>SIP</b> server.
<i>PBX IP address</i>	Enter the IP address of the <b>SIP</b> registrar of the <b>PBX</b> .  If an external analog gateway has been integrated, enter the IP address <b>169.254.254.101</b> .
<i>PBX port</i>	Enter the port of the <b>SIP</b> registrar of the <b>PBX</b> .  If an external analog gateway has been integrated, enter the value <b>5060</b> .
<i>Registration required</i>	Select whether the <b>SIP</b> extension has to be registered with the <b>SIP</b> registrar of the <b>PBX</b> .  <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = <b>SIP</b> extension has to be registered. <input type="checkbox"/> = <b>SIP</b> extension does not have to be registered.  If an external analog gateway has been integrated, deactivate the check box <b>Registration required</b> .
<i>SIP registration expiration</i>	Enter the time interval after which the registration has to be repeated.

### Tab Replay Server Address Mapping

1. Click on the tab *Replay Server Address Mapping* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the replay server address mapping. Servers which have been activated for replay require this address mapping so that they can be reached from a public network and with configured port forwarding.



The tab *Replay Server Address Mapping* is only active if the function *Replay* has been enabled in the tab *Usage*.

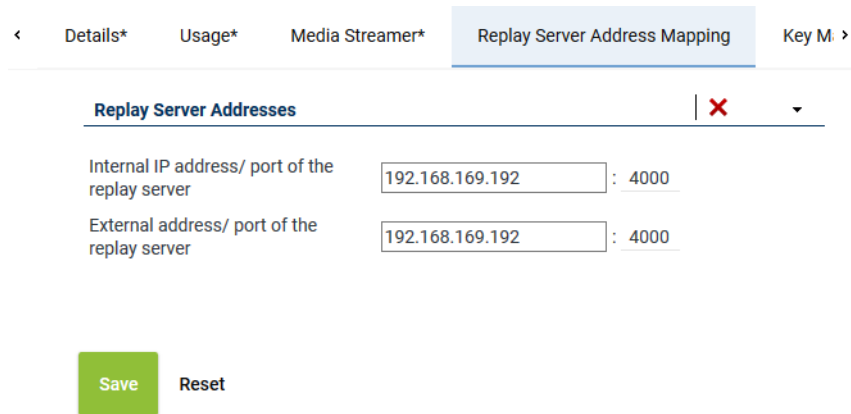


Fig. 36: Servers Module - tab Replay Server Address Mapping

### Group field Replay Server Addresses

1. Enter the following parameters:

<i>Internal IP address/ port of the replay server</i>	Enter the destination <b>IP</b> address and the port of the replay server at which the Replay module can be reached internally.
<i>External address / Port of the replay server</i>	Enter the <b>URL</b> or the <b>IP</b> address and the port at which the Replay module can be reached via the browser from outside. When entering the external address consider whether the SSL certificate has been created for an IP address or for a DNS address. In the latter case, it is imperative to enter the DNS name! Otherwise the certificate check in the replay applications will fail.

If you would like to remove the addresses, click on the icon  in the title bar of the group field.



If address mapping has been configured, the Replay module receives the configured address and the configured port.

If address mapping has not been configured, the Replay module receives the IP address and the default port **4040** as entered in the tab *Details*.



To allow the users of the respective tenant to access the replay server via the browser, an internal address and/or an external IP address or a DNS name must be configured in the *Tenants* module.



For information about the configuration refer to the administration manual for tenants *User management tenant*.

### Tab Key Management

1. Click on the tab *Key Management* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the settings for the *neo* key management. This tab is only active if you have installed the corresponding license and enabled the function *neo Key Management* in the tab *Usage*.

< Usage\* Media Streamer\* Replay Server Address Mapping
Key Management >

Key creation interval

☒ All

365 Day(s)

☐ Create key manually

Delay usage
until

0 Day(s)

0 Hour(s)

☐ Key expiration date
after

0 Day(s)

☒ In case of an error switch to simple key management automatically

Save

Reset

Fig. 37: Servers module - tab Key Management

<i>Key creation interval</i>	<p>Select whether a key is supposed to be generated automatically or manually. Select one of the following options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>All</i> Select the intervals in which a new key is supposed to be generated automatically. Possible time interval: 1 to 365 days Default value: 365 days</li> <li>• <i>Create key manually</i> Select that a key is supposed to be generated manually.</li> </ul> <p>Old keys which are no longer used for encryption become inactive for the time being. They remain in the database, though, since they are still required for the decryption of old recordings.</p>
<i>Delay usage</i>	<p>If required, enter a time interval during which the new key is not supposed to be used yet after having been created. Not until after this time interval has passed can the key be actually used for encryption.</p> <p>Possible time interval: 0 to 14 days Default value: 0 days (new keys are immediately used for encryption)</p> <p>A delay guarantees that the key has been captured by a database backup before it will actually be used.</p>
<i>Key expiration date</i>	<p>Select whether an inactive key is supposed to become invalid after the expiration of the time interval defined here.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Key never becomes invalid.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Key becomes invalid. In the entry field, enter the time interval after which the key loses its validity. Once this time interval has passed, the key cannot be used anymore. If recording data must be deleted after a certain period of time, this option offers additional security on top of the configured date of deletion. This especially applies to the case when recording data has been transferred manually to a storage location where the deletion mechanism of the system cannot find it.</p>

	<b>CAUTION!</b> All recordings which have been encrypted with a key which has meanwhile become invalid are useless and cannot be replayed anymore.
<i>In case of an error ... automatically</i>	Select whether simple key management is supposed to be used if the <u>neo</u> key management does not work (e. g. if the service <i>DongleMan</i> fails). If you have not activated the option, no recording takes place as long as the <u>neo</u> key management has been activated but does not work.  <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = In case of an error, simple key management is used as replacement.  <input type="checkbox"/> = In case of an error, no recording takes place as long as the <u>neo</u> key management has been activated. In this case, disable key management in the tab <i>Usage</i> .



On top of the settings in this tab, each tenant who would like to use the neo key management has to define individual settings in his own user management (Tenants module).



For information about the configuration refer to the administration manual for tenants *User management tenant*.

### Tab Keystore/Virtualization

1. Click on the tab *Keystore/Virtualization* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the connection data to the service *DongleMan* for key management and authentication of the **VMware**.

The tab *Keystore/Virtualization* is not active unless you have activated the function *VM without Trusted License* in the tab *Usage*. I. e. that you have not installed the licenses locally but would like to manage the licenses via an Internet connection by means of ASC license management.

#### For key management there are the following options:

- *Dongle*  
You can continue to use your existing dongle. The Dongle Manager reads out the encryption password from the dongle.  
In this case, no separate configuration is required.  
In a virtualized environment, the USB port that the dongle has been plugged in to must have been assigned to the server that the Dongle Manager runs on.
- *Dongle Manager*  
In the current version, the Dongle Manager reads out the encryption password directly from the database. To enable this, you must enter the connection data to the server that the Dongle Manager runs on.
- *ASC License Management System*  
**NOTICE! License Management does not support encryption.**

#### For licensing, there are the following options:

*Without Internet access:*

- *Dongle*  
Without Internet access you can continue to use your dongle for authentication purposes. In a virtualized environment, the USB port that the dongle has been plugged in to must have been assigned to the server that the VMware has been installed on.  
In this case, no separate configuration is required.



- *Trusted Virtualization License*

Alternatively, you can install a *Trusted Virtualization License* to authenticate licensing; you do not require Internet access for this.

In this case, no separate configuration is required.

*With Internet access:*

- *ASC License Management System*

You can establish a connection to ASC's license management via the Internet. To do so, you must enter the connection data *licensing.asc.de* in this tab.

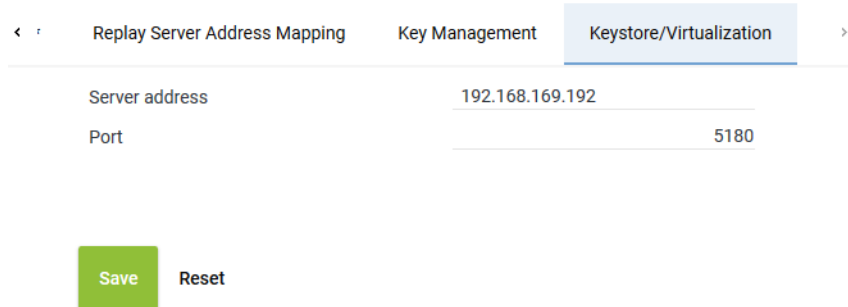


Fig. 38: Servers module - tab Keystore/Virtualization

<i>Server address</i>	<p>Enter the address of the server for this connection.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If you use the neo key management as well as the virtualization: IP address of the server that the service <i>DongleMan</i> has been installed on.</li> <li>• If you use only virtualization, you can authenticate the <a href="#">VM</a> via the ASC License Management System, too. In this case, enter the following address: <i>licensing.asc.de</i></li> <li>• If you use only the ASC key management: IP address of the server with the master password database</li> </ul>
<i>Port</i>	<p>Enter the port for the connection.</p> <p>Default value: 5180</p>



For detailed information about how to configure virtualization and key management refer to the administration manual *Encryption of recordings*.

1. To save the settings, click on the button *Save*.  
To discard the settings, click on the button *Reset*.

#### 7.1.2.1.3 Create PBX

The PBX can either be configured via the PBX module or via the Integrations module.

In this configuration step, the parameters for the PBX are configured, e. g. the name, the area code and the net code.

1. Select the menu item *Setup > PBX* in the navigation bar.  
⇒ The following window appears:

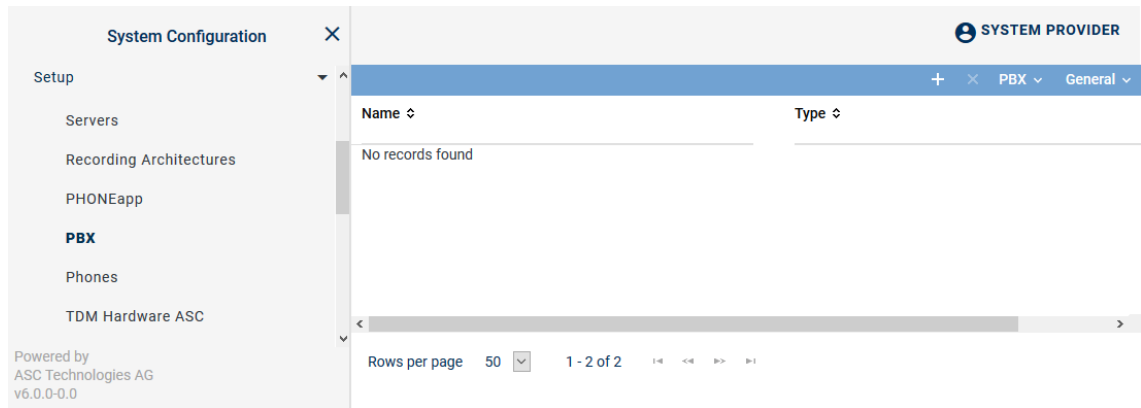




Fig. 39: Create new PBX

### Toolbar of the PBX module

The toolbar offers the following functions.




Fig. 40: Toolbar PBX module

	<i>Create</i>	In the detail view, you can enter the parameters of the new PBX.
	<i>Delete</i>	Deletes the selected PBX configuration. A PBX can only be deleted if it is not used in any configuration.
<i>PBX</i>	<i>Phone Configuration</i>	Opens a window in which you can create and configure phones.
	<i>Administrate Unused Extensions</i>	Opens a window in which you can delete extensions that are not used in any configuration.
<i>General</i>	<i>Print</i>	Prints the table of the main view.
	<i>Adjust Table</i>	Opens a window in which you can adjust the following settings for the main view: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Displayed information</i></li> <li>• <i>Order of the displayed columns</i></li> <li>• <i>Number of rows per page</i></li> </ul>
	<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
	<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.



For detailed information on default functions such as *Print*, *Adjust table*, or *Help* refer to the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General Information*.

### Create new PBX

1. Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the main view of the PBX module.  
⇒ In the detail view, the tab *Details* appears.

×

<
Details\*
PHONEapp Configuration
Web Service
>

Name\*

SIPREC

PBX type\*

Universal VoIP ▼

Maximum length of extensions

4 ▼

Country code

☒ Select from list  
United States (1) ▼  
☐ Enter manually

Area code\*

6021

Net code\*

5963

**Non Phone IPs**

No records found

Add
Delete

**IPs to be Ignored**

No records found

Add
Delete

**MACs to be Ignored**

No records found

Add
Delete

Save

Reset

Fig. 41: Create new PBX - tab Details

2. Set the following parameters in the detail view:

Parameter	Value/Description
Name	This <i>name</i> serves as the identifier of this PBX.
PBX type	Select the type of the <b>PBX</b> from the drop-down list.
Maximum length of the extensions	Enter the number of digits of the extensions, e. g. 4.
Country code	Select the option for the country code: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>Select from list</i> Select the country code from the drop-down list.</li> <li><i>Enter manually</i> If the corresponding country code is not available in the drop-down list, you can enter the 3-digit code manually. e. g. for Sri Lanka 094.</li> </ul>
Area code	Enter the area code without the preceding 0, e. g. 6021.
Net code	Enter the net code, e. g. 5963. Do not enter an extension here.

Tab. 11: Create PBX

If you would like to display the complete phone number, e. g. if you use more than one PBX, several area codes, or if you would like to record mobile phones, you have to configure the value 0 in the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Maximum length of the extensions</i>	Enter the number 0 in the field maximum length of the extensions to display the complete phone number.
<i>Area code</i>	Enter the number 0 as area code to display the complete phone number.
<i>Net code</i>	Enter the number 0 as net code to display the complete phone number.

Tab. 12: PBX parameters with complete phone number

- To save the settings, click on the button *Save*.  
To discard the settings, click on the button *Reset*.

#### 7.1.2.1.4 Assign recording resources

In multi-tenant systems, you have to assign each tenant its own recording resources.

Depending on the recording type, agents can be assigned to the recording resource via the extension, via the PBX Agent ID or via the chat ID. Within one tenant, you can configure all three possibilities.

##### Assign extensions to tenants

If you would like to make an assignment based on extensions, you can assign the respective tenant the extension designated for recording in the Tenants module.



In 1-tenant systems, all extensions are automatically assigned to the tenant who has been created by the system (1st tenant). Extensions are assigned to the user in the Employees module.

When installing a 1-tenant system, you can skip this chapter.



In multi-tenant systems, you have to assign the extensions manually to each tenant who is supposed to be able to use them. There are multi-tenant systems, too, in which only 1 tenant has been set up.

The manual assignment of extensions is not possible until a PBX has been created since extensions are assigned in relation to the PBX.

- Select the menu item *Tenants* in the navigation bar.

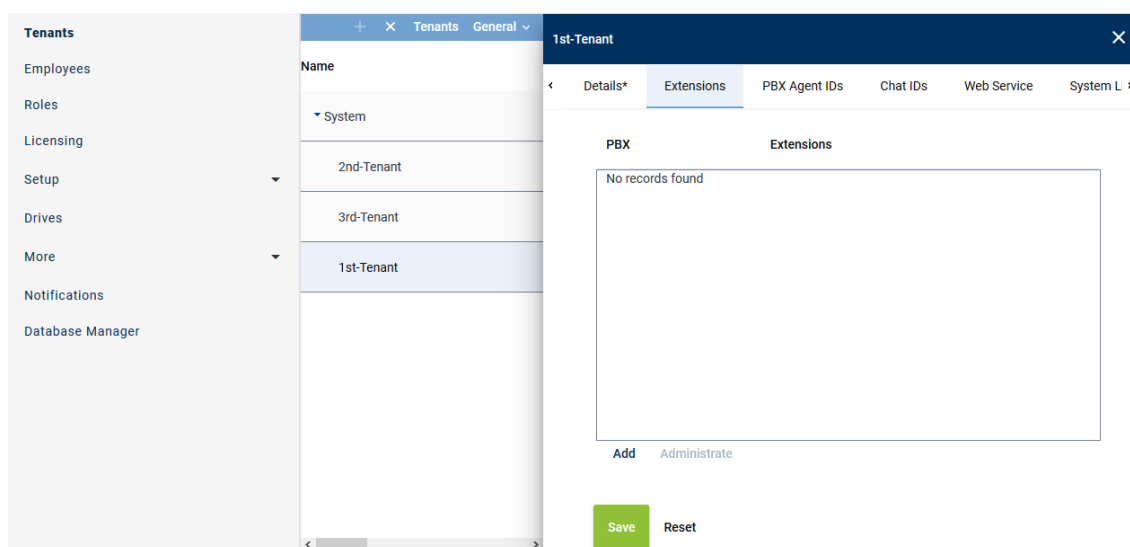


Fig. 42: Tenants - main view - tab Extensions

### Add extensions

1. In the main view, select the tenant to whom you would like to assign extensions.
2. Click on the tab *Extensions*.
3. Click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The following window appears:

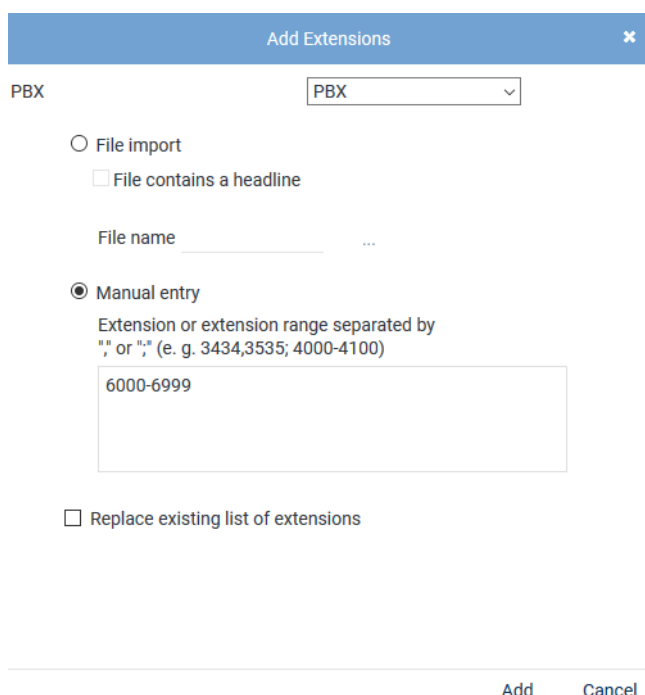


Fig. 43: Assign extensions to tenants

4. From the drop-down list, select the PBX in which the extensions for this tenant have been configured.

#### File import

Select the option to import extensions from an existing file and add them to the table of extensions.  
The following file formats are supported:

- ZIP
- TXT

- CSV

**NOTICE! The maximum number of extensions in a file has been limited to 2000 for performance reasons. If more extensions are required, you can import several files.**



#### *File contains a headline*

Activate this option so that this structured is recognized correctly when importing the file.

The file must not contain more than one column. If commas or other column separators are detected in the file, the file is considered invalid and an error message is displayed.

#### *File name*

To import the file, proceed as follows:

- Click on the button  behind the field *File name*.
- Click on the button *Choose File*.
- Select the respective file in the Explorer and click on the button *Open*.
- Click on the button  *Upload File*.

#### *Manual entry*

Select this option to enter extensions or extension ranges manually.

To import number ranges, you must enter the same number of digits for the beginning and the end of the range, e. g. 1-9, 10-99, 01-20, 001-200, 4000-5000. If the end of the range asks for several digits, you have to add zeros for the beginning of the range, e. g. 01-10, 010-100.

Enter country codes as number ranges as follows:

+4984496800--+4984496810

**NOTICE! The number of digits must be equal. Add zeros in front of digits to level up possible incongruences.**

**NOTICE! Wildcards cannot be used!**

#### *Replace existing list of extensions*

Activate the check box to replace the list of extensions.

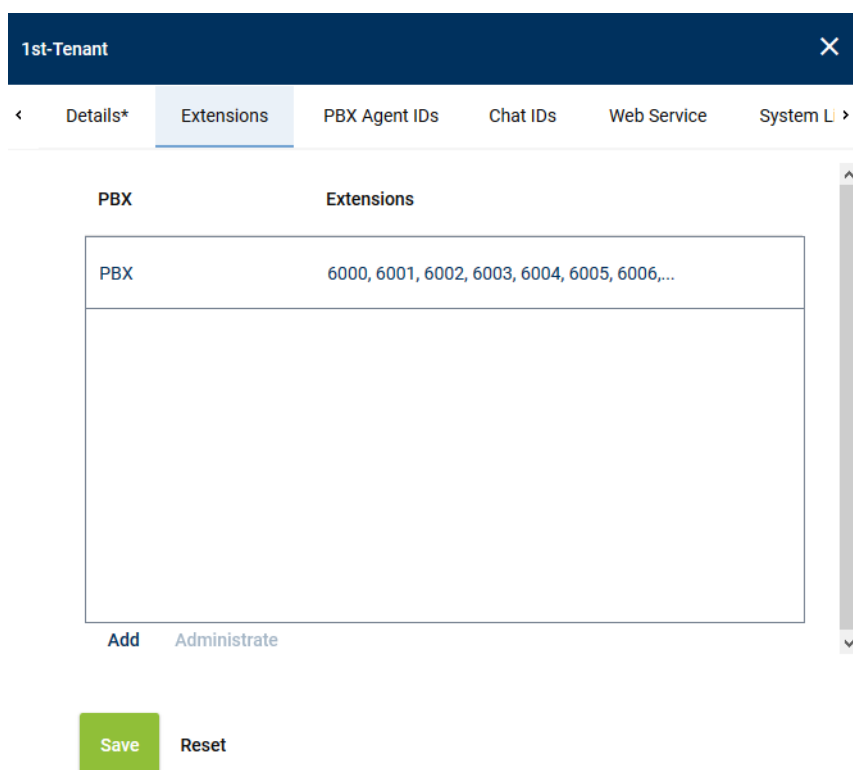
☒ = Function has been activated; the entry replaces the extensions of the selected PBX.

☐ = Function has not been activated; the configured extensions of all PBXs are kept and the new extensions are added to the selected PBX.

- Click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The extensions are added in the table of extensions.
- If errors have been detected, the window *Result* appears.  
Click on the button *Display Error Report* to open the window *Error Report*.  
To close the window *Error Report*, click on the button *Close*.  
To close the window *Result*, click on the button *Close*.
- The configured extensions now appear in the detail view.
- Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries.

#### **Remove extensions**

- In the list, select the **PBX** for which you would like to remove the assigned extensions.



1st-Tenant

< Details\* Extensions PBX Agent IDs Chat IDs Web Service System L >


PBX	Extensions
PBX	6000, 6001, 6002, 6003, 6004, 6005, 6006,...

Add Administrate

Save Reset

Fig. 44: Remove extensions

- Click the button *Administrate*.
- Select one or several extensions you would like to remove from the assignment.  
To select several extensions or to revoke the selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.



Administrate Extensions

6993
6994
6995
6996
6997
6998
6999

Remove Cancel

Fig. 45: Select extensions

- To remove the selected extensions, click on the button *Remove*.  
To cancel the process and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

### Assign PBX Agent IDs to tenants

If the information about PBX Agent IDs is delivered by the PBX, you can make an assignment by means of the PBX Agent IDs. In this case, you can assign the respective tenant the PBX Agent IDs designated for recording in the Tenants module.



In 1-tenant systems, the PBX Agent IDs are automatically assigned to the tenant who has been created by the system (1st tenant). PBX Agent IDs are assigned to the user in the Employees module.

When installing a 1-tenant system, you can skip this chapter.



In multi-tenant systems, you have to assign the PBX Agent IDs manually to each tenant who is supposed to be able to use them. There are multi-tenant systems, too, in which only 1 tenant has been set up.

The manual assignment of PBX Agent IDs is not possible until a PBX has been created since the assignment is PBX-related.

1. Select the menu item *Tenants* in the navigation bar.

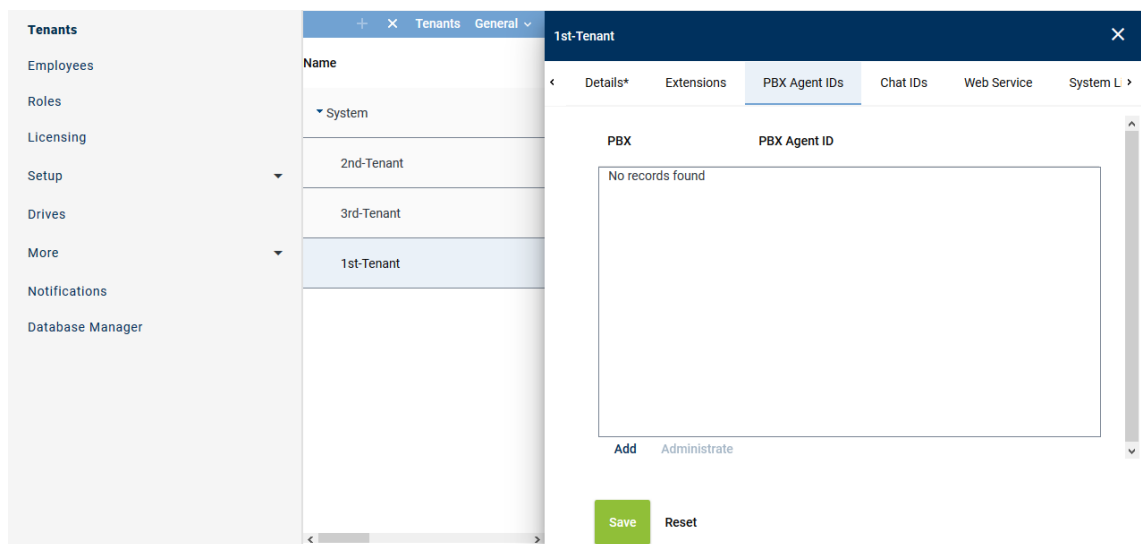


Fig. 46: Tenants - main view - tab PBX Agent ID

### Add PBX Agent ID

1. In the main view, select the tenant to whom you would like to assign the PBX Agent IDs.
2. Click on the tab *PBX Agent IDs*.
3. Click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The following window appears:



Add PBX Agent IDs
✕

PBX

PBX

☐ File import

☐ File contains a headline

File name  ...

☒ Manual entry

PBX Agent IDs separated by ";" or ","

427agent1,427agent2

☐ Replace existing list of PBX Agent IDs

Add
Cancel

Fig. 47: Assign PBX Agent IDs to tenants

4. From the drop-down list, select the PBX in which the PBX Agent IDs for this tenant have been configured.

<i>File import</i>	<p>Select this option to import the PBX Agent IDs from an existing <a href="#">CSV</a> file and add them to the table of PBX Agent IDs.</p>
	<p><i>File contains a headline</i></p> <p>Activate this option so that this structured is recognized correctly when importing the file.</p> <p>The <a href="#">CSV</a> file may not contain more than 1 column. If commas or other column delimiters are found in the <a href="#">CSV</a> file, then the file is not valid and an error message appears.</p> <p>Only ZIP files are supported as file format. To be able to import a <a href="#">CVS</a> file, you have to pack it in a ZIP file.</p>
	<p><i>File name</i></p> <p>To import the file, proceed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Click on the button <span style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 0 5px;">...</span> behind the field <i>File name</i>.</li> <li>Click on the button <i>Choose File</i>.</li> <li>Select the respective ZIP file via the Explorer and click on the button <i>Open</i>.</li> <li>Click on the button <span style="background-color: #007bff; color: white; padding: 0 5px;">↗</span> <i>Upload File</i>.</li> </ul>
<i>Manual entry</i>	<p>Select this option to enter PBX Agent IDs manually.</p> <p>You can separate the individual PBX Agent IDs by the delimiters indicated in the screenshot.</p> <p><b>NOTICE! Wildcards cannot be used!</b></p>
<i>Replace existing list of PBX Agent IDs</i>	<p>Activate the check box to replace the list of PBX Agent IDs.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated; the entry replaces the PBX Agent IDs of the selected PBX.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated; the configured PBX Agent IDs of all PBXs are kept and the new PBX Agent IDs are added to the selected PBX.</p>

5. Click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The PBX Agent IDs are added to the table of PBX Agent IDs.
6. If errors have been detected, the window *Result* appears.  
Click on the button *Display Error Report* to open the window *Error Report*.  
To close the window *Error Report*, click on the button *Close*.  
To close the window *Result*, click on the button *Close*.
7. The configured PBX Agent IDs now appear in the detail view.
8. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries.

### Remove PBX Agent ID

1. In the list, select the **PBX** for which you would like to remove the assigned PBX Agent IDs.
2. Click the button *Administrate*.
3. Select one or several PBX Agent IDs you would like to remove from the assignment.  
To select several PBX Agent IDs or to revoke the selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.

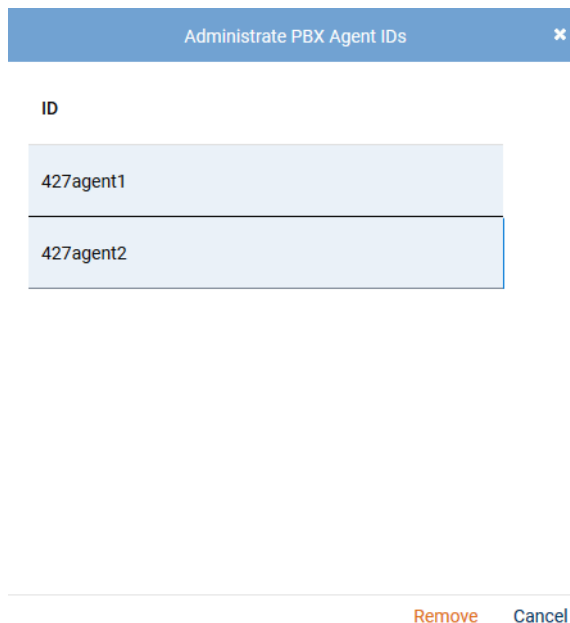


Fig. 48: Select PBX Agent IDs

4. To remove the selected PBX Agent IDs, click on the button *Remove*.  
To cancel the process and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

#### 7.1.2.1.5 Configure additional data

In the Additional Data module, you can configure the additional data which is delivered for a conversation with a protocol.



In this recording solution, no additional data is extracted from the *SIP header*. The **SIPREC** meta data is provided by means of an **XML** document. To have ASC configure the mapping file, contact your distribution partner. The individual additional data which can then be read out from the file can be configured here in the Additional Data module. Only then can you map the additional data in the integration under the Global Recording Settings in the tab *SIP Header Tagging*.

For selection fields to appear in the drop-down list, they have to be configured in the Additional Data module.

1. Select the menu item *Setup > Additional Data* in the navigation bar.

System Configuration		SYSTEM PROVIDER	
Setup Servers Recording Architectures PHONEapp PBX Phones TDM Hardware ASC TDM Hardware Others Integrations Recording Import <b>Additional Data</b> Activity Guard <small>Powered by ASC Technologies AG v6.0.0-0.0</small>	Additional Data Additional Data General	ID ↕      Displayed Name ↕      Available ↕	
		customCP01      customCP01      ✗	
		customCP02      customCP02      ✗	
		customCP03      customCP03      ✗	
		customCP04      customCP04      ✗	
		customCP05      customCP05      ✗	
		customCP06      customCP06      ✗	
		Rows per page 50      1 - 30 of 30      << >> >1	

Fig. 49: Additional Data module main view

- Select a set of data.  
⇒ The detail view displays the information you can configure.

### Change display name

Change Display Name		
Language	Content	
ar_SA	customCP01	✎
bg_BG	customCP01	✎
de_DE	Universal Call ID	✎
en_GB	customCP01	✎
en_US	Universal Call ID	✓ ✕

Fig. 50: Configure additional data

- To change the display name, click on the pen in the line of the language you would like to change.
- Enter a display name and click on the check mark at the end of the line to confirm the entry.

### Availability

Availability	
Available	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Editable	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
External recording control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Save
Reset

Fig. 51: Additional data - configure availability

1. To make the data field available to the entire system, activate the check box of the option *Available*.
2. To make the data field in the search and replay applications editable later on, activate the check box of the option *Editable*.
3. To be able to use the data field for external recording control, activate the check box of the option *External recording control*. This option is only available if recording control has been activated in the *Servers module* in the tab *Usage*.
4. Click on the button *Save* to save the settings.



For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



Additional data which is not delivered along with the protocol is not available for further use.

#### 7.1.2.1.6 Create integration for All-in-one Basic

In the Integrations module, the PBX-related recording settings are configured.

You first have to create and activate a recording architecture to be able to create a integration and to assign it here.

Depending on the recording solution, you additionally have to configure IP addresses, ports, protocols, sniffer cards, CTI connection data, phones, monitor points, and, where required, add-ons.

1. In the navigation bar, select the menu item *Setup > Integrations*.  
⇒ The following window appears:

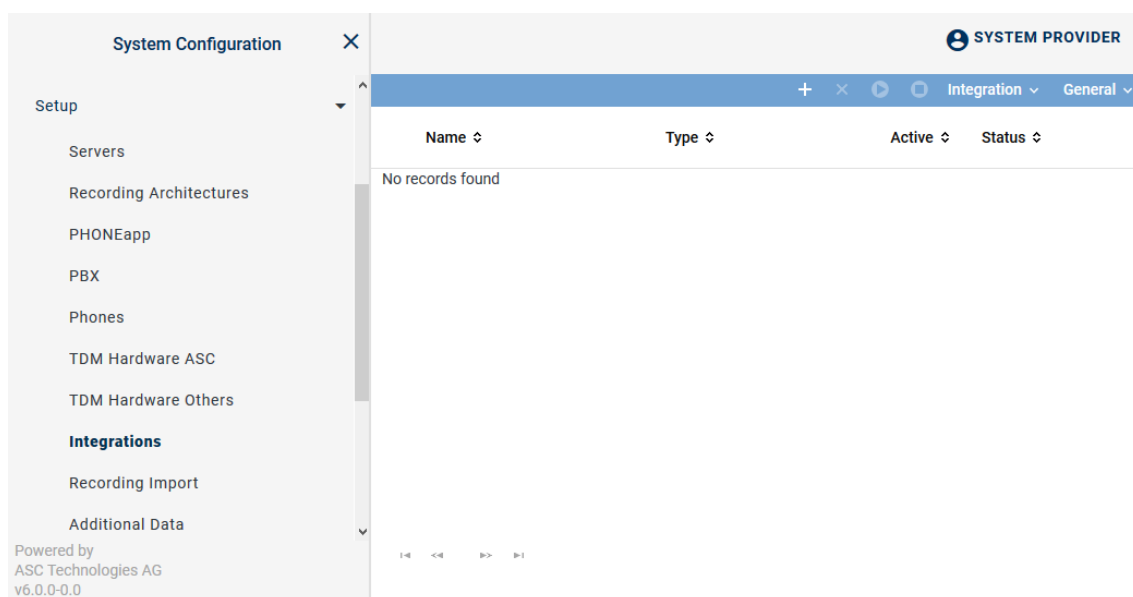




Fig. 52: Integrations - main view

In the table in the main view, the following information is displayed:





<b>Name</b>	Name of the integration
<b>Type</b>	Type of the integration
<b>Active</b>	Shows whether the integration has been activated and is used for the recording. <div> <span>✓</span> = Integration is active, can be deactivated in the toolbar via the icon .         <span>✗</span> = Integration is not active, can be activated in the toolbar via the icon .       </div>
<b>Status</b>	Shows whether the configuration has been carried out completely. <div> <span>✓</span> = Configuration is complete.         <span>✗</span> = Configuration is incomplete.       </div>

### Toolbar of the Integrations module

The toolbar offers the following functions.



Fig. 53: Toolbar Integrations module

	<b>Create</b>	Opens the detail view so that you can create a new integration.
	<b>Delete</b>	Deletes the selected integration. The integration can only be deleted if it has been deactivated.
	<b>Activate</b>	Activates the selected integration. The integration can only be activated if it has been configured completely.
	<b>Deactivate</b>	Deactivates the selected integration. This stops running recordings.
<b>Integration</b>	<b>Import Grammar</b>	By clicking on this menu item, you can import a customized grammar which you can then configure in the configuration step for the CTI connection data.
<b>General</b>	<b>General Help</b>	Opens the online help.
	<b>Module Help</b>	Opens the module-specific online help.

### Import grammar

Depending on the deployed PBX, conversation events are signaled differently.

A grammar recognizes and processes the events occurring during a call such as ringing, answering, consultation, hanging up. A grammar contains rules which are required to correctly translate PBX-specific call information and call states into a PBX-neutral format.

1. To import a new grammar, click on the menu item *Integration > Import Grammar* in the toolbar of the main view.  
⇒ The window *Upload File* appears.

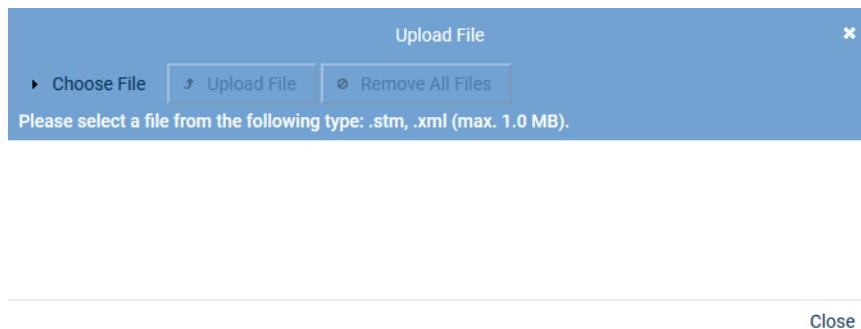


Fig. 54: Choose file

2. Click on the button *Choose File*.
3. Select the respective grammar of the file type *.stm* or *.xml* via the Explorer.
4. Click on the button *Open*.  
⇒ The selected file appears in the window *Upload File*.

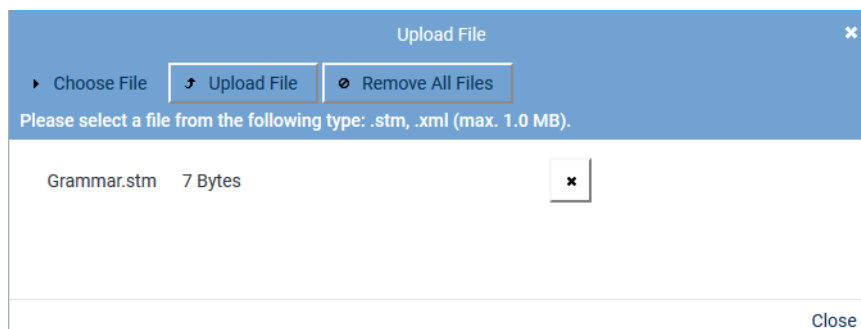



Fig. 55: Upload grammar

5. To remove a selected file from the list, click on the button  (*Remove file*) next to the respective file.  
To upload the file, click on the button *Upload File*.  
⇒ The window closes and a notification appears in the main view that the file has been uploaded successfully.

### Assign integration type


1. Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the main view to create a new integration.  
⇒ In the detail view, the tab *Integration Type* appears.



Fig. 56: Create integration type

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value
<i>Name</i>	In the entry field, enter a descriptive name for the integration. This name is used as the identifier of this integration in the system.
<i>Integration type</i>	Select the entry <i>SIP active</i> from the drop-down list <i>Integration type</i> .

Tab. 13: Create integration type

3. To assign the PBX, click on the button **+** behind the field *PBX*.  
⇒ The window *PBX* appears.

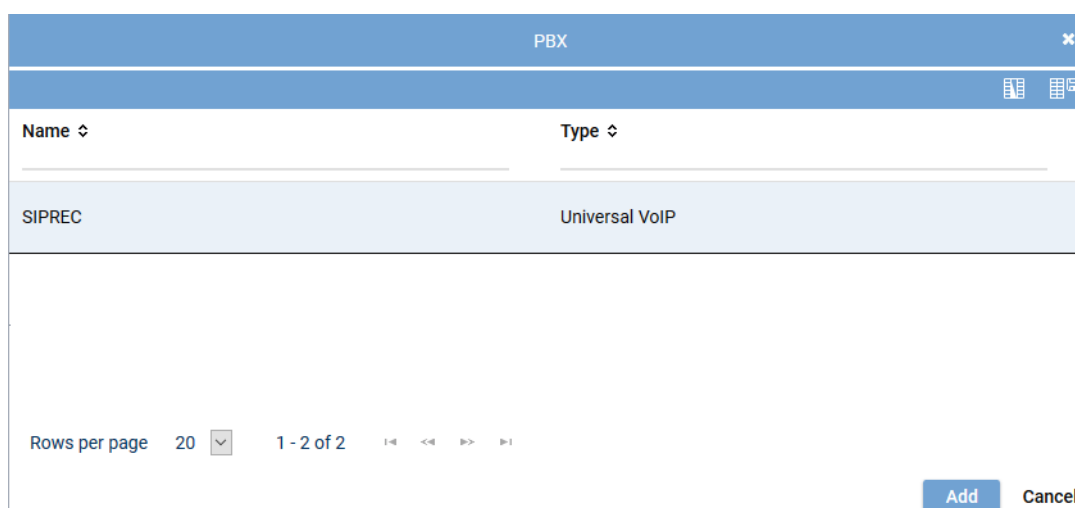


Fig. 57: Select PBX

4. Select the respective *PBX* from the list of available PBXs.
5. Click on the button *Add*.

### Assign recording architecture for All-in-one Basic

1. In the detail view on the bottom right, click on the button *Next*.  
⇒ The tab *Recording Architecture* appears.



New Integration

Integration Type Recording Architecture

Recording Architecture

Recording architecture\* All-in-one Basic

Save Cancel Back Next

Fig. 58: Assign recording architecture - All-in-one Basic


2. Select the respective recording architecture from the drop-down list *Recording architecture*.



Only activated recording architectures in which the appropriate integration type has been configured appear in the drop-down list.

3. Click on the button **Save**.  
⇒ The integration now appears in the main view.

### Configuration steps

1. To complete the configuration of the integration, click on the icon  in front of the name of the new integration.  
⇒ The following configuration steps appear:






SIPREC		SIP active		
Step		Configuration		
Configure recording architecture		✓		
Global recording settings		✗		
Configure recording servers		✗		
Configure add-on		✓		
Configure miscellaneous settings		✓		

Fig. 59: Configuration steps of the integration

### Configure recording architecture

The section *Configure recording architecture* has already been configured in previous steps.

1. Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Configure recording architecture* in the main view to show the configuration.  
⇒ In the detail view, the configuration step appears with the information of the assigned recording architecture.



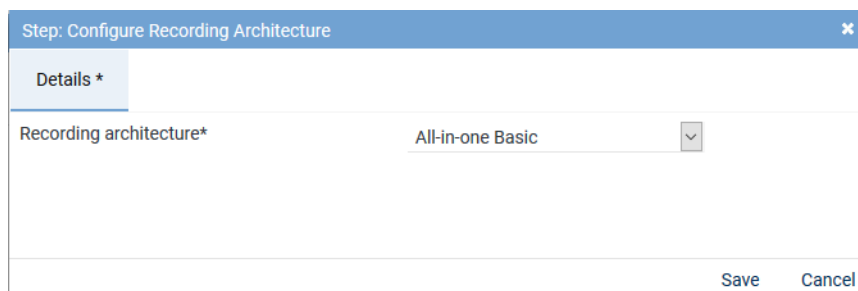



Fig. 60: Configuration step - Configure Recording Architecture

- Click on the button *Save* to save changes and to finish the configuration step.
- Click on the button *Cancel* to cancel the configuration step without applying changes.

### Global recording settings for All-in-one Basic

- Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Global recording settings* in the main view.  
⇒ The window *Step: Global Recording Settings* appears.

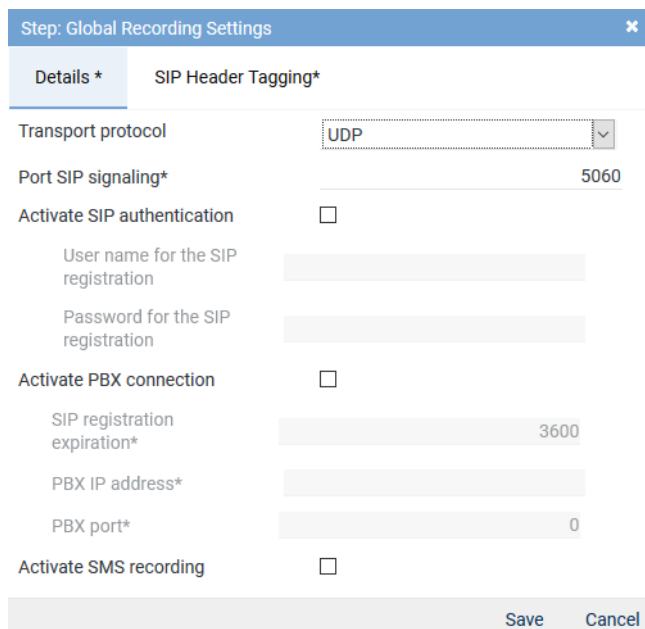


Fig. 61: Configuration step - Global Recording Settings - All-in-one Basic Recording

- Set the following parameters in the tab *Details*:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Transport protocol</i>	From the drop-down list, select the used transport protocol for the SIP signaling between the recording server and the PBX. The following protocols are available: <b>TCP</b> = unencrypted <b>UDP</b> = unencrypted <b>TLS</b> = encrypted
<i>Port SIP signaling</i>	Enter the port for the <b>SIP</b> signaling, where the recording server is expecting the signaling. Default value for <b>UDP</b> and <b>TCP</b> is 5060. Default value with <b>TLS</b> encryption is 5061.

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Activate SIP authentication</i>	Deactivate this option for this recording solution.
<i>Activate PBX connection</i>	Deactivate this check box for this recording solution.
<i>Activate SMS recording</i>	Activate the check box if you would like to use SMS recording.

Tab. 14: Global recording settings

- To save the entries, click on the button *Save*.  
To discard entries, click on the button *Cancel*.

### Tab SIP Header Tagging



In this recording solution, no additional data is extracted from the *SIP header*. The **SIPREC** meta data is provided by means of an **XML** document. To have ASC configure the mapping file, contact your distribution partner. The individual additional data which can then be read out from the file can be configured in the Additional Data module and subsequently mapped in the tab SIP Header Tagging.

- If you would like to configure the SIP header tagging, select the tab *SIP Header Tagging*.

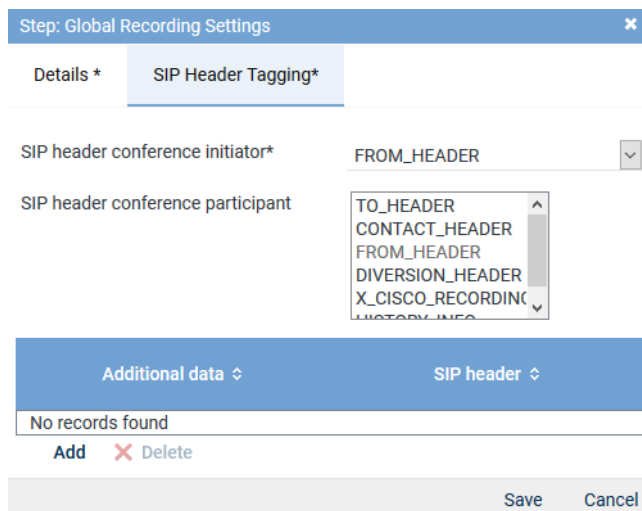


Fig. 62: Tab SIP Header Tagging Configure sources

- If you would like to configure individual additional data that you have defined previously in the Additional Data module, click on the button *Add* in the section *Additional data*.  
⇒ The window *SIP Additional Data* appears.

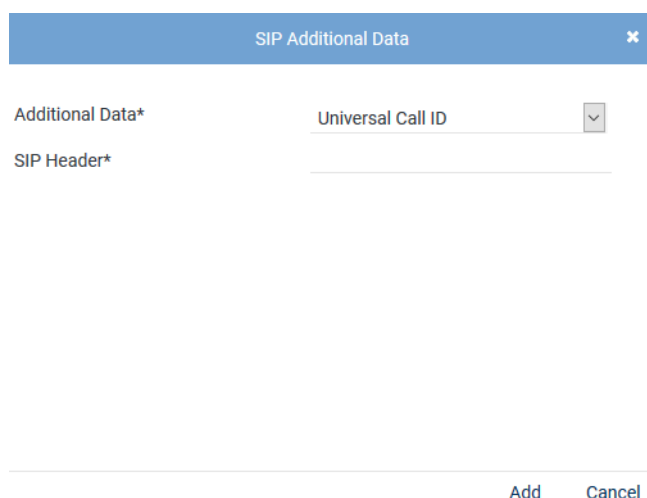


Fig. 63: SIP Additional Data



Only those entries appear in the drop-down list which have been configured in the application System Configuration in the Additional Data module. For further information refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.


- Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Additional Data</i>	In the drop-down list, select the display name of the field in which the information of the SIP header is supposed to be released.
<i>SIP Header</i>	<p>If you would like to use additional data, the mapping of the tag name must have been configured in the file <i>siprecmapping.xml</i>. Then you can enter the tag name from where the information is to be extracted.</p> <p>To have ASC configure the mapping file, contact your distribution partner.</p>

Tab. 15: Configure SIP conversation parameters

- Click on the button **Save** to close the window.
- Click on the button **Save** to finish the configuration in this step.

### Configure recording server for All-in-one Basic

- In the main view in the line *Configure recording servers* click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*).  
⇒ The window *Step: Configure Recording Servers* appears.

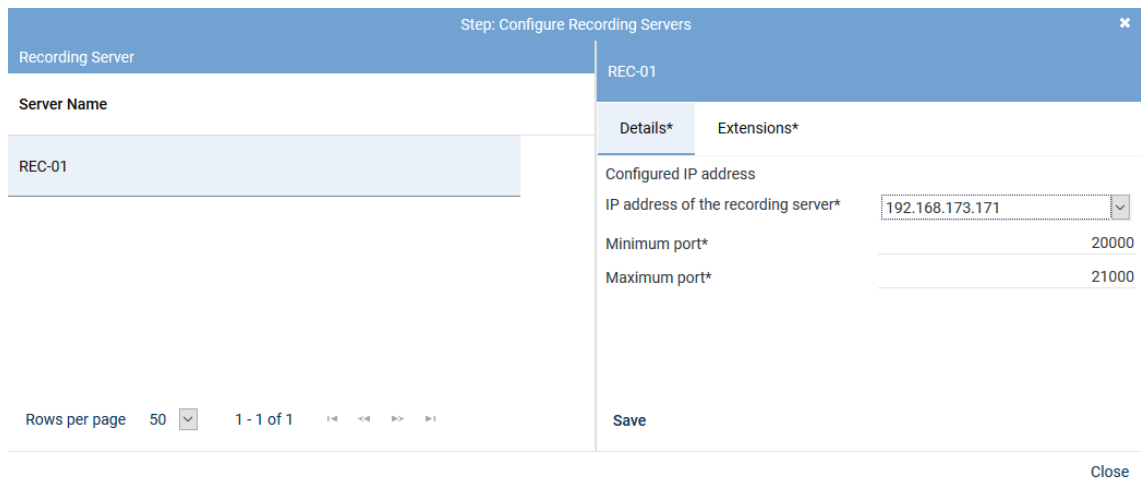


Fig. 64: Configuration step - Configure recording servers

2. Enter the following parameters in the tab *Details*:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Configured IP address</i>	Here, the IP address is displayed which has been configured for this recording server and via which the data to be recorded is received.
<i>IP address of the recording server</i>	From the drop-down list, select one of the available IP addresses of the recording server for the recording data.
<i>Minimum port</i>	Enter the lowest port of the port range configured for the PBX via which the <b>RTP</b> data is supposed to be received, e. g. <b>20000</b> .
<i>Maximum port</i>	Enter the highest port of the port range configured for the PBX via which the <b>RTP</b> data is supposed to be received, e. g. <b>21000</b> .

Tab. 16: Configure recording servers



For stereo recording, reckon with 4 ports as only even ports are used to receive **RTP**. In addition, stereo recording requires more storage space.



If you use several active integrations in one recording architecture, you must configure different port ranges for each integration in the configuration step *Configure recording servers*.

### Configure add-on



The use of the add-on in the integration is optional. The status of this configuration step has been set to *No selection* by default and is considered to be completely configured that way. You can activate and use the integration without an add-on, too.

If you use an application with add-on, you can select the required grammar in the corresponding version in this configuration step. Additionally, you can configure the connection data and the additional data.



The additional data delivered by an add-on supplements the additional data which is delivered by the CTIconnect module of the integration.

### Configure add-on for Sparkassen FI ISP (optional)

The add-on refers to the usage of CTIconnect for Sparkassen FI ISP in the DACH region and only has to be configured if the add-on is used.



The add-on cannot be used in a failover architecture. The application Sparkassen FI ISP cannot connect to more than one IP address.

The integration runs in combination with a PBX and the recording server. The service CTIconnect for Sparkassen FI ISP receives the additional data from the PBX and sends them to the recording server. In addition, the recording decision which is initiated by the user on the end device is processed via CTIconnect for Sparkassen FI ISP and sent to the recording server.

### Sparkassen FI Interaktive Service Plattform

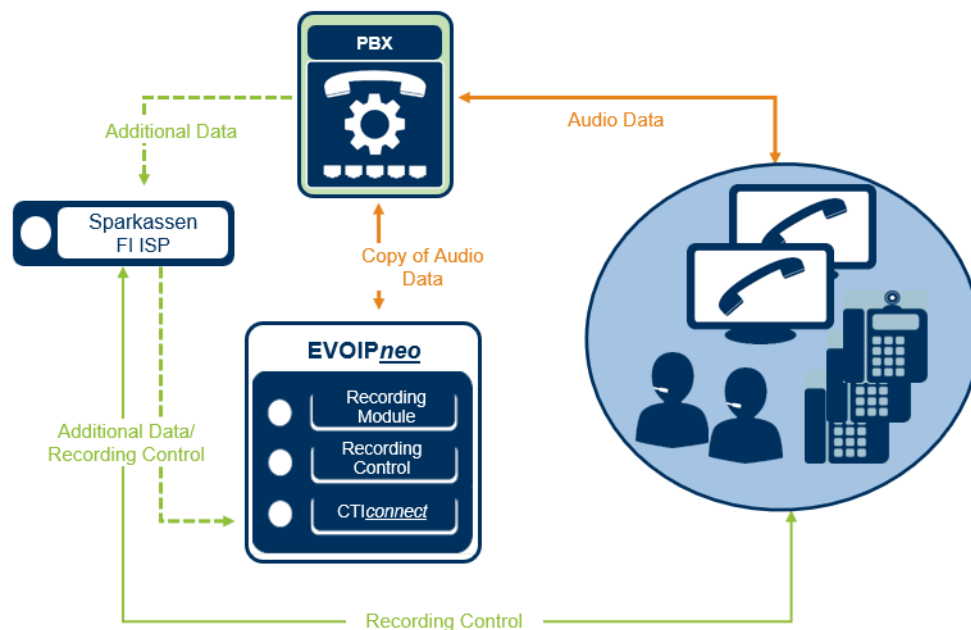



Fig. 65: Overview of Sparkassen FI ISP

### Configure add-on in the integration

1. To configure the add-on, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the main view in the line *Configure add-on*.
2. Select the add-on *Sparkassen FI ISP* in the detail view.

Step: Configure Add-on
✕

Details \*

Select add-on

☐ None

☒ Sparkassen FI ISP

**CTIconnect Module**

Type	CTIconnect passive	
Grammar name*	ISP Sparkassen FI	▼
Grammar version*	1.00.05	▼

**Connection Data**

Listener port*	3468
----------------	------

**Additional Data**

ID des Call Centers	Call Center ID	▼
ID des Calls aus Genesys	Universal Call ID	▼
Anmeldename des Kunden	User name	▼
Name des Kunden	Customer name	▼
Personennummer des Kunden	Customer ID	▼

Arbitrary assignment
+

	Please select...	▼	-
	Please select...	▼	-
	Please select...	▼	-

Save Cancel

Fig. 66: Configure add-on for Sparkassen FI ISP

### Group field CTIconnect Module

1. Enter the following parameters for the grammar:

Parameter	Value/Description
Type	Is filled automatically.
Grammar name	A default grammar has been preset. If required, select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.
Grammar version	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.

Tab. 17: Configure CTIconnect module



For recording control via the add-on of the Sparkassen FI ISP, grammar version 1.00.05 or higher is required. If the grammar in the respective version is not available yet, you can import it. See [chapter "Import grammar", p. 54](#).

### Group field Connection Data

Set the following parameter in the group field *Connection Data*; the IP address for the PBX does not have to be entered, since the PBX connects to our recording server:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Listener port</i>	Enter the port that the add-on connects to, e. g. 3468.

Tab. 18: Configure connection data

### Group field Additional Data



This add-on is used exclusively in the DACH region; for this reason the additional data is only available in German, too. The names of the fields refer to the assignment of the strings which are delivered by the interface.

When using CTIconnect for Sparkassen FI ISP, the following additional data is delivered with the protocol:

- *ID of the call center*
- *ID of the call from Genesys*
- *Login name of the customer*
- *Name of the customer*
- *Employee number of the customer*

In addition, the following additional data is provided which is always displayed in the drop-down list without having to configure it separately in the Additional Data module:

- *Transaction ID*
- *Customer ID*

### Arbitrary assignment

In the section *Arbitrary assignment*, you can configure the additional data which is additionally delivered by the PBX or by an add-on but which is not listed yet. Upon assigning the delivered additional data, it appears in the search and replay applications.



The names of the column headlines which are supposed to appear in the players must be configured and made available in the Additional Data module first.

For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.

For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ▶ to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

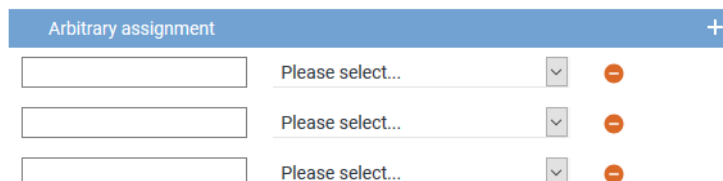



Fig. 67: Arbitrary assignment of the additional data

The following additional data is always available:

- *Start time*
- *End time*

- *Duration*
  - *Calling party phone number*
  - *Called party phone number*
  - *Conversation direction*
2. In the entry field on the left, enter the description of the additional data type from the protocol. Observe the same spelling as it is used in the protocol. The information which is read out of the protocol is displayed in the columns in the players.
  3. From the drop-down list, select the respective display name that you have configured in the Additional Data module. Only those display names are displayed for which the option *Available* has been activated in the Additional Data module.
  4. To add a new assignment, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the table.
    - ⇒ An additional row appears to assign another additional data type.
  5. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries and finish this configuration step.

The add-on provides additional data that can be tagged in customer-specific additional data fields (customCP fields). By means of these additional data fields, the respective recording behavior can be reached by means of the recording planner, e. g. recording start beginning with tagging or threat call scenario.



To allow users to control the recording by means of keys, you must configure the recording profile accordingly in the Recording Planner module.



For information about the Recording Planner module refer to the administration manual for tenants *Recording Planner*.


### **Configure add-on for OpenScape Contact Center (optional)**

The add-on refers to the usage of the OpenScape Contact Center and must only be configured if a OpenScape Contact Center is used.

The integration runs in combination with a Unify PBX which is responsible for recording. The CTI~~connect~~ Service receives the conversation events of the agents via a SDK link in the OpenScape Contact Center and sends the additional data to the EVOIP~~neo~~ Recording Service.

For information about the configuration of the OpenScape Contact Center, see [chapter "Configure OpenScape Contact Center \(optional\)", p. 387](#).

### **Configure add-on in the integration**

1. To configure the add-on, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the main view in the line *Configure add-on*.
2. Select the add-on OpenScape Contact Center in the detail view.



Step: Configure Add-on

Details

Select add-on  
☐ None  
☒ OpenScape Contact Center

**CTIconnect Module**

TypeCTIconnect passive  
Grammar name\*Unify OpenScape Contact Center  
Grammar version\*1.00.04

**Connection Data**

**Connection data**

6000@192.168.170.29

Add Edit Delete

**Additional Data**

Business UnitBusiness Unit  
DepartmentDepartment  
Department KeyDepartment Key  
Call IDUniversal Call ID  
To PartyTo Party  
ACD Group NumberACD Group Number

Arbitrary assignment

Please select...

Please select...

Save Cancel

Fig. 68: Configure add-on for OSCC

### Group field CTIconnect Module

- Enter the following parameters for the grammar:

Parameter	Value/Description
Type	Is filled automatically.
Grammar name	A default grammar has been preset. If required, select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.
Grammar version	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.

Tab. 19: Configure CTIconnect module

### Group field Connection Data

In the table Connection Data, you can enter one or several sets of connection data.

If you are configuring several connections, several connections to different business units are established simultaneously in the recording solution with OpenScape Contact Center.

- In the group field *Connection Data* in the table, click on the button *Add*.

⇒ The following window appears:

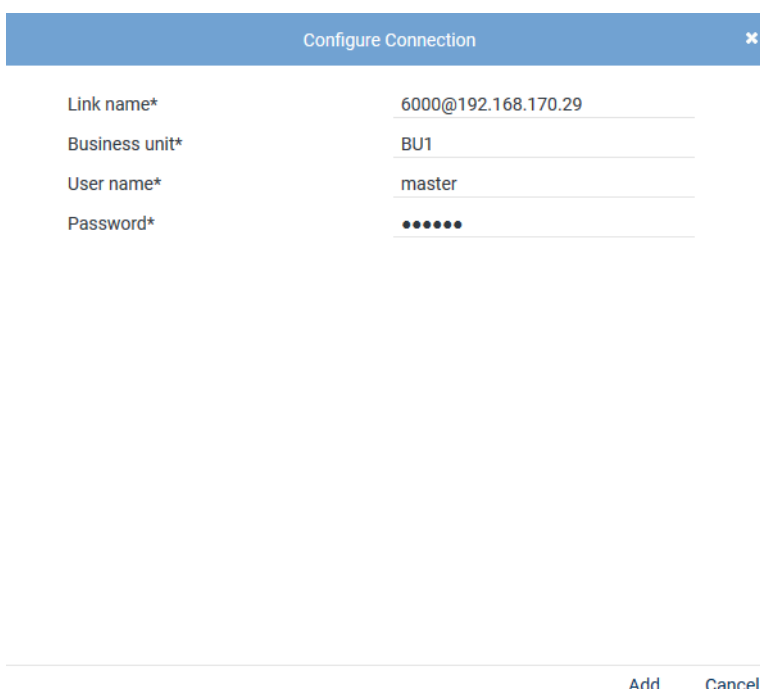


Fig. 69: Configure connection data

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Link name</i>	Enter the link to the <b>OSCC</b> server in the format <i>osccport@ascserver</i> . The default value for the <b>OSCC</b> port is 6000 and the name of the OSCC server is usually spelled in minor letters. A valid link can look like this: 6000@osccv7r3. Ensure that the server name (e. g. osccv7r3) can be resolved to an IP address. Check whether the address can be reached via the ping command. Alternatively, you can also enter the IP address.
<i>Business unit</i>	The default name of a business unit is <i>default</i> . This is a predefined name for the business unit after a new <b>OSCC</b> server installation. Enter the business unit's actual name you would like to use in the future.
<i>User name</i>	Create a valid user for the business unit that you have created on the <b>OSCC</b> server, so the <b>CTIconnect</b> Service can establish the connection to the <b>OSCC</b> server. See <a href="#">chapter "Create user for CTIconnect", p. 387</a> .
<i>Password</i>	Enter the password for the user of the business unit.

Tab. 20: Configure connection data

- Click on the button *Add* to save the entries and to close the window.
- To configure additional connections, repeat the configuration steps accordingly.

### Group field Additional Data

When using **CTIconnect** for Unify OpenScope Contact Center, the following additional data is delivered with the protocol by default:

- *Business unit*
- *Department*
- *Department Key*
- *Call ID*

- *To Party*
- *ACD Group Number*

### Arbitrary assignment

In the section *Arbitrary assignment*, you can configure the additional data which is additionally delivered by the PBX or by an add-on but which is not listed yet. Upon assigning the delivered additional data, it appears in the search and replay applications.



The names of the column headlines which are supposed to appear in the players must have been configured and made available in the Additional Data module previously.

For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.

Here, you can map the database fields for the additional data which is delivered by the [OSCC](#). The contact data of the processed contacts of the OpenScape Contact Center provides a list of key pairs/value pairs. The keyword of this key pair/value pair can be chosen arbitrarily and adjusted customer-specifically. If you would like to use more than one word, avoid spaces. Use underscores instead of spaces, e. g. *ACD\_group*.

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ▶ to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

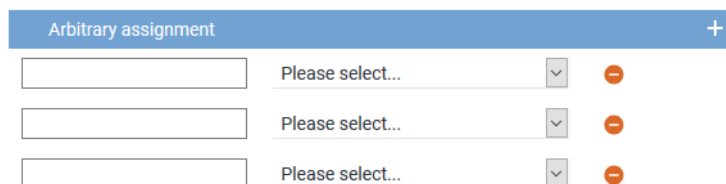




Fig. 70: Arbitrary assignment of the additional data

2. In the entry field on the left, enter the description of the additional data type from the protocol. Observe the same spelling as it is used in the protocol. The information which is read out of the protocol is displayed in the columns in the players.
3. From the drop-down list, select a configured display name of the additional data type which is supposed to appear as column headline in the players. Here, you can only select the display names for the additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module.
4. To add a new assignment, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the table.  
⇒ An additional row appears to assign another additional data type.
5. To delete an assignment, click on the icon  in the respective row.
6. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries and finish this configuration step.

### Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server (optional)

The add-on refers to the usage of Genesys T-Servers and must only be configured if you use Genesys T-Servers.

The integration runs in combination with the PBX and the recording server. The *CTIconnect* Service receives the information which Genesys T-Server the monitor points have been assigned to from the Genesys Configuration Server. The monitor points must register on the respective Genesys T-Server. Upon successful registration, the respective Genesys T-Server sends all conversation events and additional data of the agents to the recording server.

## CTIconnect for Genesys T-Server

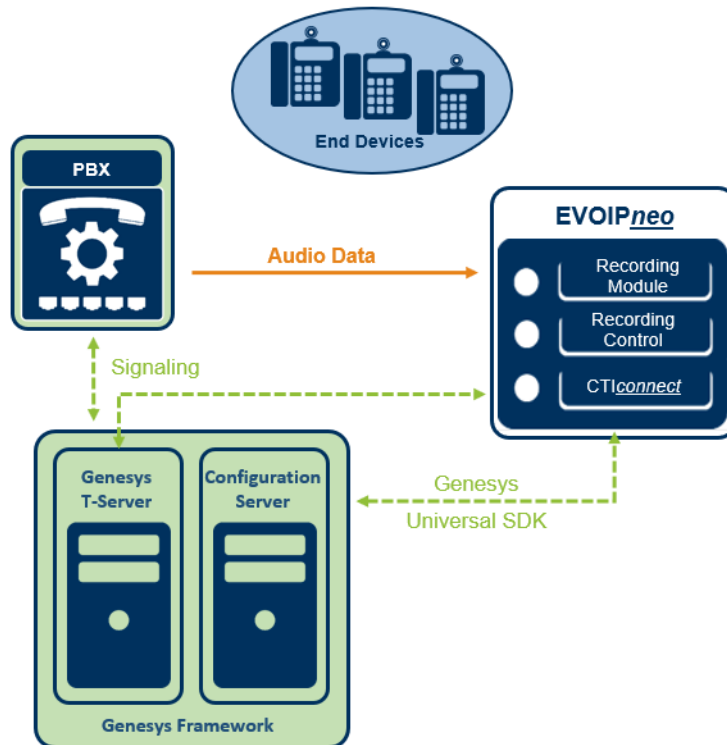


Fig. 71: Overview of the add on of Genesys T-Server



For further information about the configuration of Genesys T-Servers, see [chapter "Configure Genesys T-Server \(optional\)", p. 387](#).

The Genesys add-on uses either a unique call ID or the extension to unambiguously identify the conversations to be recorded.



The additional data delivered by an add-on supplements the additional data which is delivered by the CTIconnect module of the integration.

When using a CTIconnect for Genesys T-Server, a Genesys Framework with T-Servers and Genesys Configuration Servers are required.


By default, the Genesys data field *CallID* has been selected as identifier. If a different data field is supposed to be used for internal control, this can be changed in the configuration file *basic.pif.properties*.

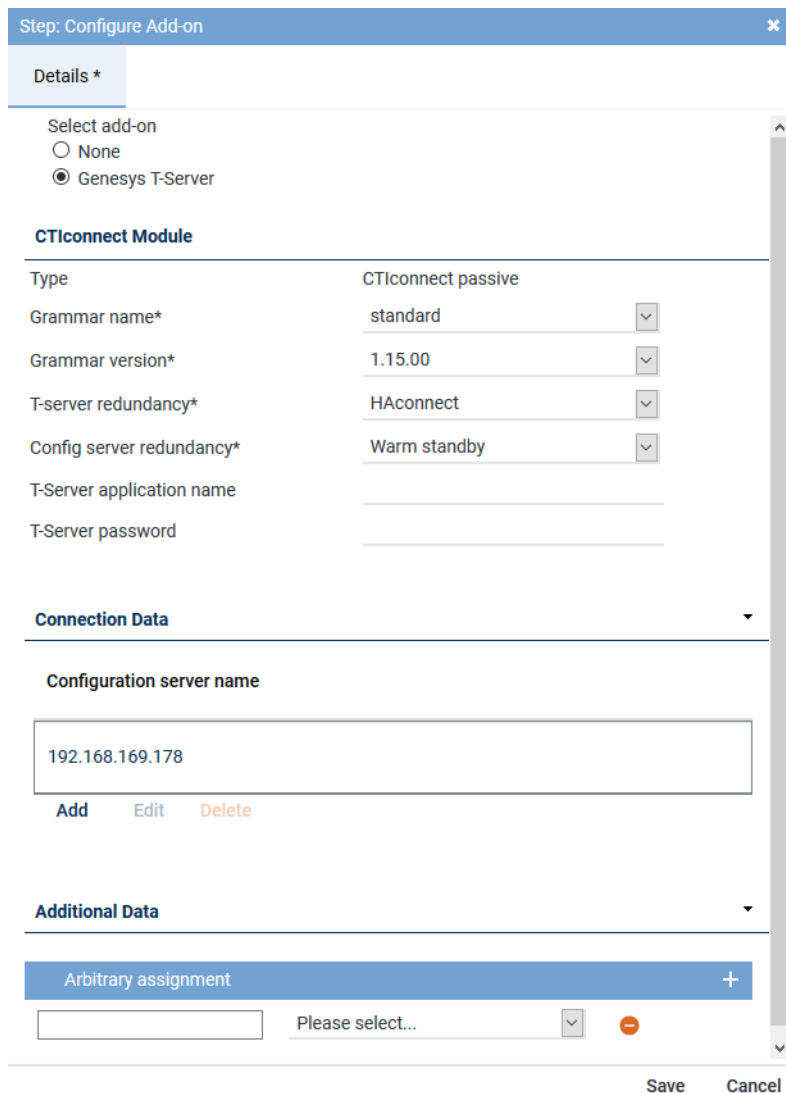
### Adjust configuration file for Genesys add-on

The data field which is supposed to be used by the Genesys add-on is selected by means of the parameter *pifgenesys.call\_identifier*.

1. To adjust the identifier, change to the path  
C:\ASC Product Suite\data\CTIConnectForGenesysT\.
2. Open the file *basic.pif.properties*.
3. Enter the respective data field for the parameter *pifgenesys.call\_identifier*.
4. Save the changes in the file.
5. Restart the recording architecture after completing the change.

### Configure add-on in the integration

1. To configure the add-on, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the main view in the line *Configure add-on*.
2. In the detail view, select the add-on *Genesys T-Server*.



Step: Configure Add-on

Details \*

Select add-on

☐ None

☒ Genesys T-Server

**CTIconnect Module**

Type CTIconnect passive

Grammar name\* standard

Grammar version\* 1.15.00

T-server redundancy\* HAconnect

Config server redundancy\* Warm standby

T-Server application name

T-Server password

**Connection Data**

Configuration server name

192.168.169.178

Add Edit Delete

**Additional Data**

Arbitrary assignment

Please select...

Save Cancel

Fig. 72: Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server

### Group field CTIconnect Module

1. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Type</i>	Here, the type of the CTI <u>connect</u> module is displayed.
<i>Grammar name</i>	Select the respective grammar.
<i>Grammar version</i>	Select the respective grammar version.
<i>T-server redundancy</i>	Select the redundancy which is used from the drop-down list. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>No redundancy</i></li> <li>• <i>HAconnect</i> - for High Availability Connection</li> <li>• <i>Warm Standby</i> - for a connectable redundancy</li> </ul>
<i>Config server redundancy</i>	From the drop-down list, select the redundancy which is used for the Configuration Server of Genesys.

Parameter	Value/Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>No redundancy</i></li> <li>• <i>HAconnect</i> - for High Availability Connection</li> <li>• <i>Warm Standby</i> - for a connectable redundancy</li> </ul>
<i>T-Server application name</i>	<p>This parameter must only be entered, if authentication on the Genesys T-Server is required.</p> <p>Enter the application name that the CTI<u>connect</u> module is supposed to use to log in to the Genesys T-Server.</p> <p>If you use several Genesys T-Servers, the login data must be identical for all servers.</p>
<i>T-Server password</i>	<p>This parameter must only be entered, if authentication on the Genesys T-Server is required.</p> <p>Enter the password that the CTI<u>connect</u> module is supposed to use to log in to the Genesys T-Server.</p> <p>If you use several Genesys T-Servers, the login data must be identical for all servers.</p>

Tab. 21: Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server

### Group field Connection Data

In this group field, you can enter one or several sets of connection data.

1. In the group field *Connection Data* in the table, click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The following window appears:

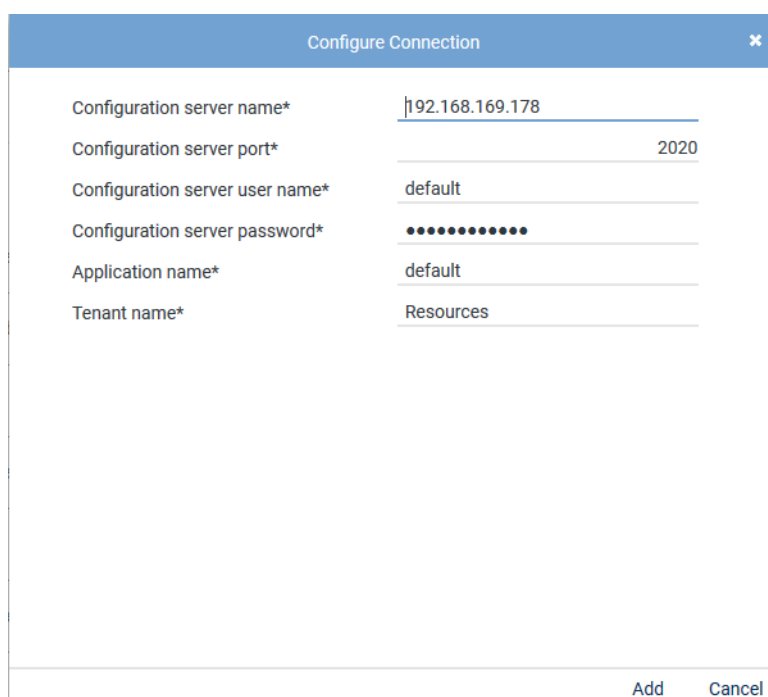


Fig. 73: Configure connection data

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Configuration Server: Name</i>	Enter the IP address or the name of the computer that the Genesys Configuration Server runs on.
<i>Configuration Server: Port</i>	Enter the port of the Genesys Configuration Server.

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Configuration Server: User name</i>	Enter the user name to log in to the Genesys Configuration Server.
<i>Configuration Server: Password</i>	Enter the password to log in to the Genesys Configuration Server.
<i>Application name</i>	Enter the application name that the recording servers uses to log in to the Genesys Configuration Server. Default is <i>default</i> .
<i>Tenant name</i>	Enter the name of the Genesys tenant(s) that are supposed to request the configuration data. Default is <i>Resources</i> . Several tenants can be added separated by commas.

Tab. 22: Configure connection data

### Group field Additional Data

The following additional data is delivered by default in the protocol when using Genesys T-Server:

- *CallID*
- *ANI*
- *CallUuid*
- *DNIS*



Further additional data depend on the configuration of the Genesys T-Servers. Check the list *AttributeUserData* in the trace files to find out which further additional data have been delivered by the Genesys T-Servers. Put the addition *UserData* in front of the additional data type when configuring customer-specific additional data, e. g. for *RTargetAgentGroup* you have to configure *UserDataRTargetAgentGroup*.

### Arbitrary assignment

In the section *Arbitrary assignment*, you can configure the additional data which is additionally delivered by the PBX or by an add-on but which is not listed yet. Upon assigning the delivered additional data, it appears in the search and replay applications.



The names of the column headlines which are supposed to appear in the players must be configured and made available in the Additional Data module first.

For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.

For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ► to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

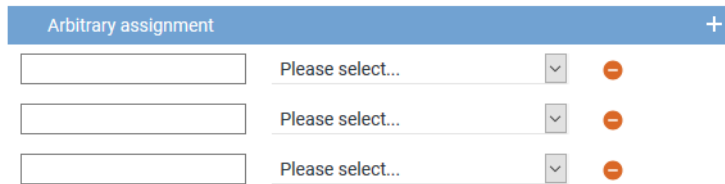



Fig. 74: Arbitrary assignment of the additional data

The following additional data is always available:

- *Start time*
  - *End time*
  - *Duration*
  - *Calling party phone number*
  - *Called party phone number*
  - *Conversation direction*
2. In the entry field on the left, enter the description of the additional data type from the protocol. Observe the same spelling as it is used in the protocol. The information which is read out of the protocol is displayed in the columns in the players.
  3. From the drop-down list, select the respective display name that you have configured in the Additional Data module. Only those display names are displayed for which the option *Available* has been activated in the Additional Data module.
  4. To add a new assignment, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the table.
    - ⇒ An additional row appears to assign another additional data type.
  5. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries and finish this configuration step.

The add-on provides additional data that can be tagged in customer-specific additional data fields (customCP fields). By means of these additional data fields, the respective recording behavior can be reached by means of the recording planner, e. g. recording start beginning with tagging or threat call scenario.




To allow users to control the recording by means of keys, you must configure the recording profile accordingly in the Recording Planner module.



For information about the Recording Planner module refer to the administration manual for tenants *Recording Planner*.

### Configure miscellaneous settings

1. Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Configure recording servers* in the main view.
  - ⇒ The window *Step: Miscellaneous Settings* appears.

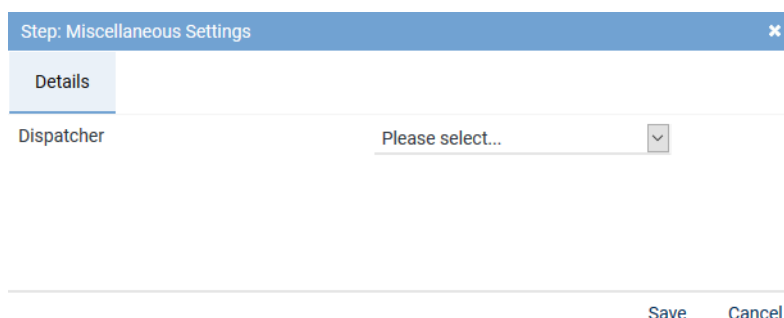


Fig. 75: Configure miscellaneous settings



2. Enter the following parameter:


Parameters	Description
<i>Dispatcher</i>	From the drop-down list, select the previously created additional data field that the participant information is supposed to be connected with.





Only those entries appear in the drop-down list which have been configured in the application System Configuration in the Additional Data module. For further information refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.

### Activate integration

The integration can only be activated after the configuration is complete.

If not all configuration steps have been carried out completely, the icon  (*Incomplete*) will appear in the main view, in the line of the created integration, in the column *Status*.

If the configuration has been carried out completely, the icon  (*Complete*) will appear in the line of the respective step, in the column *Configuration*.

If all settings are complete, the icon  (*OK*) will appear in the main view, in the line of the created integration, in the column *Status*.













SIPREC		SIP active		
Step		Configuration		
Configure recording architecture				
Global recording settings				
Configure recording servers				
Configure add-on				
Configure miscellaneous settings				

Fig. 76: Activate integration

1. Mark the integration in the main view, so that the icon  (*Activate*) becomes active in the toolbar.
2. To activate the integration, click on the icon  (*Activate*).  
⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Active*) appears.






+ ×   Integration ▾ General			
Name ▾	Type ▾	Active ▾	Status ▾
 SIPREC	SIP active		

Fig. 77: Activated integration



If you use several PBXs, you can create and activate several integrations with the same recording architecture.



If you take advantage of the grace period and there is no valid license file in the system after its expiration, all integrations are deactivated. After uploading a valid license file, you have to activate the integrations again.






Upon activating the standard configuration, a bulk recording will start.

To restrict the recording to particular end devices, the tenant can configure the Recording Planner in the System Configuration accordingly.

### Deactivate/Delete integration

To be able to delete an integration, it has to be deactivated.

- To deactivate the integration, click on the icon  (*Deactivate*) in the toolbar.
  - ⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Inactive*) appears.
  - ⇒ The icon  (*Delete*) becomes active in the toolbar.







+ ×   Integration ▾ General ▾			
Name ▾	Type ▾	Active ▾	Status ▾
 SIPREC	SIP active		

Fig. 78: Deactivate integration

- Click on the icon  (*Delete*) and confirm the security prompt to delete the integration.

## 7.1.2.2 Configure recording solution All-in-one Failover

### 7.1.2.2.1 Create recording architecture

Start the configuration in the Recording Architectures module because an activated recording architecture is required for further configuration.

The recording servers, recording types, and the integration types are assigned in the Recording Architectures module.

- Select the menu item *Setup > Recording Architectures* in the navigation bar.
  - ⇒ The following window appears:

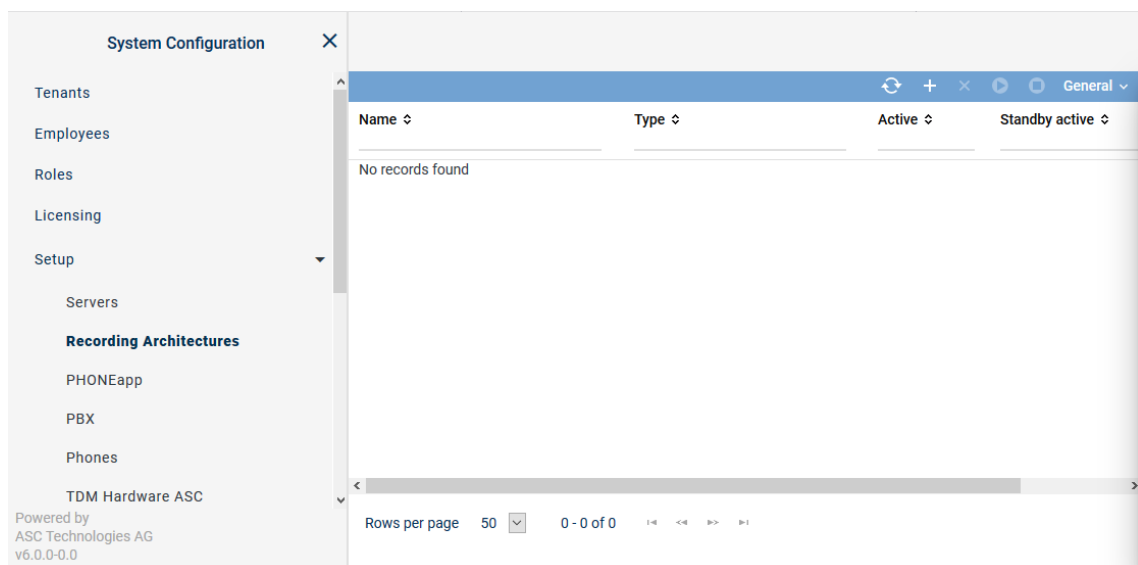








Fig. 79: Recording architectures - main view

<i>Name</i>	Name of the recording architecture
<i>Type</i>	Type of the recording architecture
<i>Active</i>	Shows whether the recording architecture has been activated and is ready to be used for the recording.   = Recording architecture is active and ready to be used for recording. It can be deactivated by clicking on the icon  ( <i>Deactivate</i> ) in the toolbar.   = Recording architecture is not active. It can be activated by clicking on the icon  ( <i>Activate</i> ) in the toolbar.
<i>Standby Active</i>	Shows whether the standby server is active for one or several recording components in the recording architecture.   = At least 1 standby server is active.   = No standby server is active or no standby server has been defined.
<i>Creation Date</i>	Date on which the recording architecture was installed.
<i>Updated</i>	Date on which the settings of the recording architecture were updated for the last time.









**NOTICE!** Hidden columns can be added by clicking on the menu item *General > Adjust Table*.

### Toolbar of the Recording Architectures module

The toolbar offers the following functions.



Fig. 80: Toolbar Recording Architectures module

	<i>Refresh</i>	Refreshes the main view.
	<i>Search</i>	Opens the window of the search function. The search function allows searching systematically for sets of data which meet certain criteria.  The icon  is displayed whenever the search has been adjusted by means of a filter.
	<i>Reset search</i>	Resets all search filters so that all sets of data are displayed in the main view again.
	<i>Create</i>	Creates a new recording architecture.
	<i>Delete</i>	Deletes the selected recording architecture. The recording architecture is removed from the list of the main view.  <b>NOTICE!</b> You can only delete recording architectures which are inactive and have not been assigned to an integration or server for the import.
	<i>Activate</i>	Activates the selected recording architecture.
	<i>Deactivate</i>	Deactivates the selected recording architecture.  <b>NOTICE!</b> You can only deactivate recording architectures which have neither been assigned to an active integration nor to an active import.
<i>Recording Architecture</i>	<i>Standby Management</i>	The menu item is only available for recording architectures with failover possibilities. By clicking on the menu item Standby Management, you can open a window in which you can manually define the active server in architectures with failover concepts.


<i>General</i>	<i>Print</i>	Prints the table of the main view.
	<i>Adjust Table</i>	Opens a window in which you can adjust the following settings for the main view: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Displayed information</i></li> <li>• <i>Order of the displayed columns</i></li> <li>• <i>Number of rows per page</i></li> </ul>
	<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
	<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.



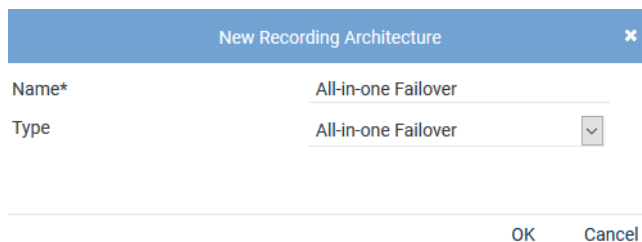
For detailed information on default functions such as *Print*, *Adjust table*, or *Help* refer to the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General Information*.

### Create recording architecture All-in-one Failover

If a standby recording server is supposed to take over recording in case of an error, you have to create a recording architecture of the type *All-in-one Failover*.

1. To create a new recording architecture, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the main view.

⇒ The window *New Recording Architecture* appears.



*Fig. 81: Create recording architecture - All-in-one Failover*

2. In the entry field *Name*, enter a descriptive name for the recording architecture.
3. From the drop-down list *Type*, select the recording architecture type *All-in-one Failover*.  
**NOTICE!** The drop-down list only displays the supported recording architecture types.
4. Click on the button *OK*.  
⇒ Your entries now appear in the detail view.

All-in-one Failover
All-in-one Failover ✕

Details\*

Server Assignment\*

Help

Name*	All-in-one Failover
Failover timeout*	15 Sec
Recording architecture	All-in-one Failover
Standby Failover aktivieren	<input type="checkbox"/>
Active	Inactive

Integration Type
⋮

Name
No records found

Save

Reset

Fig. 82: Recording architecture - tab Details - All-in-one Failover

As standby components may have been configured for the active recording server, a failover timeout may be configured in this recording architecture. For further information about failover architectures, see [chapter "Standby management for failover architectures", p. 383](#).

<i>Failover timeout</i>	<p>Enter a timeout of a minimum of 15 seconds after which the failover process is supposed to start. Depending on the system architecture it may make sense to configure a longer timeout period. The timeout defines the elapse time until the failover process starts. If the status returns to <i>OK</i> within this time, then the failover process is not triggered.</p> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> Check these parameters after an update and set the timeout to 15 seconds, if required.</p>
<i>Activate standby failover</i>	<p>Activate this option if you would like to ensure that the system switches back to the primary server in case of an error of the standby server.</p> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> There is no check whether the primary database is working properly before switching back. As a result it is possible that both databases are in an undefined state.</p> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> After switching back to the original primary server from the standby server, this option is deactivated. If the switching process is supposed to be carried out automatically in the event of a new error, you must activate this option again.</p>
<i>Active</i>	Shows the status of the recording architecture.

#### Add integration type

- Click on the icon (Add) in the toolbar of the list *Integration Type*.  
⇒ The window *Integration Type* appears.

Integrationstyp ×

Name

SIP active

Hinzufügen

Abbrechen

Fig. 83: Select integration type



Only those integration types are displayed which have a license in the system and which support the selected architecture type.



Any number of integration types can be assigned to a recording architecture.

2. Select *SIP active* from the list of the available integration types and click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The name of the integration type now appears in the list in the detail window.

### **Assign servers for All-in-one Failover Recording**

1. Click on the tab *Server Assignment* to assign the recording servers to the recording architecture *All-in-one Failover Recording*.

All-in-one Failover
All-in-one Failover
×

Details\*
Server Assignment\*

Primary server*	REC-01	+	-	
Used in activated architecture	No			
Standby server*	REC-02	+	-	
Used in activated architecture	No			
Recording type	<input type="checkbox"/> VoIP/Video <input type="checkbox"/> TDM <input type="checkbox"/> Screen <input type="checkbox"/> Chat			

Save
Reset

Fig. 84: Recording Architecture - tab Server Assignment

2. Click on the button **+** behind the entry field *Primary server*.  
 ⇒ The window *Servers* appears.

Servers

Name	IP Address	Path
REC-01	192.168.173.171	C:\
REC-02	192.168.173.172	C:\

Rows per page20

1 - 8 of 8

Add

Cancel


Fig. 85: Recording Architecture - assign server - example

3. Select the *primary server*.



A server can be configured in several recording architectures, but you cannot activate several recording architectures with the same server at the same time. If you would like to activate several recording architectures at the same time, you have to use different servers to do so.

4. Click on the button *Add*.  
 ⇒ The name of the server now appears in the detail view.

5. To delete an assignment, click on the button .
6. Repeat the steps and select the server which is supposed to be use in case of an error failover operation in the entry field *Standby server*.
7. Select the recording type you would like to use for these servers by activating the check box.

Recording type

☒ VoIP/Video

☒ TDM

☒ Screen

☒ Chat




Fig. 86: Recording Architecture - activate recording type



You can activate several recording types if the integration has been designed for this and if you have installed the respective licenses.

8. To save the settings, click on the button *Save*.  
To discard the settings, click on the button *Reset*.

#### Activate recording architecture

1. Once all servers have been assigned, click on the button *Save*.
2. Select the recording architecture in the main view so that the icon  (*Activate*) in the toolbar becomes active.
3. To activate the recording architecture, click on the icon  (*Activate*).  
⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Active*) appears.










     Recording Architecture ▾ General ▾			
Name ▾	Type ▾	Active ▾	Standby active ▾
All-in-one Failover	All-in-one Failover		

Fig. 87: Recording architecture - activate recording architecture

4. To deactivate the recording architecture, if required, click on the icon  (*Deactivate*).  
⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Inactive*) appears.



The recording architecture must have been activated so that the integration can be configured.



For all recording architectures with failover components, you can manage to the standby components via standby management. This holds true for Multi-Server Recording and Multi-Server Parallel Recording systems if redundancy options are available for these systems. See [chapter "Standby management for failover architectures"](#), p. 383.



If you install an add-on for the integration subsequently, you must deactivate the recording architecture and activate it again after having installed the license.



### 7.1.2.2.2 Configure server

Each server in your network on which the *neo* software has been installed is recognized automatically as a server of the recording system and displayed in the Servers module. In the Servers module, you can configure the purpose of the servers of your recording system.

1. In the navigation bar, select the menu item *Setup > Servers*.

⇒ The following window appears:

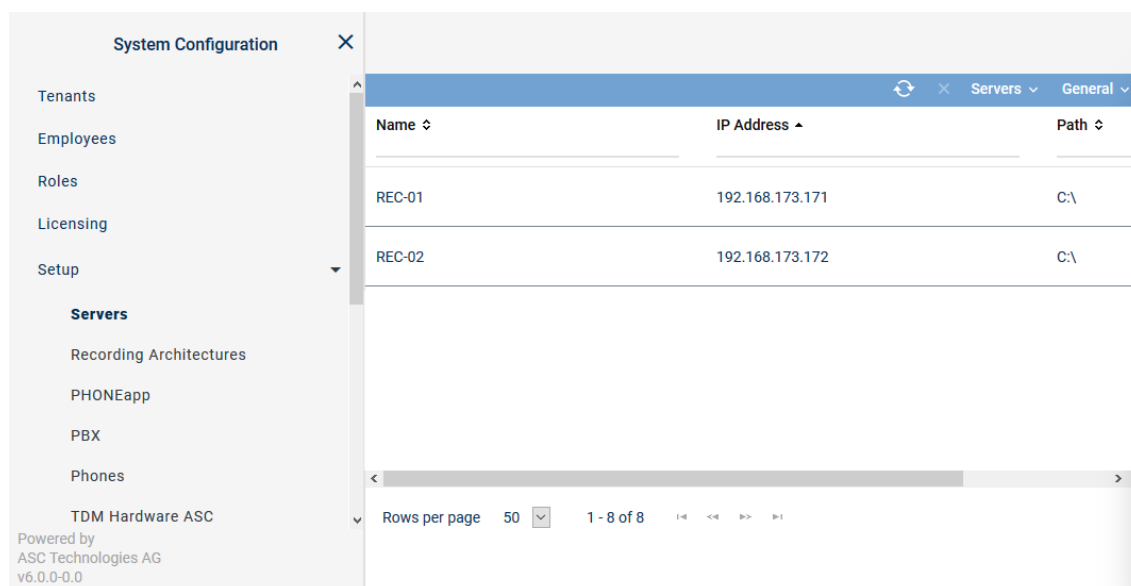


Fig. 88: Servers - main view

Depending on the configuration of the columns, the following information is displayed in the main view:

<i>Name</i>	Shows the name of the server.
<i>IP Address</i>	Shows the IP address of the server.
<i>Path</i>	Shows the path of the server.
<i>Creation Date</i>	Date on which the server was installed.
<i>Updated</i>	Date on which the settings of the server were updated for the last time.

**NOTICE!** Hidden columns can be added by clicking on the menu item *General > Adjust Table*.

### Toolbar of the Servers module

The toolbar offers the following functions.

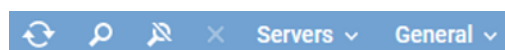








Fig. 89: Toolbar Servers module

	<i>Refresh</i>	Refreshes the main view.
	<i>Search</i>	Opens the window of the search function. The search function allows searching systematically for sets of data which meet certain criteria.
	<i>Reset search</i>	The icon  is displayed whenever the search has been adjusted by means of a filter.
	<i>Reset search</i>	Resets all search filters so that all sets of data are displayed in the main view again.
	<i>Delete</i>	Deletes the selected server configuration.

		This function is meant to delete the server configuration if the hardware of a server has been removed and there is no connection to the <i>neo</i> system.
<i>Servers</i>	<i>Administrate Server Locations</i>	Opens a window in which you can create and administrate locations of the servers, see <a href="#">chapter "Administrate server locations", p. 82.</a>
	<i>Administrate NTP Server</i>	Opens a window in which you can administrate the servers for the time synchronization, see Administrate NTP server.
	<i>Manage Synchronization Configurations</i>	Opens a window in which you can manage the synchronization configurations.
<i>General</i>	<i>Adjust Table</i>	Opens a window in which you can adjust the following settings for the main view: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Displayed information</i></li> <li>• <i>Order of the displayed columns</i></li> <li>• <i>Number of rows per page</i></li> </ul>
	<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
	<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.



For detailed information on default functions such as *Print*, *Adjust table*, or *Help* refer to the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General Information*.

### Administrate server locations

You can create and manage a list of server locations. In the tab *Details*, you can assign locations to the servers.

### Add server locations

1. Click on the menu item *Servers > Administrate Server Locations* in the toolbar of the main view.

⇒ The window *Server Locations* appears.

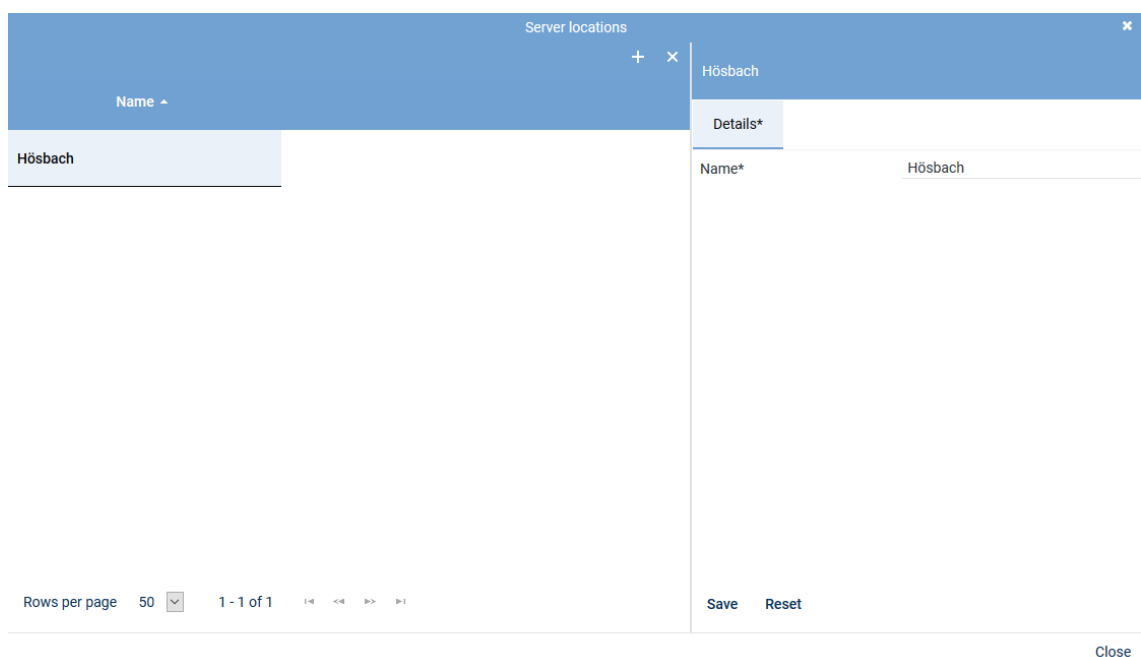



Fig. 90: Add server locations

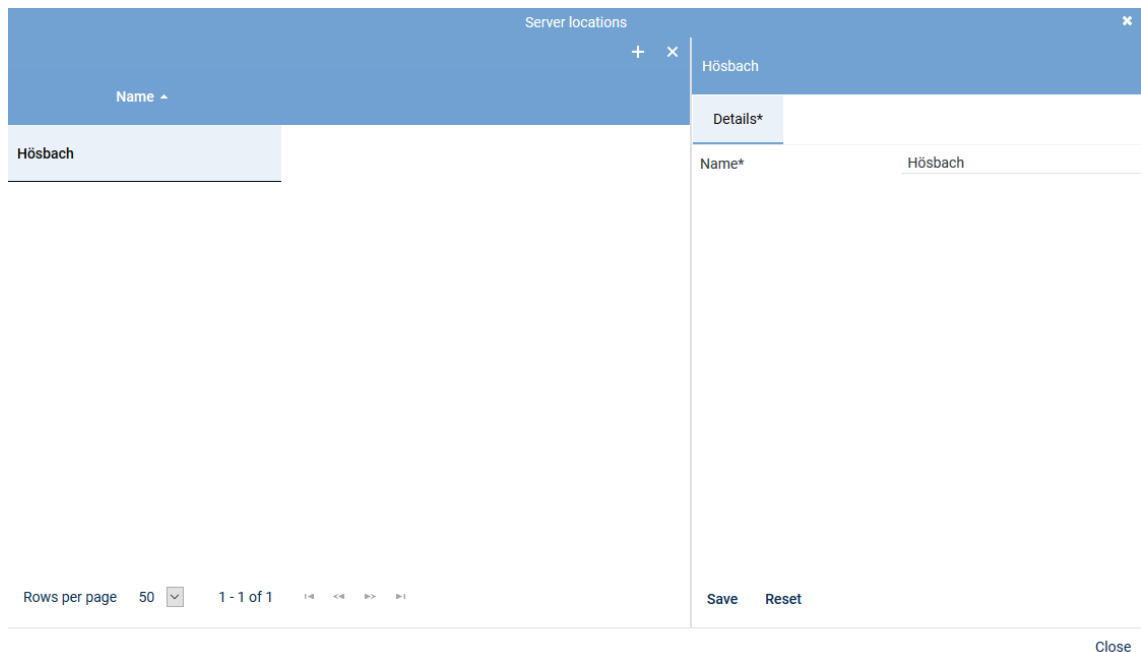
2. Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the window *Server Locations*.
3. Enter the name of the location on the right side in the tab *Details*.
4. To save the entry, click on the button *Save*.  
To discard the entry, click on the button *Reset*.
5. To add further locations, repeat the last 3 steps.
6. To close the window, click on the button *Close*.

### Delete server location




A server location can only be deleted when it has not been assigned. To be able to delete a server location, you must first delete possible assignments.

1. Click on the menu item *Servers > Administrate Server Locations* in the toolbar of the main view.  
⇒ The window *Server Locations* appears.
2. Select the location you would like to delete.



The screenshot shows the 'Server locations' window. On the left, there is a table with one row containing the name 'Hösbach'. The table has a header 'Name' with a dropdown arrow. On the right, the 'Details\*' tab is active, showing a form with a label 'Name\*' and the value 'Hösbach'. At the bottom of the window, there are buttons for 'Save' and 'Reset', and a 'Close' button in the bottom right corner. The bottom status bar shows 'Rows per page 50' and '1 - 1 of 1'.

Fig. 91: Delete server location

3. Click on the icon  (*Delete*) in the toolbar of the window.
4. To delete further locations, repeat the last 2 steps.
5. To close the window, click on the button *Close*.

### Tab Details

1. To configure the server, select the entry of the corresponding server in the main view.  
⇒ In the detail view, the tab *Details* appears.  
The information *Name* and *Configured IP address* has already been entered during the installation and is displayed for your information only.

<
Details\*
Usage\*
Media Streamer
Replay Server Address Mapping
Key Ma >

? Help

Name	REC-01
Configured IP address	192.168.173.171
IP address*	192.168.173.171 <input type="button" value="v"/>
Server location	Hörsbach <input type="button" value="v"/>

Fig. 92: Servers - tab Details

- From the drop-down list, select the IP address which is supposed to be used as default address of the server in the system.
- Select the *Server location* in the drop-down list. The drop-down list displays all locations which have been created in the location management.
- Click on the button **Save** if the entries are correct.

### Tab Usage

- Click on the tab *Usage* to configure the intended purpose.



As a server may be used for several recording solutions, all intended purposes are displayed. Note that some intended purposes do not apply for certain recording solutions. In chat recording, for instance, audio analysis or replay via phone cannot be used.

<
Details\*
Usage\*
Media Streamer\*
Replay Server Address Mapping
Key M. >

API Server	▶
Audio Analysis	▶
Recording Control/Key Management	▶
Data Processing	▶
Replay	▶
Virtualization	▶

Fig. 93: Servers - tab usage

### Group field API Server

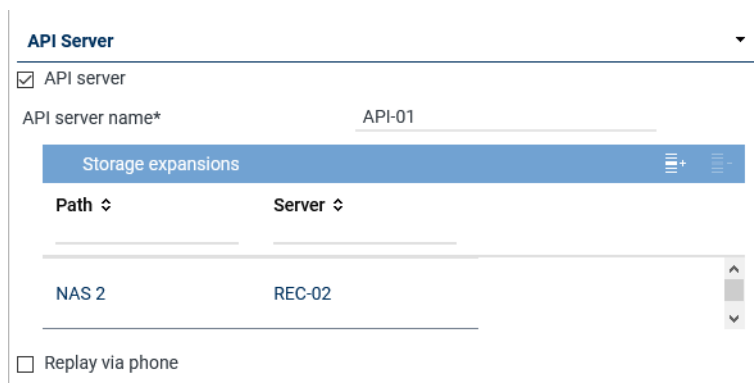


Fig. 94: Group field API Server


The ASC API Server is a service within the *neo* software.




The ASC API Server must have been activated on every server where the Recording Control Service runs.


The ASC API Server does not only offer an interface for the internal modules; additionally, the client applications communicate with the *neo* system by means of this interface, too, using defined commands.

Furthermore, the ASC API Server is responsible for replay by means of the web browser. Not until the ASC API Server has started, can the replay server be activated and the corresponding ASC API Server assigned for replay in the web applications.


Parameter	Value/Description
<i>API server</i>	<p>Tick the check box to start the API server.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. You have to complete the entry field <i>API server</i>.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p> <p>In order to be able to reach the API server from a public network and with configured port forwarding, too, you have to adjust the settings in the tab <i>Replay Server Address Mapping</i>, see <a href="#">chapter "Tab Replay Server Address Mapping"</a>, p. 95.</p>
<i>API server name</i>	<p>Enter the name which is supposed to denote the server in the system. The displayed name can be selected arbitrarily and is a kind of pseudonym.</p> <p>The displayed name is meant to make it easier for users to select a server as different API servers may be used across the system by different tenants. When selecting the API server, these pseudonyms are displayed on the client computers instead of the real server name or the IP address.</p>
<i>List Storage expansions</i>	<p>Here, you can add storage expansions for replay. If a recording which is supposed to be replayed cannot be found on the server, the search is continued on the storage expansions which have been entered here. That way, even recordings can be replayed which have not been transferred to the server.</p> <p>If the function <i>Replay</i> has been activated, you can adjust the following settings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By clicking on the icon  (<i>Add</i>), you can add the storage expansions, see <a href="#">chapter "Add storage expansion for replay"</a>, p. 86.</li> </ul>

Parameter	Value/Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By clicking on the icon  (<i>Remove</i>), you can remove the storage expansions from the list.</li> </ul> <p>If you use several recording servers in your system for which storage expansions have been configured, you can add any storage expansion of any recording server on every API server of the system.</p>
<i>Replay via phone</i>	<p>Activate this function if you would like to use the functions <i>Replay via phone</i> or <i>Last Call Repeat</i>.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated.  <input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> The function <i>Replay via phone</i> has been implemented in the following <i>neo</i> components:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Application POWERplay Pro</li> <li>Application POWERplay Instant</li> <li>Replay module</li> </ul> <p>In order to enable a client to use the functionality <i>Replay via phone</i>, you have to assign this client an identifier either in the Employees module or in the Phones module which allows the system to clearly identify the phone.</p> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> In the tab <i>Media Streamer</i>, you have to assign this function to a PBX, see <a href="#">chapter "Tab Media Streamer", p. 93</a>. To be able to do so, at least 1 PBX must have been configured in the system.</p>

### Add storage expansion for replay

- Click on the icon  (*Add*) in the toolbar of the list.
- Select 1 or several storage expansions.  
If you would like to select several storage expansions or revoke a selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.

Storage Expansion for Replay				
Device Type ↕	Name ↕	Path ↕	Free Disk Space ↕	Server ↕
NAS	NAS 2	NAS 2	<div></div>	REC-02

Rows per page: 20  1 - 1 of 1    < << >> >

Add Cancel

Fig. 95: Select storage expansion

- To apply the selected storage expansions, click on the button *Add*.  
To discard the selection and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

### Group field Audio analysis

**Audio Analysis**

---

☒ Emotion detection

Stream audio data from\* REC-01 + -

Fig. 96: Group field Audio Analysis

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Emotion detection</i>	Activate this check box to activate emotion detection for audio analysis.  <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. Tenants can use the emotion detection function.  <input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.
<i>Stream audio data from</i>	If the function emotion detection has been activated, the parameter to select the respective server becomes active. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Click on the button <span>+</span> to select the server from which the audio data is supposed to be streamed for emotion detection from the list of available servers.</li> </ul>

Tab. 23: Configure audio analysis

Emotion Detection

Name

REC-01

Rows per page 20

1 - 8 of 8

1-8

<<

>>

1-8

Add

Cancel

Fig. 97: Select server for emotion detection

- Click on the button *Add* to apply the selected server.

### Group field Recording Control/Key Management

**Recording Control/Key Management**

---

☒ Recording control/Monitoring

Recording architecture Please choose...

☒ neo key management

Fig. 98: Group field Recording Control/Key Management

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Recording control/monitoring</i>	<p>Activate the check box, if you would like to use CLIENT <i>command</i> or API recording control. The function is only available if a recording architecture has been configured and activated.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Recording architecture From the drop-down list, select the recording architecture via which you would like to control the recording.</li> </ul>
<i>neo key management</i>	<p>This function serves for customer-specific recording encryption. To be able to configure the conditions for key management, activate the check box <i>Key management</i>.</p> <p>The function can only be activated if the license <code>ASC_KEY_MANAGEMENT</code> is available.</p> <p>For more information about the configuration of key management refer to the administration manual <i>Configuration server and recording architectures</i> and to the installation manual <i>Installation Dongle Manager</i>.</p>

Tab. 24: Configure recording control/key management

### Group field Data Processing

**Data Processing**

☒ Data storage

☒ Transfer data for replay

Target Server

Name	IP Address
REC-02	192.168.173.188

☒ Transfer data for data storage

Target Server

Name	IP Address
REC-03	192.168.173.189

☒ Activate period of time

Start

End

Receives data from

Name	Only Replay
No records found	

☐ Archiving







☒ Export

☒ Import

Recording architecture

Fig. 99: Group field Data Processing




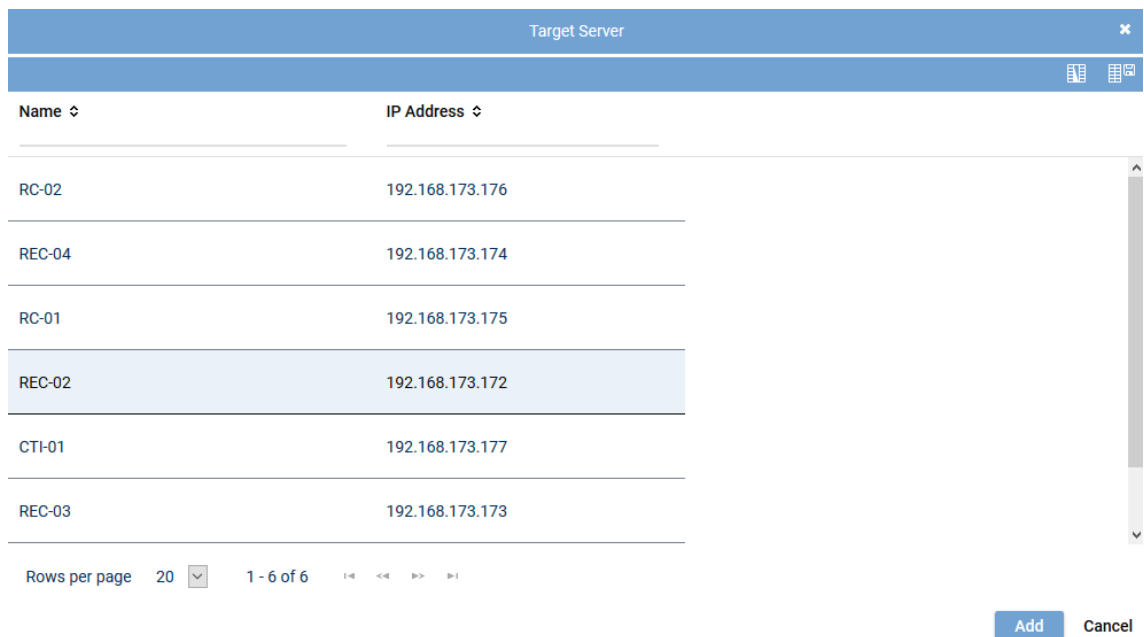
Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Data storage</i>	<p>Activate the check box to allow the modification of the additional functions of data processing.</p>
<i>Transfer data for replay</i>	<p>Activate the check box if you would like to transfer data only for replay to another server.</p> <p>If the function has been activated, you can select a server from the list <i>Target Server</i> to which the recorded data is supposed to be transferred for replay. The data is not stored on the target server but deposited in a cache temporarily in order to be replayed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By clicking on the icon  (Add), you can add the target server, see <a href="#">chapter "Add target server to a list", p. 90</a>.</li> <li>By clicking on the icon  (Remove), you can remove the target server from the list.</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> Only those servers are displayed on which an API server and a replay server have been configured.</p>
<i>Transfer data for data storage</i>	<p>Activate the check box if you would like to transfer data for storage to another server.</p> <p>If the function has been activated, you can select a server from the list <i>Target Server</i> to which the recorded data is supposed to be transferred for data storage purposes. In the drop-down list, all servers are displayed on which the function <i>Data Storage</i> has been activated. The data is copied to the target server and stored there.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By clicking on the icon  (Add), you can add the target server, see <a href="#">chapter "Add target server to a list", p. 90</a>.</li> <li>By clicking on the icon  (Remove), you can remove the target server from the list.</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> Only those servers are displayed on which the function <i>Data Storage</i> has been activated.</p> <p>If the function has been activated, you can activate the transfer for a certain period of time.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Activate period of time <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. The fields for entering the time become active. Select the time via the rotating field for the period from – to.</li> <li>Active period of time <input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> In distributed systems with slow network connections, the storage interval for the data transfer can be adjusted. The storage interval for the data transfer has to be configured by an ASC service technician or by an authorized partner company.</p>
<i>Receives data from</i>	<p>This table contains those servers which transfer data to this server.</p> <p>In the column <i>Name</i>, the name of the server appears from which data has been transferred.</p> <p>In the column <i>Only Replay</i>, the purpose of the transfer is displayed:</p> <p> = Data is transferred only for replay.</p> <p> = Data is transferred for data storage.</p>
<i>Archiving</i>	<p>Activate the check box <i>Archiving</i> if you would like to use the server for archiving purposes.</p>

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Export</i>	Activate the check box <i>Export</i> to allow the export from this server.
<i>Import</i>	<p>Activate the check box <i>Import</i> so that the imported data can be stored on this server.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Recording architecture From the drop-down list, select the recording architecture that fulfills this function. In the drop-down list, all recording architectures are displayed which enable this function as well.</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> If you would like to use a server for the import function on which no recording is supposed to take place, you can configure an architecture exclusively for the import.</p>

Tab. 25: Configure data storage

### Add target server to a list

1. In the toolbar of the list *Target Server*, click on the icon  (*Add*).
2. Select the server from the list to which you would like to transfer the data.  
If you would like to select several servers or revoke a selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.



Name	IP Address
RC-02	192.168.173.176
REC-04	192.168.173.174
RC-01	192.168.173.175
REC-02	192.168.173.172
CTI-01	192.168.173.177
REC-03	192.168.173.173

Rows per page 20 1 - 6 of 6

Add Cancel

Fig. 100: Select server



Only those servers are available on which the function *Data storage* has been activated.

3. To apply the selected servers, click on the button *Add*.  
To discard the selection and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

### Group field Replay

**Replay**

☒ Replay

Replay server\*


WebSocket port\* 
  
(max. 5 characters)


API server\*
 

+
 -

Name ↕	Connection Status
--------	-------------------

Fig. 101: Group field Replay

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Replay</i>	<p>A replay server can replay recordings via the integrated <i>Replay Feature</i>. Only data which has either been recorded directly on this server or which has been transferred to this server for data storage or only for replay purposes can be replayed. The client computers of the system can connect to a replay server for replay purposes.</p> <p>Activate the check box <i>Replay</i> to be able to use the replay function of the players and the phones.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. You have to complete the entry field <i>Replay server</i>.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p>
<i>Replay server</i>	<p>If the function has been activated, you can enter a displayed name which is supposed to denote the server as the replay server in the system in the entry field <i>Replay server</i>. The displayed name can be selected arbitrarily and is a kind of pseudonym. As the replay server and the <a href="#">API</a> server must not be identical, you can select different pseudonyms.</p> <p>The displayed name is meant to make it easier for users to select a server as different replay servers may be used across the system by different tenants. When selecting the replay server, these pseudonyms are displayed on the client computers instead of the real server name or the IP address.</p> <p>In order to be able to reach the server activated for replay from a public network and with configured port forwarding, you have to set the configuration in the tab <i>Replay Server Address Mapping</i>. For further details about the configuration refer to the administration manual <i>Configuration of servers and recording architectures</i>.</p>
<i>WebSocket port</i> (maximum of 5 characters)	Enter the port via which the data to be replayed in <a href="#">POWERplay Web</a> are supposed to be transmitted.
<i>List</i> <i>API server</i>	<p>Here, you can add <a href="#">API servers</a> that the replay server may use. If a recording which is supposed to be replayed cannot be found on a server, the search is continued on the <a href="#">API servers</a> which have been entered here.</p> <p>If the function <i>Replay</i> has been activated, you can adjust the following settings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By clicking on the icon  (Add), you can add the <a href="#">API server</a>, see <a href="#">chapter "Add API server to a list"</a>, p. 92.</li> </ul>

Parameter	Value/Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By clicking on the icon  (Remove), you can remove selected <a href="#">API servers</a> from the list.</li> </ul>

Tab. 26: Configure replay

### Search and replay functions



To be able to use the search and replay functions via [LCR](#) as well as to use replay via phone, you have to create the users with the respective access rights in the application System Configuration in the Employees module. For information about the configuration refer to the administration manual *User management* for tenants.

### Add API server to a list

The replay server required the services of an [API](#) server. The configuration must be as follows:


- If the replay server runs on a server with a local [API](#) server, it must not necessarily be assigned as the replay server always addresses the local [API](#) server first.
  - If the replay server runs on a separate server, you must assign at least one [API](#) server that the replay server can address.
  - If several [API](#) servers are available in the network, you can assign further [API](#) servers in addition to the local [API](#) server. The assigned [API](#) servers are addressed in order. For this reason, the local [API](#) server should always be first in the list.
- To assign an [API](#) server, click on the icon  (Add) in the toolbar of the list *API Server*.
  - Select the server from the list on which the [API](#) service is running.



Fig. 102: Select server



Only those servers are available on which the [API](#) service has been installed and activated. See [chapter "Group field API Server", p. 85](#).

- To apply the selected servers, click on the button *Add*.  
To discard the selection and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

### Group field Virtualization

#### Virtualization

☐ VM without Trusted License

Fig. 103: Group field Virtualization

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>VM without Trusted License</i>	<p>This functionality can only be activated if the system runs in a virtual environment and if no <i>TRUSTED_VIRTUALIZATION</i> license has been installed.</p> <p>When you tick the check box <i>VM without Trusted License</i>, the tab <i>Keystore/Virtualization</i> becomes active and must be completed.</p> <p>There, you can configure the following options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>licensing.asc.de</i> If you enter this domain, there is no key management.</li> <li>• <i>IP address of the DongleMan</i> If you enter the IP address of the Dongle Manager, you can activate key management.</li> </ul>

Tab. 27: Configure virtualization



For detailed information about how to configure virtualization and key management refer to the administration manual *Encryption of recordings*.



For *virtualization* without an Internet connection, a Trusted License is required.

1. To save the entries, click on the button *Save* in the detail view.  
To reset the entries, click on the button *Reset* in the detail view.

### Tab Media Streamer

1. Click on the tab *Media Streamer* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the Media Streamer for the functionalities *Replay via phone* and *Last Call Repeat Facility*.



The tab *Media Streamer* is only active if the function *Replay via phone* has been activated in the tab *Usage*.

<
Details\*
Usage\*
Media Streamer\*
Replay Server Address Mapping
Key M. >

PBX +

PBX	PBX	▼
Extension* (max. 18 characters)	123456	
Media streamer IP address*	192.168.169.192	▼
Minimum port	24000	
Maximum port	24099	
Transport protocol	UDP	▼
SIP signaling port	5062	
User name		
Password		
PBX IP address		
PBX port	5060	
Registration required	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
SIP registration expiration	3600	Second(s)

Save
Reset

Fig. 104: Servers module - tab Media Streamer

2. Enter the following parameters:

<b>PBX</b>	<p><b>PBX</b> that the Media Streamer is supposed to be mapped to.</p> <p>Select a <b>PBX</b> from the drop-down list. The drop-down list displays all <b>PBXs</b> which have been created in the system.</p> <p>If no <b>PBX</b> has been created in the system yet, you can create a <b>PBX</b> via the blue bar <b>PBX</b>, see <a href="#">chapter "Create PBX"</a>, p. 99.</p>
<b>Extension</b>	<p>Extension which is supposed to be mapped to the Media Streamer. This is a mandatory field; the configuration cannot be saved if this information is missing.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, enter the value <b>8000</b>.</p>
<b>Media streamer IP address</b>	<p>IP address which is supposed to be used for the exchange of the audio data and for the <b>SIP</b> communication.</p> <p>Select an IP address from the drop-down list. In the drop-down list, all IP addresses of the server are displayed.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, select the IP address <b>169.254.254.100</b> in the drop-down list.</p>
<b>Minimum port</b>	<p>Enter the minimum port which is supposed to be used for the audio data exchange.</p>
<b>Maximum port</b>	<p>Enter the maximum port which is supposed to be used for the audio data exchange.</p> <p>A port range of 100 (e. g. 24000-24099) is sufficient for 50 licenses. The port range should be twice as wide as the number of available licenses.</p>
<b>Transport protocol</b>	<p>Select the transport protocol type you would like to use for the <b>SIP</b> communication from the drop-down list.</p>

	<p>TCP = unencrypted</p> <p>UDP = unencrypted</p> <p>TLS = encrypted</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, select <i>UDP</i> in the drop-down list.</p>
<i>SIP signaling port</i>	<p>Enter the port for the <i>SIP</i> communication.</p> <p>Port for data exchange: 5062</p>
<i>User name</i>	Enter the user name for the authentication on the <i>SIP</i> server.
<i>Password</i>	Enter the password for the authentication on the <i>SIP</i> server.
<i>PBX IP address</i>	<p>Enter the IP address of the <i>SIP</i> registrar of the <i>PBX</i>.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, enter the IP address 169.254.254.101.</p>
<i>PBX port</i>	<p>Enter the port of the <i>SIP</i> registrar of the <i>PBX</i>.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, enter the value 5060.</p>
<i>Registration required</i>	<p>Select whether the <i>SIP</i> extension has to be registered with the <i>SIP</i> registrar of the <i>PBX</i>.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = <i>SIP</i> extension has to be registered.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = <i>SIP</i> extension does not have to be registered.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, deactivate the check box <i>Registration required</i>.</p>
<i>SIP registration expiration</i>	Enter the time interval after which the registration has to be repeated.

### Tab Replay Server Address Mapping

- Click on the tab *Replay Server Address Mapping* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the replay server address mapping. Servers which have been activated for replay require this address mapping so that they can be reached from a public network and with configured port forwarding.



The tab *Replay Server Address Mapping* is only active if the function *Replay* has been enabled in the tab *Usage*.

<
Details\*
Usage\*
Media Streamer\*
Replay Server Address Mapping
Key M. >

---

**Replay Server Addresses**
|
✖
▼

Internal IP address/ port of the replay server  : 4000

External address/ port of the replay server  : 4000

Save
Reset

Fig. 105: Servers Module - tab Replay Server Address Mapping

### Group field Replay Server Addresses

- Enter the following parameters:

<i>Internal IP address / port of the replay server</i>	Enter the destination <b>IP</b> address and the port of the replay server at which the Replay module can be reached internally.
<i>External address / Port of the replay server</i>	Enter the <b>URL</b> or the <b>IP</b> address and the port at which the Replay module can be reached via the browser from outside. When entering the external address consider whether the SSL certificate has been created for an IP address or for a DNS address. In the latter case, it is imperative to enter the DNS name! Otherwise the certificate check in the replay applications will fail.

If you would like to remove the addresses, click on the icon  in the title bar of the group field.



If address mapping has been configured, the Replay module receives the configured address and the configured port.

If address mapping has not been configured, the Replay module receives the IP address and the default port *4040* as entered in the tab *Details*.



To allow the users of the respective tenant to access the replay server via the browser, an internal address and/or an external IP address or a DNS name must be configured in the *Tenants* module.



For information about the configuration refer to the administration manual for tenants *User management tenant*.

### Tab Key Management

1. Click on the tab *Key Management* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the settings for the *neo* key management. This tab is only active if you have installed the corresponding license and enabled the function *neo Key Management* in the tab *Usage*.

<
Usage\*
Media Streamer\*
Replay Server Address Mapping
**Key Management**
>

Key creation interval

☒ All  
365 Day(s)

☐ Create key manually

Delay usage

until
0 Day(s)
0 Hour(s)

☐ Key expiration date

after
0 Day(s)

☒ In case of an error switch to simple key management automatically

Save
Reset

Fig. 106: Servers module - tab Key Management

<i>Key creation interval</i>	Select whether a key is supposed to be generated automatically or manually. Select one of the following options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• All</li> </ul>
------------------------------	--



	<p>Select the intervals in which a new key is supposed to be generated automatically.</p> <p>Possible time interval: 1 to 365 days</p> <p>Default value: 365 days</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Create key manually</i></li> </ul> <p>Select that a key is supposed to be generated manually.</p> <p>Old keys which are no longer used for encryption become inactive for the time being. They remain in the database, though, since they are still required for the decryption of old recordings.</p>
<i>Delay usage</i>	<p>If required, enter a time interval during which the new key is not supposed to be used yet after having been created. Not until after this time interval has passed can the key be actually used for encryption.</p> <p>Possible time interval: 0 to 14 days</p> <p>Default value: 0 days (new keys are immediately used for encryption)</p> <p>A delay guarantees that the key has been captured by a database backup before it will actually be used.</p>
<i>Key expiration date</i>	<p>Select whether an inactive key is supposed to become invalid after the expiration of the time interval defined here.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Key never becomes invalid.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Key becomes invalid. In the entry field, enter the time interval after which the key loses its validity. Once this time interval has passed, the key cannot be used anymore. If recording data must be deleted after a certain period of time, this option offers additional security on top of the configured date of deletion. This especially applies to the case when recording data has been transferred manually to a storage location where the deletion mechanism of the system cannot find it.</p> <p><b>CAUTION!</b> All recordings which have been encrypted with a key which has meanwhile become invalid are useless and cannot be replayed anymore.</p>
<i>In case of an error ... automatically</i>	<p>Select whether simple key management is supposed to be used if the <u>neo</u> key management does not work (e. g. if the service <i>DongleMan</i> fails). If you have not activated the option, no recording takes place as long as the <u>neo</u> key management has been activated but does not work.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = In case of an error, simple key management is used as replacement.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = In case of an error, no recording takes place as long as the <u>neo</u> key management has been activated. In this case, disable key management in the tab <i>Usage</i>.</p>



On top of the settings in this tab, each tenant who would like to use the neo key management has to define individual settings in his own user management (Tenants module).



For information about the configuration refer to the administration manual for tenants *User management tenant*.

### Tab Keystore/Virtualization

1. Click on the tab *Keystore/Virtualization* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the connection data to the service *DongleMan* for key management and authentication of the **VMware**.

The tab *Keystore/Virtualization* is not active unless you have activated the function *VM without Trusted License* in the tab *Usage*. I. e. that you have not installed the licenses locally but would like to manage the licenses via an Internet connection by means of ASC license management.

**For key management there are the following options:**

- *Dongle*  
You can continue to use your existing dongle. The Dongle Manager reads out the encryption password from the dongle.  
In this case, no separate configuration is required.  
In a virtualized environment, the USB port that the dongle has been plugged in to must have been assigned to the server that the Dongle Manager runs on.
- *Dongle Manager*  
In the current version, the Dongle Manager reads out the encryption password directly from the database. To enable this, you must enter the connection data to the server that the Dongle Manager runs on.
- *ASC License Management System*  
**NOTICE! License Management does not support encryption.**

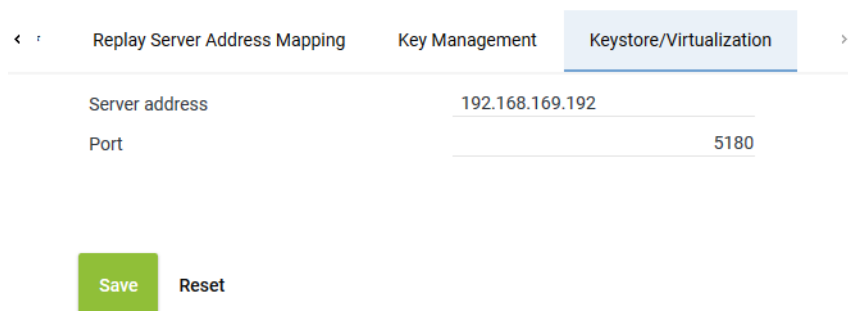
**For licensing, there are the following options:**

*Without Internet access:*

- *Dongle*  
Without Internet access you can continue to use your dongle for authentication purposes.  
In a virtualized environment, the USB port that the dongle has been plugged in to must have been assigned to the server that the VMware has been installed on.  
In this case, no separate configuration is required.
- *Trusted Virtualization License*  
Alternatively, you can install a *Trusted Virtualization License* to authenticate licensing; you do not require Internet access for this.  
In this case, no separate configuration is required.

*With Internet access:*

- *ASC License Management System*  
You can establish a connection to ASC's license management via the Internet. To do so, you must enter the connection data *licensing.asc.de* in this tab.



The screenshot shows a configuration window with three tabs: 'Replay Server Address Mapping', 'Key Management', and 'Keystore/Virtualization'. The 'Keystore/Virtualization' tab is active. It contains two input fields: 'Server address' with the value '192.168.169.192' and 'Port' with the value '5180'. Below these fields are two buttons: 'Save' (green) and 'Reset' (grey).

Fig. 107: Servers module - tab Keystore/Virtualization

<b>Server address</b>	<p>Enter the address of the server for this connection.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If you use the neo key management as well as the virtualization: IP address of the server that the service <i>DongleMan</i> has been installed on.</li> <li>• If you use only virtualization, you can authenticate the <b>VM</b> via the ASC License Management System, too. In this case, enter the following address:</li> </ul>
-----------------------	---

	<i>licensing.asc.de</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If you use only the ASC key management: IP address of the server with the master password database</li> </ul>
Port	Enter the port for the connection. Default value: 5180



For detailed information about how to configure virtualization and key management refer to the administration manual *Encryption of recordings*.

- To save the settings, click on the button *Save*.  
To discard the settings, click on the button *Reset*.

### 7.1.2.2.3 Create PBX

The PBX can either be configured via the PBX module or via the Integrations module.

In this configuration step, the parameters for the PBX are configured, e. g. the name, the area code and the net code.

- Select the menu item *Setup > PBX* in the navigation bar.  
⇒ The following window appears:





Fig. 108: Create new PBX

### Toolbar of the PBX module

The toolbar offers the following functions.



Fig. 109: Toolbar PBX module

	<i>Create</i>	In the detail view, you can enter the parameters of the new PBX.
	<i>Delete</i>	Deletes the selected PBX configuration. A PBX can only be deleted if it is not used in any configuration.
<i>PBX</i>	<i>Phone Configuration</i>	Opens a window in which you can create and configure phones.
	<i>Administrate Unused Extensions</i>	Opens a window in which you can delete extensions that are not used in any configuration.
<i>General</i>	<i>Print</i>	Prints the table of the main view.
	<i>Adjust Table</i>	Opens a window in which you can adjust the following settings for the main view:


- *Displayed information*
- *Order of the displayed columns*
- *Number of rows per page*

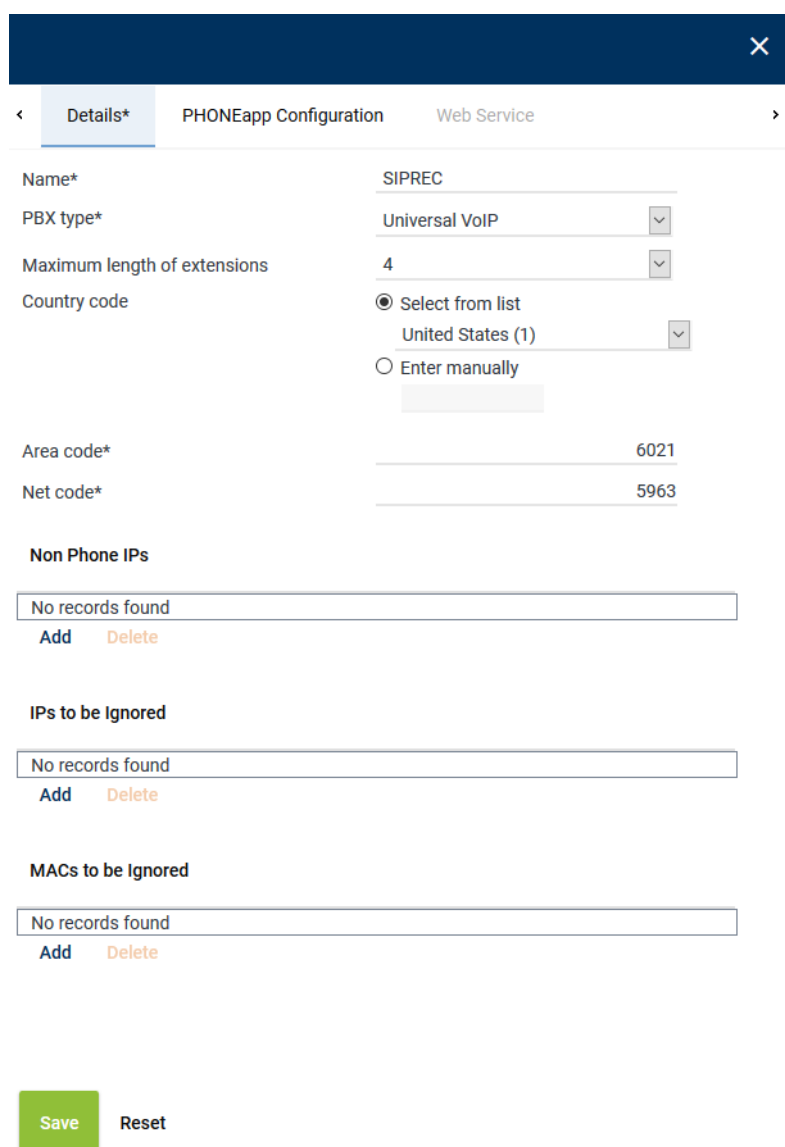
<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.



For detailed information on default functions such as *Print*, *Adjust table*, or *Help* refer to the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General Information*.

### Create new PBX

- Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the main view of the PBX module.  
⇒ In the detail view, the tab *Details* appears.



**Details\*** | PHONEapp Configuration | Web Service

Name\*

PBX type\*

Maximum length of extensions

Country code ☒ Select from list  ☐ Enter manually

Area code\*

Net code\*

**Non Phone IPs**

No records found

[Add](#) [Delete](#)

**IPs to be Ignored**

No records found

[Add](#) [Delete](#)

**MACs to be Ignored**

No records found

[Add](#) [Delete](#)

[Save](#) [Reset](#)

Fig. 110: Create new PBX - tab Details

- Set the following parameters in the detail view:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Name</i>	This <i>name</i> serves as the identifier of this PBX.
<i>PBX type</i>	Select the type of the <b>PBX</b> from the drop-down list.

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Maximum length of the extensions</i>	Enter the number of digits of the extensions, e. g. 4.
<i>Country code</i>	Select the option for the country code: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Select from list</i> Select the country code from the drop-down list.</li> <li>• <i>Enter manually</i> If the corresponding country code is not available in the drop-down list, you can enter the 3-digit code manually. e. g. for Sri Lanka 094.</li> </ul>
<i>Area code</i>	Enter the area code without the preceding 0, e. g. 6021.
<i>Net code</i>	Enter the net code, e. g. 5963. Do not enter an extension here.

Tab. 28: Create PBX

If you would like to display the complete phone number, e. g. if you use more than one PBX, several area codes, or if you would like to record mobile phones, you have to configure the value 0 in the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Maximum length of the extensions</i>	Enter the number 0 in the field maximum length of the extensions to display the complete phone number.
<i>Area code</i>	Enter the number 0 as area code to display the complete phone number.
<i>Net code</i>	Enter the number 0 as net code to display the complete phone number.

Tab. 29: PBX parameters with complete phone number

- To save the settings, click on the button *Save*.  
To discard the settings, click on the button *Reset*.

#### 7.1.2.2.4 Assign recording resources

In multi-tenant systems, you have to assign each tenant its own recording resources.

Depending on the recording type, agents can be assigned to the recording resource via the extension, via the PBX Agent ID or via the chat ID. Within one tenant, you can configure all three possibilities.

#### Assign extensions to tenants

If you would like to make an assignment based on extensions, you can assign the respective tenant the extension designated for recording in the Tenants module.



In 1-tenant systems, all extensions are automatically assigned to the tenant who has been created by the system (1st tenant). Extensions are assigned to the user in the Employees module.

When installing a 1-tenant system, you can skip this chapter.



In multi-tenant systems, you have to assign the extensions manually to each tenant who is supposed to be able to use them. There are multi-tenant systems, too, in which only 1 tenant has been set up.

The manual assignment of extensions is not possible until a PBX has been created since extensions are assigned in relation to the PBX.

1. Select the menu item *Tenants* in the navigation bar.

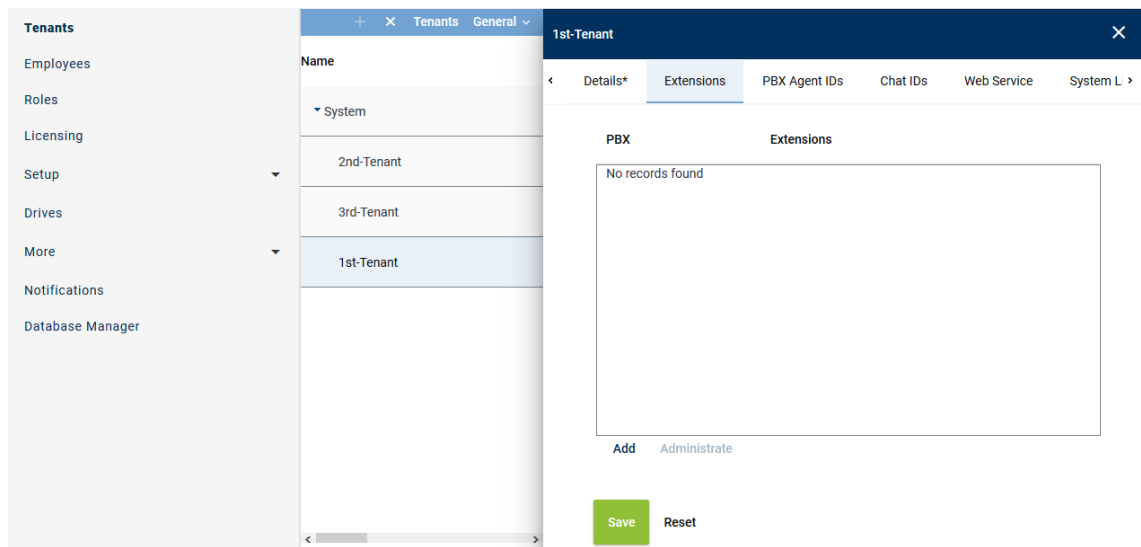


Fig. 111: Tenants - main view - tab Extensions

### Add extensions

1. In the main view, select the tenant to whom you would like to assign extensions.
2. Click on the tab *Extensions*.
3. Click on the button *Add*.
  - ⇒ The following window appears:

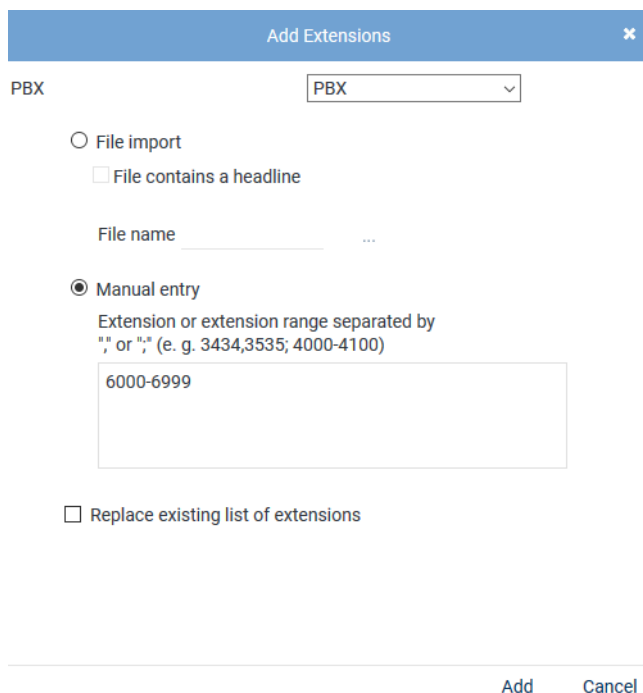


Fig. 112: Assign extensions to tenants

4. From the drop-down list, select the PBX in which the extensions for this tenant have been configured.

**File import** Select the option to import extensions from an existing file and add them to the table of extensions.  
The following file formats are supported:

- ZIP
- TXT
- CSV

**NOTICE! The maximum number of extensions in a file has been limited to 2000 for performance reasons. If more extensions are required, you can import several files.**



#### *File contains a headline*

Activate this option so that this structure is recognized correctly when importing the file.

The file must not contain more than one column. If commas or other column separators are detected in the file, the file is considered invalid and an error message is displayed.

#### *File name*

To import the file, proceed as follows:

- Click on the button  behind the field *File name*.
- Click on the button *Choose File*.
- Select the respective file in the Explorer and click on the button *Open*.
- Click on the button  *Upload File*.

#### *Manual entry*

Select this option to enter extensions or extension ranges manually.

To import number ranges, you must enter the same number of digits for the beginning and the end of the range, e. g. 1-9, 10-99, 01-20, 001-200, 4000-5000. If the end of the range asks for several digits, you have to add zeros for the beginning of the range, e. g. 01-10, 010-100.

Enter country codes as number ranges as follows:

+4984496800-+4984496810

**NOTICE! The number of digits must be equal. Add zeros in front of digits to level up possible incongruences.**

**NOTICE! Wildcards cannot be used!**

#### *Replace existing list of extensions*

Activate the check box to replace the list of extensions.

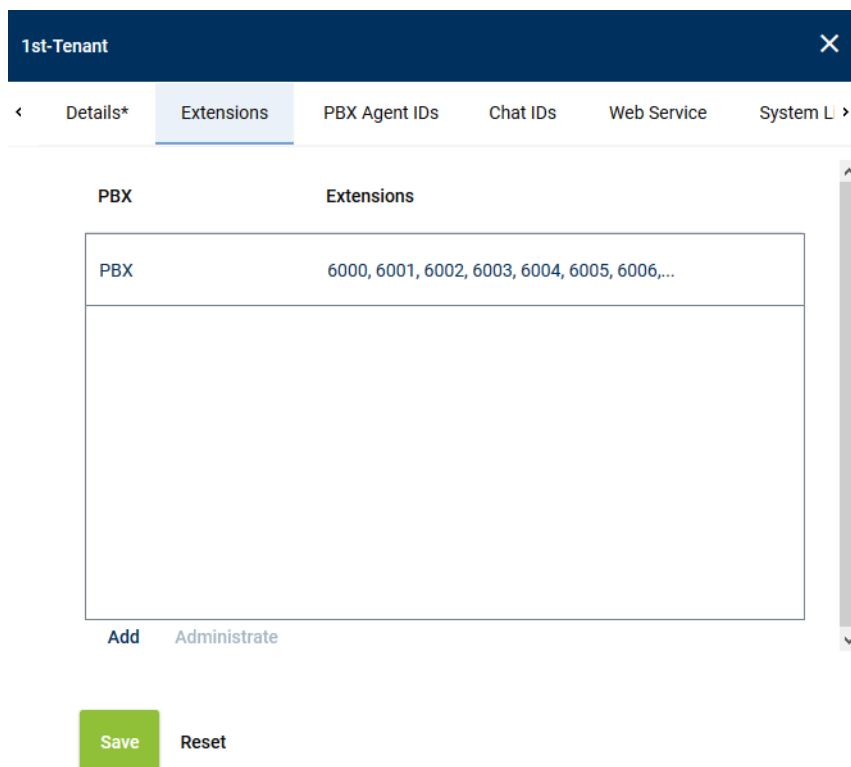
☒ = Function has been activated; the entry replaces the extensions of the selected PBX.

☐ = Function has not been activated; the configured extensions of all PBXs are kept and the new extensions are added to the selected PBX.

- Click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The extensions are added in the table of extensions.
- If errors have been detected, the window *Result* appears.  
Click on the button *Display Error Report* to open the window *Error Report*.  
To close the window *Error Report*, click on the button *Close*.  
To close the window *Result*, click on the button *Close*.
- The configured extensions now appear in the detail view.
- Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries.

#### **Remove extensions**

- In the list, select the **PBX** for which you would like to remove the assigned extensions.



1st-Tenant

< Details\* Extensions PBX Agent IDs Chat IDs Web Service System L >

PBX	Extensions
PBX	6000, 6001, 6002, 6003, 6004, 6005, 6006,...

Add Administrate

Save Reset

Fig. 113: Remove extensions

- Click the button *Administrate*.
- Select one or several extensions you would like to remove from the assignment.  
To select several extensions or to revoke the selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.



Administrate Extensions

6993
6994
6995
6996
6997
6998
6999

Remove Cancel

Fig. 114: Select extensions

- To remove the selected extensions, click on the button *Remove*.  
To cancel the process and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.



### Assign PBX Agent IDs to tenants

If the information about PBX Agent IDs is delivered by the PBX, you can make an assignment by means of the PBX Agent IDs. In this case, you can assign the respective tenant the PBX Agent IDs designated for recording in the Tenants module.



In 1-tenant systems, the PBX Agent IDs are automatically assigned to the tenant who has been created by the system (1st tenant). PBX Agent IDs are assigned to the user in the Employees module.

When installing a 1-tenant system, you can skip this chapter.



In multi-tenant systems, you have to assign the PBX Agent IDs manually to each tenant who is supposed to be able to use them. There are multi-tenant systems, too, in which only 1 tenant has been set up.

The manual assignment of PBX Agent IDs is not possible until a PBX has been created since the assignment is PBX-related.

1. Select the menu item *Tenants* in the navigation bar.

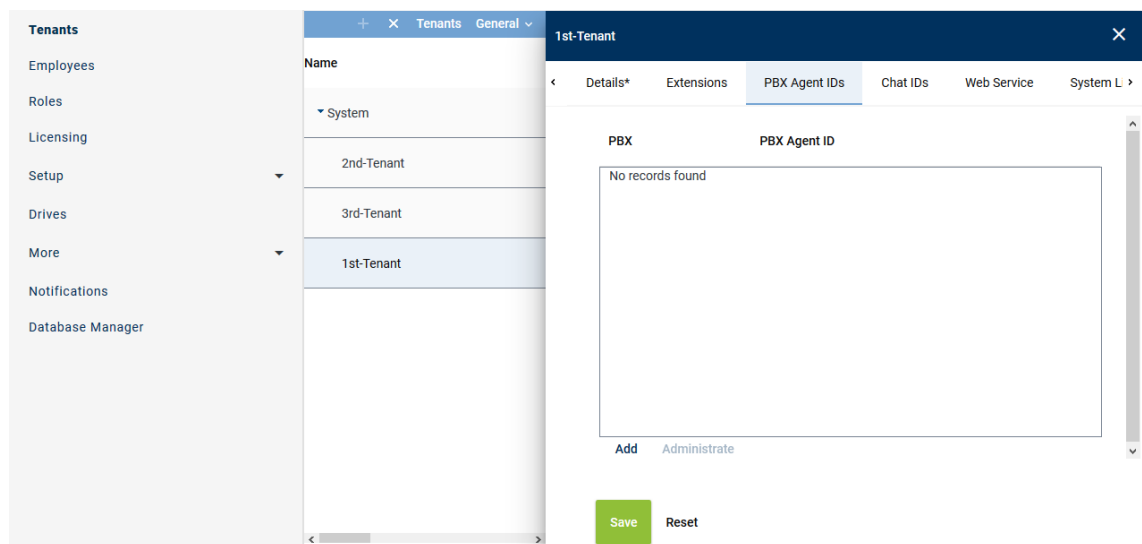


Fig. 115: Tenants - main view - tab PBX Agent ID

### Add PBX Agent ID

1. In the main view, select the tenant to whom you would like to assign the PBX Agent IDs.
2. Click on the tab *PBX Agent IDs*.
3. Click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The following window appears:

Add PBX Agent IDs
✕

PBX

PBX

☐ File import

☐ File contains a headline

File name  ...

☒ Manual entry

PBX Agent IDs separated by ";" or ":"

427agent1,427agent2

☐ Replace existing list of PBX Agent IDs

Add
Cancel

Fig. 116: Assign PBX Agent IDs to tenants

4. From the drop-down list, select the PBX in which the PBX Agent IDs for this tenant have been configured.

<i>File import</i>	<p>Select this option to import the PBX Agent IDs from an existing <a href="#">CSV</a> file and add them to the table of PBX Agent IDs.</p>
	<p><i>File contains a headline</i></p> <p>Activate this option so that this structured is recognized correctly when importing the file.</p> <p>The <a href="#">CSV</a> file may not contain more than 1 column. If commas or other column delimiters are found in the <a href="#">CSV</a> file, then the file is not valid and an error message appears.</p> <p>Only ZIP files are supported as file format. To be able to import a <a href="#">CVS</a> file, you have to pack it in a ZIP file.</p>
	<p><i>File name</i></p> <p>To import the file, proceed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Click on the button <span style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 0 5px;">...</span> behind the field <i>File name</i>.</li> <li>Click on the button <i>Choose File</i>.</li> <li>Select the respective ZIP file via the Explorer and click on the button <i>Open</i>.</li> <li>Click on the button <span style="background-color: #4f81bd; color: white; padding: 0 5px;">↗</span> <i>Upload File</i>.</li> </ul>
<i>Manual entry</i>	<p>Select this option to enter PBX Agent IDs manually.</p> <p>You can separate the individual PBX Agent IDs by the delimiters indicated in the screenshot.</p> <p><b>NOTICE! Wildcards cannot be used!</b></p>
<i>Replace existing list of PBX Agent IDs</i>	<p>Activate the check box to replace the list of PBX Agent IDs.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated; the entry replaces the PBX Agent IDs of the selected PBX.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated; the configured PBX Agent IDs of all PBXs are kept and the new PBX Agent IDs are added to the selected PBX.</p>

5. Click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The PBX Agent IDs are added to the table of PBX Agent IDs.
6. If errors have been detected, the window *Result* appears.  
Click on the button *Display Error Report* to open the window *Error Report*.  
To close the window *Error Report*, click on the button *Close*.  
To close the window *Result*, click on the button *Close*.
7. The configured PBX Agent IDs now appear in the detail view.
8. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries.

### Remove PBX Agent ID

1. In the list, select the **PBX** for which you would like to remove the assigned PBX Agent IDs.
2. Click the button *Administrate*.
3. Select one or several PBX Agent IDs you would like to remove from the assignment.  
To select several PBX Agent IDs or to revoke the selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.

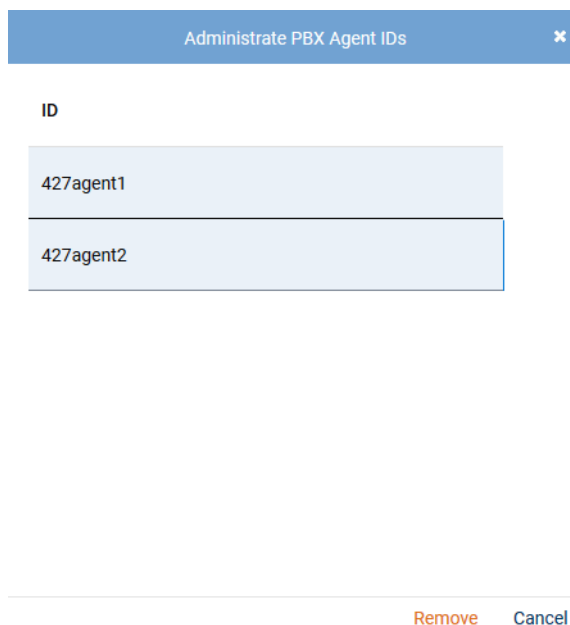


Fig. 117: Select PBX Agent IDs

4. To remove the selected PBX Agent IDs, click on the button *Remove*.  
To cancel the process and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

#### 7.1.2.2.5 Configure additional data

In the Additional Data module, you can configure the additional data which is delivered for a conversation with a protocol.



In this recording solution, no additional data is extracted from the *SIP header*. The **SIPREC** meta data is provided by means of an **XML** document. To have ASC configure the mapping file, contact your distribution partner. The individual additional data which can then be read out from the file can be configured here in the Additional Data module. Only then can you map the additional data in the integration under the Global Recording Settings in the tab *SIP Header Tagging*.

For selection fields to appear in the drop-down list, they have to be configured in the Additional Data module.

1. Select the menu item *Setup > Additional Data* in the navigation bar.

System Configuration		SYSTEM PROVIDER	
Setup Servers Recording Architectures PHONEapp PBX Phones TDM Hardware ASC TDM Hardware Others Integrations Recording Import <b>Additional Data</b> Activity Guard <small>Powered by ASC Technologies AG v6.0.0-0.0</small>	Additional Data Additional Data General		
		ID	Displayed Name
		Available	
		customCP01	customCP01
		customCP02	customCP02
		customCP03	customCP03
		customCP04	customCP04
		customCP05	customCP05
		customCP06	customCP06
		Rows per page 50 1 - 30 of 30	

Fig. 118: Additional Data module main view

- Select a set of data.  
⇒ The detail view displays the information you can configure.

### Change display name







Change Display Name		
Language	Content	
ar_SA	customCP01	
bg_BG	customCP01	
de_DE	Universal Call ID	
en_GB	customCP01	
en_US	Universal Call ID	 

Fig. 119: Configure additional data

- To change the display name, click on the pen in the line of the language you would like to change.
- Enter a display name and click on the check mark at the end of the line to confirm the entry.

### Availability

Availability	
Available	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Editable	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
External recording control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Save
Reset

Fig. 120: Additional data - configure availability

1. To make the data field available to the entire system, activate the check box of the option *Available*.
2. To make the data field in the search and replay applications editable later on, activate the check box of the option *Editable*.
3. To be able to use the data field for external recording control, activate the check box of the option *External recording control*. This option is only available if recording control has been activated in the *Servers module* in the tab *Usage*.
4. Click on the button *Save* to save the settings.



For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



Additional data which is not delivered along with the protocol is not available for further use.

#### 7.1.2.2.6 Create integration for All-in-one Failover

In the Integrations module, the PBX-related recording settings are configured.

You first have to create and activate a recording architecture to be able to create a integration and to assign it here.

Depending on the recording solution, you additionally have to configure IP addresses, ports, protocols, sniffer cards, CTI connection data, phones, monitor points, and, where required, add-ons.

1. In the navigation bar, select the menu item *Setup > Integrations*.  
⇒ The following window appears:

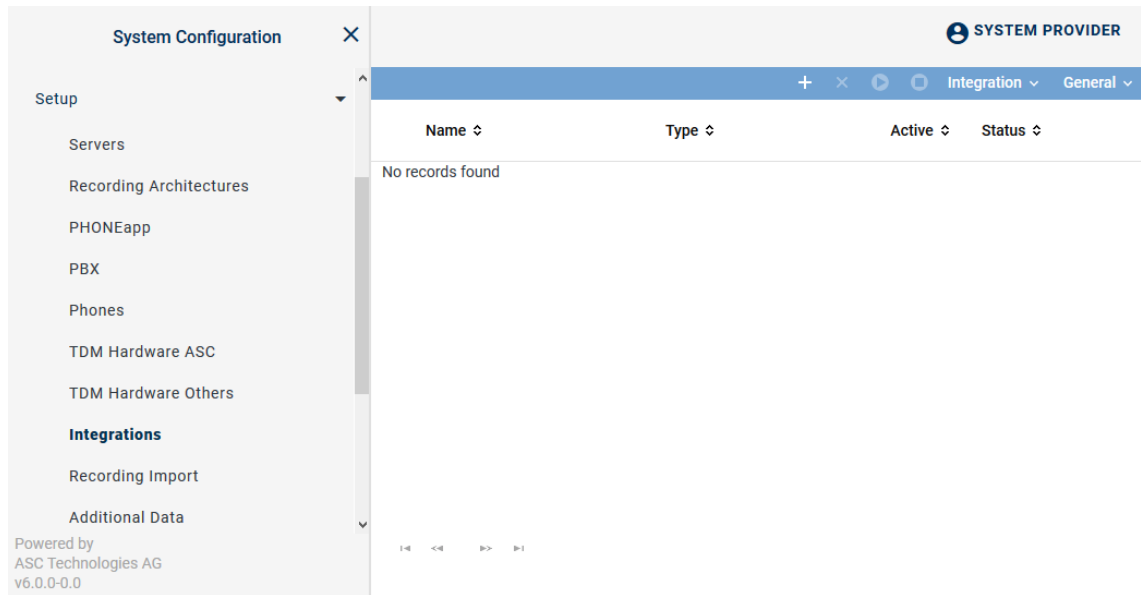




Fig. 121: Integrations - main view

In the table in the main view, the following information is displayed:





<b>Name</b>	Name of the integration
<b>Type</b>	Type of the integration
<b>Active</b>	Shows whether the integration has been activated and is used for the recording. <div> <span>✓</span> = Integration is active, can be deactivated in the toolbar via the icon .           <span>✗</span> = Integration is not active, can be activated in the toolbar via the icon .         </div>
<b>Status</b>	Shows whether the configuration has been carried out completely. <div> <span>✓</span> = Configuration is complete.           <span>✗</span> = Configuration is incomplete.         </div>

### Toolbar of the Integrations module

The toolbar offers the following functions.



Fig. 122: Toolbar Integrations module

	<b>Create</b>	Opens the detail view so that you can create a new integration.
	<b>Delete</b>	Deletes the selected integration. The integration can only be deleted if it has been deactivated.
	<b>Activate</b>	Activates the selected integration. The integration can only be activated if it has been configured completely.
	<b>Deactivate</b>	Deactivates the selected integration. This stops running recordings.
<b>Integration</b>	<b>Import Grammar</b>	By clicking on this menu item, you can import a customized grammar which you can then configure in the configuration step for the CTI connection data.
<b>General</b>	<b>General Help</b>	Opens the online help.
	<b>Module Help</b>	Opens the module-specific online help.

### Import grammar

Depending on the deployed PBX, conversation events are signaled differently.

A grammar recognizes and processes the events occurring during a call such as ringing, answering, consultation, hanging up. A grammar contains rules which are required to correctly translate PBX-specific call information and call states into a PBX-neutral format.

1. To import a new grammar, click on the menu item *Integration > Import Grammar* in the toolbar of the main view.  
⇒ The window *Upload File* appears.

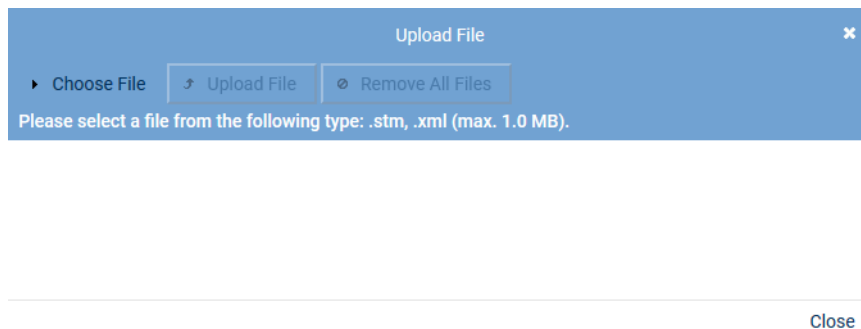


Fig. 123: Choose file

2. Click on the button *Choose File*.
3. Select the respective grammar of the file type *.stm* or *.xml* via the Explorer.
4. Click on the button *Open*.  
⇒ The selected file appears in the window *Upload File*.

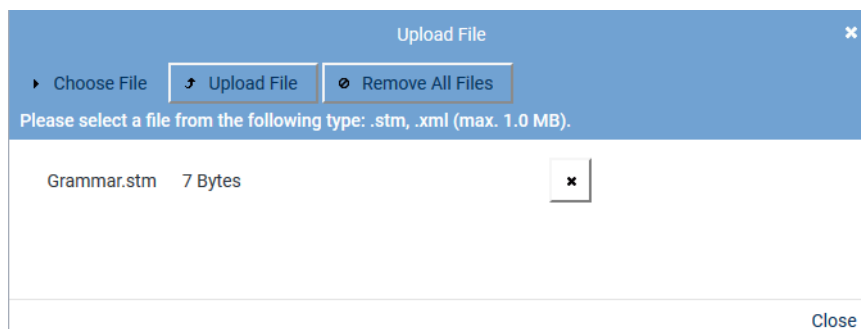



Fig. 124: Upload grammar

5. To remove a selected file from the list, click on the button  (*Remove file*) next to the respective file.  
To upload the file, click on the button *Upload File*.  
⇒ The window closes and a notification appears in the main view that the file has been uploaded successfully.

### Assign integration type


1. Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the main view to create a new integration.  
⇒ In the detail view, the tab *Integration Type* appears.



Fig. 125: Create integration type

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value
<i>Name</i>	In the entry field, enter a descriptive name for the integration. This name is used as the identifier of this integration in the system.
<i>Integration type</i>	Select the entry <i>SIP active</i> from the drop-down list <i>Integration type</i> .

Tab. 30: Create integration type

3. To assign the PBX, click on the button **+** behind the field *PBX*.  
⇒ The window *PBX* appears.



Fig. 126: Select PBX

4. Select the respective *PBX* from the list of available PBXs.
5. Click on the button *Add*.

### Assign recording architecture for All-in-one Failover

1. In the detail view on the bottom right, click on the button *Next*.  
⇒ The tab *Recording Architecture* appears.



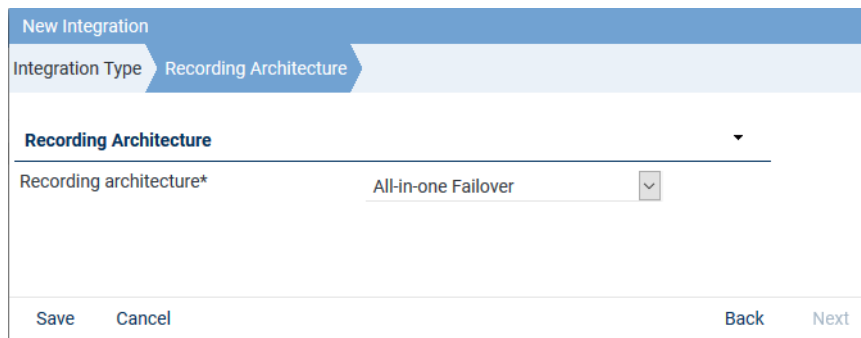


Fig. 127: Assign recording architecture - All-in-one Failover


2. Select the respective recording architecture from the drop-down list *Recording architecture*.



Only activated recording architectures in which the appropriate integration type has been configured appear in the drop-down list.

3. Click on the button **Save**.  
⇒ The integration now appears in the main view.

### Configuration steps

1. To complete the configuration of the integration, click on the icon  in front of the name of the new integration.  
⇒ The following configuration steps appear:







SIPREC		SIP active	X	
Step	Configuration			
Configure recording architecture	✓			
Global recording settings	X			
Configure recording servers	X			
Configure add-on	✓			
Configure miscellaneous settings	✓			

Fig. 128: Configuration steps of the integration

### Configure recording architecture

The section *Configure recording architecture* has already been configured in previous steps.



1. Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Configure recording architecture* in the main view to show the configuration.  
⇒ In the detail view, the configuration step appears with the information of the assigned recording architecture.



Fig. 129: Configuration step - Configure Recording Architecture

2. Click on the button *Save* to save changes and to finish the configuration step.
3. Click on the button *Cancel* to cancel the configuration step without applying changes.

### Global recording settings for All-in-one Failover

1. Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Global recording settings* in the main view.  
⇒ The window *Step: Global Recording Settings* appears.

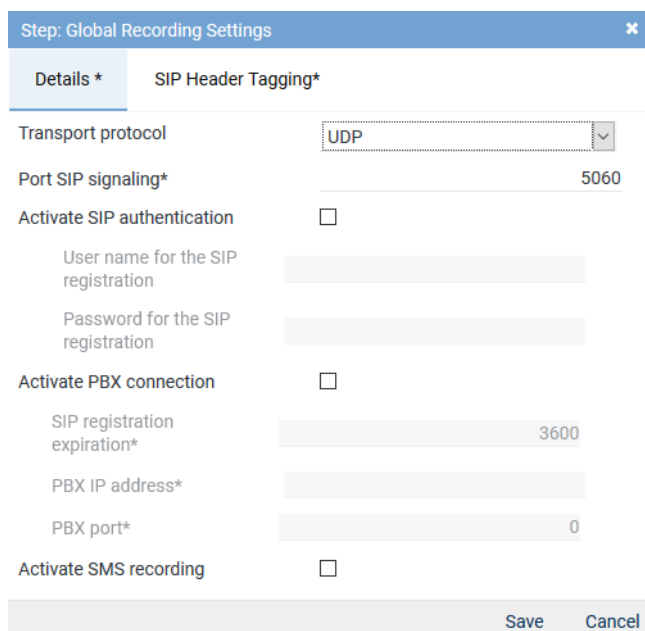


Fig. 130: Configuration step - Global Recording Settings - All-in-one Basic Recording

2. Set the following parameters in the tab *Details*:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Transport protocol</i>	From the drop-down list, select the used transport protocol for the SIP signaling between the recording server and the PBX. The following protocols are available: <b>TCP</b> = unencrypted <b>UDP</b> = unencrypted <b>TLS</b> = encrypted
<i>Port SIP signaling</i>	Enter the port for the <b>SIP</b> signaling, where the recording server is expecting the signaling. Default value for <b>UDP</b> and <b>TCP</b> is 5060. Default value with <b>TLS</b> encryption is 5061.

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Activate SIP authentication</i>	Deactivate this option for this recording solution.
<i>Activate PBX connection</i>	Deactivate this check box for this recording solution.
<i>Activate SMS recording</i>	Activate the check box if you would like to use SMS recording.

Tab. 31: Global recording settings

- Click on the button *Save*.

### Tab SIP Header Tagging



In this recording solution, no additional data is extracted from the *SIP header*. The [SIPREC](#) meta data is provided by means of an [XML](#) document. To have ASC configure the mapping file, contact your distribution partner. The individual additional data which can then be read out from the file can be configured in the Additional Data module and subsequently mapped in the tab SIP Header Tagging.

- If you would like to configure the SIP header tagging, select the tab *SIP Header Tagging*.

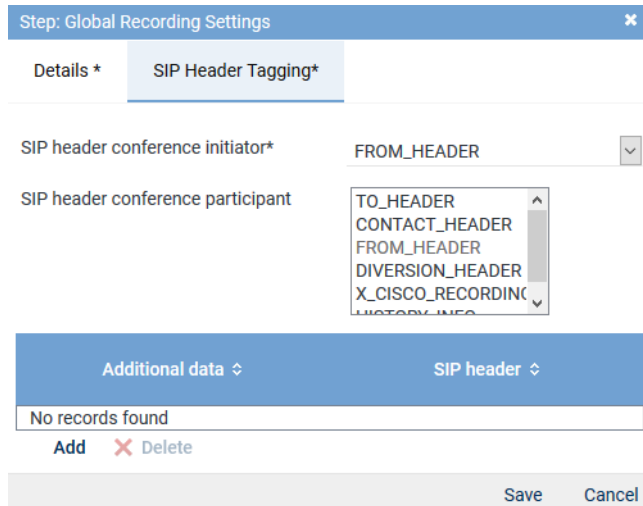


Fig. 131: Tab SIP Header Tagging Configure sources

- If you would like to configure individual additional data that you have defined previously in the Additional Data module, click on the button *Add* in the section *Additional data*.  
⇒ The window *SIP Additional Data* appears.

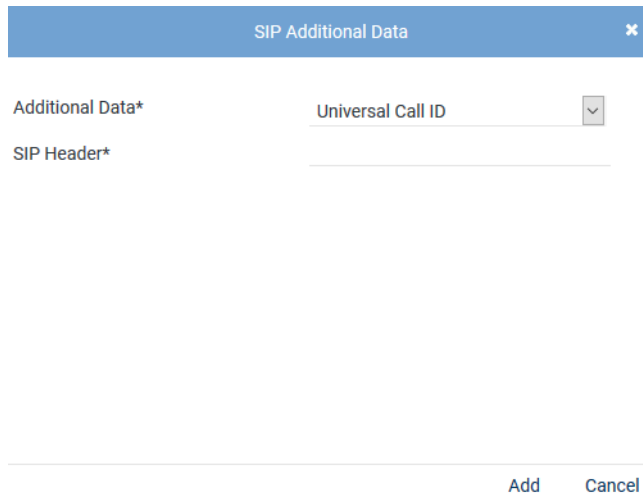


Fig. 132: SIP Additional Data



Only those entries appear in the drop-down list which have been configured in the application System Configuration in the Additional Data module. For further information refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.

- Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Additional Data</i>	In the drop-down list, select the display name of the field in which the information of the SIP header is supposed to be released.
<i>SIP Header</i>	<p>If you would like to use additional data, the mapping of the tag name must have been configured in the file <i>siprecmapping.xml</i>. Then you can enter the tag name from where the information is to be extracted.</p> <p>To have ASC configure the mapping file, contact your distribution partner.</p>


Tab. 32: Configure SIP conversation parameters

- Click on the button *Save* to close the window.
- Click on the button *Save* to finish the configuration in this step.

### Configure recording server for All-in-one Failover

To guarantee that switching servers in case of failover runs smoothly, you must configure a port range for both recording servers. The range may be the same for both recording servers. Make sure, though, that the port range lies within the range of ports activated in the firewall, refer to the installation manual Installation requirements in chapter Communication matrix.

This configuration takes place in the configuration step *Configure recording servers*.

- In the main view in the line *Configure recording servers* click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*).  
⇒ The window *Step: Configure Recording Servers* appears.

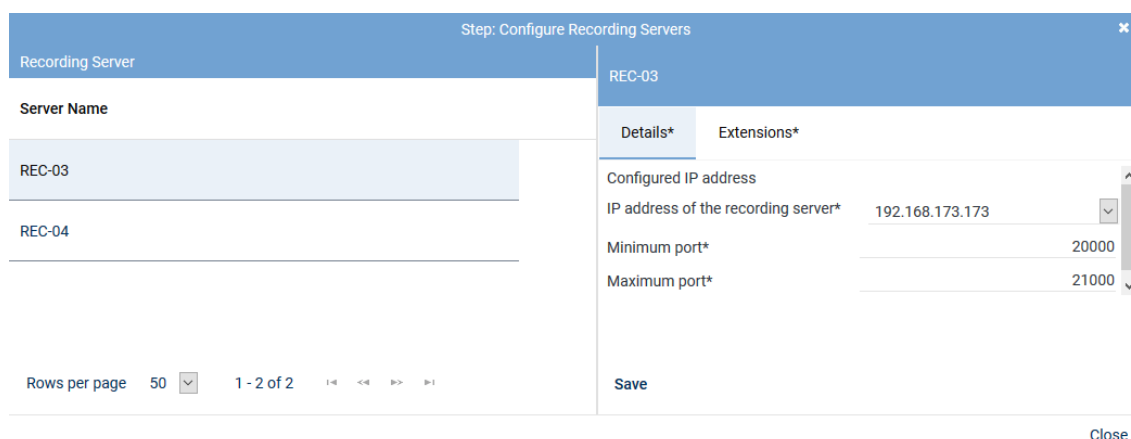


Fig. 133: Configuration step - Configure recording servers

2. Enter the following parameters in the tab *Details*:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Configured IP address</i>	Here, the IP address is displayed which has been configured for this recording server and via which the data to be recorded is received.
<i>IP address of the recording server</i>	From the drop-down list, select one of the available IP addresses of the recording server for the recording data.
<i>Minimum port</i>	Enter the lowest port of the port range configured for the PBX via which the <b>RTP</b> data is supposed to be received, e. g. <i>20000</i> .
<i>Maximum port</i>	Enter the highest port of the port range configured for the PBX via which the <b>RTP</b> data is supposed to be received, e. g. <i>21000</i> .

Tab. 33: Configure recording servers



For stereo recording, reckon with 4 ports as only even ports are used to receive **RTP**.  
In addition, stereo recording requires more storage space.



If you use several active integrations in one recording architecture, you must configure different port ranges for each integration in the configuration step *Configure recording servers*.

### Tab *Extensions*

1. Click on the tab *Extensions*.

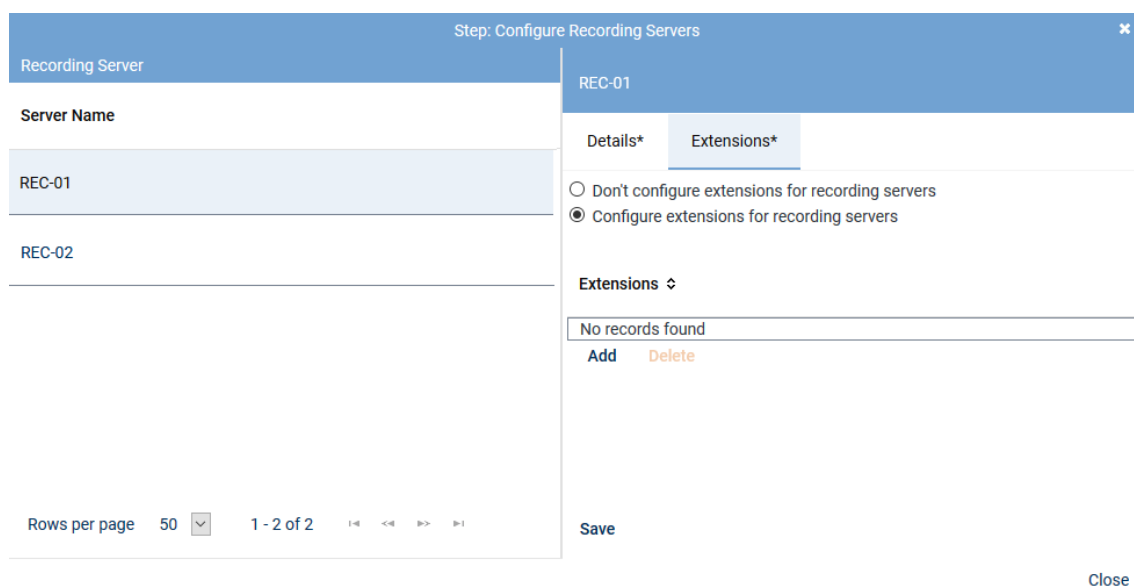


Fig. 134: Tab Extensions

The following options are available:

<i>Configure no extensions for recording servers</i>	Activate this option if you have not configured the extensions for the recording server in the PBX.
<i>Configure extensions of the recording server</i>	Activate this option if you have configured extensions for the recording server in the PBX and add the extensions.

- To add extensions, click on the button *Add* in the table *Extensions*.  
⇒ The window *Add Extensions* appears.

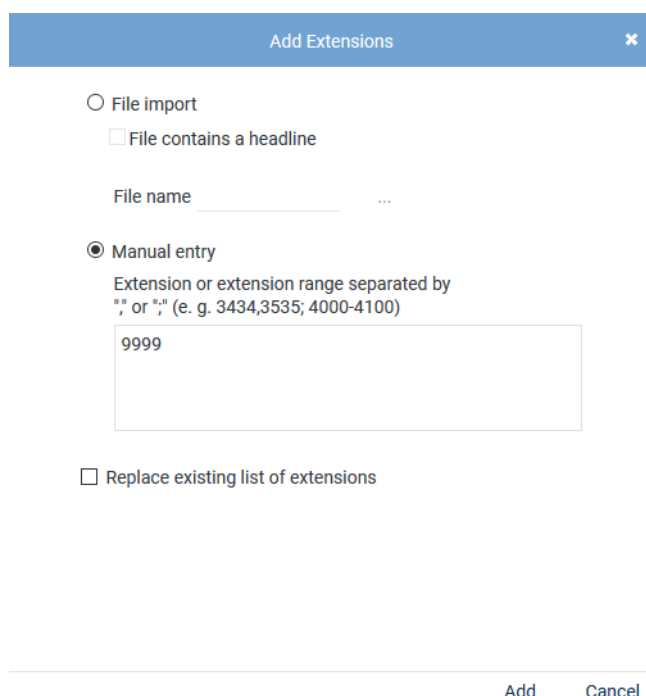


Fig. 135: Add extensions

- In the window *Add Extensions*, enter either a single extension or an extension range that the recording server is to use when registering on the PBX.
- Click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The extensions are added in the table of extensions.

5. If errors have been detected, the window *Result* appears.  
Click on the button *Display Error Report* to open the window *Error Report*.  
To close the window *Error Report*, click on the button *Close*.  
To close the window *Result*, click on the button *Close*.
6. The configured extensions now appear in the detail view.

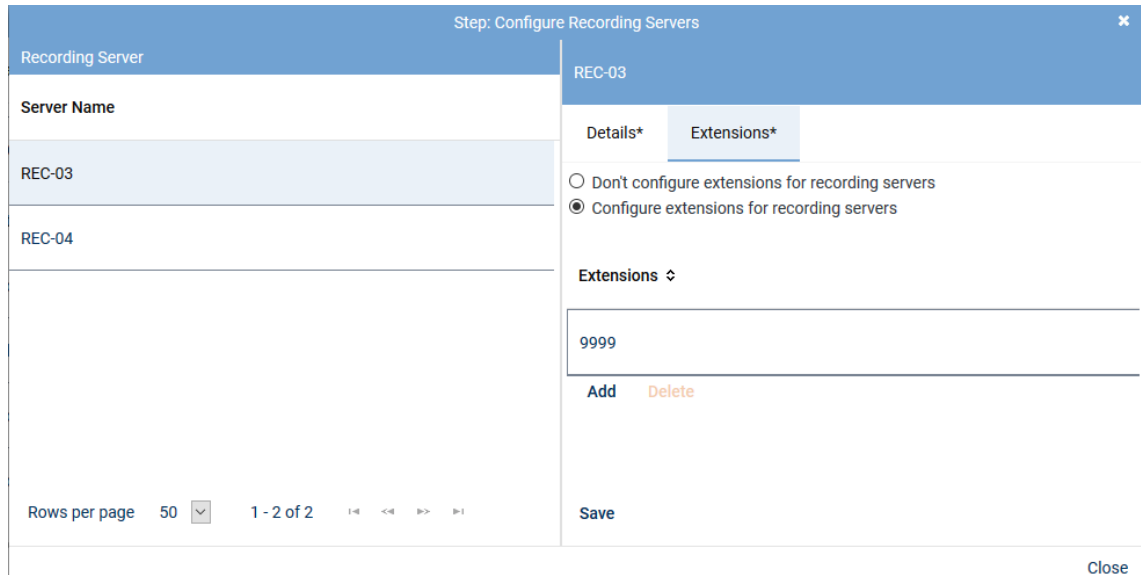


Fig. 136: Added extensions

7. Repeat the steps for additional servers. For each server, configure its own extension or extension range depending on how it can be reached.
8. Click on the button *Save*.
9. Click on the button *Close* to finish this configuration step.

### Configure add-on



The use of the add-on in the integration is optional. The status of this configuration step has been set to *No selection* by default and is considered to be completely configured that way. You can activate and use the integration without an add-on, too.

If you use an application with add-on, you can select the required grammar in the corresponding version in this configuration step. Additionally, you can configure the connection data and the additional data.



The additional data delivered by an add-on supplements the additional data which is delivered by the CTIconnect module of the integration.

### Configure add-on for Sparkassen FI ISP (optional)

The add-on refers to the usage of CTIconnect for Sparkassen FI ISP in the DACH region and only has to be configured if the add-on is used.



The add-on cannot be used in a failover architecture. The application Sparkassen FI ISP cannot connect to more than one IP address.

The integration runs in combination with a PBX and the recording server. The service CTIconnect for Sparkassen FI ISP receives the additional data from the PBX and sends them to the recording server. In addition, the recording decision which is initiated by the user on the end device is processed via CTIconnect for Sparkassen FI ISP and sent to the recording server.

### Sparkassen FI Interaktive Service Plattform

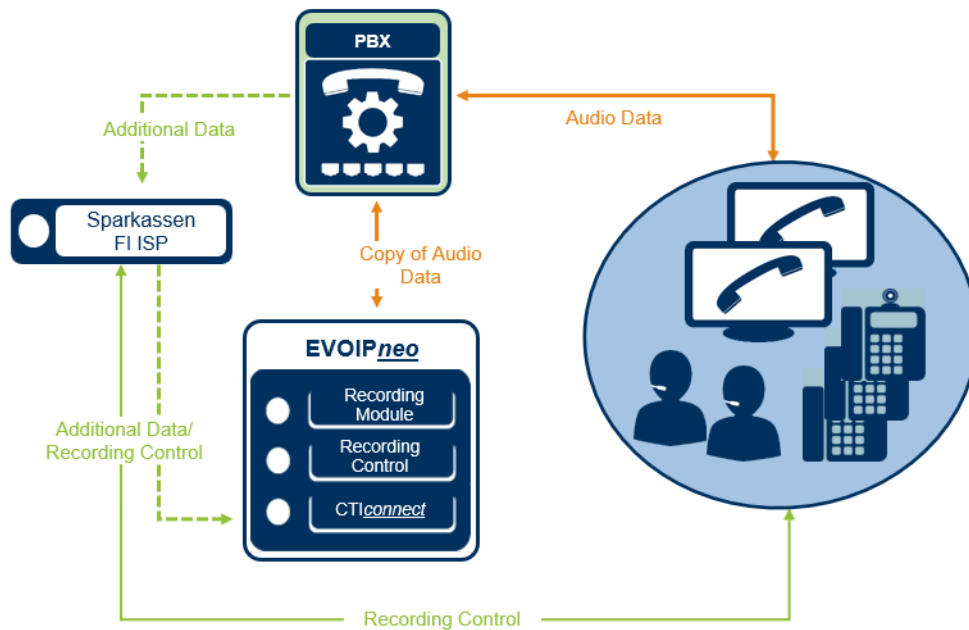



Fig. 137: Overview of Sparkassen FI ISP

#### Configure add-on in the integration

1. To configure the add-on, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the main view in the line *Configure add-on*.
2. Select the add-on *Sparkassen FI ISP* in the detail view.



Step: Configure Add-on

Details \*

Select add-on  
☐ None  
☒ Sparkassen FI ISP

**CTIconnect Module**

TypeCTIconnect passive  
Grammar name\*ISP Sparkassen FI  
Grammar version\*1.00.05

**Connection Data**

Listener port\*3468

**Additional Data**

ID des Call CentersCall Center ID  
ID des Calls aus GenesysUniversal Call ID  
Anmeldename des KundenUser name  
Name des KundenCustomer name  
Personennummer des KundenCustomer ID

Arbitrary assignment

Please select...  
Please select...  
Please select...

SaveCancel

Fig. 138: Configure add-on for Sparkassen FI ISP

### Group field CTIconnect Module

1. Enter the following parameters for the grammar:

Parameter	Value/Description
Type	Is filled automatically.
Grammar name	A default grammar has been preset. If required, select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.
Grammar version	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.

Tab. 34: Configure CTIconnect module



For recording control via the add-on of the Sparkassen FI ISP, grammar version 1.00.05 or higher is required. If the grammar in the respective version is not available yet, you can import it. See [chapter "Import grammar", p. 111](#).

### Group field Connection Data

Set the following parameter in the group field *Connection Data*; the IP address for the PBX does not have to be entered, since the PBX connects to our recording server:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Listener port</i>	Enter the port that the add-on connects to, e. g. 3468.

Tab. 35: Configure connection data

### Group field Additional Data



This add-on is used exclusively in the DACH region; for this reason the additional data is only available in German, too. The names of the fields refer to the assignment of the strings which are delivered by the interface.

When using CTIconnect for Sparkassen FI ISP, the following additional data is delivered with the protocol:

- *ID of the call center*
- *ID of the call from Genesys*
- *Login name of the customer*
- *Name of the customer*
- *Employee number of the customer*

In addition, the following additional data is provided which is always displayed in the drop-down list without having to configure it separately in the Additional Data module:

- *Transaction ID*
- *Customer ID*

### Arbitrary assignment

In the section *Arbitrary assignment*, you can configure the additional data which is additionally delivered by the PBX or by an add-on but which is not listed yet. Upon assigning the delivered additional data, it appears in the search and replay applications.



The names of the column headlines which are supposed to appear in the players must be configured and made available in the Additional Data module first.

For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.

For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ► to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

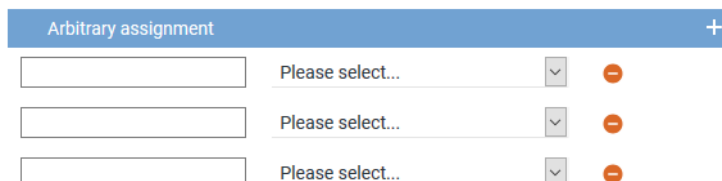



Fig. 139: Arbitrary assignment of the additional data

The following additional data is always available:

- *Start time*
- *End time*

- *Duration*
  - *Calling party phone number*
  - *Called party phone number*
  - *Conversation direction*
2. In the entry field on the left, enter the description of the additional data type from the protocol. Observe the same spelling as it is used in the protocol. The information which is read out of the protocol is displayed in the columns in the players.
  3. From the drop-down list, select the respective display name that you have configured in the Additional Data module. Only those display names are displayed for which the option *Available* has been activated in the Additional Data module.
  4. To add a new assignment, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the table.
    - ⇒ An additional row appears to assign another additional data type.
  5. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries and finish this configuration step.

The add-on provides additional data that can be tagged in customer-specific additional data fields (customCP fields). By means of these additional data fields, the respective recording behavior can be reached by means of the recording planner, e. g. recording start beginning with tagging or threat call scenario.



To allow users to control the recording by means of keys, you must configure the recording profile accordingly in the Recording Planner module.



For information about the Recording Planner module refer to the administration manual for tenants *Recording Planner*.


### **Configure add-on for OpenScape Contact Center (optional)**

The add-on refers to the usage of the OpenScape Contact Center and must only be configured if a OpenScape Contact Center is used.

The integration runs in combination with a Unify PBX which is responsible for recording. The CTI~~connect~~ Service receives the conversation events of the agents via a SDK link in the OpenScape Contact Center and sends the additional data to the EVOIP~~neo~~ Recording Service.

For information about the configuration of the OpenScape Contact Center, see [chapter "Configure OpenScape Contact Center \(optional\)", p. 387](#).

### **Configure add-on in the integration**

1. To configure the add-on, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the main view in the line *Configure add-on*.
2. Select the add-on OpenScape Contact Center in the detail view.

Step: Configure Add-on

Details

Select add-on  
☐ None  
☒ OpenScape Contact Center

**CTIconnect Module**

TypeCTIconnect passive  
Grammar name\*Unify OpenScape Contact Center  
Grammar version\*1.00.04

**Connection Data**

**Connection data**

6000@192.168.170.29

Add Edit Delete

**Additional Data**

Business UnitBusiness Unit  
DepartmentDepartment  
Department KeyDepartment Key  
Call IDUniversal Call ID  
To PartyTo Party  
ACD Group NumberACD Group Number

Arbitrary assignment

Please select...

Please select...

Save Cancel

Fig. 140: Configure add-on for OSCC

### Group field CTIconnect Module

- Enter the following parameters for the grammar:

Parameter	Value/Description
Type	Is filled automatically.
Grammar name	A default grammar has been preset. If required, select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.
Grammar version	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.

Tab. 36: Configure CTIconnect module

### Group field Connection Data

In the table Connection Data, you can enter one or several sets of connection data.

If you are configuring several connections, several connections to different business units are established simultaneously in the recording solution with OpenScape Contact Center.

- In the group field *Connection Data* in the table, click on the button *Add*.

⇒ The following window appears:

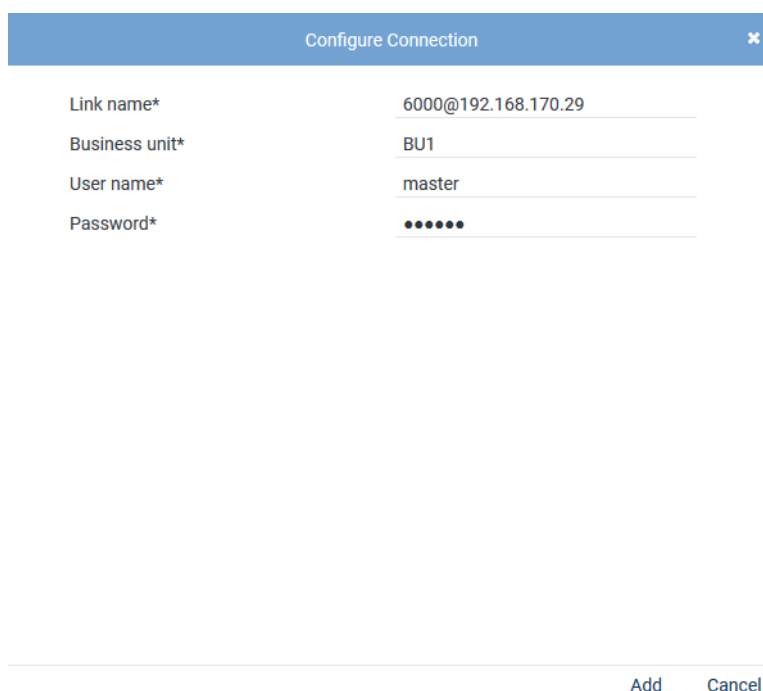


Fig. 141: Configure connection data

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Link name</i>	Enter the link to the <b>OSCC</b> server in the format <i>osccport@ascserver</i> . The default value for the <b>OSCC</b> port is 6000 and the name of the OSCC server is usually spelled in minor letters. A valid link can look like this: 6000@osccv7r3. Ensure that the server name (e. g. osccv7r3) can be resolved to an IP address. Check whether the address can be reached via the ping command. Alternatively, you can also enter the IP address.
<i>Business unit</i>	The default name of a business unit is <i>default</i> . This is a predefined name for the business unit after a new <b>OSCC</b> server installation. Enter the business unit's actual name you would like to use in the future.
<i>User name</i>	Create a valid user for the business unit that you have created on the <b>OSCC</b> server, so the <b>CTIconnect</b> Service can establish the connection to the <b>OSCC</b> server. See <a href="#">chapter "Create user for CTIconnect", p. 387</a> .
<i>Password</i>	Enter the password for the user of the business unit.

Tab. 37: Configure connection data

- Click on the button *Add* to save the entries and to close the window.
- To configure additional connections, repeat the configuration steps accordingly.

### Group field Additional Data

When using **CTIconnect** for Unify OpenScope Contact Center, the following additional data is delivered with the protocol by default:

- *Business unit*
- *Department*
- *Department Key*
- *Call ID*

- *To Party*
- *ACD Group Number*

### Arbitrary assignment

In the section *Arbitrary assignment*, you can configure the additional data which is additionally delivered by the PBX or by an add-on but which is not listed yet. Upon assigning the delivered additional data, it appears in the search and replay applications.



The names of the column headlines which are supposed to appear in the players must have been configured and made available in the Additional Data module previously.

For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.

Here, you can map the database fields for the additional data which is delivered by the [OSCC](#). The contact data of the processed contacts of the OpenScape Contact Center provides a list of key pairs/value pairs. The keyword of this key pair/value pair can be chosen arbitrarily and adjusted customer-specifically. If you would like to use more than one word, avoid spaces. Use underscores instead of spaces, e. g. *ACD\_group*.

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ▶ to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

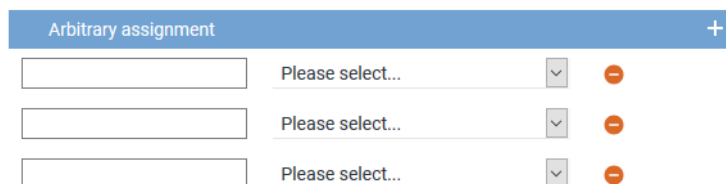




Fig. 142: Arbitrary assignment of the additional data

2. In the entry field on the left, enter the description of the additional data type from the protocol. Observe the same spelling as it is used in the protocol. The information which is read out of the protocol is displayed in the columns in the players.
3. From the drop-down list, select a configured display name of the additional data type which is supposed to appear as column headline in the players. Here, you can only select the display names for the additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module.
4. To add a new assignment, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the table.  
⇒ An additional row appears to assign another additional data type.
5. To delete an assignment, click on the icon  in the respective row.
6. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries and finish this configuration step.

### Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server (optional)

The add-on refers to the usage of Genesys T-Servers and must only be configured if you use Genesys T-Servers.

The integration runs in combination with the PBX and the recording server. The *CTIconnect* Service receives the information which Genesys T-Server the monitor points have been assigned to from the Genesys Configuration Server. The monitor points must register on the respective Genesys T-Server. Upon successful registration, the respective Genesys T-Server sends all conversation events and additional data of the agents to the recording server.

## CTIconnect for Genesys T-Server

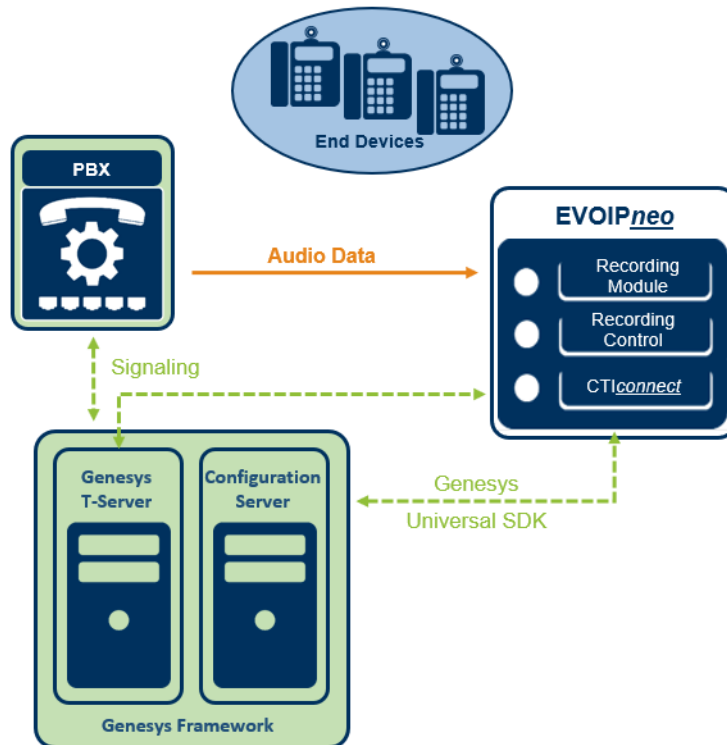


Fig. 143: Overview of the add on of Genesys T-Server



For further information about the configuration of Genesys T-Servers, see [chapter "Configure Genesys T-Server \(optional\)", p. 387](#).

The Genesys add-on uses either a unique call ID or the extension to unambiguously identify the conversations to be recorded.



The additional data delivered by an add-on supplements the additional data which is delivered by the CTIconnect module of the integration.

When using a CTIconnect for Genesys T-Server, a Genesys Framework with T-Servers and Genesys Configuration Servers are required.


By default, the Genesys data field *CallID* has been selected as identifier. If a different data field is supposed to be used for internal control, this can be changed in the configuration file *basic.pif.properties*.

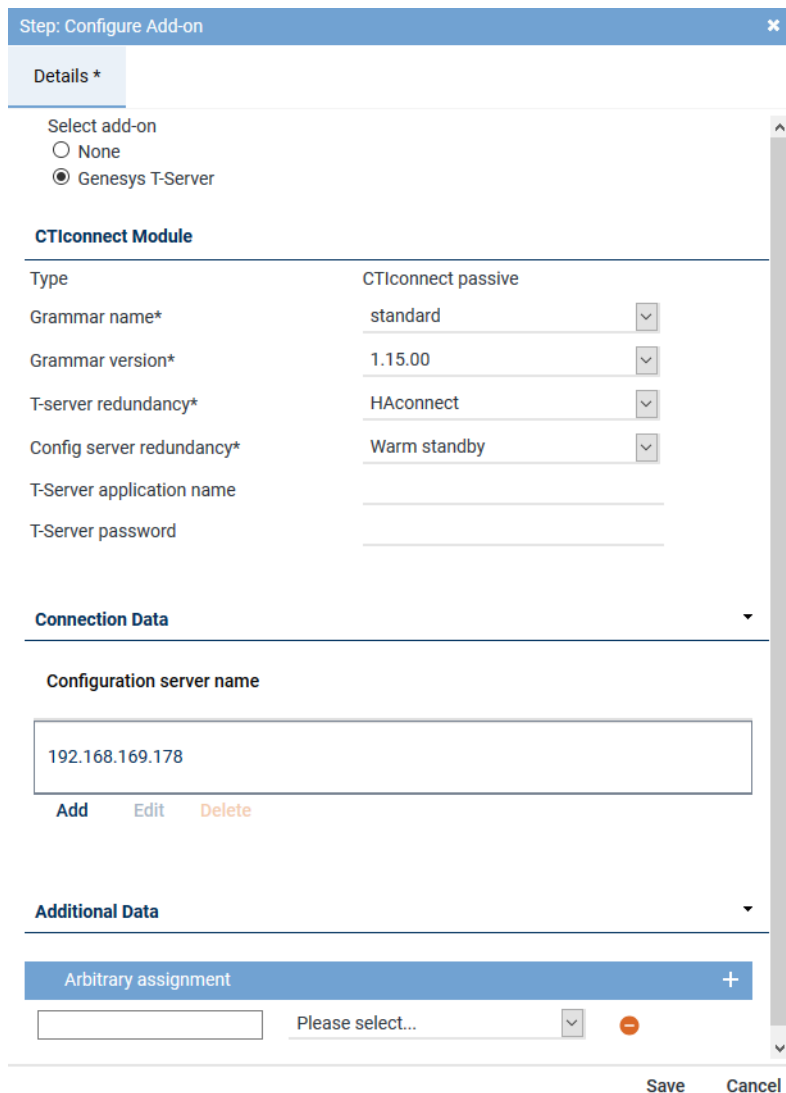
### Adjust configuration file for Genesys add-on

The data field which is supposed to be used by the Genesys add-on is selected by means of the parameter *pifgenesys.call\_identifier*.

1. To adjust the identifier, change to the path  
C:\ASC Product Suite\data\CTIConnectForGenesysT\.
2. Open the file *basic.pif.properties*.
3. Enter the respective data field for the parameter *pifgenesys.call\_identifier*.
4. Save the changes in the file.
5. Restart the recording architecture after completing the change.

### Configure add-on in the integration

1. To configure the add-on, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the main view in the line *Configure add-on*.
2. In the detail view, select the add-on *Genesys T-Server*.



Step: Configure Add-on

Details \*

Select add-on

☐ None

☒ Genesys T-Server

**CTIconnect Module**

Type CTIconnect passive

Grammar name\* standard

Grammar version\* 1.15.00

T-server redundancy\* HAconnect

Config server redundancy\* Warm standby

T-Server application name

T-Server password

**Connection Data**

Configuration server name

192.168.169.178

Add Edit Delete

**Additional Data**

Arbitrary assignment

Please select...

Save Cancel

Fig. 144: Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server

### Group field CTIconnect Module

1. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Type</i>	Here, the type of the CTI <u>connect</u> module is displayed.
<i>Grammar name</i>	Select the respective grammar.
<i>Grammar version</i>	Select the respective grammar version.
<i>T-server redundancy</i>	Select the redundancy which is used from the drop-down list. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>No redundancy</i></li> <li>• <i>HAconnect</i> - for High Availability Connection</li> <li>• <i>Warm Standby</i> - for a connectable redundancy</li> </ul>
<i>Config server redundancy</i>	From the drop-down list, select the redundancy which is used for the Configuration Server of Genesys.



Parameter	Value/Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>No redundancy</i></li> <li>• <i>HAconnect</i> - for High Availability Connection</li> <li>• <i>Warm Standby</i> - for a connectable redundancy</li> </ul>
<i>T-Server application name</i>	<p>This parameter must only be entered, if authentication on the Genesys T-Server is required.</p> <p>Enter the application name that the CTI<u>connect</u> module is supposed to use to log in to the Genesys T-Server.</p> <p>If you use several Genesys T-Servers, the login data must be identical for all servers.</p>
<i>T-Server password</i>	<p>This parameter must only be entered, if authentication on the Genesys T-Server is required.</p> <p>Enter the password that the CTI<u>connect</u> module is supposed to use to log in to the Genesys T-Server.</p> <p>If you use several Genesys T-Servers, the login data must be identical for all servers.</p>

Tab. 38: Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server

### Group field Connection Data

In this group field, you can enter one or several sets of connection data.

1. In the group field *Connection Data* in the table, click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The following window appears:

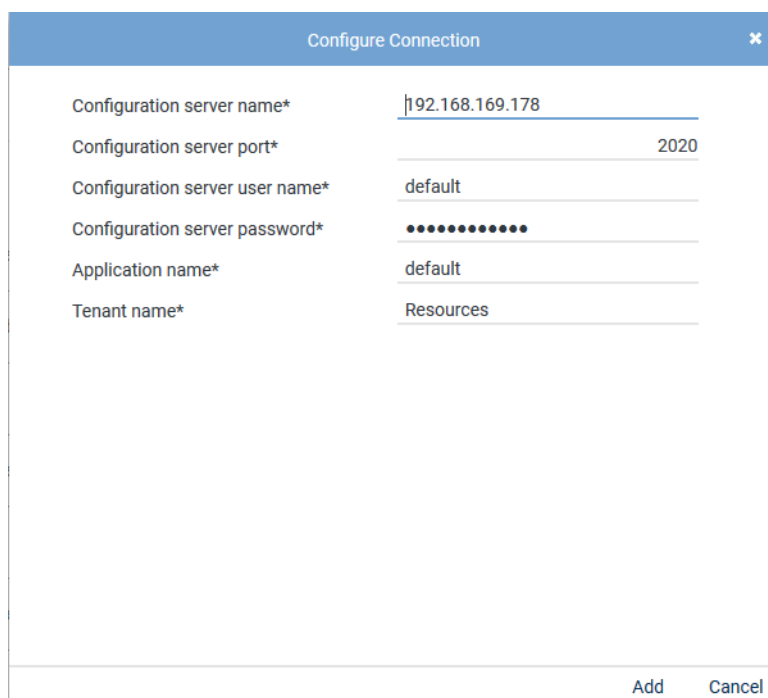


Fig. 145: Configure connection data

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Configuration Server: Name</i>	Enter the IP address or the name of the computer that the Genesys Configuration Server runs on.
<i>Configuration Server: Port</i>	Enter the port of the Genesys Configuration Server.

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Configuration Server: User name</i>	Enter the user name to log in to the Genesys Configuration Server.
<i>Configuration Server: Password</i>	Enter the password to log in to the Genesys Configuration Server.
<i>Application name</i>	Enter the application name that the recording servers uses to log in to the Genesys Configuration Server. Default is <i>default</i> .
<i>Tenant name</i>	Enter the name of the Genesys tenant(s) that are supposed to request the configuration data. Default is <i>Resources</i> . Several tenants can be added separated by commas.

Tab. 39: Configure connection data

### Group field Additional Data

The following additional data is delivered by default in the protocol when using Genesys T-Server:

- *CallID*
- *ANI*
- *CallUuid*
- *DNIS*



Further additional data depend on the configuration of the Genesys T-Servers. Check the list *AttributeUserData* in the trace files to find out which further additional data have been delivered by the Genesys T-Servers. Put the addition *UserData* in front of the additional data type when configuring customer-specific additional data, e. g. for *RTargetAgentGroup* you have to configure *UserDataRTargetAgentGroup*.

### Arbitrary assignment

In the section *Arbitrary assignment*, you can configure the additional data which is additionally delivered by the PBX or by an add-on but which is not listed yet. Upon assigning the delivered additional data, it appears in the search and replay applications.



The names of the column headlines which are supposed to appear in the players must be configured and made available in the Additional Data module first.

For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.


For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ► to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

Arbitrary assignment			+
<input type="text"/>	Please select...	▼	⊖
<input type="text"/>	Please select...	▼	⊖
<input type="text"/>	Please select...	▼	⊖

Fig. 146: Arbitrary assignment of the additional data

The following additional data is always available:

- *Start time*
  - *End time*
  - *Duration*
  - *Calling party phone number*
  - *Called party phone number*
  - *Conversation direction*
2. In the entry field on the left, enter the description of the additional data type from the protocol. Observe the same spelling as it is used in the protocol. The information which is read out of the protocol is displayed in the columns in the players.
  3. From the drop-down list, select the respective display name that you have configured in the Additional Data module. Only those display names are displayed for which the option *Available* has been activated in the Additional Data module.
  4. To add a new assignment, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the table.
    - ⇒ An additional row appears to assign another additional data type.
  5. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries and finish this configuration step.

The add-on provides additional data that can be tagged in customer-specific additional data fields (customCP fields). By means of these additional data fields, the respective recording behavior can be reached by means of the recording planner, e. g. recording start beginning with tagging or threat call scenario.




To allow users to control the recording by means of keys, you must configure the recording profile accordingly in the Recording Planner module.



For information about the Recording Planner module refer to the administration manual for tenants *Recording Planner*.

### Configure miscellaneous settings

1. Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Configure recording servers* in the main view.
  - ⇒ The window *Step: Miscellaneous Settings* appears.

Step: Miscellaneous Settings

×

Details

Dispatcher

Please select... ▼

Save

Cancel

Fig. 147: Configure miscellaneous settings

2. Enter the following parameter:


Parameters	Description
<i>Dispatcher</i>	From the drop-down list, select the previously created additional data field that the participant information is supposed to be connected with.





Only those entries appear in the drop-down list which have been configured in the application System Configuration in the Additional Data module. For further information refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.

### Activate integration

The integration can only be activated after the configuration is complete.

If not all configuration steps have been carried out completely, the icon  (*Incomplete*) will appear in the main view, in the line of the created integration, in the column *Status*.

If the configuration has been carried out completely, the icon  (*Complete*) will appear in the line of the respective step, in the column *Configuration*.

If all settings are complete, the icon  (*OK*) will appear in the main view, in the line of the created integration, in the column *Status*.













SIPREC		SIP active		
Step		Configuration		
Configure recording architecture				
Global recording settings				
Configure recording servers				
Configure add-on				
Configure miscellaneous settings				

Fig. 148: Activate integration

1. Mark the integration in the main view, so that the icon  (*Activate*) becomes active in the toolbar.
2. To activate the integration, click on the icon  (*Activate*).  
⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Active*) appears.






+ ×   Integration ▾ General			
Name ▾	Type ▾	Active ▾	Status ▾
 SIPREC	SIP active		

Fig. 149: Activated integration



If you use several PBXs, you can create and activate several integrations with the same recording architecture.



If you take advantage of the grace period and there is no valid license file in the system after its expiration, all integrations are deactivated. After uploading a valid license file, you have to activate the integrations again.






Upon activating the standard configuration, a bulk recording will start.

To restrict the recording to particular end devices, the tenant can configure the Recording Planner in the System Configuration accordingly.

### Deactivate/Delete integration

To be able to delete an integration, it has to be deactivated.

- To deactivate the integration, click on the icon  (*Deactivate*) in the toolbar.
  - ⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Inactive*) appears.
  - ⇒ The icon  (*Delete*) becomes active in the toolbar.







+ ×   Integration ▾ General ▾			
Name ▾	Type ▾	Active ▾	Status ▾
 SIPREC	SIP active		

Fig. 150: Deactivate integration

- Click on the icon  (*Delete*) and confirm the security prompt to delete the integration.

## 7.1.2.3 Configure recording solution All-in-one Parallel Recording

### 7.1.2.3.1 Create recording architecture

Start the configuration in the Recording Architectures module because an activated recording architecture is required for further configuration.

The recording servers, recording types, and the integration types are assigned in the Recording Architectures module.

- Select the menu item *Setup > Recording Architectures* in the navigation bar.
  - ⇒ The following window appears:

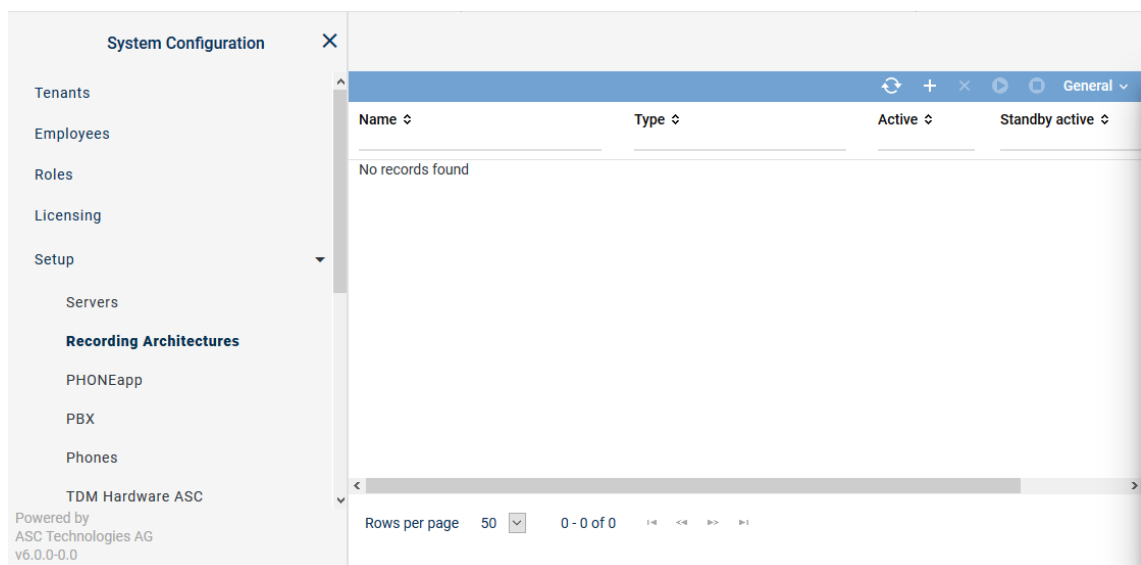








Fig. 151: Recording architectures - main view

<i>Name</i>	Name of the recording architecture
<i>Type</i>	Type of the recording architecture
<i>Active</i>	Shows whether the recording architecture has been activated and is ready to be used for the recording.   = Recording architecture is active and ready to be used for recording. It can be deactivated by clicking on the icon  ( <i>Deactivate</i> ) in the toolbar.   = Recording architecture is not active. It can be activated by clicking on the icon  ( <i>Activate</i> ) in the toolbar.
<i>Standby Active</i>	Shows whether the standby server is active for one or several recording components in the recording architecture.   = At least 1 standby server is active.   = No standby server is active or no standby server has been defined.
<i>Creation Date</i>	Date on which the recording architecture was installed.
<i>Updated</i>	Date on which the settings of the recording architecture were updated for the last time.









**NOTICE!** Hidden columns can be added by clicking on the menu item *General > Adjust Table*.

### Toolbar of the Recording Architectures module

The toolbar offers the following functions.



Fig. 152: Toolbar Recording Architectures module

	<i>Refresh</i>	Refreshes the main view.
	<i>Search</i>	Opens the window of the search function. The search function allows searching systematically for sets of data which meet certain criteria.  The icon  is displayed whenever the search has been adjusted by means of a filter.
	<i>Reset search</i>	Resets all search filters so that all sets of data are displayed in the main view again.
	<i>Create</i>	Creates a new recording architecture.
	<i>Delete</i>	Deletes the selected recording architecture. The recording architecture is removed from the list of the main view.  <b>NOTICE!</b> You can only delete recording architectures which are inactive and have not been assigned to an integration or server for the import.
	<i>Activate</i>	Activates the selected recording architecture.
	<i>Deactivate</i>	Deactivates the selected recording architecture.  <b>NOTICE!</b> You can only deactivate recording architectures which have neither been assigned to an active integration nor to an active import.
<i>Recording Architecture</i>	<i>Standby Management</i>	The menu item is only available for recording architectures with failover possibilities. By clicking on the menu item Standby Management, you can open a window in which you can manually define the active server in architectures with failover concepts.


<i>General</i>	<i>Print</i>	Prints the table of the main view.
	<i>Adjust Table</i>	Opens a window in which you can adjust the following settings for the main view: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Displayed information</i></li> <li>• <i>Order of the displayed columns</i></li> <li>• <i>Number of rows per page</i></li> </ul>
	<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
	<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.



For detailed information on default functions such as *Print*, *Adjust table*, or *Help* refer to the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General Information*.

### Create recording architecture All-in-one Parallel Recording

If there are two recording servers which are supposed to record the same trunks in parallel, you must create a recording architecture of the type *All-in-one Parallel Recording*.

1. To create a new recording architecture, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the main view.

⇒ The window *New Recording Architecture* appears.



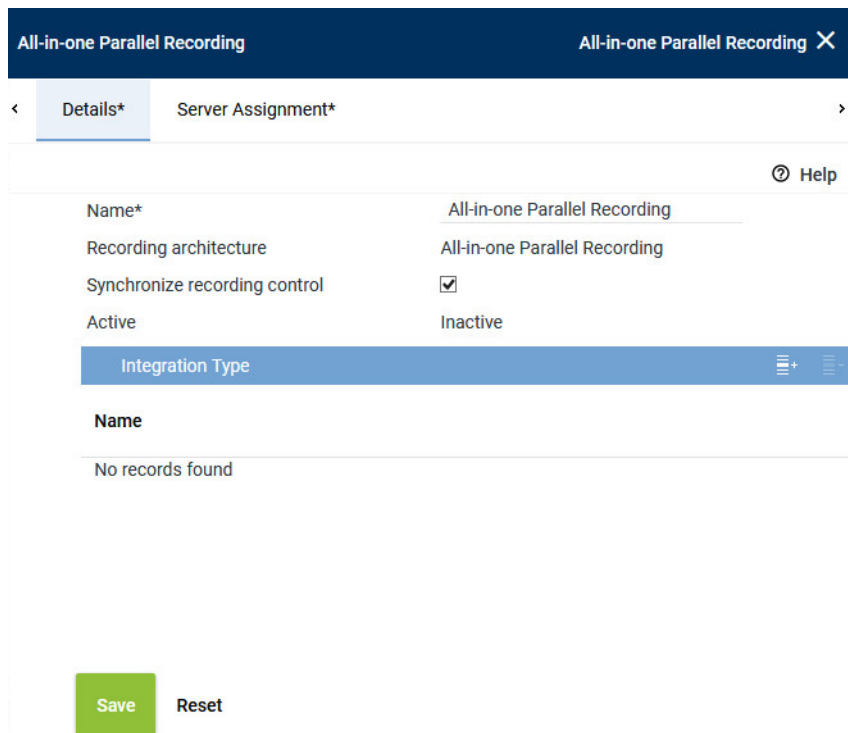
Fig. 153: Create recording architecture - All-in-one Parallel Recording

2. In the entry field *Name*, enter a descriptive name for the recording architecture.
3. From the drop-down list *Type*, select the recording architecture type *All-in-one Parallel Recording*.

**NOTICE!** The drop-down list only displays the supported recording architecture types.

4. Click on the button *OK*.

⇒ Your entries now appear in the detail view.



**All-in-one Parallel Recording** All-in-one Parallel Recording ✕

< **Details\*** Server Assignment\* >

🔗 Help

Name*	All-in-one Parallel Recording
Recording architecture	All-in-one Parallel Recording
Synchronize recording control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Active	Inactive

Integration Type
<b>Name</b>
No records found

Save Reset


Fig. 154: Recording architecture - tab Details -  
All-in-one Parallel Recording

5. Activate the check box *Synchronize recording control* so that the Recording Control Services can be synchronized and only one service controls recording for the two recording servers, see [chapter "Synchronizing recording control", p. 375](#).

**NOTICE!** If you have activated the option *Synchronize recording control*, only one set of data is generated in the database but audio data is recorded on both recording servers. This method makes duplicate detection impossible. Ensure that there is enough storage capacity for twice the amount of data.

If you do not want to synchronize recording control, you can configure duplicate detection, see [chapter "Duplicates in parallel recording architectures", p. 378](#).

### Add integration type

1. Click on the icon  (Add) in the toolbar of the list *Integration Type*.  
⇒ The window *Integration Type* appears.



Integrationstyp

Name

SIP active

Hinzufügen

Abbrechen

Fig. 155: Select integration type



Only those integration types are displayed which have a license in the system and which support the selected architecture type.

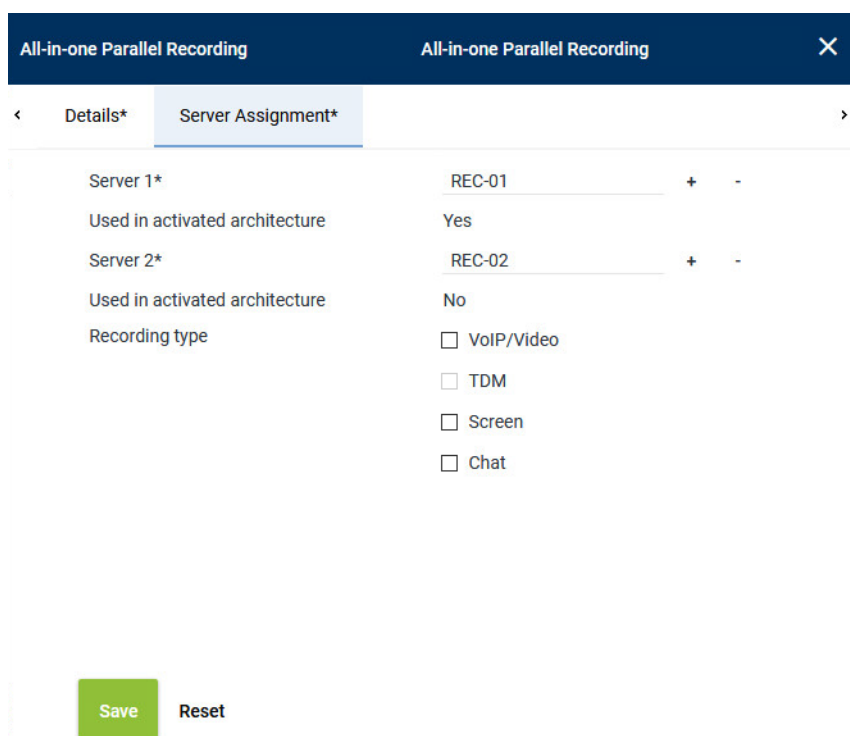


Any number of integration types can be assigned to a recording architecture.

2. Select *SIP active* from the list of the available integration types and click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The name of the integration type now appears in the list in the detail window.

### **Assign server for All-in-one Parallel Recording**

1. Click on the tab *Server Assignment* to assign the recording servers to the recording architecture *All-in-one Parallel Recording*.



All-in-one Parallel Recording		All-in-one Parallel Recording		X	
Details*		Server Assignment*			
Server 1*	REC-01	+	-		
Used in activated architecture	Yes				
Server 2*	REC-02	+	-		
Used in activated architecture	No				
Recording type	<input type="checkbox"/> VoIP/Video <input type="checkbox"/> TDM <input type="checkbox"/> Screen <input type="checkbox"/> Chat				
Save		Reset			

Fig. 156: Recording Architecture - tab Server Assignment

- Click on the button **+** behind the entry field *Server 1*.  
⇒ The window *Servers* appears.



Servers		
Name ↕	IP Address ↕	Path ↕
REC-01	192.168.173.171	C:\
REC-02	192.168.173.172	C:\

Rows per page 20 1 - 8 of 8

Add Cancel

Fig. 157: Recording Architecture - assign server - example


- Select *Server 1*.



A server can be configured in several recording architectures, but you cannot activate several recording architectures with the same server at the same time.  
If you would like to activate several recording architectures at the same time, you have to use different servers to do so.

- Click on the button *Add*.

⇒ The name of the server now appears in the detail view.

5. To delete an assignment, click on the button .
6. Repeat the steps and select Server 2 for the entry field *Server 2*.
7. Select the recording type you would like to use for these servers by activating the check box.

Recording type

☒ VoIP/Video

☒ TDM

☒ Screen

☒ Chat




Fig. 158: Recording Architecture - activate recording type

8. To save the settings, click on the button *Save*.  
To discard the settings, click on the button *Reset*.



You can activate several recording types if the integration has been designed for this and if you have installed the respective licenses.

### Activate recording architecture

1. Once all servers have been assigned, click on the button *Save*.
2. Select the recording architecture in the main view so that the icon  (*Activate*) in the tool-bar becomes active.
3. To activate the recording architecture, click on the icon  (*Activate*).  
⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Active*) appears.










     General ▾			
Name ▾	Type ▾	Active	Standby active ▾
All-in-one Parallel Recording	All-in-one Parallel Recording		

Fig. 159: Activate recording architecture

4. To deactivate the recording architecture, if required, click on the icon  (*Deactivate*).  
⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Inactive*) appears.



The recording architecture must have been activated so that the integration can be configured.



Parallel recording results in redundant recording data in the system. To make sure that this data does not remain in the system permanently, you can configure duplicate detection so that duplicate sets of data are deleted, see [chapter "Configure duplicate detection", p. 379](#).



If you install an add-on for the integration subsequently, you must deactivate the recording architecture and activate it again after having installed the license.

### 7.1.2.3.2 Configure server

Each server in your network on which the *neo* software has been installed is recognized automatically as a server of the recording system and displayed in the Servers module. In the Servers module, you can configure the purpose of the servers of your recording system.

1. In the navigation bar, select the menu item *Setup > Servers*.

⇒ The following window appears:

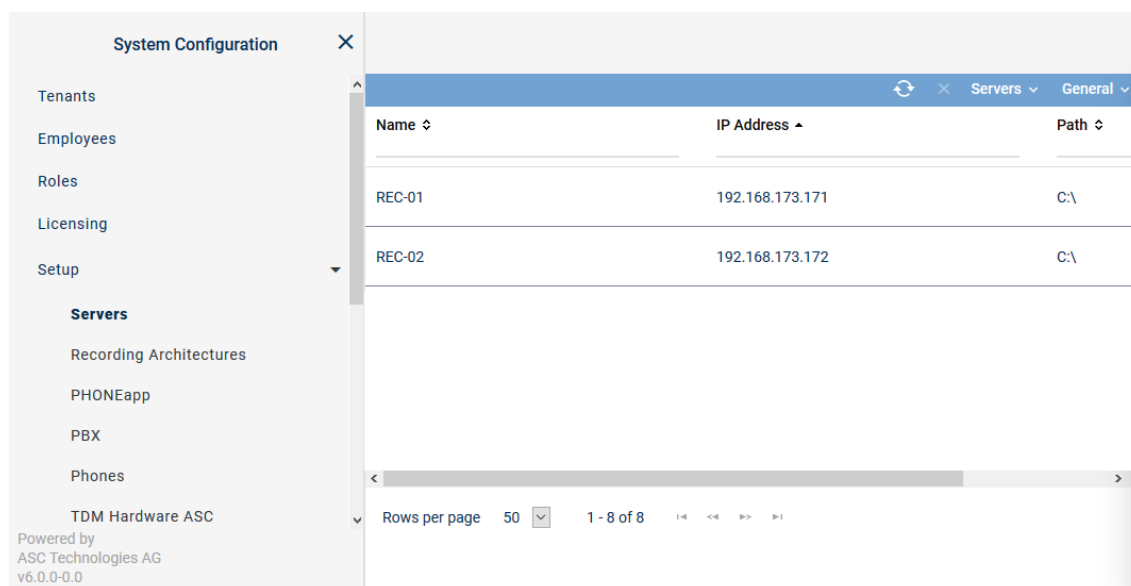


Fig. 160: Servers - main view

Depending on the configuration of the columns, the following information is displayed in the main view:

<i>Name</i>	Shows the name of the server.
<i>IP Address</i>	Shows the IP address of the server.
<i>Path</i>	Shows the path of the server.
<i>Creation Date</i>	Date on which the server was installed.
<i>Updated</i>	Date on which the settings of the server were updated for the last time.

**NOTICE!** Hidden columns can be added by clicking on the menu item *General > Adjust Table*.

#### Toolbar of the Servers module

The toolbar offers the following functions.

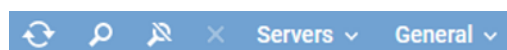







Fig. 161: Toolbar Servers module

	<i>Refresh</i>	Refreshes the main view.
	<i>Search</i>	Opens the window of the search function. The search function allows searching systematically for sets of data which meet certain criteria.  The icon  is displayed whenever the search has been adjusted by means of a filter.
	<i>Reset search</i>	Resets all search filters so that all sets of data are displayed in the main view again.
	<i>Delete</i>	Deletes the selected server configuration.

		This function is meant to delete the server configuration if the hardware of a server has been removed and there is no connection to the <i>neo</i> system.
<i>Servers</i>	<i>Administrate Server Locations</i>	Opens a window in which you can create and administrate locations of the servers, see <a href="#">chapter "Administrate server locations"</a> , p. 141.
	<i>Administrate NTP Server</i>	Opens a window in which you can administrate the servers for the time synchronization, see Administrate NTP server.
	<i>Manage Synchronization Configurations</i>	Opens a window in which you can manage the synchronization configurations.
<i>General</i>	<i>Adjust Table</i>	Opens a window in which you can adjust the following settings for the main view: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Displayed information</i></li> <li>• <i>Order of the displayed columns</i></li> <li>• <i>Number of rows per page</i></li> </ul>
	<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
	<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.



For detailed information on default functions such as *Print*, *Adjust table*, or *Help* refer to the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General Information*.

### Administrate server locations

You can create and manage a list of server locations. In the tab *Details*, you can assign locations to the servers.

### Add server locations

- Click on the menu item *Servers > Administrate Server Locations* in the toolbar of the main view.

⇒ The window *Server Locations* appears.

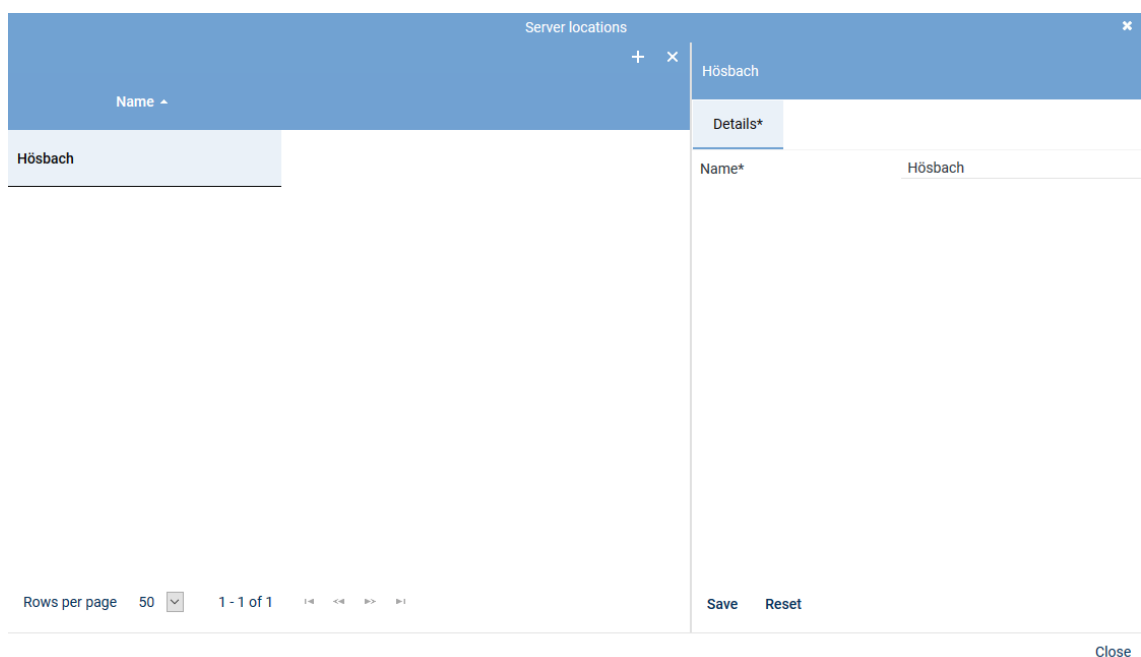



Fig. 162: Add server locations

2. Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the window *Server Locations*.
3. Enter the name of the location on the right side in the tab *Details*.
4. To save the entry, click on the button *Save*.  
To discard the entry, click on the button *Reset*.
5. To add further locations, repeat the last 3 steps.
6. To close the window, click on the button *Close*.

### Delete server location



A server location can only be deleted when it has not been assigned. To be able to delete a server location, you must first delete possible assignments.

1. Click on the menu item *Servers > Administrate Server Locations* in the toolbar of the main view.  
⇒ The window *Server Locations* appears.
2. Select the location you would like to delete.

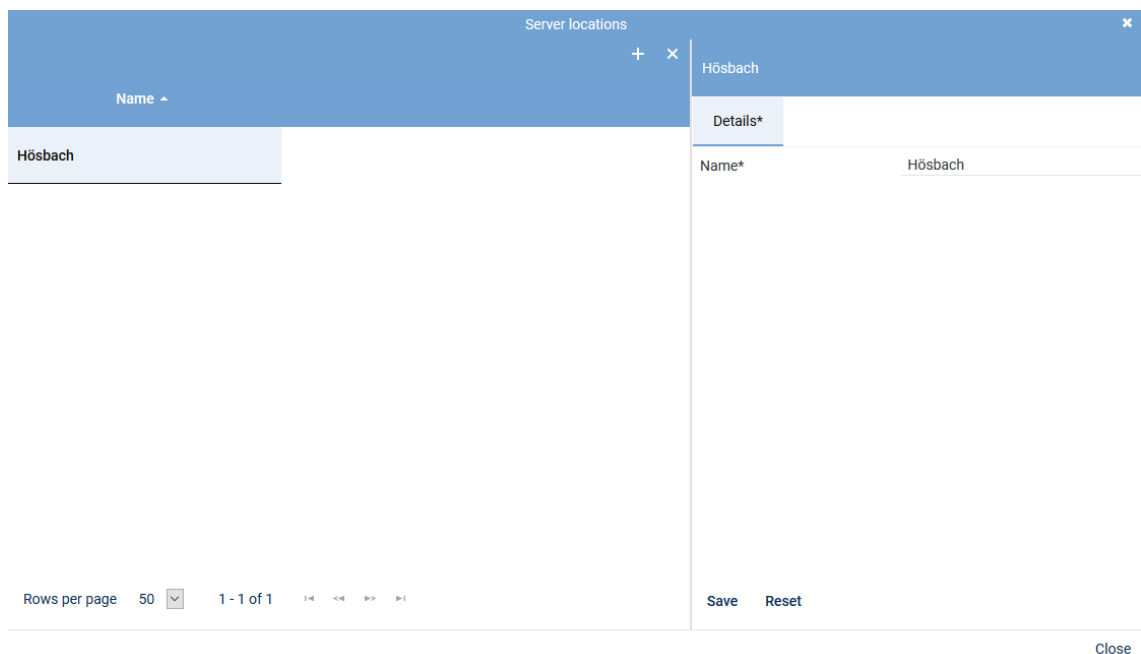



Fig. 163: Delete server location

3. Click on the icon  (*Delete*) in the toolbar of the window.
4. To delete further locations, repeat the last 2 steps.
5. To close the window, click on the button *Close*.

### Tab Details

1. To configure the server, select the entry of the corresponding server in the main view.  
⇒ In the detail view, the tab *Details* appears.  
The information *Name* and *Configured IP address* has already been entered during the installation and is displayed for your information only.

<
Details\*
Usage\*
Media Streamer
Replay Server Address Mapping
Key Ma >

? Help

Name	REC-01
Configured IP address	192.168.173.171
IP address*	192.168.173.171 <input type="button" value="v"/>
Server location	Hörsbach <input type="button" value="v"/>

Fig. 164: Servers - tab Details

- From the drop-down list, select the IP address which is supposed to be used as default address of the server in the system.
- Select the *Server location* in the drop-down list. The drop-down list displays all locations which have been created in the location management.
- Click on the button **Save** if the entries are correct.

### Tab Usage

- Click on the tab *Usage* to configure the intended purpose.



As a server may be used for several recording solutions, all intended purposes are displayed. Note that some intended purposes do not apply for certain recording solutions. In chat recording, for instance, audio analysis or replay via phone cannot be used.

<
Details\*
Usage\*
Media Streamer\*
Replay Server Address Mapping
Key M. >

API Server	▶
Audio Analysis	▶
Recording Control/Key Management	▶
Data Processing	▶
Replay	▶
Virtualization	▶

Fig. 165: Servers - tab usage

### Group field API Server

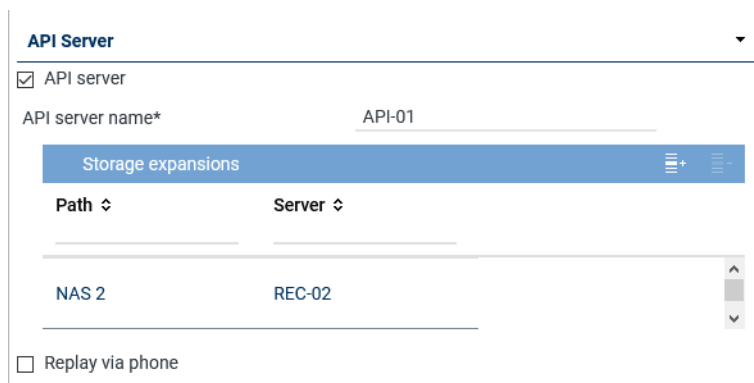


Fig. 166: Group field API Server


The ASC API Server is a service within the neo software.




The ASC API Server must have been activated on every server where the Recording Control Service runs.

The ASC API Server does not only offer an interface for the internal modules; additionally, the client applications communicate with the neo system by means of this interface, too, using defined commands.


Furthermore, the ASC API Server is responsible for replay by means of the web browser. Not until the ASC API Server has started, can the replay server be activated and the corresponding ASC API Server assigned for replay in the web applications.

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>API server</i>	<p>Tick the check box to start the API server.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. You have to complete the entry field <i>API server</i>.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p> <p>In order to be able to reach the API server from a public network and with configured port forwarding, too, you have to adjust the settings in the tab <i>Replay Server Address Mapping</i>, see <a href="#">chapter "Tab Replay Server Address Mapping"</a>, p. 154.</p>
<i>API server name</i>	<p>Enter the name which is supposed to denote the server in the system. The displayed name can be selected arbitrarily and is a kind of pseudonym.</p> <p>The displayed name is meant to make it easier for users to select a server as different API servers may be used across the system by different tenants. When selecting the API server, these pseudonyms are displayed on the client computers instead of the real server name or the IP address.</p>
<i>List Storage expansions</i>	<p>Here, you can add storage expansions for replay. If a recording which is supposed to be replayed cannot be found on the server, the search is continued on the storage expansions which have been entered here. That way, even recordings can be replayed which have not been transferred to the server.</p> <p>If the function <i>Replay</i> has been activated, you can adjust the following settings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By clicking on the icon  (<i>Add</i>), you can add the storage expansions, see <a href="#">chapter "Add storage expansion for replay"</a>, p. 145.</li> </ul>



Parameter	Value/Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By clicking on the icon  (<i>Remove</i>), you can remove the storage expansions from the list.</li> </ul> <p>If you use several recording servers in your system for which storage expansions have been configured, you can add any storage expansion of any recording server on every API server of the system.</p>
<i>Replay via phone</i>	<p>Activate this function if you would like to use the functions <i>Replay via phone</i> or <i>Last Call Repeat</i>.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated.  <input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> The function <i>Replay via phone</i> has been implemented in the following <i>neo</i> components:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Application POWERplay Pro</li> <li>Application POWERplay Instant</li> <li>Replay module</li> </ul> <p>In order to enable a client to use the functionality <i>Replay via phone</i>, you have to assign this client an identifier either in the Employees module or in the Phones module which allows the system to clearly identify the phone.</p> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> In the tab <i>Media Streamer</i>, you have to assign this function to a PBX, see <a href="#">chapter "Tab Media Streamer", p. 152</a>. To be able to do so, at least 1 PBX must have been configured in the system.</p>

### Add storage expansion for replay

- Click on the icon  (*Add*) in the toolbar of the list.
- Select 1 or several storage expansions.  
If you would like to select several storage expansions or revoke a selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.

Storage Expansion for Replay				
Device Type	Name	Path	Free Disk Space	Server
NAS	NAS 2	NAS 2	<div></div>	REC-02

Rows per page 20 1 - 1 of 1

Add Cancel

Fig. 167: Select storage expansion

- To apply the selected storage expansions, click on the button *Add*.  
To discard the selection and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

### Group field Audio analysis

**Audio Analysis**

---

☒ Emotion detection

Stream audio data from\* REC-01 + -

Fig. 168: Group field Audio Analysis

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Emotion detection</i>	<p>Activate this check box to activate emotion detection for audio analysis.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. Tenants can use the emotion detection function.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p>
<i>Stream audio data from</i>	<p>If the function emotion detection has been activated, the parameter to select the respective server becomes active.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Click on the button <span>+</span> to select the server from which the audio data is supposed to be streamed for emotion detection from the list of available servers.</li> </ul>

Tab. 40: Configure audio analysis

Emotion Detection

Name

REC-01

Rows per page 20

1 - 8 of 8

<<

>>

Add

Cancel

Fig. 169: Select server for emotion detection

- Click on the button *Add* to apply the selected server.

### Group field Recording Control/Key Management

**Recording Control/Key Management**

---

☒ Recording control/Monitoring

Recording architecture Please choose...

☒ neo key management

Fig. 170: Group field Recording Control/Key Management

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Recording control/monitoring</i>	<p>Activate the check box, if you would like to use CLIENT <i>command</i> or API recording control. The function is only available if a recording architecture has been configured and activated.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Recording architecture From the drop-down list, select the recording architecture via which you would like to control the recording.</li> </ul>
<i>neo key management</i>	<p>This function serves for customer-specific recording encryption. To be able to configure the conditions for key management, activate the check box <i>Key management</i>.</p> <p>The function can only be activated if the license <code>ASC_KEY_MANAGEMENT</code> is available.</p> <p>For more information about the configuration of key management refer to the administration manual <i>Configuration server and recording architectures</i> and to the installation manual <i>Installation Dongle Manager</i>.</p>

Tab. 41: Configure recording control/key management

### Group field Data Processing

**Data Processing**

☒ Data storage

☒ Transfer data for replay

Target Server

Name	IP Address ↕
REC-02	192.168.173.188

☒ Transfer data for data storage

Target Server

Name	IP Address ↕
REC-03	192.168.173.189

☒ Activate period of time

Start

End

Receives data from

Name	Only Replay
No records found	







☐ Archiving

☒ Export

☒ Import

Recording architecture

Fig. 171: Group field Data Processing

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Data storage</i>	<p>Activate the check box to allow the modification of the additional functions of data processing.</p>
<i>Transfer data for replay</i>	<p>Activate the check box if you would like to transfer data only for replay to another server.</p> <p>If the function has been activated, you can select a server from the list <i>Target Server</i> to which the recorded data is supposed to be transferred for replay. The data is not stored on the target server but deposited in a cache temporarily in order to be replayed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By clicking on the icon  (Add), you can add the target server, see <a href="#">chapter "Add target server to a list", p. 149</a>.</li> <li>By clicking on the icon  (Remove), you can remove the target server from the list.</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> Only those servers are displayed on which an API server and a replay server have been configured.</p>
<i>Transfer data for data storage</i>	<p>Activate the check box if you would like to transfer data for storage to another server.</p> <p>If the function has been activated, you can select a server from the list <i>Target Server</i> to which the recorded data is supposed to be transferred for data storage purposes. In the drop-down list, all servers are displayed on which the function <i>Data Storage</i> has been activated. The data is copied to the target server and stored there.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By clicking on the icon  (Add), you can add the target server, see <a href="#">chapter "Add target server to a list", p. 149</a>.</li> <li>By clicking on the icon  (Remove), you can remove the target server from the list.</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> Only those servers are displayed on which the function <i>Data Storage</i> has been activated.</p> <p>If the function has been activated, you can activate the transfer for a certain period of time.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Activate period of time <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. The fields for entering the time become active. Select the time via the rotating field for the period from – to.</li> <li>Active period of time <input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> In distributed systems with slow network connections, the storage interval for the data transfer can be adjusted. The storage interval for the data transfer has to be configured by an ASC service technician or by an authorized partner company.</p>
<i>Receives data from</i>	<p>This table contains those servers which transfer data to this server.</p> <p>In the column <i>Name</i>, the name of the server appears from which data has been transferred.</p> <p>In the column <i>Only Replay</i>, the purpose of the transfer is displayed:</p> <p> = Data is transferred only for replay.</p> <p> = Data is transferred for data storage.</p>
<i>Archiving</i>	<p>Activate the check box <i>Archiving</i> if you would like to use the server for archiving purposes.</p>



### Group field Replay

**Replay**

☒ Replay

Replay server\*

WebSocket port\* 
  
(max. 5 characters)

API server\*


+


-

Name ↕

Connection Status

Fig. 173: Group field Replay

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Replay</i>	<p>A replay server can replay recordings via the integrated <i>Replay Feature</i>. Only data which has either been recorded directly on this server or which has been transferred to this server for data storage or only for replay purposes can be replayed. The client computers of the system can connect to a replay server for replay purposes.</p> <p>Activate the check box <i>Replay</i> to be able to use the replay function of the players and the phones.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. You have to complete the entry field <i>Replay server</i>.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p>
<i>Replay server</i>	<p>If the function has been activated, you can enter a displayed name which is supposed to denote the server as the replay server in the system in the entry field <i>Replay server</i>. The displayed name can be selected arbitrarily and is a kind of pseudonym. As the replay server and the <a href="#">API</a> server must not be identical, you can select different pseudonyms.</p> <p>The displayed name is meant to make it easier for users to select a server as different replay servers may be used across the system by different tenants. When selecting the replay server, these pseudonyms are displayed on the client computers instead of the real server name or the IP address.</p> <p>In order to be able to reach the server activated for replay from a public network and with configured port forwarding, you have to set the configuration in the tab <i>Replay Server Address Mapping</i>. For further details about the configuration refer to the administration manual <i>Configuration of servers and recording architectures</i>.</p>
<i>WebSocket port</i> (maximum of 5 characters)	<p>Enter the port via which the data to be replayed in <a href="#">POWERplay Web</a> are supposed to be transmitted.</p>
<i>List</i> <i>API server</i>	<p>Here, you can add <a href="#">API servers</a> that the replay server may use. If a recording which is supposed to be replayed cannot be found on a server, the search is continued on the <a href="#">API servers</a> which have been entered here.</p> <p>If the function <i>Replay</i> has been activated, you can adjust the following settings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By clicking on the icon  (Add), you can add the <a href="#">API server</a>, see <a href="#">chapter "Add API server to a list"</a>, p. 151.</li> </ul>

Parameter	Value/Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By clicking on the icon  (Remove), you can remove selected <a href="#">API servers</a> from the list.</li> </ul>

Tab. 43: Configure replay


### Search and replay functions



To be able to use the search and replay functions via [LCR](#) as well as to use replay via phone, you have to create the users with the respective access rights in the application System Configuration in the Employees module. For information about the configuration refer to the administration manual *User management* for tenants.

### Add API server to a list

The replay server required the services of an [API](#) server. The configuration must be as follows:

- If the replay server runs on a server with a local [API](#) server, it must not necessarily be assigned as the replay server always addresses the local [API](#) server first.
  - If the replay server runs on a separate server, you must assign at least one [API](#) server that the replay server can address.
  - If several [API](#) servers are available in the network, you can assign further [API](#) servers in addition to the local [API](#) server. The assigned [API](#) servers are addressed in order. For this reason, the local [API](#) server should always be first in the list.
- To assign an [API](#) server, click on the icon  (Add) in the toolbar of the list *API Server*.
  - Select the server from the list on which the [API](#) service is running.




Fig. 174: Select server



Only those servers are available on which the [API](#) service has been installed and activated. See [chapter "Group field API Server", p. 144](#).

- To apply the selected servers, click on the button *Add*.  
To discard the selection and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

### Group field Virtualization

#### Virtualization

☐ VM without Trusted License

Fig. 175: Group field Virtualization

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>VM without Trusted License</i>	<p>This functionality can only be activated if the system runs in a virtual environment and if no <i>TRUSTED_VIRTUALIZATION</i> license has been installed.</p> <p>When you tick the check box <i>VM without Trusted License</i>, the tab <i>Keystore/Virtualization</i> becomes active and must be completed.</p> <p>There, you can configure the following options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>licensing.asc.de</i> If you enter this domain, there is no key management.</li> <li>• <i>IP address of the DongleMan</i> If you enter the IP address of the Dongle Manager, you can activate key management.</li> </ul>

Tab. 44: Configure virtualization



For detailed information about how to configure virtualization and key management refer to the administration manual *Encryption of recordings*.



For *virtualization* without an Internet connection, a Trusted License is required.

1. To save the entries, click on the button *Save* in the detail view.  
To reset the entries, click on the button *Reset* in the detail view.

### Tab Media Streamer

1. Click on the tab *Media Streamer* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the Media Streamer for the functionalities *Replay via phone* and *Last Call Repeat Facility*.



The tab *Media Streamer* is only active if the function *Replay via phone* has been activated in the tab *Usage*.



<
Details\*
Usage\*
**Media Streamer\***
Replay Server Address Mapping
Key M. >

PBX +

PBX	PBX	▼
Extension* (max. 18 characters)	123456	
Media streamer IP address*	192.168.169.192	▼
Minimum port	24000	
Maximum port	24099	
Transport protocol	UDP	▼
SIP signaling port	5062	
User name		
Password		
PBX IP address		
PBX port	5060	
Registration required	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
SIP registration expiration	3600	Second(s)

Save
Reset

Fig. 176: Servers module - tab Media Streamer

2. Enter the following parameters:

<b>PBX</b>	<p><b>PBX</b> that the Media Streamer is supposed to be mapped to.</p> <p>Select a <b>PBX</b> from the drop-down list. The drop-down list displays all <b>PBXs</b> which have been created in the system.</p> <p>If no <b>PBX</b> has been created in the system yet, you can create a <b>PBX</b> via the blue bar <b>PBX</b>, see <a href="#">chapter "Create PBX"</a>, p. 158.</p>
<b>Extension</b>	<p>Extension which is supposed to be mapped to the Media Streamer. This is a mandatory field; the configuration cannot be saved if this information is missing.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, enter the value <b>8000</b>.</p>
<b>Media streamer IP address</b>	<p>IP address which is supposed to be used for the exchange of the audio data and for the <b>SIP</b> communication.</p> <p>Select an IP address from the drop-down list. In the drop-down list, all IP addresses of the server are displayed.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, select the IP address <b>169.254.254.100</b> in the drop-down list.</p>
<b>Minimum port</b>	<p>Enter the minimum port which is supposed to be used for the audio data exchange.</p>
<b>Maximum port</b>	<p>Enter the maximum port which is supposed to be used for the audio data exchange.</p> <p>A port range of 100 (e. g. 24000-24099) is sufficient for 50 licenses. The port range should be twice as wide as the number of available licenses.</p>
<b>Transport protocol</b>	<p>Select the transport protocol type you would like to use for the <b>SIP</b> communication from the drop-down list.</p>

	<p>TCP = unencrypted</p> <p>UDP = unencrypted</p> <p>TLS = encrypted</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, select <i>UDP</i> in the drop-down list.</p>
<i>SIP signaling port</i>	<p>Enter the port for the <i>SIP</i> communication.</p> <p>Port for data exchange: 5062</p>
<i>User name</i>	Enter the user name for the authentication on the <i>SIP</i> server.
<i>Password</i>	Enter the password for the authentication on the <i>SIP</i> server.
<i>PBX IP address</i>	<p>Enter the IP address of the <i>SIP</i> registrar of the <i>PBX</i>.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, enter the IP address 169.254.254.101.</p>
<i>PBX port</i>	<p>Enter the port of the <i>SIP</i> registrar of the <i>PBX</i>.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, enter the value 5060.</p>
<i>Registration required</i>	<p>Select whether the <i>SIP</i> extension has to be registered with the <i>SIP</i> registrar of the <i>PBX</i>.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = <i>SIP</i> extension has to be registered.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = <i>SIP</i> extension does not have to be registered.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, deactivate the check box <i>Registration required</i>.</p>
<i>SIP registration expiration</i>	Enter the time interval after which the registration has to be repeated.

### Tab Replay Server Address Mapping

- Click on the tab *Replay Server Address Mapping* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the replay server address mapping. Servers which have been activated for replay require this address mapping so that they can be reached from a public network and with configured port forwarding.



The tab *Replay Server Address Mapping* is only active if the function *Replay* has been enabled in the tab *Usage*.

<
Details\*
Usage\*
Media Streamer\*
Replay Server Address Mapping
Key M. >

---

**Replay Server Addresses**
|
✖
▼

Internal IP address/ port of the replay server  : 4000

External address/ port of the replay server  : 4000

Save
Reset

Fig. 177: Servers Module - tab Replay Server Address Mapping

### Group field Replay Server Addresses

- Enter the following parameters:

<i>Internal IP address / port of the replay server</i>	Enter the destination <b>IP</b> address and the port of the replay server at which the Replay module can be reached internally.
<i>External address / Port of the replay server</i>	Enter the <b>URL</b> or the <b>IP</b> address and the port at which the Replay module can be reached via the browser from outside. When entering the external address consider whether the SSL certificate has been created for an IP address or for a DNS address. In the latter case, it is imperative to enter the DNS name! Otherwise the certificate check in the replay applications will fail.

If you would like to remove the addresses, click on the icon  in the title bar of the group field.



If address mapping has been configured, the Replay module receives the configured address and the configured port.

If address mapping has not been configured, the Replay module receives the IP address and the default port **4040** as entered in the tab *Details*.



To allow the users of the respective tenant to access the replay server via the browser, an internal address and/or an external IP address or a DNS name must be configured in the *Tenants* module.



For information about the configuration refer to the administration manual for tenants *User management tenant*.

### Tab Key Management

1. Click on the tab *Key Management* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the settings for the *neo* key management. This tab is only active if you have installed the corresponding license and enabled the function *neo Key Management* in the tab *Usage*.

<
Usage\*
Media Streamer\*
Replay Server Address Mapping
Key Management
>

Key creation interval

☒ All  
 365 Day(s)

☐ Create key manually

Delay usage

until  Day(s)  Hour(s)

☐ Key expiration date

after  Day(s)

☒ In case of an error switch to simple key management automatically

Save
Reset

Fig. 178: Servers module - tab Key Management

<i>Key creation interval</i>	Select whether a key is supposed to be generated automatically or manually. Select one of the following options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• All</li> </ul>
------------------------------	--

	<p>Select the intervals in which a new key is supposed to be generated automatically.</p> <p>Possible time interval: 1 to 365 days</p> <p>Default value: 365 days</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Create key manually</i></li> </ul> <p>Select that a key is supposed to be generated manually.</p> <p>Old keys which are no longer used for encryption become inactive for the time being. They remain in the database, though, since they are still required for the decryption of old recordings.</p>
<i>Delay usage</i>	<p>If required, enter a time interval during which the new key is not supposed to be used yet after having been created. Not until after this time interval has passed can the key be actually used for encryption.</p> <p>Possible time interval: 0 to 14 days</p> <p>Default value: 0 days (new keys are immediately used for encryption)</p> <p>A delay guarantees that the key has been captured by a database backup before it will actually be used.</p>
<i>Key expiration date</i>	<p>Select whether an inactive key is supposed to become invalid after the expiration of the time interval defined here.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Key never becomes invalid.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Key becomes invalid. In the entry field, enter the time interval after which the key loses its validity. Once this time interval has passed, the key cannot be used anymore. If recording data must be deleted after a certain period of time, this option offers additional security on top of the configured date of deletion. This especially applies to the case when recording data has been transferred manually to a storage location where the deletion mechanism of the system cannot find it.</p> <p><b>CAUTION!</b> All recordings which have been encrypted with a key which has meanwhile become invalid are useless and cannot be replayed anymore.</p>
<i>In case of an error ... automatically</i>	<p>Select whether simple key management is supposed to be used if the <u>neo</u> key management does not work (e. g. if the service <i>DongleMan</i> fails). If you have not activated the option, no recording takes place as long as the <u>neo</u> key management has been activated but does not work.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = In case of an error, simple key management is used as replacement.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = In case of an error, no recording takes place as long as the <u>neo</u> key management has been activated. In this case, disable key management in the tab <i>Usage</i>.</p>



On top of the settings in this tab, each tenant who would like to use the neo key management has to define individual settings in his own user management (Tenants module).



For information about the configuration refer to the administration manual for tenants *User management tenant*.

### Tab Keystore/Virtualization

1. Click on the tab *Keystore/Virtualization* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the connection data to the service *DongleMan* for key management and authentication of the **VMware**.

The tab *Keystore/Virtualization* is not active unless you have activated the function *VM without Trusted License* in the tab *Usage*. I. e. that you have not installed the licenses locally but would like to manage the licenses via an Internet connection by means of ASC license management.

**For key management there are the following options:**

- *Dongle*  
You can continue to use your existing dongle. The Dongle Manager reads out the encryption password from the dongle.  
In this case, no separate configuration is required.  
In a virtualized environment, the USB port that the dongle has been plugged in to must have been assigned to the server that the Dongle Manager runs on.
- *Dongle Manager*  
In the current version, the Dongle Manager reads out the encryption password directly from the database. To enable this, you must enter the connection data to the server that the Dongle Manager runs on.
- *ASC License Management System*  
**NOTICE! License Management does not support encryption.**

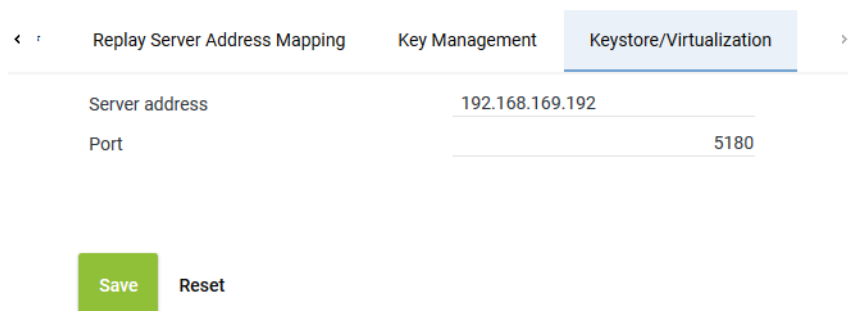
**For licensing, there are the following options:**

*Without Internet access:*

- *Dongle*  
Without Internet access you can continue to use your dongle for authentication purposes. In a virtualized environment, the USB port that the dongle has been plugged in to must have been assigned to the server that the VMware has been installed on.  
In this case, no separate configuration is required.
- *Trusted Virtualization License*  
Alternatively, you can install a *Trusted Virtualization License* to authenticate licensing; you do not require Internet access for this.  
In this case, no separate configuration is required.

*With Internet access:*

- *ASC License Management System*  
You can establish a connection to ASC's license management via the Internet. To do so, you must enter the connection data *licensing.asc.de* in this tab.



The screenshot shows a configuration window with three tabs: 'Replay Server Address Mapping', 'Key Management', and 'Keystore/Virtualization'. The 'Keystore/Virtualization' tab is active. It contains two input fields: 'Server address' with the value '192.168.169.192' and 'Port' with the value '5180'. Below these fields are two buttons: 'Save' (green) and 'Reset' (grey).

Fig. 179: Servers module - tab Keystore/Virtualization

<b>Server address</b>	<p>Enter the address of the server for this connection.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If you use the neo key management as well as the virtualization: IP address of the server that the service <i>DongleMan</i> has been installed on.</li> <li>• If you use only virtualization, you can authenticate the <b>VM</b> via the ASC License Management System, too. In this case, enter the following address:</li> </ul>
-----------------------	---

	<i>licensing.asc.de</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If you use only the ASC key management: IP address of the server with the master password database</li> </ul>
Port	Enter the port for the connection. Default value: 5180



For detailed information about how to configure virtualization and key management refer to the administration manual *Encryption of recordings*.

- To save the settings, click on the button *Save*.  
To discard the settings, click on the button *Reset*.

### 7.1.2.3.3 Create PBX

The PBX can either be configured via the PBX module or via the Integrations module.

In this configuration step, the parameters for the PBX are configured, e. g. the name, the area code and the net code.

- Select the menu item *Setup > PBX* in the navigation bar.  
⇒ The following window appears:





Fig. 180: Create new PBX

### Toolbar of the PBX module

The toolbar offers the following functions.



Fig. 181: Toolbar PBX module


	<i>Create</i>	In the detail view, you can enter the parameters of the new PBX.
	<i>Delete</i>	Deletes the selected PBX configuration. A PBX can only be deleted if it is not used in any configuration.
<i>PBX</i>	<i>Phone Configuration</i>	Opens a window in which you can create and configure phones.
	<i>Administrate Unused Extensions</i>	Opens a window in which you can delete extensions that are not used in any configuration.
<i>General</i>	<i>Print</i>	Prints the table of the main view.
	<i>Adjust Table</i>	Opens a window in which you can adjust the following settings for the main view:

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Displayed information</i></li> <li>• <i>Order of the displayed columns</i></li> <li>• <i>Number of rows per page</i></li> </ul>
<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.



For detailed information on default functions such as *Print*, *Adjust table*, or *Help* refer to the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General Information*.

### Create new PBX

- Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the main view of the PBX module.  
⇒ In the detail view, the tab *Details* appears.

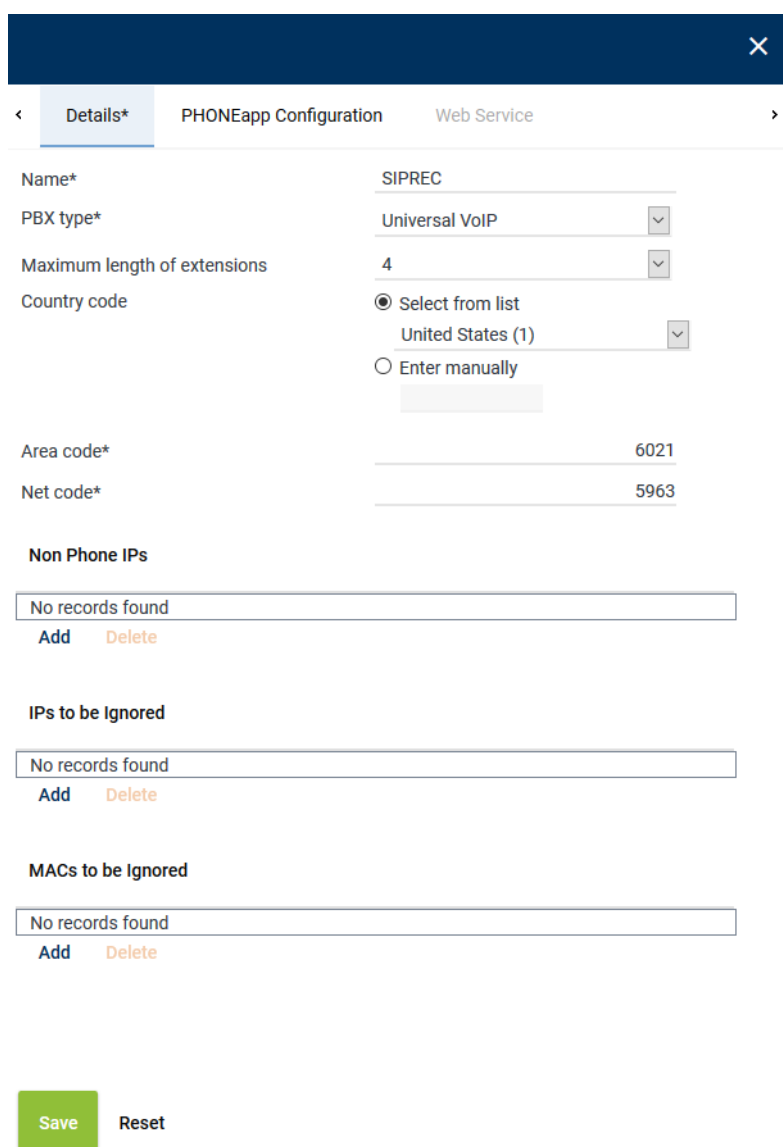


Fig. 182: Create new PBX - tab Details

- Set the following parameters in the detail view:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Name</i>	This <i>name</i> serves as the identifier of this PBX.
<i>PBX type</i>	Select the type of the <b>PBX</b> from the drop-down list.

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Maximum length of the extensions</i>	Enter the number of digits of the extensions, e. g. 4.
<i>Country code</i>	Select the option for the country code: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Select from list</i> Select the country code from the drop-down list.</li> <li>• <i>Enter manually</i> If the corresponding country code is not available in the drop-down list, you can enter the 3-digit code manually. e. g. for Sri Lanka 094.</li> </ul>
<i>Area code</i>	Enter the area code without the preceding 0, e. g. 6021.
<i>Net code</i>	Enter the net code, e. g. 5963. Do not enter an extension here.

Tab. 45: Create PBX

If you would like to display the complete phone number, e. g. if you use more than one PBX, several area codes, or if you would like to record mobile phones, you have to configure the value 0 in the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Maximum length of the extensions</i>	Enter the number 0 in the field maximum length of the extensions to display the complete phone number.
<i>Area code</i>	Enter the number 0 as area code to display the complete phone number.
<i>Net code</i>	Enter the number 0 as net code to display the complete phone number.

Tab. 46: PBX parameters with complete phone number

- To save the settings, click on the button *Save*.  
To discard the settings, click on the button *Reset*.

#### 7.1.2.3.4 Assign recording resources

In multi-tenant systems, you have to assign each tenant its own recording resources.

Depending on the recording type, agents can be assigned to the recording resource via the extension, via the PBX Agent ID or via the chat ID. Within one tenant, you can configure all three possibilities.

#### Assign extensions to tenants

If you would like to make an assignment based on extensions, you can assign the respective tenant the extension designated for recording in the Tenants module.



In 1-tenant systems, all extensions are automatically assigned to the tenant who has been created by the system (1st tenant). Extensions are assigned to the user in the Employees module.

When installing a 1-tenant system, you can skip this chapter.



In multi-tenant systems, you have to assign the extensions manually to each tenant who is supposed to be able to use them. There are multi-tenant systems, too, in which only 1 tenant has been set up.

The manual assignment of extensions is not possible until a PBX has been created since extensions are assigned in relation to the PBX.



1. Select the menu item *Tenants* in the navigation bar.

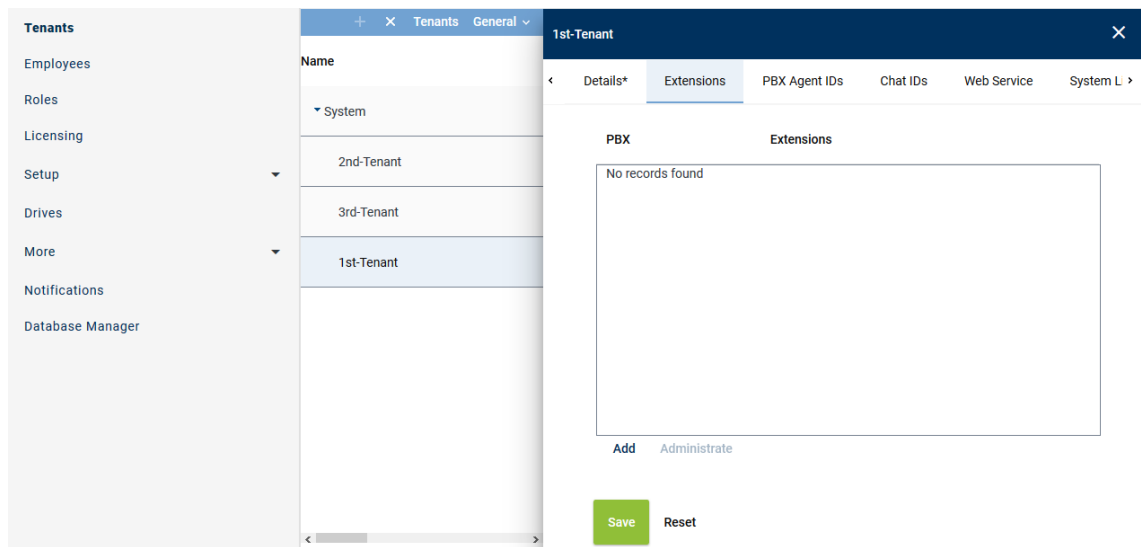


Fig. 183: Tenants - main view - tab Extensions

### Add extensions

1. In the main view, select the tenant to whom you would like to assign extensions.
2. Click on the tab *Extensions*.
3. Click on the button *Add*.
  - ⇒ The following window appears:

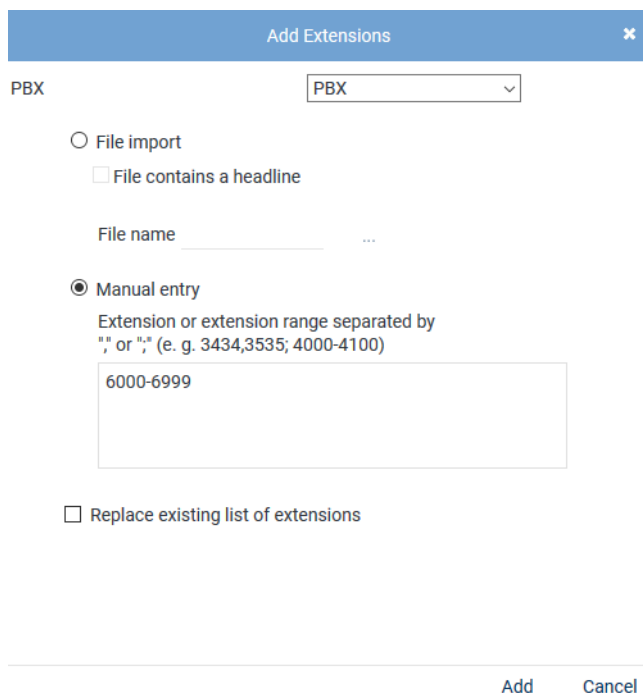


Fig. 184: Assign extensions to tenants

4. From the drop-down list, select the PBX in which the extensions for this tenant have been configured.

### File import

Select the option to import extensions from an existing file and add them to the table of extensions.  
The following file formats are supported:

- ZIP
- TXT
- CSV

**NOTICE! The maximum number of extensions in a file has been limited to 2000 for performance reasons. If more extensions are required, you can import several files.**



#### *File contains a headline*

Activate this option so that this structure is recognized correctly when importing the file.

The file must not contain more than one column. If commas or other column separators are detected in the file, the file is considered invalid and an error message is displayed.

#### *File name*

To import the file, proceed as follows:

- Click on the button  behind the field *File name*.
- Click on the button *Choose File*.
- Select the respective file in the Explorer and click on the button *Open*.
- Click on the button  *Upload File*.

#### *Manual entry*

Select this option to enter extensions or extension ranges manually.

To import number ranges, you must enter the same number of digits for the beginning and the end of the range, e. g. 1-9, 10-99, 01-20, 001-200, 4000-5000. If the end of the range asks for several digits, you have to add zeros for the beginning of the range, e. g. 01-10, 010-100.

Enter country codes as number ranges as follows:

+4984496800-+4984496810

**NOTICE! The number of digits must be equal. Add zeros in front of digits to level up possible incongruences.**

**NOTICE! Wildcards cannot be used!**

#### *Replace existing list of extensions*

Activate the check box to replace the list of extensions.

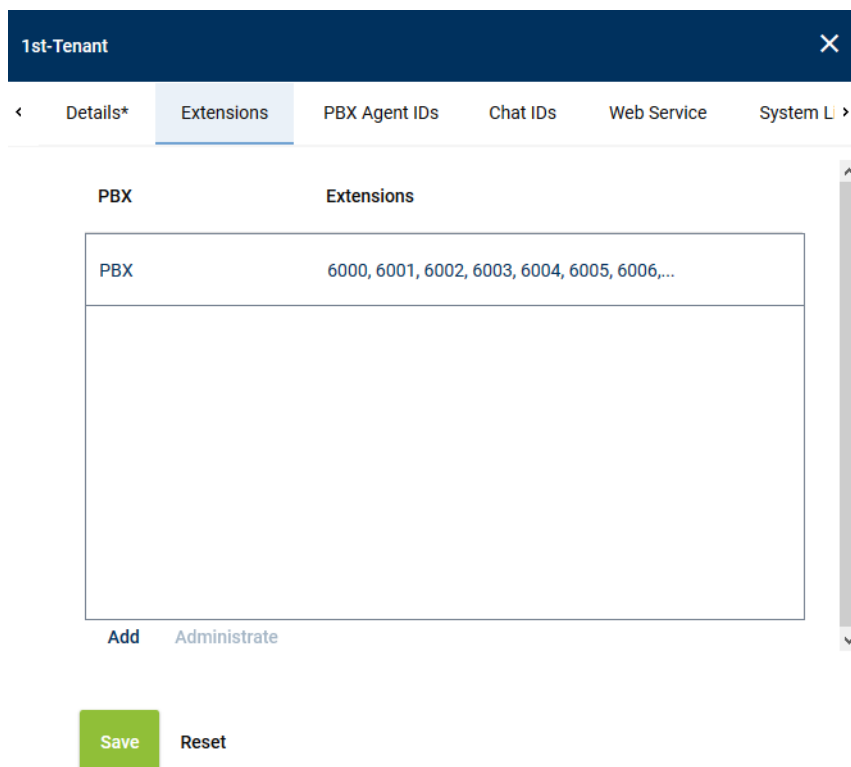
☒ = Function has been activated; the entry replaces the extensions of the selected PBX.

☐ = Function has not been activated; the configured extensions of all PBXs are kept and the new extensions are added to the selected PBX.

- Click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The extensions are added in the table of extensions.
- If errors have been detected, the window *Result* appears.  
Click on the button *Display Error Report* to open the window *Error Report*.  
To close the window *Error Report*, click on the button *Close*.  
To close the window *Result*, click on the button *Close*.
- The configured extensions now appear in the detail view.
- Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries.

#### **Remove extensions**

- In the list, select the **PBX** for which you would like to remove the assigned extensions.



1st-Tenant

< Details\* Extensions PBX Agent IDs Chat IDs Web Service System L >

PBX	Extensions
PBX	6000, 6001, 6002, 6003, 6004, 6005, 6006,...

Add Administrate

Save Reset

Fig. 185: Remove extensions

- Click the button *Administrate*.
- Select one or several extensions you would like to remove from the assignment.  
To select several extensions or to revoke the selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.



Administrate Extensions

6993
6994
6995
6996
6997
6998
6999

Remove Cancel

Fig. 186: Select extensions

- To remove the selected extensions, click on the button *Remove*.  
To cancel the process and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

### Assign PBX Agent IDs to tenants

If the information about PBX Agent IDs is delivered by the PBX, you can make an assignment by means of the PBX Agent IDs. In this case, you can assign the respective tenant the PBX Agent IDs designated for recording in the Tenants module.



In 1-tenant systems, the PBX Agent IDs are automatically assigned to the tenant who has been created by the system (1st tenant). PBX Agent IDs are assigned to the user in the Employees module.

When installing a 1-tenant system, you can skip this chapter.



In multi-tenant systems, you have to assign the PBX Agent IDs manually to each tenant who is supposed to be able to use them. There are multi-tenant systems, too, in which only 1 tenant has been set up.

The manual assignment of PBX Agent IDs is not possible until a PBX has been created since the assignment is PBX-related.

1. Select the menu item *Tenants* in the navigation bar.

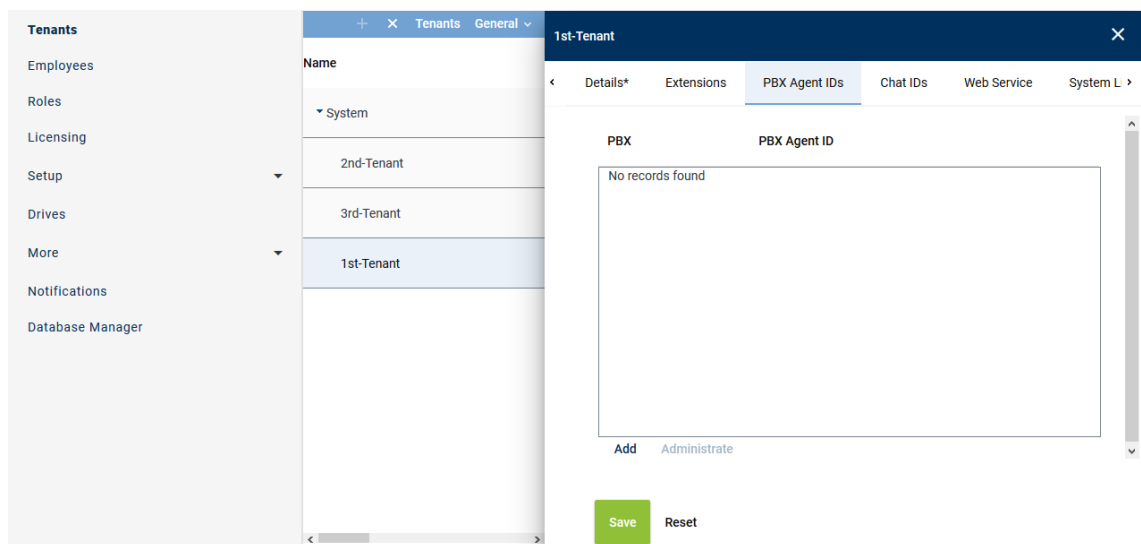


Fig. 187: Tenants - main view - tab PBX Agent ID

### Add PBX Agent ID

1. In the main view, select the tenant to whom you would like to assign the PBX Agent IDs.
2. Click on the tab *PBX Agent IDs*.
3. Click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The following window appears:

Add PBX Agent IDs
✕

PBX

PBX

☐ File import

☐ File contains a headline

File name  ...

☒ Manual entry

PBX Agent IDs separated by ";" or ","

427agent1,427agent2

☐ Replace existing list of PBX Agent IDs

Add
Cancel

Fig. 188: Assign PBX Agent IDs to tenants

4. From the drop-down list, select the PBX in which the PBX Agent IDs for this tenant have been configured.

<i>File import</i>	<p>Select this option to import the PBX Agent IDs from an existing <a href="#">CSV</a> file and add them to the table of PBX Agent IDs.</p>
	<p><i>File contains a headline</i></p> <p>Activate this option so that this structured is recognized correctly when importing the file.</p> <p>The <a href="#">CSV</a> file may not contain more than 1 column. If commas or other column delimiters are found in the <a href="#">CSV</a> file, then the file is not valid and an error message appears.</p> <p>Only ZIP files are supported as file format. To be able to import a <a href="#">CVS</a> file, you have to pack it in a ZIP file.</p>
	<p><i>File name</i></p> <p>To import the file, proceed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Click on the button <span>...</span> behind the field <i>File name</i>.</li> <li>Click on the button <i>Choose File</i>.</li> <li>Select the respective ZIP file via the Explorer and click on the button <i>Open</i>.</li> <li>Click on the button <span>↗</span> <i>Upload File</i>.</li> </ul>
<i>Manual entry</i>	<p>Select this option to enter PBX Agent IDs manually.</p> <p>You can separate the individual PBX Agent IDs by the delimiters indicated in the screenshot.</p> <p><b>NOTICE! Wildcards cannot be used!</b></p>
<i>Replace existing list of PBX Agent IDs</i>	<p>Activate the check box to replace the list of PBX Agent IDs.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated; the entry replaces the PBX Agent IDs of the selected PBX.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated; the configured PBX Agent IDs of all PBXs are kept and the new PBX Agent IDs are added to the selected PBX.</p>

5. Click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The PBX Agent IDs are added to the table of PBX Agent IDs.
6. If errors have been detected, the window *Result* appears.  
Click on the button *Display Error Report* to open the window *Error Report*.  
To close the window *Error Report*, click on the button *Close*.  
To close the window *Result*, click on the button *Close*.
7. The configured PBX Agent IDs now appear in the detail view.
8. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries.

### Remove PBX Agent ID

1. In the list, select the **PBX** for which you would like to remove the assigned PBX Agent IDs.
2. Click the button *Administrate*.
3. Select one or several PBX Agent IDs you would like to remove from the assignment.  
To select several PBX Agent IDs or to revoke the selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.

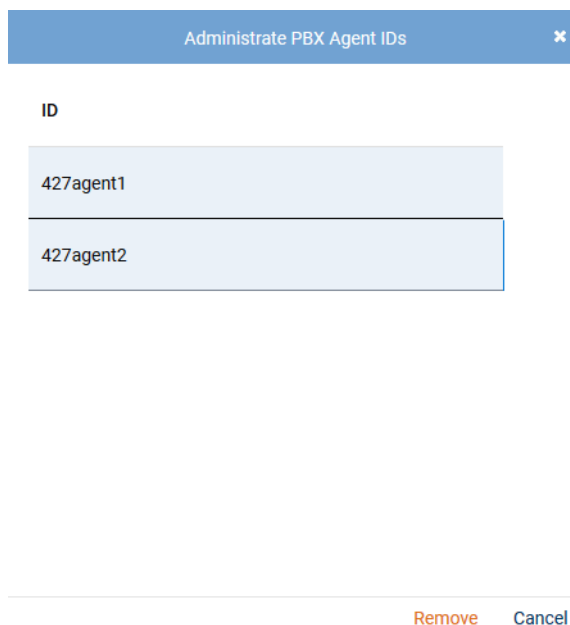


Fig. 189: Select PBX Agent IDs

4. To remove the selected PBX Agent IDs, click on the button *Remove*.  
To cancel the process and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

#### 7.1.2.3.5 Configure additional data

In the Additional Data module, you can configure the additional data which is delivered for a conversation with a protocol.



In this recording solution, no additional data is extracted from the *SIP header*. The **SIPREC** meta data is provided by means of an **XML** document. To have ASC configure the mapping file, contact your distribution partner. The individual additional data which can then be read out from the file can be configured here in the Additional Data module. Only then can you map the additional data in the integration under the Global Recording Settings in the tab *SIP Header Tagging*.

For selection fields to appear in the drop-down list, they have to be configured in the Additional Data module.

1. Select the menu item *Setup > Additional Data* in the navigation bar.

System Configuration		SYSTEM PROVIDER	
Setup Servers Recording Architectures PHONEapp PBX Phones TDM Hardware ASC TDM Hardware Others Integrations Recording Import <b>Additional Data</b> Activity Guard <small>Powered by ASC Technologies AG v6.0.0-0.0</small>	Additional Data Additional Data General	ID ↕      Displayed Name ↕      Available ↕	
		customCP01      customCP01      ✗	
		customCP02      customCP02      ✗	
		customCP03      customCP03      ✗	
		customCP04      customCP04      ✗	
		customCP05      customCP05      ✗	
		customCP06      customCP06      ✗	
		Rows per page 50      1 - 30 of 30      << >> >1	

Fig. 190: Additional Data module main view

- Select a set of data.  
⇒ The detail view displays the information you can configure.

### Change display name

Change Display Name		
Language	Content	
ar_SA	customCP01	✎
bg_BG	customCP01	✎
de_DE	Universal Call ID	✎
en_GB	customCP01	✎
en_US	Universal Call ID	✓ ✕

Fig. 191: Configure additional data

- To change the display name, click on the pen in the line of the language you would like to change.
- Enter a display name and click on the check mark at the end of the line to confirm the entry.

### Availability

Availability	
Available	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Editable	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
External recording control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Save
Reset

Fig. 192: Additional data - configure availability

1. To make the data field available to the entire system, activate the check box of the option *Available*.
2. To make the data field in the search and replay applications editable later on, activate the check box of the option *Editable*.
3. To be able to use the data field for external recording control, activate the check box of the option *External recording control*. This option is only available if recording control has been activated in the *Servers module* in the tab *Usage*.
4. Click on the button *Save* to save the settings.



For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



Additional data which is not delivered along with the protocol is not available for further use.

#### 7.1.2.3.6 Create integration for All-in-one Parallel Recording

In the Integrations module, the PBX-related recording settings are configured.

You first have to create and activate a recording architecture to be able to create a integration and to assign it here.

Depending on the recording solution, you additionally have to configure IP addresses, ports, protocols, sniffer cards, CTI connection data, phones, monitor points, and, where required, add-ons.

1. In the navigation bar, select the menu item *Setup > Integrations*.
  - ⇒ The following window appears:



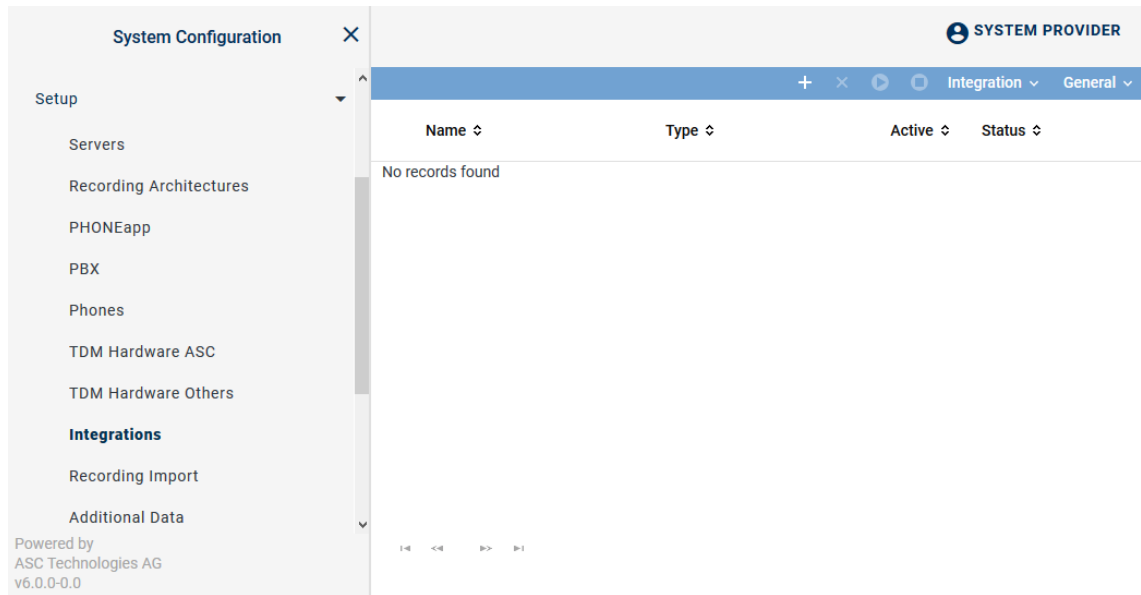




Fig. 193: Integrations - main view

In the table in the main view, the following information is displayed:





<b>Name</b>	Name of the integration
<b>Type</b>	Type of the integration
<b>Active</b>	Shows whether the integration has been activated and is used for the recording. ✓ = Integration is active, can be deactivated in the toolbar via the icon  ✗ = Integration is not active, can be activated in the toolbar via the icon 
<b>Status</b>	Shows whether the configuration has been carried out completely. ✓ = Configuration is complete. ✗ = Configuration is incomplete.

### Toolbar of the Integrations module

The toolbar offers the following functions.



Fig. 194: Toolbar Integrations module

	<b>Create</b>	Opens the detail view so that you can create a new integration.
	<b>Delete</b>	Deletes the selected integration. The integration can only be deleted if it has been deactivated.
	<b>Activate</b>	Activates the selected integration. The integration can only be activated if it has been configured completely.
	<b>Deactivate</b>	Deactivates the selected integration. This stops running recordings.
<b>Integration</b>	<b>Import Grammar</b>	By clicking on this menu item, you can import a customized grammar which you can then configure in the configuration step for the CTI connection data.
<b>General</b>	<b>General Help</b>	Opens the online help.
	<b>Module Help</b>	Opens the module-specific online help.

### Import grammar

Depending on the deployed PBX, conversation events are signaled differently.

A grammar recognizes and processes the events occurring during a call such as ringing, answering, consultation, hanging up. A grammar contains rules which are required to correctly translate PBX-specific call information and call states into a PBX-neutral format.

1. To import a new grammar, click on the menu item *Integration > Import Grammar* in the toolbar of the main view.  
⇒ The window *Upload File* appears.

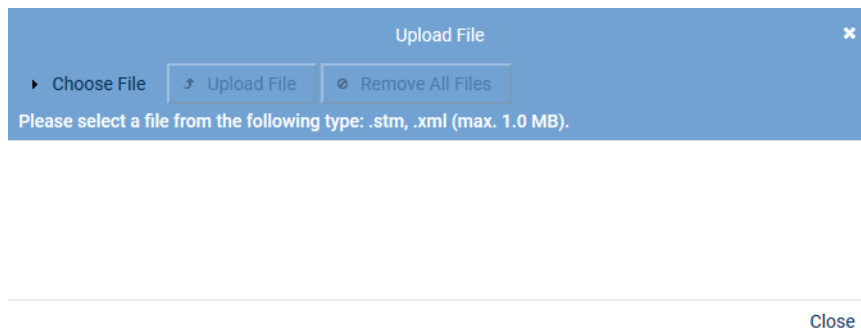


Fig. 195: Choose file

2. Click on the button *Choose File*.
3. Select the respective grammar of the file type *.stm* or *.xml* via the Explorer.
4. Click on the button *Open*.  
⇒ The selected file appears in the window *Upload File*.

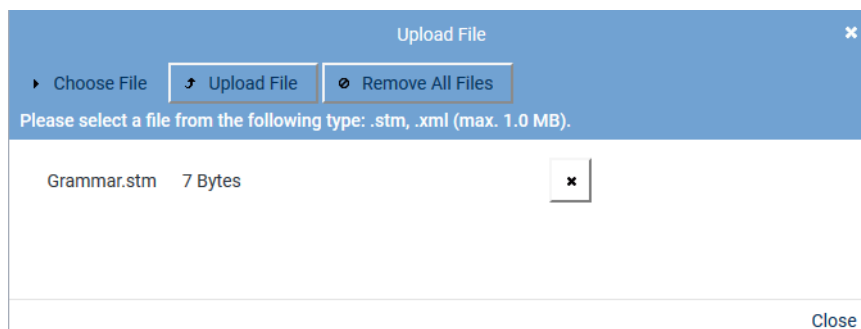





Fig. 196: Upload grammar

5. To remove a selected file from the list, click on the button  (*Remove file*) next to the respective file.  
To upload the file, click on the button *Upload File*.  
⇒ The window closes and a notification appears in the main view that the file has been uploaded successfully.

### Assign integration type

1. Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the main view to create a new integration.  
⇒ In the detail view, the tab *Integration Type* appears.



New Integration

Integration Type Recording Architecture

Name\* SIPREC

Integration type\* SIP active

PBX +

PBX\* SIPREC + -

Cancel Back Next

Fig. 197: Create integration type

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value
<i>Name</i>	In the entry field, enter a descriptive name for the integration. This name is used as the identifier of this integration in the system.
<i>Integration type</i>	Select the entry <i>SIP active</i> from the drop-down list <i>Integration type</i> .

Tab. 47: Create integration type

3. To assign the PBX, click on the button + behind the field *PBX*.  
⇒ The window *PBX* appears.



PBX

Name Type

SIPREC Universal VoIP

Rows per page 20 1 - 2 of 2

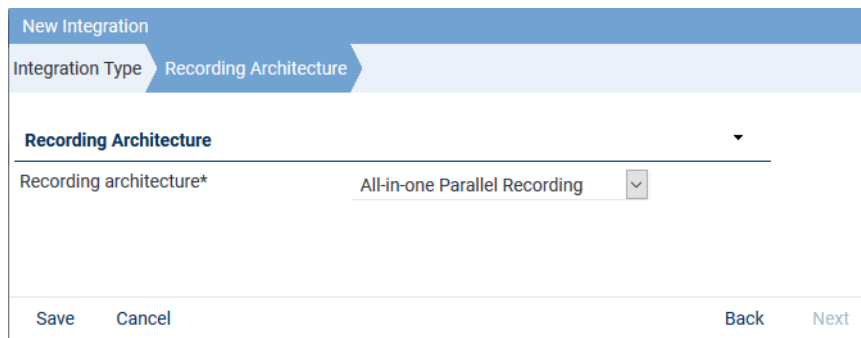
Add Cancel

Fig. 198: Select PBX

4. Select the respective *PBX* from the list of available PBXs.
5. Click on the button *Add*.

### Assign recording architecture for All-in-one Parallel Recording

1. In the detail view on the bottom right, click on the button *Next*.  
⇒ The tab *Recording Architecture* appears.



The screenshot shows a web interface for configuring a new integration. At the top, there's a blue header 'New Integration'. Below it, a breadcrumb trail shows 'Integration Type' followed by 'Recording Architecture'. A dropdown menu is open, showing 'Recording Architecture' as the selected option. Below the dropdown, there's a label 'Recording architecture\*' followed by a text input field containing 'All-in-one Parallel Recording' and a small dropdown arrow. At the bottom, there are four buttons: 'Save', 'Cancel', 'Back', and 'Next'.

Fig. 199: Assign recording architecture - All-in-one Parallel

2. Select the respective recording architecture from the drop-down list *Recording architecture*.




Only activated recording architectures in which the appropriate integration type has been configured appear in the drop-down list.

3. Click on the button *Save*.  
⇒ The integration now appears in the main view.



When using a recording architecture with parallel recording, the tab *Parallel Recording* appears in the detail view. In this tab, you can adjust the settings for the duplicate detection of parallel configured servers, see [chapter "Duplicates in parallel recording architectures", p. 378](#).

### Configuration steps

1. To complete the configuration of the integration, click on the icon  in front of the name of the new integration.  
⇒ The following configuration steps appear:








SIPREC		SIP active	X	
Step	Configuration			
Configure recording architecture	✓			
Global recording settings	✗			
Configure recording servers	✗			
Configure add-on	✓			
Configure miscellaneous settings	✓			

Fig. 200: Configuration steps of the integration

### Configure recording architecture

The section *Configure recording architecture* has already been configured in previous steps.

1. Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Configure recording architecture* in the main view to show the configuration.  
⇒ In the detail view, the configuration step appears with the information of the assigned recording architecture.

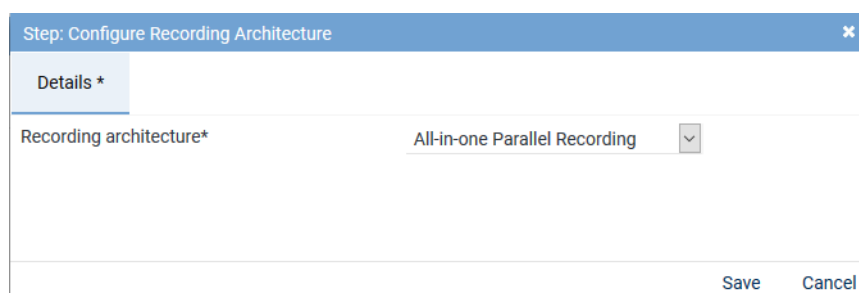



Fig. 201: Configuration step - Configure Recording Architecture

2. Click on the button *Save* to save changes and to finish the configuration step.
3. Click on the button *Cancel* to cancel the configuration step without applying changes.

### Global recording settings for All-in-one Parallel Recording

1. Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Global recording settings* in the main view.  
⇒ The window *Step: Global Recording Settings* appears.

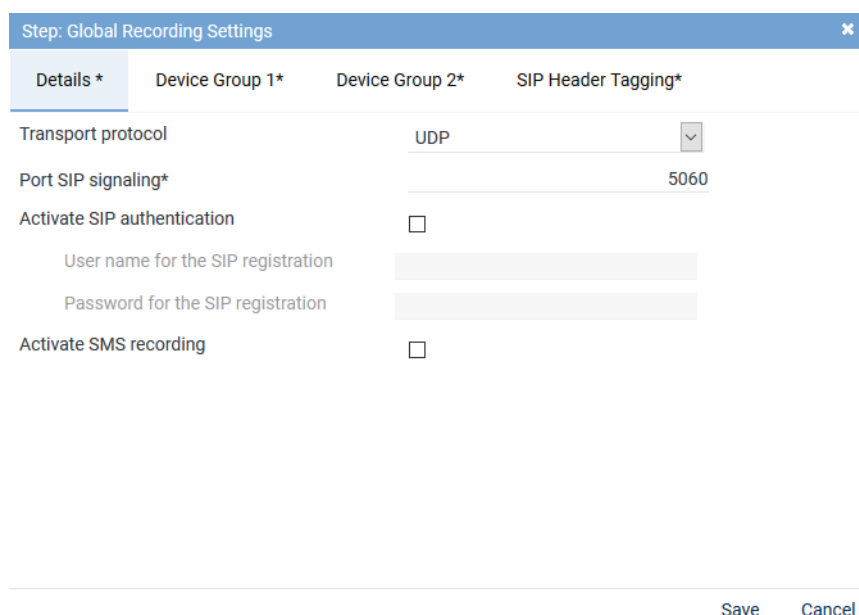


Fig. 202: Configuration step - Global Recording Settings - All-in-one Parallel Recording

2. Set the following parameters in the tab *Details*:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Transport protocol</i>	Select the transport protocol <i>UDP</i> for the SIP signaling between the recording server and the PBX.
<i>Port SIP signaling</i>	Enter the port for the <i>SIP</i> signaling, where the recording server is expecting the signaling. Default value for <i>UDP</i> and <i>TCP</i> is <i>5060</i> . Default value with <i>TLS</i> encryption is <i>5061</i> .
<i>Activate SIP authentication</i>	Deactivate this option for this recording solution.
<i>Activate SMS recording</i>	This function is not supported in this recording solution.

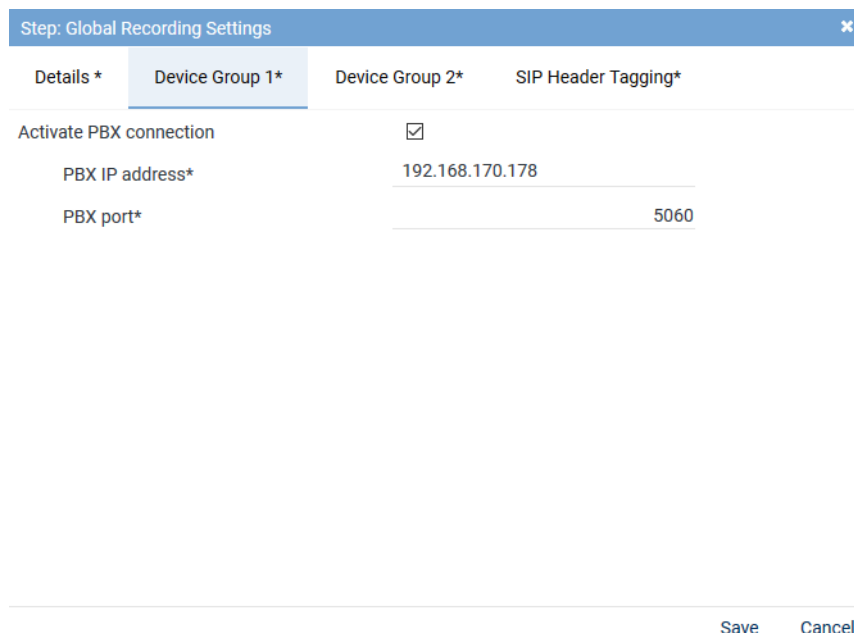
Tab. 48: Global recording settings

3. To save the entries, click on the button *Save*.  
To discard entries, click on the button *Cancel*.

### Tab Device Groups

In parallel recording, you can configure connections to different PBXs.

1. Select the tab *Device Group 1* to configure the connection to PBX 1.



Step: Global Recording Settings ✕

Details *	Device Group 1*	Device Group 2*	SIP Header Tagging*
Activate PBX connection	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		
PBX IP address*	192.168.170.178		
PBX port*			5060

Save Cancel

Fig. 203: Configure device group 1

Parameter	Description
<i>Activate PBX connection</i>	Activate the check box to configure the connection data. If the option has been activated, the entry fields for the IP address and the port become active.
<i>PBX IP address</i>	Enter the IP address of the PBX for the first device group.
<i>PBX port</i>	Enter the port of the PBX which is used to communicate with the PBX.

2. Select the tab *Device Group 2* to configure the connection to PBX 2.

Step: Global Recording Settings

Details \*
Device Group 1\*
Device Group 2\*
SIP Header Tagging\*

Activate PBX connection
☒

PBX IP address\*
192.168.170.178

PBX port\*
5060

Save
Cancel

Fig. 204: Configure device group 2

Parameter	Description
<i>Activate PBX connection</i>	Activate the check box to configure the connection data. If the option has been activated, the entry fields for the IP address and the port become active.
<i>PBX IP address</i>	Enter the IP address of the PBX for the second device group.
<i>PBX port</i>	Enter the port of the PBX which is used to communicate with the PBX.

- To save the entries, click on the button *Save* in the detail view.  
To reset the entries, click on the button *Reset* in the detail view.

### Tab SIP Header Tagging



In this recording solution, no additional data is extracted from the *SIP header*. The [SIPREC](#) meta data is provided by means of an [XML](#) document. To have ASC configure the mapping file, contact your distribution partner. The individual additional data which can then be read out from the file can be configured in the Additional Data module and subsequently mapped in the tab SIP Header Tagging.

- If you would like to configure the SIP header tagging, select the tab *SIP Header Tagging*.

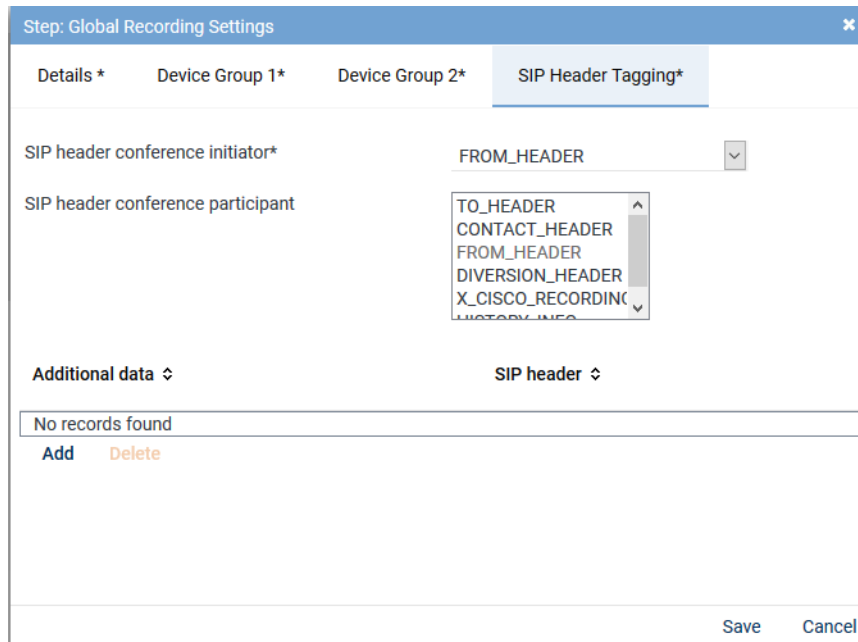


Fig. 205: Tab SIP Header Tagging Configure sources

2. If you would like to configure individual additional data that you have defined previously in the Additional Data module, click on the button *Add* in the section *Additional data*.  
 ⇒ The window *SIP Additional Data* appears.

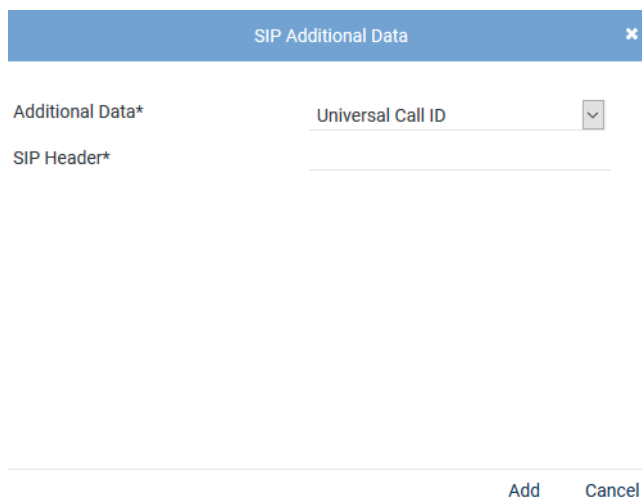


Fig. 206: SIP Additional Data



Only those entries appear in the drop-down list which have been configured in the application System Configuration in the Additional Data module. For further information refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.

3. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Additional Data</i>	In the drop-down list, select the display name of the field in which the information of the SIP header is supposed to be released.
<i>SIP Header</i>	If you would like to use additional data, the mapping of the tag name must have been configured in the file <i>siprecmapping.xml</i> . Then you can enter the tag name from where the information is to be extracted.



Parameter	Value/Description
	To have ASC configure the mapping file, contact your distribution partner.


Tab. 49: Configure SIP conversation parameters

- Click on the button **Save** to close the window.
- Click on the button **Save** to finish the configuration in this step.

### Configure recording server for All-in-one Parallel Recording

For parallel recording to run smoothly, you must define a port range for both recording servers. The range may be the same on both recording servers. Make sure, though, that the port range is within the port range open in the Firewall. For more information refer to the Communication matrix in the installation requirements.

These settings are configured in the configuration step *Configure recording server*.

- In the main view in the line *Configure recording servers* click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*).  
⇒ The window *Step: Configure Recording Servers* appears.

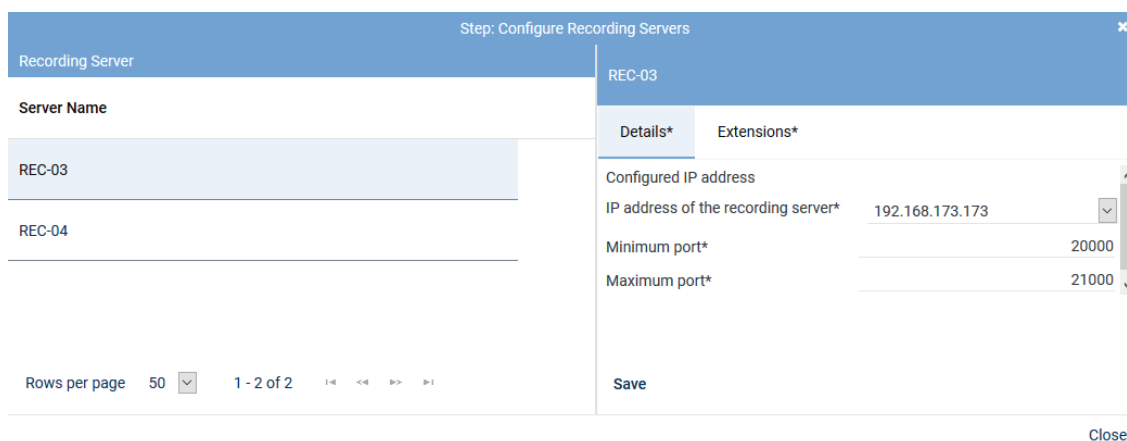


Fig. 207: Configuration step - Configure recording servers

- Enter the following parameters in the tab *Details*:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Configured IP address</i>	Here, the IP address is displayed which has been configured for this recording server and via which the data to be recorded is received.
<i>IP address of the recording server</i>	From the drop-down list, select one of the available IP addresses of the recording server for the recording data.
<i>Minimum port</i>	Enter the lowest port of the port range configured for the PBX via which the <b>RTP</b> data is supposed to be received, e. g. <b>20000</b> .
<i>Maximum port</i>	Enter the highest port of the port range configured for the PBX via which the <b>RTP</b> data is supposed to be received, e. g. <b>21000</b> .

Tab. 50: Configure recording servers



For stereo recording, reckon with 4 ports as only even ports are used to receive **RTP**.  
In addition, stereo recording requires more storage space.



If you use several active integrations in one recording architecture, you must configure different port ranges for each integration in the configuration step *Configure recording servers*.

### Tab Extensions

1. Click on the tab *Extensions*.

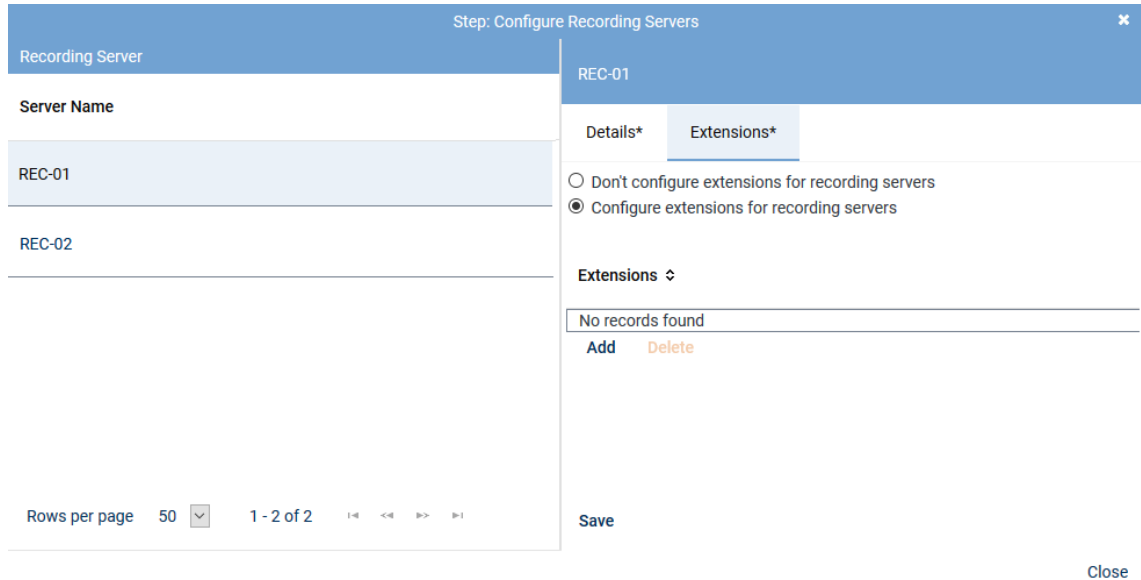


Fig. 208: Tab Extensions

The following options are available:

**Configure no extensions for recording servers** Activate this option if you have not configured the extensions for the recording server in the PBX.

**Configure extensions of the recording server** Activate this option if you have configured extensions for the recording server in the PBX and add the extensions.

2. To add extensions, click on the button *Add* in the table *Extensions*.  
⇒ The window *Add Extensions* appears.

Add Extensions ✕

☐ File import

☐ File contains a headline

File name  ...

☒ Manual entry

Extension or extension range separated by  
",", or ";", (e. g. 3434,3535; 4000-4100)

9999

☐ Replace existing list of extensions

[Add](#) [Cancel](#)

Fig. 209: Add extensions

3. In the window *Add Extensions*, enter either a single extension or an extension range that the recording server is to use when registering on the PBX.
4. Click on the button *Add*.
  - ⇒ The extensions are added in the table of extensions.
5. If errors have been detected, the window *Result* appears.  
Click on the button *Display Error Report* to open the window *Error Report*.  
To close the window *Error Report*, click on the button *Close*.  
To close the window *Result*, click on the button *Close*.
6. The configured extensions now appear in the detail view.

Step: Configure Recording Servers ✕

Recording Server	REC-03
Server Name	<div style="background-color: #4f81bd; color: white; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">REC-03</div>
REC-03	<div style="background-color: #4f81bd; color: white; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">REC-04</div>
REC-04	

Rows per page 50 1 - 2 of 2 << >>

REC-03

Details\* Extensions\*

☐ Don't configure extensions for recording servers

☒ Configure extensions for recording servers

Extensions ⇅

9999

[Add](#) [Delete](#)

[Save](#)

[Close](#)

Fig. 210: Added extensions

7. Repeat the steps for additional servers. For each server, configure its own extension or extension range depending on how it can be reached.
8. Click on the button *Save*.

9. Click on the button *Close* to finish this configuration step.

### Configure add-on



The use of the add-on in the integration is optional. The status of this configuration step has been set to *No selection* by default and is considered to be completely configured that way. You can activate and use the integration without an add-on, too.

If you use an application with add-on, you can select the required grammar in the corresponding version in this configuration step. Additionally, you can configure the connection data and the additional data.



The additional data delivered by an add-on supplements the additional data which is delivered by the CTIconnect module of the integration.

### Configure add-on for Sparkassen FI ISP (optional)

The add-on refers to the usage of CTIconnect for Sparkassen FI ISP in the DACH region and only has to be configured if the add-on is used.



The add-on cannot be used in a failover architecture. The application Sparkassen FI ISP cannot connect to more than one IP address.

The integration runs in combination with a PBX and the recording server. The service CTIconnect for Sparkassen FI ISP receives the additional data from the PBX and sends them to the recording server. In addition, the recording decision which is initiated by the user on the end device is processed via CTIconnect for Sparkassen FI ISP and sent to the recording server.

### Sparkassen FI Interaktive Service Plattform

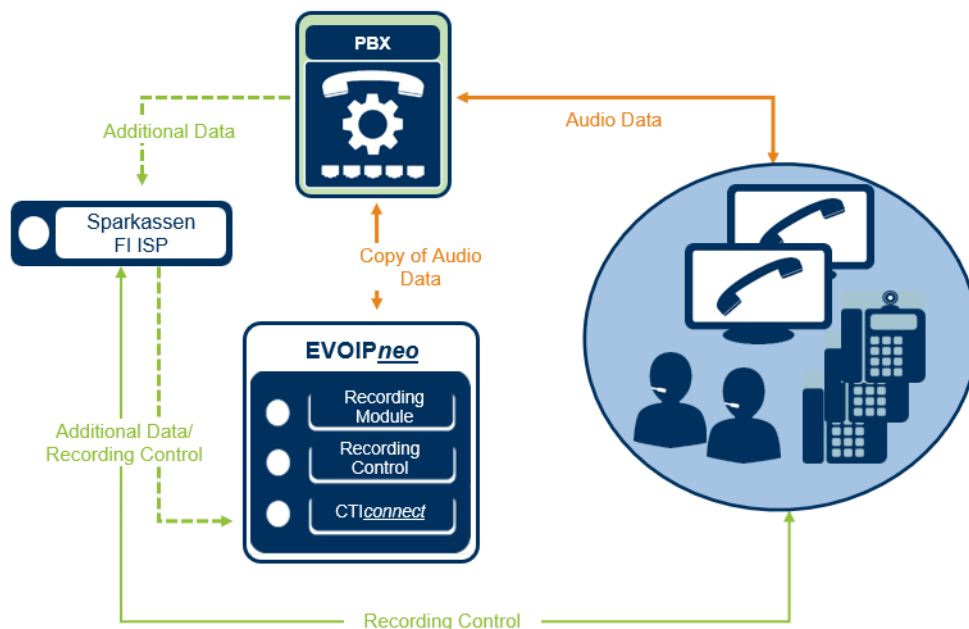



Fig. 211: Overview of Sparkassen FI ISP

### Configure add-on in the integration

1. To configure the add-on, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the main view in the line *Configure add-on*.
2. Select the add-on *Sparkassen FI ISP* in the detail view.

Step: Configure Add-on
✕

Details \*

Select add-on

☐ None

☒ Sparkassen FI ISP

**CTIconnect Module**

Type	CTIconnect passive	
Grammar name*	ISP Sparkassen FI	<span>▼</span>
Grammar version*	1.00.05	<span>▼</span>

**Connection Data** ▼

Listener port*	3468
----------------	------

**Additional Data** ▼

ID des Call Centers	Call Center ID	<span>▼</span>
ID des Calls aus Genesys	Universal Call ID	<span>▼</span>
Anmeldename des Kunden	User name	<span>▼</span>
Name des Kunden	Customer name	<span>▼</span>
Personennummer des Kunden	Customer ID	<span>▼</span>

Arbitrary assignment
+

<input style="width: 90%;" type="text"/>	Please select...	<span>▼</span>	<span>⊖</span>
<input style="width: 90%;" type="text"/>	Please select...	<span>▼</span>	<span>⊖</span>
<input style="width: 90%;" type="text"/>	Please select...	<span>▼</span>	<span>⊖</span>

Save Cancel

Fig. 212: Configure add-on for Sparkassen FI ISP

### Group field CTIconnect Module

1. Enter the following parameters for the grammar:

Parameter	Value/Description
Type	Is filled automatically.
Grammar name	A default grammar has been preset. If required, select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.
Grammar version	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.

Tab. 51: Configure CTIconnect module



For recording control via the add-on of the Sparkassen FI ISP, grammar version 1.00.05 or higher is required. If the grammar in the respective version is not available yet, you can import it. See [chapter "Import grammar", p. 170](#).

### Group field Connection Data

Set the following parameter in the group field *Connection Data*; the IP address for the PBX does not have to be entered, since the PBX connects to our recording server:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Listener port</i>	Enter the port that the add-on connects to, e. g. 3468.

Tab. 52: Configure connection data

### Group field Additional Data



This add-on is used exclusively in the DACH region; for this reason the additional data is only available in German, too. The names of the fields refer to the assignment of the strings which are delivered by the interface.

When using CTIconnect for Sparkassen FI ISP, the following additional data is delivered with the protocol:

- *ID of the call center*
- *ID of the call from Genesys*
- *Login name of the customer*
- *Name of the customer*
- *Employee number of the customer*

In addition, the following additional data is provided which is always displayed in the drop-down list without having to configure it separately in the Additional Data module:

- *Transaction ID*
- *Customer ID*

### Arbitrary assignment

In the section *Arbitrary assignment*, you can configure the additional data which is additionally delivered by the PBX or by an add-on but which is not listed yet. Upon assigning the delivered additional data, it appears in the search and replay applications.



The names of the column headlines which are supposed to appear in the players must be configured and made available in the Additional Data module first.

For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.

For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ► to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

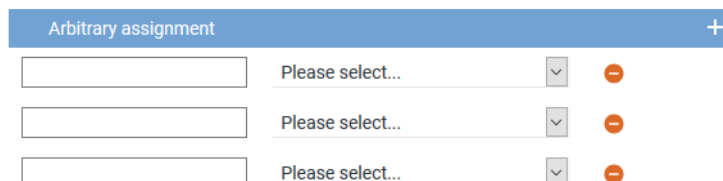



Fig. 213: Arbitrary assignment of the additional data

The following additional data is always available:

- *Start time*
- *End time*

- *Duration*
  - *Calling party phone number*
  - *Called party phone number*
  - *Conversation direction*
2. In the entry field on the left, enter the description of the additional data type from the protocol. Observe the same spelling as it is used in the protocol. The information which is read out of the protocol is displayed in the columns in the players.
  3. From the drop-down list, select the respective display name that you have configured in the Additional Data module. Only those display names are displayed for which the option *Available* has been activated in the Additional Data module.
  4. To add a new assignment, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the table.
    - ⇒ An additional row appears to assign another additional data type.
  5. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries and finish this configuration step.

The add-on provides additional data that can be tagged in customer-specific additional data fields (customCP fields). By means of these additional data fields, the respective recording behavior can be reached by means of the recording planner, e. g. recording start beginning with tagging or threat call scenario.



To allow users to control the recording by means of keys, you must configure the recording profile accordingly in the Recording Planner module.



For information about the Recording Planner module refer to the administration manual for tenants *Recording Planner*.


### **Configure add-on for OpenScape Contact Center (optional)**

The add-on refers to the usage of the OpenScape Contact Center and must only be configured if a OpenScape Contact Center is used.

The integration runs in combination with a Unify PBX which is responsible for recording. The CTI~~connect~~ Service receives the conversation events of the agents via a SDK link in the OpenScape Contact Center and sends the additional data to the EVOIP~~neo~~ Recording Service.

For information about the configuration of the OpenScape Contact Center, see [chapter "Configure OpenScape Contact Center \(optional\)", p. 387](#).

### **Configure add-on in the integration**

1. To configure the add-on, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the main view in the line *Configure add-on*.
2. Select the add-on OpenScape Contact Center in the detail view.

Step: Configure Add-on

Details

Select add-on  
☐ None  
☒ OpenScape Contact Center

**CTIconnect Module**

TypeCTIconnect passive  
Grammar name\*Unify OpenScape Contact Center  
Grammar version\*1.00.04

**Connection Data**

**Connection data**

6000@192.168.170.29

Add Edit Delete

**Additional Data**

Business UnitBusiness Unit  
DepartmentDepartment  
Department KeyDepartment Key  
Call IDUniversal Call ID  
To PartyTo Party  
ACD Group NumberACD Group Number

Arbitrary assignment

Please select...

Please select...

Save Cancel

Fig. 214: Configure add-on for OSCC

### Group field CTIconnect Module

- Enter the following parameters for the grammar:

Parameter	Value/Description
Type	Is filled automatically.
Grammar name	A default grammar has been preset. If required, select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.
Grammar version	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.

Tab. 53: Configure CTIconnect module

### Group field Connection Data

In the table Connection Data, you can enter one or several sets of connection data.

If you are configuring several connections, several connections to different business units are established simultaneously in the recording solution with OpenScape Contact Center.

- In the group field *Connection Data* in the table, click on the button *Add*.



⇒ The following window appears:

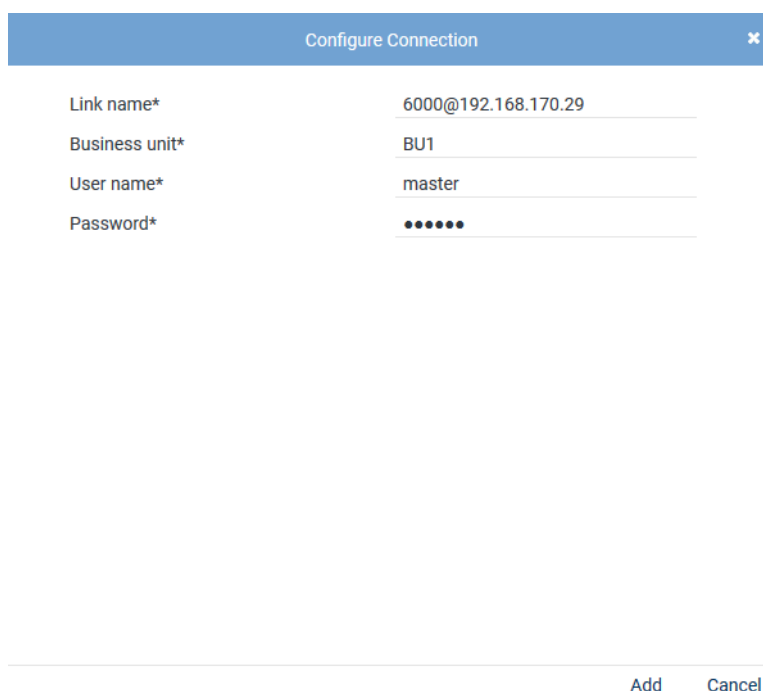


Fig. 215: Configure connection data

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Link name</i>	Enter the link to the <b>OSCC</b> server in the format <i>osccport@ascserver</i> . The default value for the <b>OSCC</b> port is 6000 and the name of the OSCC server is usually spelled in minor letters. A valid link can look like this: 6000@osccv7r3. Ensure that the server name (e. g. osccv7r3) can be resolved to an IP address. Check whether the address can be reached via the ping command. Alternatively, you can also enter the IP address.
<i>Business unit</i>	The default name of a business unit is <i>default</i> . This is a predefined name for the business unit after a new <b>OSCC</b> server installation. Enter the business unit's actual name you would like to use in the future.
<i>User name</i>	Create a valid user for the business unit that you have created on the <b>OSCC</b> server, so the CTIconnect Service can establish the connection to the <b>OSCC</b> server. See <a href="#">chapter "Create user for CTIconnect", p. 387</a> .
<i>Password</i>	Enter the password for the user of the business unit.

Tab. 54: Configure connection data

- Click on the button *Add* to save the entries and to close the window.
- To configure additional connections, repeat the configuration steps accordingly.

### Group field Additional Data

When using CTIconnect for Unify OpenScope Contact Center, the following additional data is delivered with the protocol by default:

- *Business unit*
- *Department*
- *Department Key*
- *Call ID*

- *To Party*
- *ACD Group Number*

### Arbitrary assignment

In the section *Arbitrary assignment*, you can configure the additional data which is additionally delivered by the PBX or by an add-on but which is not listed yet. Upon assigning the delivered additional data, it appears in the search and replay applications.



The names of the column headlines which are supposed to appear in the players must have been configured and made available in the Additional Data module previously.

For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.

Here, you can map the database fields for the additional data which is delivered by the [OSCC](#). The contact data of the processed contacts of the OpenScape Contact Center provides a list of key pairs/value pairs. The keyword of this key pair/value pair can be chosen arbitrarily and adjusted customer-specifically. If you would like to use more than one word, avoid spaces. Use underscores instead of spaces, e. g. *ACD\_group*.

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ▶ to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

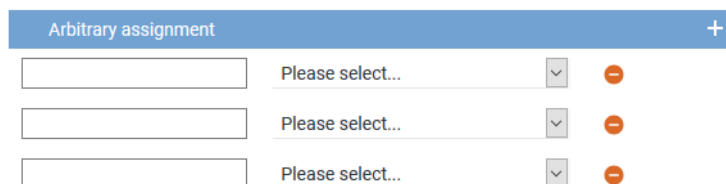


Fig. 216: Arbitrary assignment of the additional data

2. In the entry field on the left, enter the description of the additional data type from the protocol. Observe the same spelling as it is used in the protocol. The information which is read out of the protocol is displayed in the columns in the players.
3. From the drop-down list, select a configured display name of the additional data type which is supposed to appear as column headline in the players. Here, you can only select the display names for the additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module.
4. To add a new assignment, click on the icon **+** (*Create*) in the toolbar of the table.  
⇒ An additional row appears to assign another additional data type.
5. To delete an assignment, click on the icon **✖** in the respective row.
6. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries and finish this configuration step.

### Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server (optional)

The add-on refers to the usage of Genesys T-Servers and must only be configured if you use Genesys T-Servers.

The integration runs in combination with the PBX and the recording server. The *CTIconnect* Service receives the information which Genesys T-Server the monitor points have been assigned to from the Genesys Configuration Server. The monitor points must register on the respective Genesys T-Server. Upon successful registration, the respective Genesys T-Server sends all conversation events and additional data of the agents to the recording server.

## CTIconnect for Genesys T-Server

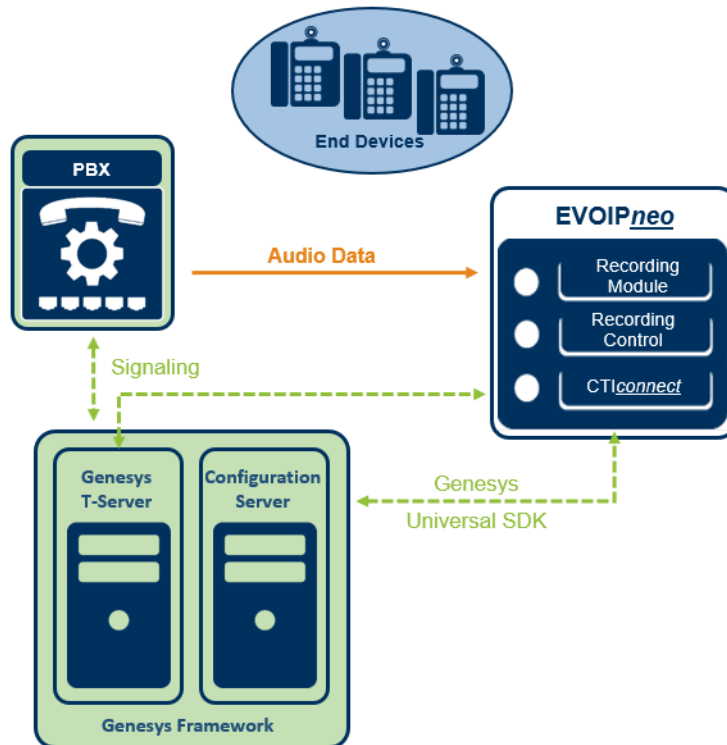


Fig. 217: Overview of the add on of Genesys T-Server



For further information about the configuration of Genesys T-Servers, see [chapter "Configure Genesys T-Server \(optional\)", p. 387](#).

The Genesys add-on uses either a unique call ID or the extension to unambiguously identify the conversations to be recorded.



The additional data delivered by an add-on supplements the additional data which is delivered by the CTIconnect module of the integration.

When using a CTIconnect for Genesys T-Server, a Genesys Framework with T-Servers and Genesys Configuration Servers are required.


By default, the Genesys data field *CallID* has been selected as identifier. If a different data field is supposed to be used for internal control, this can be changed in the configuration file *basic.pif.properties*.

### Adjust configuration file for Genesys add-on

The data field which is supposed to be used by the Genesys add-on is selected by means of the parameter *pifgenesys.call\_identifier*.

1. To adjust the identifier, change to the path  
C:\ASC Product Suite\data\CTIConnectForGenesysT\.
2. Open the file *basic.pif.properties*.
3. Enter the respective data field for the parameter *pifgenesys.call\_identifier*.
4. Save the changes in the file.
5. Restart the recording architecture after completing the change.

### Configure add-on in the integration

1. To configure the add-on, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the main view in the line *Configure add-on*.
2. In the detail view, select the add-on *Genesys T-Server*.

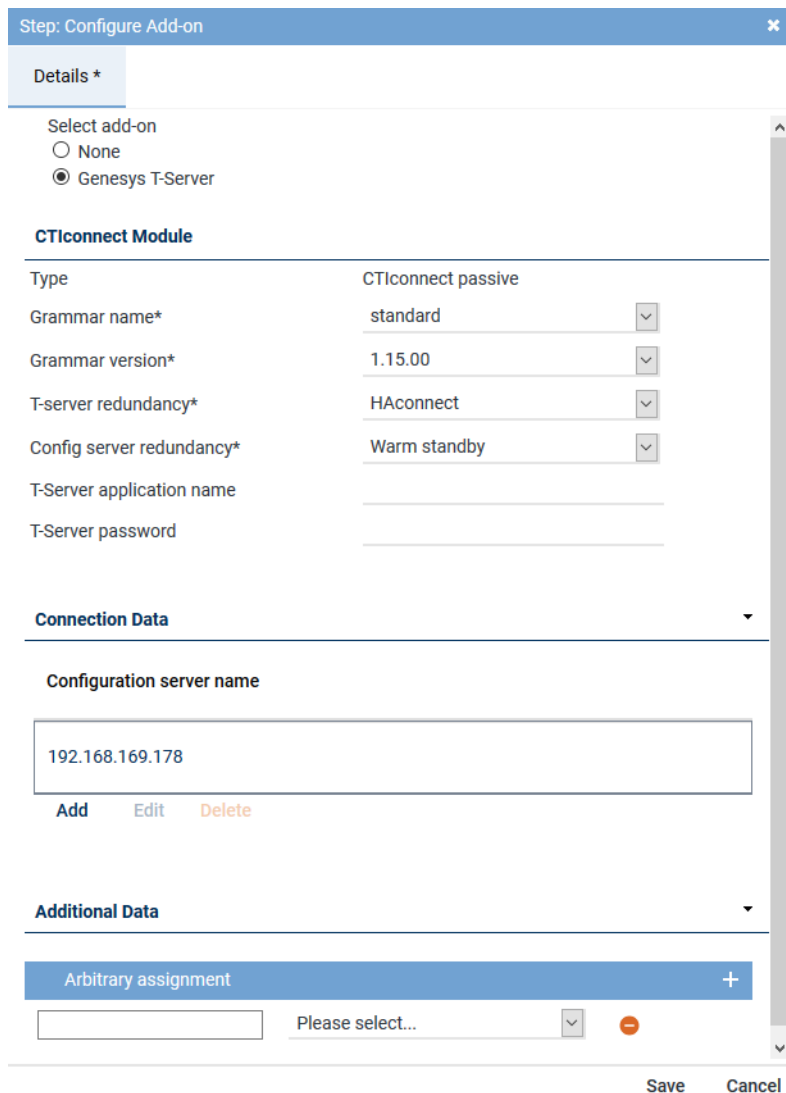


Fig. 218: Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server

### Group field CTIconnect Module

1. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Type</i>	Here, the type of the CTI <u>connect</u> module is displayed.
<i>Grammar name</i>	Select the respective grammar.
<i>Grammar version</i>	Select the respective grammar version.
<i>T-server redundancy</i>	Select the redundancy which is used from the drop-down list. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>No redundancy</i></li> <li>• <i>HAconnect</i> - for High Availability Connection</li> <li>• <i>Warm Standby</i> - for a connectable redundancy</li> </ul>
<i>Config server redundancy</i>	From the drop-down list, select the redundancy which is used for the Configuration Server of Genesys.

Parameter	Value/Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>No redundancy</i></li> <li>• <i>HAconnect</i> - for High Availability Connection</li> <li>• <i>Warm Standby</i> - for a connectable redundancy</li> </ul>
<i>T-Server application name</i>	<p>This parameter must only be entered, if authentication on the Genesys T-Server is required.</p> <p>Enter the application name that the CTI<u>connect</u> module is supposed to use to log in to the Genesys T-Server.</p> <p>If you use several Genesys T-Servers, the login data must be identical for all servers.</p>
<i>T-Server password</i>	<p>This parameter must only be entered, if authentication on the Genesys T-Server is required.</p> <p>Enter the password that the CTI<u>connect</u> module is supposed to use to log in to the Genesys T-Server.</p> <p>If you use several Genesys T-Servers, the login data must be identical for all servers.</p>

Tab. 55: Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server

### Group field Connection Data

In this group field, you can enter one or several sets of connection data.

- In the group field *Connection Data* in the table, click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The following window appears:

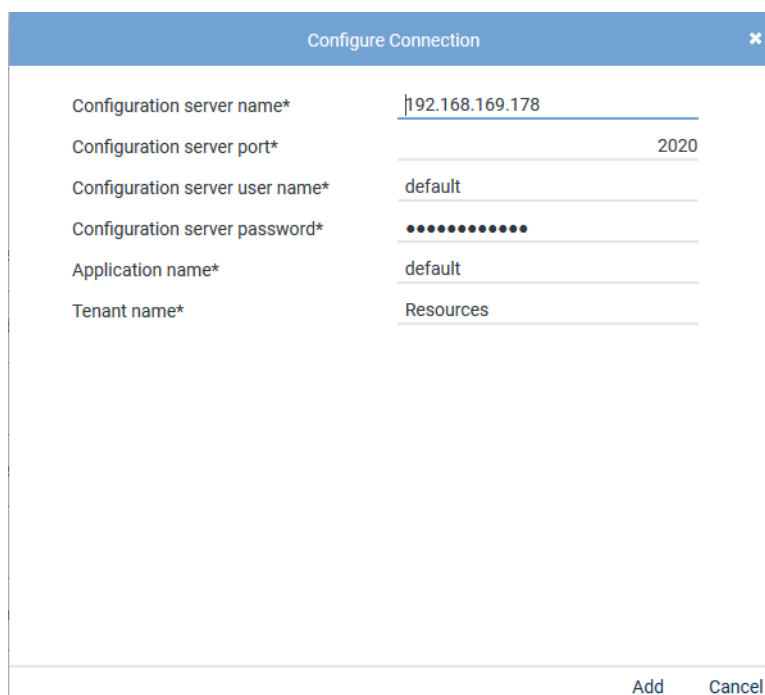


Fig. 219: Configure connection data

- Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Configuration Server: Name</i>	Enter the IP address or the name of the computer that the Genesys Configuration Server runs on.
<i>Configuration Server: Port</i>	Enter the port of the Genesys Configuration Server.

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Configuration Server: User name</i>	Enter the user name to log in to the Genesys Configuration Server.
<i>Configuration Server: Password</i>	Enter the password to log in to the Genesys Configuration Server.
<i>Application name</i>	Enter the application name that the recording servers uses to log in to the Genesys Configuration Server. Default is <i>default</i> .
<i>Tenant name</i>	Enter the name of the Genesys tenant(s) that are supposed to request the configuration data. Default is <i>Resources</i> . Several tenants can be added separated by commas.

Tab. 56: Configure connection data

### Group field Additional Data

The following additional data is delivered by default in the protocol when using Genesys T-Server:

- *CallID*
- *ANI*
- *CallUuid*
- *DNIS*



Further additional data depend on the configuration of the Genesys T-Servers. Check the list *AttributeUserData* in the trace files to find out which further additional data have been delivered by the Genesys T-Servers. Put the addition *UserData* in front of the additional data type when configuring customer-specific additional data, e. g. for *RTargetAgentGroup* you have to configure *UserDataRTargetAgentGroup*.

### Arbitrary assignment

In the section *Arbitrary assignment*, you can configure the additional data which is additionally delivered by the PBX or by an add-on but which is not listed yet. Upon assigning the delivered additional data, it appears in the search and replay applications.



The names of the column headlines which are supposed to appear in the players must be configured and made available in the Additional Data module first.

For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.

For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ► to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

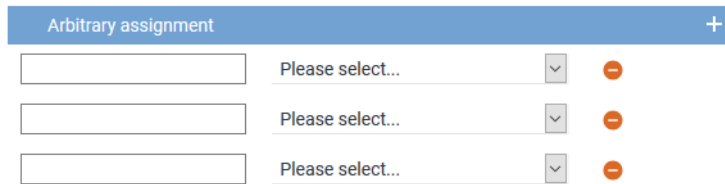



Fig. 220: Arbitrary assignment of the additional data

The following additional data is always available:

- *Start time*
  - *End time*
  - *Duration*
  - *Calling party phone number*
  - *Called party phone number*
  - *Conversation direction*
2. In the entry field on the left, enter the description of the additional data type from the protocol. Observe the same spelling as it is used in the protocol. The information which is read out of the protocol is displayed in the columns in the players.
  3. From the drop-down list, select the respective display name that you have configured in the Additional Data module. Only those display names are displayed for which the option *Available* has been activated in the Additional Data module.
  4. To add a new assignment, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the table.
    - ⇒ An additional row appears to assign another additional data type.
  5. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries and finish this configuration step.

The add-on provides additional data that can be tagged in customer-specific additional data fields (customCP fields). By means of these additional data fields, the respective recording behavior can be reached by means of the recording planner, e. g. recording start beginning with tagging or threat call scenario.




To allow users to control the recording by means of keys, you must configure the recording profile accordingly in the Recording Planner module.



For information about the Recording Planner module refer to the administration manual for tenants *Recording Planner*.

### Configure miscellaneous settings

1. Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Configure recording servers* in the main view.
  - ⇒ The window *Step: Miscellaneous Settings* appears.

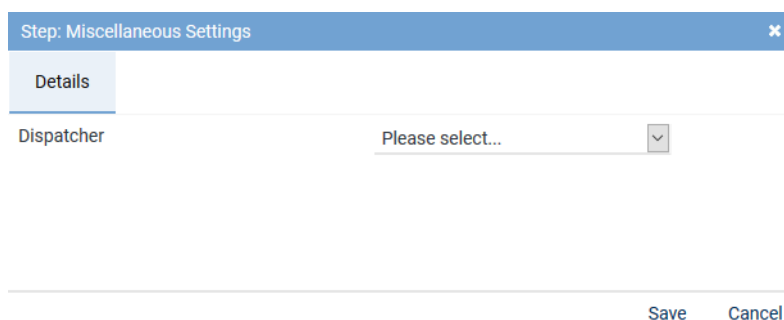


Fig. 221: Configure miscellaneous settings

2. Enter the following parameter:


Parameters	Description
<i>Dispatcher</i>	From the drop-down list, select the previously created additional data field that the participant information is supposed to be connected with.





Only those entries appear in the drop-down list which have been configured in the application System Configuration in the Additional Data module. For further information refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.

### Activate integration

The integration can only be activated after the configuration is complete.

If not all configuration steps have been carried out completely, the icon  (*Incomplete*) will appear in the main view, in the line of the created integration, in the column *Status*.

If the configuration has been carried out completely, the icon  (*Complete*) will appear in the line of the respective step, in the column *Configuration*.

If all settings are complete, the icon  (*OK*) will appear in the main view, in the line of the created integration, in the column *Status*.
















SIPREC		SIP active		
Step	Configuration			
Configure recording architecture	 			
Global recording settings	 			
Configure recording servers	 			
Configure add-on	 			
Configure miscellaneous settings	 			

Fig. 222: Activate integration

1. Mark the integration in the main view, so that the icon  (*Activate*) becomes active in the toolbar.
2. To activate the integration, click on the icon  (*Activate*).  
⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Active*) appears.






+ ×   Integration ▾ General			
Name ▾	Type ▾	Active ▾	Status ▾
 SIPREC	SIP active		

Fig. 223: Activated integration



If you use several PBXs, you can create and activate several integrations with the same recording architecture.





If you take advantage of the grace period and there is no valid license file in the system after its expiration, all integrations are deactivated. After uploading a valid license file, you have to activate the integrations again.






Upon activating the standard configuration, a bulk recording will start.

To restrict the recording to particular end devices, the tenant can configure the Recording Planner in the System Configuration accordingly.

### Deactivate/Delete integration

To be able to delete an integration, it has to be deactivated.

- To deactivate the integration, click on the icon  (*Deactivate*) in the toolbar.
  - ⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Inactive*) appears.
  - ⇒ The icon  (*Delete*) becomes active in the toolbar.

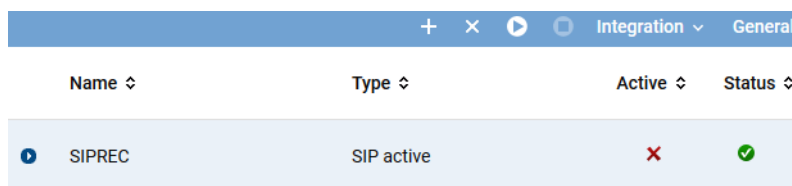





+ ×   Integration ▾ General ▾			
Name ▾	Type ▾	Active ▾	Status ▾
 SIPREC	SIP active		

Fig. 224: Deactivate integration

- Click on the icon  (*Delete*) and confirm the security prompt to delete the integration.

## 7.1.2.4 Configure recording solution Multi-Server Recording

### 7.1.2.4.1 Create recording architecture

Start the configuration in the Recording Architectures module because an activated recording architecture is required for further configuration.

The recording servers, recording types, and the integration types are assigned in the Recording Architectures module.

- Select the menu item *Setup > Recording Architectures* in the navigation bar.
  - ⇒ The following window appears:

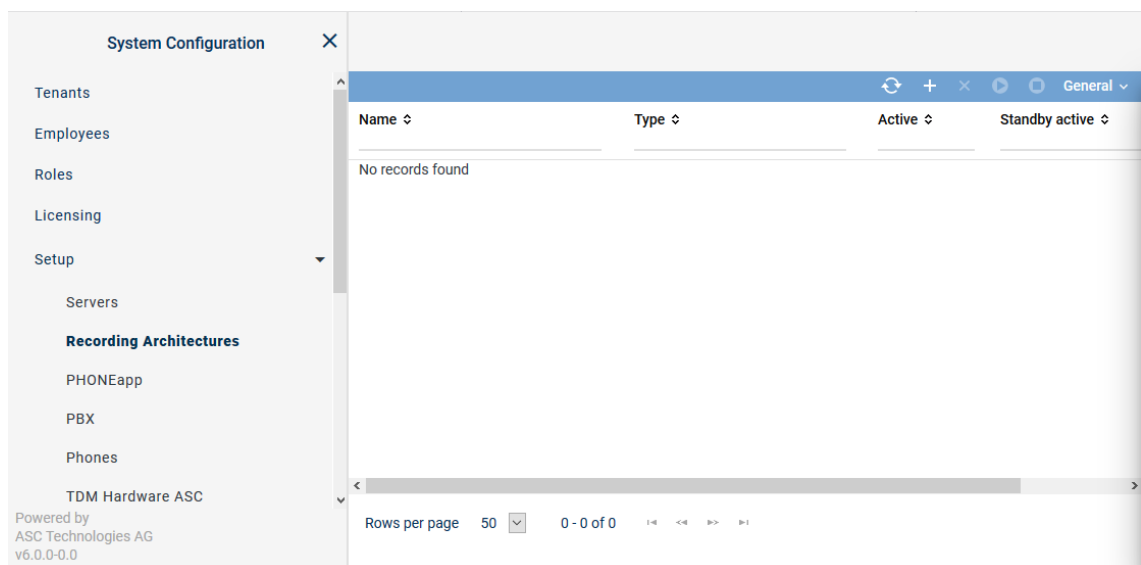





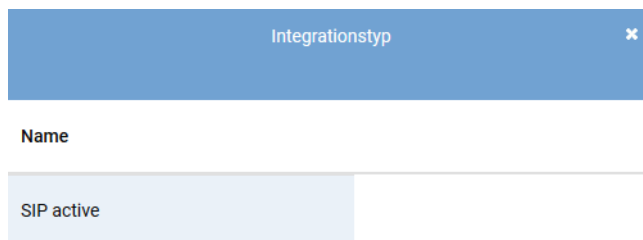
Fig. 225: Recording architectures - main view

<i>Name</i>	Name of the recording architecture
<i>Type</i>	Type of the recording architecture
<i>Active</i>	Shows whether the recording architecture has been activated and is ready to be used for the recording.  <div> <span>✓</span> = Recording architecture is active and ready to be used for recording. It can be deactivated by clicking on the icon  (<i>Deactivate</i>) in the toolbar.  <span>✗</span> = Recording architecture is not active. It can be activated by clicking on the icon  (<i>Activate</i>) in the toolbar. </div>
<i>Standby Active</i>	Shows whether the standby server is active for one or several recording components in the recording architecture.  <div> <span>✓</span> = At least 1 standby server is active.  <span>✗</span> = No standby server is active or no standby server has been defined. </div>
<i>Creation Date</i>	Date on which the recording architecture was installed.
<i>Updated</i>	Date on which the settings of the recording architecture were updated for the last time.

**NOTICE!** Hidden columns can be added by clicking on the menu item *General > Adjust Table*.

### Add integration type

- Click on the icon  (*Add*) in the toolbar of the list *Integration Type*.  
⇒ The window *Integration Type* appears.



Hinzufügen Abbrechen

Fig. 226: Select integration type



Only those integration types are displayed which have a license in the system and which support the selected architecture type.




Any number of integration types can be assigned to a recording architecture.

2. Select *SIP active* from the list of the available integration types and click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The name of the integration type now appears in the list in the detail window.

### Create recording architecture Multi-Server Recording

If there are several recording servers which are supposed to record different trunks, you must create a recording architecture of the type *Multi-Server Recording*.

1. To create a new recording architecture, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the main view.  
⇒ The window *New Recording Architecture* appears.

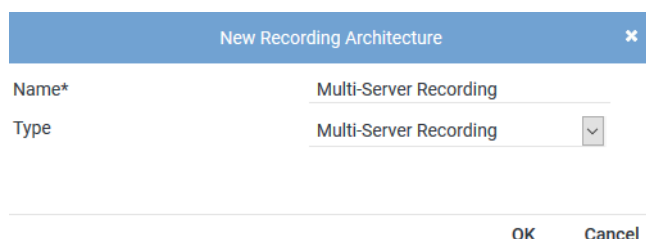
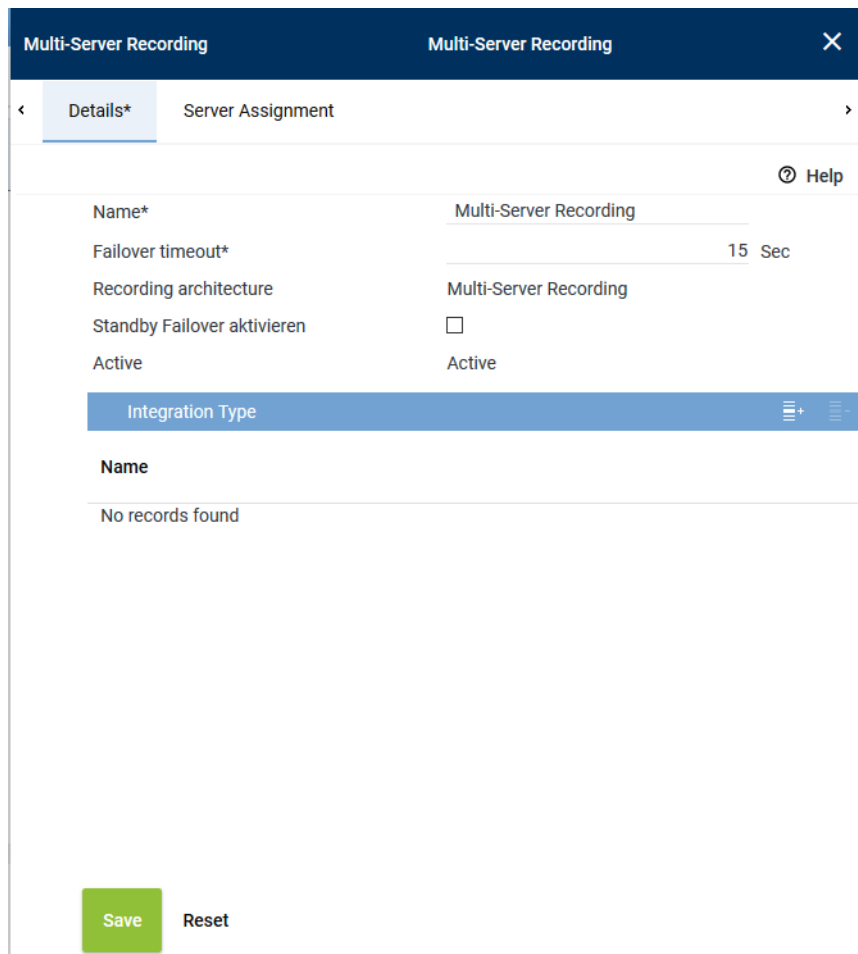


Fig. 227: Create recording architecture - Multi-Server Recording

2. In the entry field *Name*, enter a descriptive name for the recording architecture.
3. From the drop-down list *Type*, select the recording architecture type *Multi-Server Recording*.  
**NOTICE!** Only the supported recording architecture types are displayed in the drop-down list.
4. Click on the button *OK*.  
⇒ The entries now appear in the detail view.



The screenshot shows the 'Multi-Server Recording' configuration window with the 'Details\*' tab selected. The window has a dark blue header with the title 'Multi-Server Recording' and a close button. Below the header, there are two tabs: 'Details\*' and 'Server Assignment'. The 'Details\*' tab is active, showing a form with the following fields:

- Name\***: Multi-Server Recording
- Failover timeout\***: 15 Sec
- Recording architecture**: Multi-Server Recording
- Standby Failover aktivieren**: ☐
- Active**: Active

Below the form, there is a section titled 'Integration Type' with a blue header and a list of integration types. The list is currently empty, showing 'No records found'. At the bottom of the window, there are two buttons: 'Save' (green) and 'Reset' (grey).


Fig. 228: Recording architecture - tab Details - Multi-Server Recording

Since additional standby components may have been configured for the different active recording servers, a failover timeout may be configured in this recording architecture.



Set the failover timeout to a minimum of 15 seconds until the failover process is initiated. Depending on the system architecture it may be useful to set the timeout even higher. The timeout defines how long to wait until the failover process is started. If the state switches back to OK within this time, the failover process is not initiated.

### Add integration type

1. Click on the icon  (Add) in the toolbar of the list *Integration Type*.  
⇒ The window *Integration Type* appears.

Integrationstyp ×

Name

SIP active

Hinzufügen

Abbrechen

Fig. 229: Select integration type



Only those integration types are displayed which have a license in the system and which support the selected architecture type.



Any number of integration types can be assigned to a recording architecture.

2. Select *SIP active* from the list of the available integration types and click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The name of the integration type now appears in the list in the detail window.

### **Assign server for Multi-Server Recording**

1. Click on the tab *Server Assignment* to configure the distribution of the recording components for the recording architecture *Multi-Server Recording*.

### **Group field Recording Control and CTIconnect**

In this group field, you can configure recording control. You can configure two different servers or the same server for this.

Multi-Server Recording
Multi-Server Recording

Details\*
Server Assignment\*

Recording Control and CTIconnect

Recording Control*	RC-01	+	-
Used in activated architecture	No		
CTIconnect*	CTI-01	+	-
Used in activated architecture	No		

Recording Server

Recording Server

Server
Standby

REC-01	REC-02
--------	--------

Save
Reset

Fig. 230: Recording architecture - tab Server Assignment

- Click on the button next to the entry field *Recording Control*.  
⇒ The window *Servers* appears.


Servers

Name	IP Address	Path
RC-02	192.168.173.176	C:\
REC-01	192.168.173.171	C:\
REC-04	192.168.173.174	C:\
REC-02	192.168.173.172	C:\
RC-01	192.168.173.175	C:\
CTI-01	192.168.173.177	C:\
CTI-02	192.168.173.178	C:\

Rows per page 20 1 - 8 of 8

Add
Cancel

Fig. 231: Recording architecture - assign server - example


2. Select the server for the *Recording Control module*.
3. Click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The name of the server appears in the detail view.
4. To delete an assignment, click on the icon .

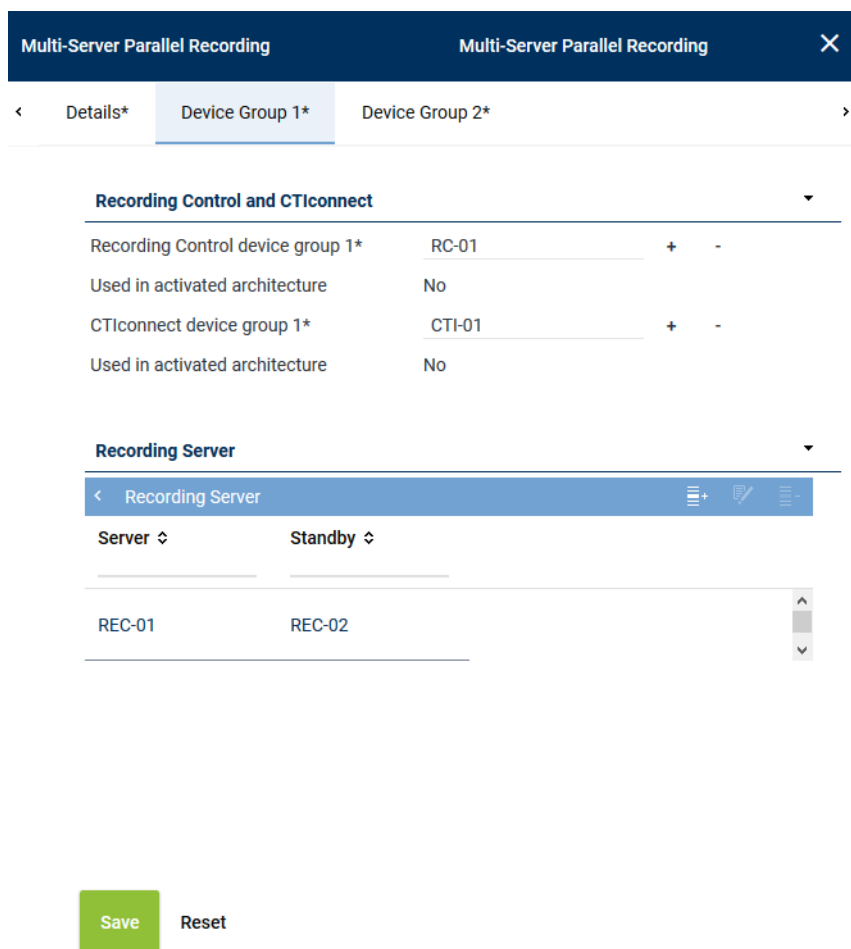


A server can be configured in several recording architectures, but you cannot activate several recording architectures with the same server at the same time.  
If you would like to activate several recording architectures at the same time, you have to use different servers to do so.

5. Repeat the steps and select the server for the *CTIconnect module* in the entry field *CTIconnect*.



### Group field Recording Server



1. In the table headline *Recording Server*, click on the icon .
- ⇒ The following window appears:






Multi-Server Parallel Recording			
Multi-Server Parallel Recording			
<div> Details* Device Group 1* Device Group 2* </div>			
<b>Recording Control and CTIconnect</b>			
Recording Control device group 1*	RC-01	+	-
Used in activated architecture	No		
CTIconnect device group 1*	CTI-01	+	-
Used in activated architecture	No		
<b>Recording Server</b>			
<div> Recording Server </div>			
Server	Standby		
REC-01	REC-02		
<div> Save Reset </div>			

Fig. 232: Add recording server

2. Following the steps described above, go to the entry field *Primary server* and click on the icon  to select the primary server where recording is supposed to be active.
3. In the entry field *Standby server*, click on the icon  to select the standby server which is supposed to do the recording in case of an error.
4. Tick the check box to activate the recording type you would like to use for this server.  
**NOTICE!** You can activate several recording types if the integration supports them and if the corresponding licenses have been installed.

5. Click on the button *OK* to close the window.  
⇒ The name of the server appears in the detail view.
6. To edit the assignment subsequently, click on the icon .  
To delete an assignment, click on the icon .
7. If you would like to add additional recording servers repeat the steps described above.

### Activate recording architecture

1. Once all servers have been assigned, click on the button *Save*.
2. Select the recording architecture in the main view so that the icon  (*Activate*) in the tool-bar becomes active.
3. To activate the recording architecture, click on the icon  (*Activate*).  
⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Active*) appears.










     Recording Architecture ▾ General ▾			
Name ▾	Type ▾	Active ▾	Standby active ▾
Multi-Server Recording	Multi-Server Recording		

Fig. 233: Recording architecture - activate recording architecture

4. To deactivate the recording architecture, if required, click on the icon  (*Deactivate*).  
⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Inactive*) appears.



The recording architecture must have been activated so that the integration can be configured.



If you install an add-on for the integration subsequently, you must deactivate the recording architecture and activate it again after having installed the license.

#### 7.1.2.4.2 Configure server

Each server in your network on which the *neo* software has been installed is recognized automatically as a server of the recording system and displayed in the Servers module. In the Servers module, you can configure the purpose of the servers of your recording system.

1. In the navigation bar, select the menu item *Setup > Servers*.  
⇒ The following window appears:



System Configuration

Tenants

Employees

Roles

Licensing

Setup

Servers

Recording Architectures

PHONEapp

PBX

Phones

TDM Hardware ASC

<

Fig. 234: Servers - main view

Depending on the configuration of the columns, the following information is displayed in the main view:

<i>Name</i>	Shows the name of the server.
<i>IP Address</i>	Shows the <a href="#">IP</a> address of the server.
<i>Path</i>	Shows the path of the server.
<i>Creation Date</i>	Date on which the server was installed.
<i>Updated</i>	Date on which the settings of the server were updated for the last time.

**NOTICE!** Hidden columns can be added by clicking on the menu item *General > Adjust Table*.

### Toolbar of the Servers module

The toolbar offers the following functions.

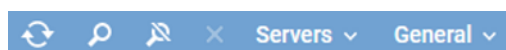







Fig. 235: Toolbar Servers module

	<i>Refresh</i>	Refreshes the main view.
	<i>Search</i>	Opens the window of the search function. The search function allows searching systematically for sets of data which meet certain criteria.  The icon  is displayed whenever the search has been adjusted by means of a filter.
	<i>Reset search</i>	Resets all search filters so that all sets of data are displayed in the main view again.
	<i>Delete</i>	Deletes the selected server configuration.  This function is meant to delete the server configuration if the hardware of a server has been removed and there is no connection to the <a href="#">neo</a> system.
<i>Servers</i>	<i>Administrate Server Locations</i>	Opens a window in which you can create and administrate locations of the servers, see <a href="#">chapter "Administrate server locations", p. 202</a> .

	<i>Administrate NTP Server</i>	Opens a window in which you can administrate the servers for the time synchronization, see <i>Administrate NTP server</i> .
	<i>Manage Synchronization Configurations</i>	Opens a window in which you can manage the synchronization configurations.
<i>General</i>	<i>Adjust Table</i>	Opens a window in which you can adjust the following settings for the main view: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Displayed information</i></li> <li>• <i>Order of the displayed columns</i></li> <li>• <i>Number of rows per page</i></li> </ul>
	<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
	<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.



For detailed information on default functions such as *Print*, *Adjust table*, or *Help* refer to the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General Information*.

### Administrate server locations

You can create and manage a list of server locations. In the tab *Details*, you can assign locations to the servers.

### Add server locations

- Click on the menu item *Servers > Administrate Server Locations* in the toolbar of the main view.  
⇒ The window *Server Locations* appears.

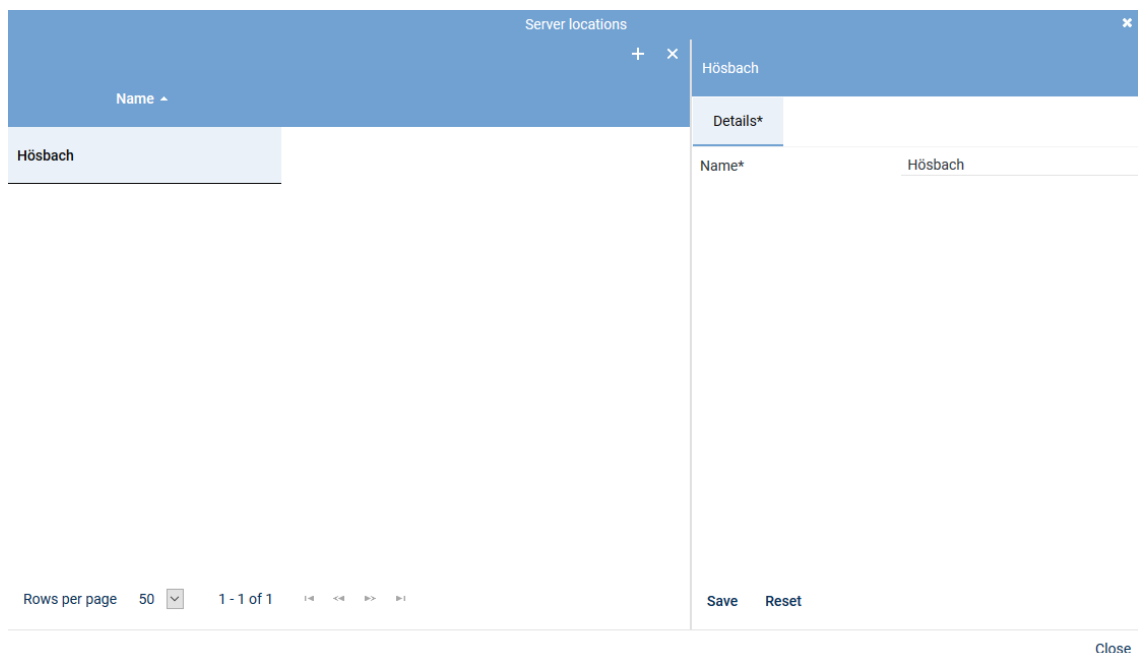



Fig. 236: Add server locations

- Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the window *Server Locations*.
- Enter the name of the location on the right side in the tab *Details*.
- To save the entry, click on the button *Save*.  
To discard the entry, click on the button *Reset*.
- To add further locations, repeat the last 3 steps.

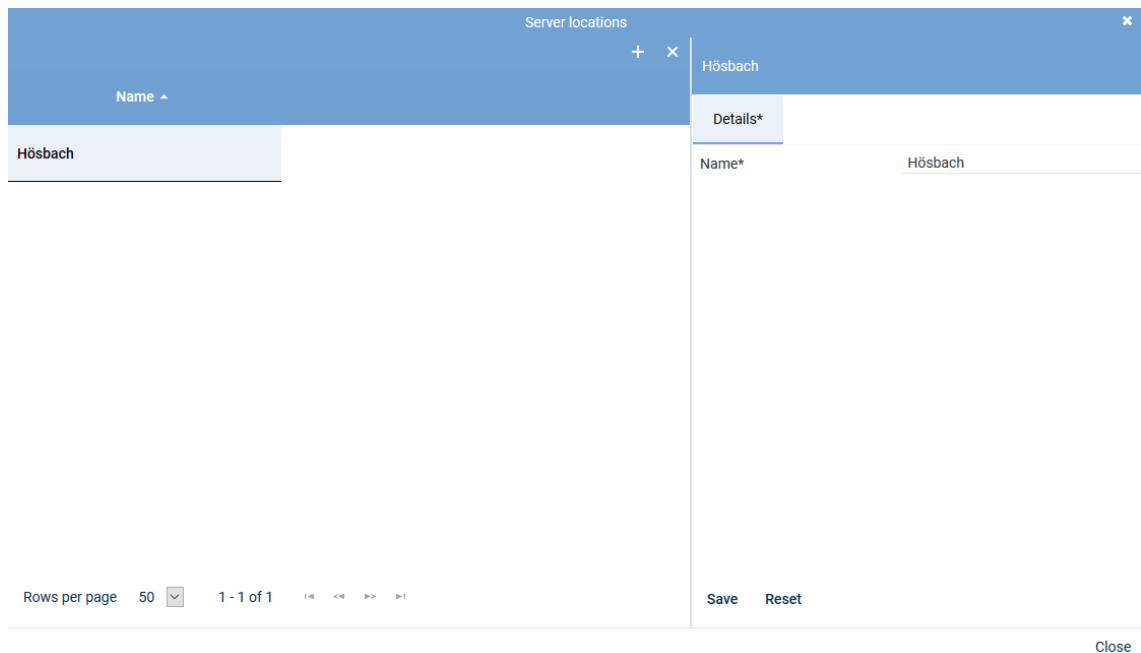
- To close the window, click on the button *Close*.

### Delete server location




A server location can only be deleted when it has not been assigned. To be able to delete a server location, you must first delete possible assignments.

- Click on the menu item *Servers > Administrate Server Locations* in the toolbar of the main view.  
⇒ The window *Server Locations* appears.
- Select the location you would like to delete.



The screenshot shows a window titled "Server locations" with a close button (x) in the top right corner. Below the title bar is a toolbar with a "+" icon and a "x" icon. The main area contains a table with a header "Name" and a single row with the value "Hösbach". To the right of the table is a details panel with a tab labeled "Details\*". Inside the details panel, there is a field labeled "Name\*" with the value "Hösbach". At the bottom of the window, there is a footer area with "Rows per page" set to 50, "1 - 1 of 1", and navigation icons. On the right side of the footer, there are "Save" and "Reset" buttons. A "Close" button is located at the bottom right of the window.

Fig. 237: Delete server location

- Click on the icon  (*Delete*) in the toolbar of the window.
- To delete further locations, repeat the last 2 steps.
- To close the window, click on the button *Close*.

### Tab Details

- To configure the server, select the entry of the corresponding server in the main view.  
⇒ In the detail view, the tab *Details* appears.  
The information *Name* and *Configured IP address* has already been entered during the installation and is displayed for your information only.

<
Details\*
Usage\*
Media Streamer
Replay Server Address Mapping
Key Ma >

? Help

Name	REC-01
Configured IP address	192.168.173.171
IP address*	192.168.173.171 <input type="button" value="v"/>
Server location	Hörsbach <input type="button" value="v"/>

Fig. 238: Servers - tab Details

- From the drop-down list, select the IP address which is supposed to be used as default address of the server in the system.
- Select the *Server location* in the drop-down list. The drop-down list displays all locations which have been created in the location management.
- Click on the button **Save** if the entries are correct.

### Tab Usage

- Click on the tab *Usage* to configure the intended purpose.



As a server may be used for several recording solutions, all intended purposes are displayed. Note that some intended purposes do not apply for certain recording solutions. In chat recording, for instance, audio analysis or replay via phone cannot be used.

<
Details\*
Usage\*
Media Streamer\*
Replay Server Address Mapping
Key M. >

API Server	▶
Audio Analysis	▶
Recording Control/Key Management	▶
Data Processing	▶
Replay	▶
Virtualization	▶

Fig. 239: Servers - tab usage

### Group field API Server

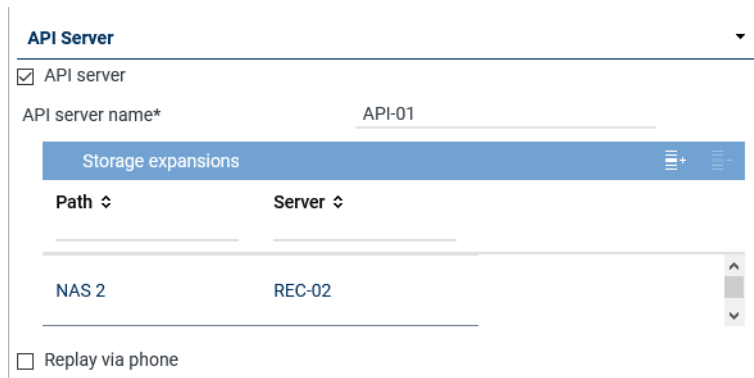


Fig. 240: Group field API Server


The ASC API Server is a service within the *neo* software.




The ASC API Server must have been activated on every server where the Recording Control Service runs.


The ASC API Server does not only offer an interface for the internal modules; additionally, the client applications communicate with the *neo* system by means of this interface, too, using defined commands.

Furthermore, the ASC API Server is responsible for replay by means of the web browser. Not until the ASC API Server has started, can the replay server be activated and the corresponding ASC API Server assigned for replay in the web applications.


Parameter	Value/Description
<i>API server</i>	<p>Tick the check box to start the API server.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. You have to complete the entry field <i>API server</i>.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p> <p>In order to be able to reach the API server from a public network and with configured port forwarding, too, you have to adjust the settings in the tab <i>Replay Server Address Mapping</i>, see <a href="#">chapter "Tab Replay Server Address Mapping"</a>, p. 215.</p>
<i>API server name</i>	<p>Enter the name which is supposed to denote the server in the system. The displayed name can be selected arbitrarily and is a kind of pseudonym.</p> <p>The displayed name is meant to make it easier for users to select a server as different API servers may be used across the system by different tenants. When selecting the API server, these pseudonyms are displayed on the client computers instead of the real server name or the IP address.</p>
<i>List Storage expansions</i>	<p>Here, you can add storage expansions for replay. If a recording which is supposed to be replayed cannot be found on the server, the search is continued on the storage expansions which have been entered here. That way, even recordings can be replayed which have not been transferred to the server.</p> <p>If the function <i>Replay</i> has been activated, you can adjust the following settings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By clicking on the icon  (<i>Add</i>), you can add the storage expansions, see <a href="#">chapter "Add storage expansion for replay"</a>, p. 206.</li> </ul>

Parameter	Value/Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By clicking on the icon  (<i>Remove</i>), you can remove the storage expansions from the list.</li> </ul> <p>If you use several recording servers in your system for which storage expansions have been configured, you can add any storage expansion of any recording server on every API server of the system.</p>
<i>Replay via phone</i>	<p>Activate this function if you would like to use the functions <i>Replay via phone</i> or <i>Last Call Repeat</i>.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated.  <input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> The function <i>Replay via phone</i> has been implemented in the following <i>neo</i> components:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Application POWERplay Pro</li> <li>Application POWERplay Instant</li> <li>Replay module</li> </ul> <p>In order to enable a client to use the functionality <i>Replay via phone</i>, you have to assign this client an identifier either in the Employees module or in the Phones module which allows the system to clearly identify the phone.</p> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> In the tab <i>Media Streamer</i>, you have to assign this function to a PBX, see <a href="#">chapter "Tab Media Streamer", p. 213</a>. To be able to do so, at least 1 PBX must have been configured in the system.</p>

### Add storage expansion for replay

- Click on the icon  (*Add*) in the toolbar of the list.
- Select 1 or several storage expansions.  
If you would like to select several storage expansions or revoke a selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.

Storage Expansion for Replay				
Device Type ↕	Name ↕	Path ↕	Free Disk Space ↕	Server ↕
NAS	NAS 2	NAS 2	<div></div>	REC-02

Rows per page 20  1 - 1 of 1    < << >> >

Add Cancel

Fig. 241: Select storage expansion

- To apply the selected storage expansions, click on the button *Add*.  
To discard the selection and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

### Group field Audio analysis

**Audio Analysis**

☒ Emotion detection

Stream audio data from\* REC-01 + -

Fig. 242: Group field Audio Analysis

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Emotion detection</i>	<p>Activate this check box to activate emotion detection for audio analysis.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. Tenants can use the emotion detection function.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p>
<i>Stream audio data from</i>	<p>If the function emotion detection has been activated, the parameter to select the respective server becomes active.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Click on the button <b>+</b> to select the server from which the audio data is supposed to be streamed for emotion detection from the list of available servers.</li> </ul>

Tab. 57: Configure audio analysis

Emotion Detection ✕

📋

Name ↕

REC-01

Rows per page 20 ▼ 1 - 8 of 8 ◀ << >> ▶

Add Cancel

Fig. 243: Select server for emotion detection

- Click on the button *Add* to apply the selected server.

### Group field Recording Control/Key Management

**Recording Control/Key Management** ▼

☒ Recording control/Monitoring

Recording architecture Please choose... ▼

☒ neo key management

Fig. 244: Group field Recording Control/Key Management

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Recording control/monitoring</i>	<p>Activate the check box, if you would like to use <u>CLIENT</u><i>command</i> or API recording control. The function is only available if a recording architecture has been configured and activated.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Recording architecture From the drop-down list, select the recording architecture via which you would like to control the recording.</li> </ul>
<i>neo key management</i>	<p>This function serves for customer-specific recording encryption. To be able to configure the conditions for key management, activate the check box <i>Key management</i>.</p> <p>The function can only be activated if the license <code>ASC_KEY_MANAGEMENT</code> is available.</p> <p>For more information about the configuration of key management refer to the administration manual <i>Configuration server and recording architectures</i> and to the installation manual <i>Installation Dongle Manager</i>.</p>

Tab. 58: Configure recording control/key management

### Group field Data Processing

**Data Processing**

☒ Data storage

☒ Transfer data for replay

Target Server

Name	IP Address ↕
REC-02	192.168.173.188

☒ Transfer data for data storage

Target Server

Name	IP Address ↕
REC-03	192.168.173.189

Activate period of time ☒

Start

End

Receives data from
 

Name	Only Replay
No records found	

☐ Archiving







☒ Export

☒ Import

Recording architecture

Fig. 245: Group field Data Processing



Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Data storage</i>	<p>Activate the check box to allow the modification of the additional functions of data processing.</p>
<i>Transfer data for replay</i>	<p>Activate the check box if you would like to transfer data only for replay to another server.</p> <p>If the function has been activated, you can select a server from the list <i>Target Server</i> to which the recorded data is supposed to be transferred for replay. The data is not stored on the target server but deposited in a cache temporarily in order to be replayed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By clicking on the icon  (Add), you can add the target server, see <a href="#">chapter "Add target server to a list", p. 210</a>.</li> <li>By clicking on the icon  (Remove), you can remove the target server from the list.</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> Only those servers are displayed on which an API server and a replay server have been configured.</p>
<i>Transfer data for data storage</i>	<p>Activate the check box if you would like to transfer data for storage to another server.</p> <p>If the function has been activated, you can select a server from the list <i>Target Server</i> to which the recorded data is supposed to be transferred for data storage purposes. In the drop-down list, all servers are displayed on which the function <i>Data Storage</i> has been activated. The data is copied to the target server and stored there.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By clicking on the icon  (Add), you can add the target server, see <a href="#">chapter "Add target server to a list", p. 210</a>.</li> <li>By clicking on the icon  (Remove), you can remove the target server from the list.</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> Only those servers are displayed on which the function <i>Data Storage</i> has been activated.</p> <p>If the function has been activated, you can activate the transfer for a certain period of time.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Activate period of time <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. The fields for entering the time become active. Select the time via the rotating field for the period from – to.</li> <li>Active period of time <input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> In distributed systems with slow network connections, the storage interval for the data transfer can be adjusted. The storage interval for the data transfer has to be configured by an ASC service technician or by an authorized partner company.</p>
<i>Receives data from</i>	<p>This table contains those servers which transfer data to this server.</p> <p>In the column <i>Name</i>, the name of the server appears from which data has been transferred.</p> <p>In the column <i>Only Replay</i>, the purpose of the transfer is displayed:</p> <p> = Data is transferred only for replay.</p> <p> = Data is transferred for data storage.</p>
<i>Archiving</i>	<p>Activate the check box <i>Archiving</i> if you would like to use the server for archiving purposes.</p>



### Group field Replay

**Replay**

☒ Replay

Replay server\*

WebSocket port\* 
  
(max. 5 characters)


API server\*


+

-

Name ↕	Connection Status
--------	-------------------

Fig. 247: Group field Replay

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Replay</i>	<p>A replay server can replay recordings via the integrated <i>Replay Feature</i>. Only data which has either been recorded directly on this server or which has been transferred to this server for data storage or only for replay purposes can be replayed. The client computers of the system can connect to a replay server for replay purposes.</p> <p>Activate the check box <i>Replay</i> to be able to use the replay function of the players and the phones.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. You have to complete the entry field <i>Replay server</i>.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p>
<i>Replay server</i>	<p>If the function has been activated, you can enter a displayed name which is supposed to denote the server as the replay server in the system in the entry field <i>Replay server</i>. The displayed name can be selected arbitrarily and is a kind of pseudonym. As the replay server and the <a href="#">API</a> server must not be identical, you can select different pseudonyms.</p> <p>The displayed name is meant to make it easier for users to select a server as different replay servers may be used across the system by different tenants. When selecting the replay server, these pseudonyms are displayed on the client computers instead of the real server name or the IP address.</p> <p>In order to be able to reach the server activated for replay from a public network and with configured port forwarding, you have to set the configuration in the tab <i>Replay Server Address Mapping</i>. For further details about the configuration refer to the administration manual <i>Configuration of servers and recording architectures</i>.</p>
<i>WebSocket port</i> (maximum of 5 characters)	<p>Enter the port via which the data to be replayed in <a href="#">POWERplay Web</a> are supposed to be transmitted.</p>
<i>List</i> <i>API server</i>	<p>Here, you can add <a href="#">API servers</a> that the replay server may use. If a recording which is supposed to be replayed cannot be found on a server, the search is continued on the <a href="#">API servers</a> which have been entered here.</p> <p>If the function <i>Replay</i> has been activated, you can adjust the following settings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By clicking on the icon  (Add), you can add the <a href="#">API server</a>, see <a href="#">chapter "Add API server to a list"</a>, p. 212.</li> </ul>

Parameter	Value/Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By clicking on the icon  (Remove), you can remove selected <a href="#">API servers</a> from the list.</li> </ul>

Tab. 60: Configure replay

### Search and replay functions



To be able to use the search and replay functions via [LCR](#) as well as to use replay via phone, you have to create the users with the respective access rights in the application System Configuration in the Employees module. For information about the configuration refer to the administration manual *User management* for tenants.

### Add API server to a list

The replay server required the services of an [API](#) server. The configuration must be as follows:


- If the replay server runs on a server with a local [API](#) server, it must not necessarily be assigned as the replay server always addresses the local [API](#) server first.
  - If the replay server runs on a separate server, you must assign at least one [API](#) server that the replay server can address.
  - If several [API](#) servers are available in the network, you can assign further [API](#) servers in addition to the local [API](#) server. The assigned [API](#) servers are addressed in order. For this reason, the local [API](#) server should always be first in the list.
- To assign an [API](#) server, click on the icon  (Add) in the toolbar of the list *API Server*.
  - Select the server from the list on which the [API](#) service is running.



Fig. 248: Select server



Only those servers are available on which the [API](#) service has been installed and activated. See [chapter "Group field API Server", p. 205](#).

- To apply the selected servers, click on the button *Add*.  
To discard the selection and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

### Group field Virtualization

#### Virtualization

☐ VM without Trusted License

Fig. 249: Group field Virtualization

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>VM without Trusted License</i>	<p>This functionality can only be activated if the system runs in a virtual environment and if no <i>TRUSTED_VIRTUALIZATION</i> license has been installed.</p> <p>When you tick the check box <i>VM without Trusted License</i>, the tab <i>Keystore/Virtualization</i> becomes active and must be completed.</p> <p>There, you can configure the following options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>licensing.asc.de</i> If you enter this domain, there is no key management.</li> <li>• <i>IP address of the DongleMan</i> If you enter the IP address of the Dongle Manager, you can activate key management.</li> </ul>

Tab. 61: Configure virtualization



For detailed information about how to configure virtualization and key management refer to the administration manual *Encryption of recordings*.



For *virtualization* without an Internet connection, a Trusted License is required.

1. To save the entries, click on the button *Save* in the detail view.  
To reset the entries, click on the button *Reset* in the detail view.

### Tab Media Streamer

1. Click on the tab *Media Streamer* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the Media Streamer for the functionalities *Replay via phone* and *Last Call Repeat Facility*.



The tab *Media Streamer* is only active if the function *Replay via phone* has been activated in the tab *Usage*.

<
Details\*
Usage\*
Media Streamer\*
Replay Server Address Mapping
Key M. >

PBX +

PBX	PBX	▼
Extension* (max. 18 characters)	123456	
Media streamer IP address*	192.168.169.192	▼
Minimum port	24000	
Maximum port	24099	
Transport protocol	UDP	▼
SIP signaling port	5062	
User name		
Password		
PBX IP address		
PBX port	5060	
Registration required	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
SIP registration expiration	3600	Second(s)

Save
Reset

Fig. 250: Servers module - tab Media Streamer

2. Enter the following parameters:

<b>PBX</b>	<p><b>PBX</b> that the Media Streamer is supposed to be mapped to.</p> <p>Select a <b>PBX</b> from the drop-down list. The drop-down list displays all <b>PBXs</b> which have been created in the system.</p> <p>If no <b>PBX</b> has been created in the system yet, you can create a <b>PBX</b> via the blue bar <b>PBX</b>, see <a href="#">chapter "Create PBX"</a>, p. 219.</p>
<b>Extension</b>	<p>Extension which is supposed to be mapped to the Media Streamer. This is a mandatory field; the configuration cannot be saved if this information is missing.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, enter the value <b>8000</b>.</p>
<b>Media streamer IP address</b>	<p>IP address which is supposed to be used for the exchange of the audio data and for the <b>SIP</b> communication.</p> <p>Select an IP address from the drop-down list. In the drop-down list, all IP addresses of the server are displayed.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, select the IP address <b>169.254.254.100</b> in the drop-down list.</p>
<b>Minimum port</b>	<p>Enter the minimum port which is supposed to be used for the audio data exchange.</p>
<b>Maximum port</b>	<p>Enter the maximum port which is supposed to be used for the audio data exchange.</p> <p>A port range of 100 (e. g. 24000-24099) is sufficient for 50 licenses. The port range should be twice as wide as the number of available licenses.</p>
<b>Transport protocol</b>	<p>Select the transport protocol type you would like to use for the <b>SIP</b> communication from the drop-down list.</p>

	<p>TCP = unencrypted</p> <p>UDP = unencrypted</p> <p>TLS = encrypted</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, select <i>UDP</i> in the drop-down list.</p>
<i>SIP signaling port</i>	<p>Enter the port for the <i>SIP</i> communication.</p> <p>Port for data exchange: 5062</p>
<i>User name</i>	Enter the user name for the authentication on the <i>SIP</i> server.
<i>Password</i>	Enter the password for the authentication on the <i>SIP</i> server.
<i>PBX IP address</i>	<p>Enter the IP address of the <i>SIP</i> registrar of the <i>PBX</i>.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, enter the IP address 169.254.254.101.</p>
<i>PBX port</i>	<p>Enter the port of the <i>SIP</i> registrar of the <i>PBX</i>.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, enter the value 5060.</p>
<i>Registration required</i>	<p>Select whether the <i>SIP</i> extension has to be registered with the <i>SIP</i> registrar of the <i>PBX</i>.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = <i>SIP</i> extension has to be registered.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = <i>SIP</i> extension does not have to be registered.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, deactivate the check box <i>Registration required</i>.</p>
<i>SIP registration expiration</i>	Enter the time interval after which the registration has to be repeated.

### Tab Replay Server Address Mapping

- Click on the tab *Replay Server Address Mapping* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the replay server address mapping. Servers which have been activated for replay require this address mapping so that they can be reached from a public network and with configured port forwarding.



The tab *Replay Server Address Mapping* is only active if the function *Replay* has been enabled in the tab *Usage*.

<
Details\*
Usage\*
Media Streamer\*
Replay Server Address Mapping
Key M. >

---

**Replay Server Addresses**
|
✖
▼

Internal IP address/ port of the replay server  : 4000

External address/ port of the replay server  : 4000

Save
Reset

Fig. 251: Servers Module - tab Replay Server Address Mapping

### Group field Replay Server Addresses

- Enter the following parameters:

<i>Internal IP address / port of the replay server</i>	Enter the destination <b>IP</b> address and the port of the replay server at which the Replay module can be reached internally.
<i>External address / Port of the replay server</i>	Enter the <b>URL</b> or the <b>IP</b> address and the port at which the Replay module can be reached via the browser from outside. When entering the external address consider whether the SSL certificate has been created for an IP address or for a DNS address. In the latter case, it is imperative to enter the DNS name! Otherwise the certificate check in the replay applications will fail.

If you would like to remove the addresses, click on the icon  in the title bar of the group field.



If address mapping has been configured, the Replay module receives the configured address and the configured port.

If address mapping has not been configured, the Replay module receives the IP address and the default port *4040* as entered in the tab *Details*.



To allow the users of the respective tenant to access the replay server via the browser, an internal address and/or an external IP address or a DNS name must be configured in the *Tenants* module.



For information about the configuration refer to the administration manual for tenants *User management tenant*.

### Tab Key Management

1. Click on the tab *Key Management* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the settings for the *neo* key management. This tab is only active if you have installed the corresponding license and enabled the function *neo Key Management* in the tab *Usage*.

<
Usage\*
Media Streamer\*
Replay Server Address Mapping
Key Management
>

Key creation interval

☒ All  
365 Day(s)

☐ Create key manually

Delay usage

until  Day(s)  Hour(s)

☐ Key expiration date

after  Day(s)

☒ In case of an error switch to simple key management automatically

Fig. 252: Servers module - tab Key Management

<i>Key creation interval</i>	Select whether a key is supposed to be generated automatically or manually. Select one of the following options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• All</li> </ul>
------------------------------	--



	<p>Select the intervals in which a new key is supposed to be generated automatically.</p> <p>Possible time interval: 1 to 365 days</p> <p>Default value: 365 days</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Create key manually</i></li> </ul> <p>Select that a key is supposed to be generated manually.</p> <p>Old keys which are no longer used for encryption become inactive for the time being. They remain in the database, though, since they are still required for the decryption of old recordings.</p>
<i>Delay usage</i>	<p>If required, enter a time interval during which the new key is not supposed to be used yet after having been created. Not until after this time interval has passed can the key be actually used for encryption.</p> <p>Possible time interval: 0 to 14 days</p> <p>Default value: 0 days (new keys are immediately used for encryption)</p> <p>A delay guarantees that the key has been captured by a database backup before it will actually be used.</p>
<i>Key expiration date</i>	<p>Select whether an inactive key is supposed to become invalid after the expiration of the time interval defined here.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Key never becomes invalid.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Key becomes invalid. In the entry field, enter the time interval after which the key loses its validity. Once this time interval has passed, the key cannot be used anymore. If recording data must be deleted after a certain period of time, this option offers additional security on top of the configured date of deletion. This especially applies to the case when recording data has been transferred manually to a storage location where the deletion mechanism of the system cannot find it.</p> <p><b>CAUTION!</b> All recordings which have been encrypted with a key which has meanwhile become invalid are useless and cannot be replayed anymore.</p>
<i>In case of an error ... automatically</i>	<p>Select whether simple key management is supposed to be used if the <u>neo</u> key management does not work (e. g. if the service <i>DongleMan</i> fails). If you have not activated the option, no recording takes place as long as the <u>neo</u> key management has been activated but does not work.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = In case of an error, simple key management is used as replacement.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = In case of an error, no recording takes place as long as the <u>neo</u> key management has been activated. In this case, disable key management in the tab <i>Usage</i>.</p>



On top of the settings in this tab, each tenant who would like to use the neo key management has to define individual settings in his own user management (Tenants module).



For information about the configuration refer to the administration manual for tenants *User management tenant*.

### Tab Keystore/Virtualization

1. Click on the tab *Keystore/Virtualization* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the connection data to the service *DongleMan* for key management and authentication of the **VMware**.

The tab *Keystore/Virtualization* is not active unless you have activated the function *VM without Trusted License* in the tab *Usage*. I. e. that you have not installed the licenses locally but would like to manage the licenses via an Internet connection by means of ASC license management.

**For key management there are the following options:**

- *Dongle*  
You can continue to use your existing dongle. The Dongle Manager reads out the encryption password from the dongle.  
In this case, no separate configuration is required.  
In a virtualized environment, the USB port that the dongle has been plugged in to must have been assigned to the server that the Dongle Manager runs on.
- *Dongle Manager*  
In the current version, the Dongle Manager reads out the encryption password directly from the database. To enable this, you must enter the connection data to the server that the Dongle Manager runs on.
- *ASC License Management System*  
**NOTICE! License Management does not support encryption.**

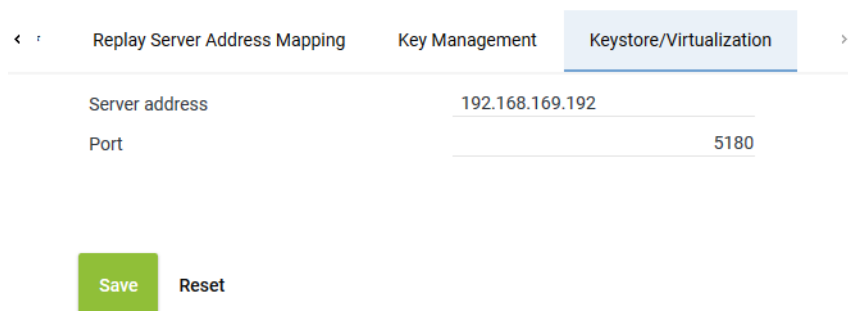
**For licensing, there are the following options:**

*Without Internet access:*

- *Dongle*  
Without Internet access you can continue to use your dongle for authentication purposes.  
In a virtualized environment, the USB port that the dongle has been plugged in to must have been assigned to the server that the VMware has been installed on.  
In this case, no separate configuration is required.
- *Trusted Virtualization License*  
Alternatively, you can install a *Trusted Virtualization License* to authenticate licensing; you do not require Internet access for this.  
In this case, no separate configuration is required.

*With Internet access:*

- *ASC License Management System*  
You can establish a connection to ASC's license management via the Internet. To do so, you must enter the connection data *licensing.asc.de* in this tab.



The screenshot shows a configuration window with three tabs: 'Replay Server Address Mapping', 'Key Management', and 'Keystore/Virtualization'. The 'Keystore/Virtualization' tab is active. It contains two input fields: 'Server address' with the value '192.168.169.192' and 'Port' with the value '5180'. Below these fields are two buttons: 'Save' (green) and 'Reset' (grey).

Fig. 253: Servers module - tab Keystore/Virtualization

<b>Server address</b>	<p>Enter the address of the server for this connection.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If you use the neo key management as well as the virtualization: IP address of the server that the service <i>DongleMan</i> has been installed on.</li> <li>• If you use only virtualization, you can authenticate the <b>VM</b> via the ASC License Management System, too. In this case, enter the following address:</li> </ul>
-----------------------	---

	<i>licensing.asc.de</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If you use only the ASC key management: IP address of the server with the master password database</li> </ul>
Port	Enter the port for the connection. Default value: 5180



For detailed information about how to configure virtualization and key management refer to the administration manual *Encryption of recordings*.

- To save the settings, click on the button *Save*.  
To discard the settings, click on the button *Reset*.

#### 7.1.2.4.3 Create PBX

The PBX can either be configured via the PBX module or via the Integrations module.

In this configuration step, the parameters for the PBX are configured, e. g. the name, the area code and the net code.

- Select the menu item *Setup > PBX* in the navigation bar.  
⇒ The following window appears:





Fig. 254: Create new PBX

#### Toolbar of the PBX module

The toolbar offers the following functions.



Fig. 255: Toolbar PBX module


	<i>Create</i>	In the detail view, you can enter the parameters of the new PBX.
	<i>Delete</i>	Deletes the selected PBX configuration. A PBX can only be deleted if it is not used in any configuration.
<i>PBX</i>	<i>Phone Configuration</i>	Opens a window in which you can create and configure phones.
	<i>Administrate Unused Extensions</i>	Opens a window in which you can delete extensions that are not used in any configuration.
<i>General</i>	<i>Print</i>	Prints the table of the main view.
	<i>Adjust Table</i>	Opens a window in which you can adjust the following settings for the main view:

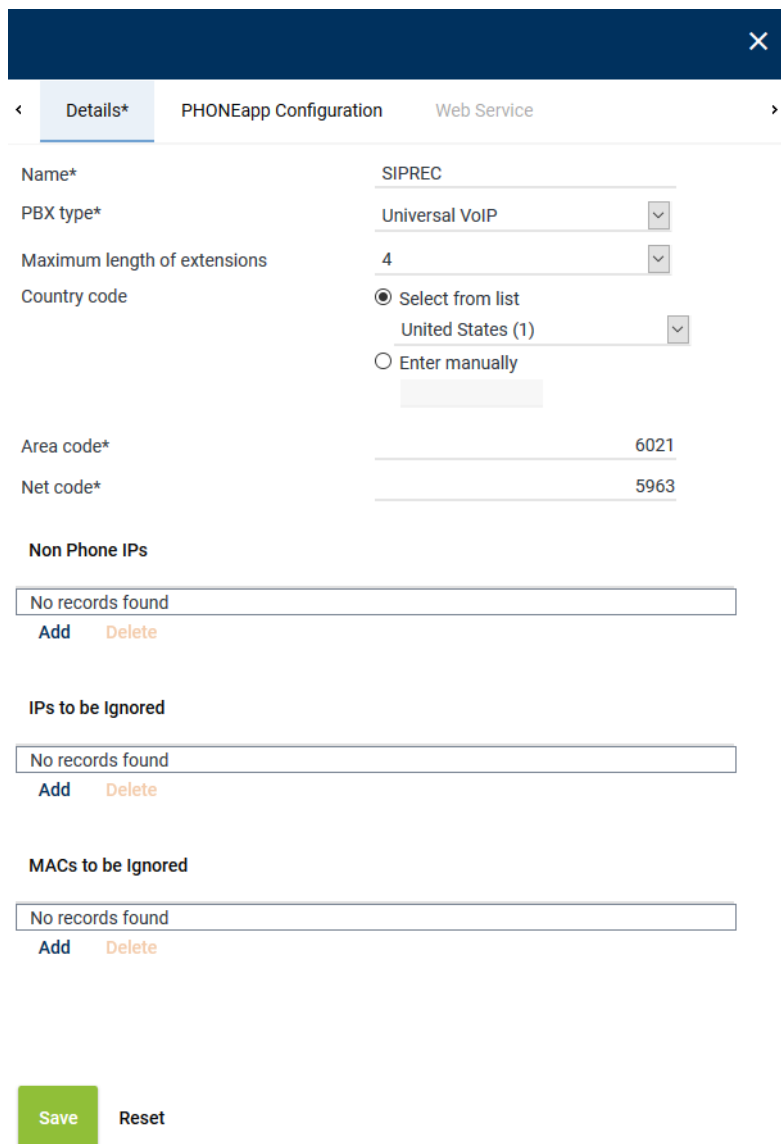
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Displayed information</i></li> <li>• <i>Order of the displayed columns</i></li> <li>• <i>Number of rows per page</i></li> </ul>
<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.



For detailed information on default functions such as *Print*, *Adjust table*, or *Help* refer to the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General Information*.

### Create new PBX

- Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the main view of the PBX module.  
⇒ In the detail view, the tab *Details* appears.



**Details\*** | PHONEapp Configuration | Web Service

Name\*

PBX type\*

Maximum length of extensions

Country code ☒ Select from list  ☐ Enter manually

Area code\*

Net code\*

**Non Phone IPs**

[Add](#) [Delete](#)

**IPs to be Ignored**

[Add](#) [Delete](#)

**MACs to be Ignored**

[Add](#) [Delete](#)

[Save](#) [Reset](#)

Fig. 256: Create new PBX - tab Details

- Set the following parameters in the detail view:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Name</i>	This <i>name</i> serves as the identifier of this PBX.
<i>PBX type</i>	Select the type of the <b>PBX</b> from the drop-down list.

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Maximum length of the extensions</i>	Enter the number of digits of the extensions, e. g. 4.
<i>Country code</i>	Select the option for the country code: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Select from list</i> Select the country code from the drop-down list.</li> <li>• <i>Enter manually</i> If the corresponding country code is not available in the drop-down list, you can enter the 3-digit code manually. e. g. for Sri Lanka 094.</li> </ul>
<i>Area code</i>	Enter the area code without the preceding 0, e. g. 6021.
<i>Net code</i>	Enter the net code, e. g. 5963. Do not enter an extension here.

Tab. 62: Create PBX

If you would like to display the complete phone number, e. g. if you use more than one PBX, several area codes, or if you would like to record mobile phones, you have to configure the value 0 in the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Maximum length of the extensions</i>	Enter the number 0 in the field maximum length of the extensions to display the complete phone number.
<i>Area code</i>	Enter the number 0 as area code to display the complete phone number.
<i>Net code</i>	Enter the number 0 as net code to display the complete phone number.

Tab. 63: PBX parameters with complete phone number

- To save the settings, click on the button *Save*.  
To discard the settings, click on the button *Reset*.

#### 7.1.2.4.4 Assign recording resources

In multi-tenant systems, you have to assign each tenant its own recording resources.

Depending on the recording type, agents can be assigned to the recording resource via the extension, via the PBX Agent ID or via the chat ID. Within one tenant, you can configure all three possibilities.

#### Assign extensions to tenants

If you would like to make an assignment based on extensions, you can assign the respective tenant the extension designated for recording in the Tenants module.



In 1-tenant systems, all extensions are automatically assigned to the tenant who has been created by the system (1st tenant). Extensions are assigned to the user in the Employees module.

When installing a 1-tenant system, you can skip this chapter.



In multi-tenant systems, you have to assign the extensions manually to each tenant who is supposed to be able to use them. There are multi-tenant systems, too, in which only 1 tenant has been set up.

The manual assignment of extensions is not possible until a PBX has been created since extensions are assigned in relation to the PBX.

1. Select the menu item *Tenants* in the navigation bar.

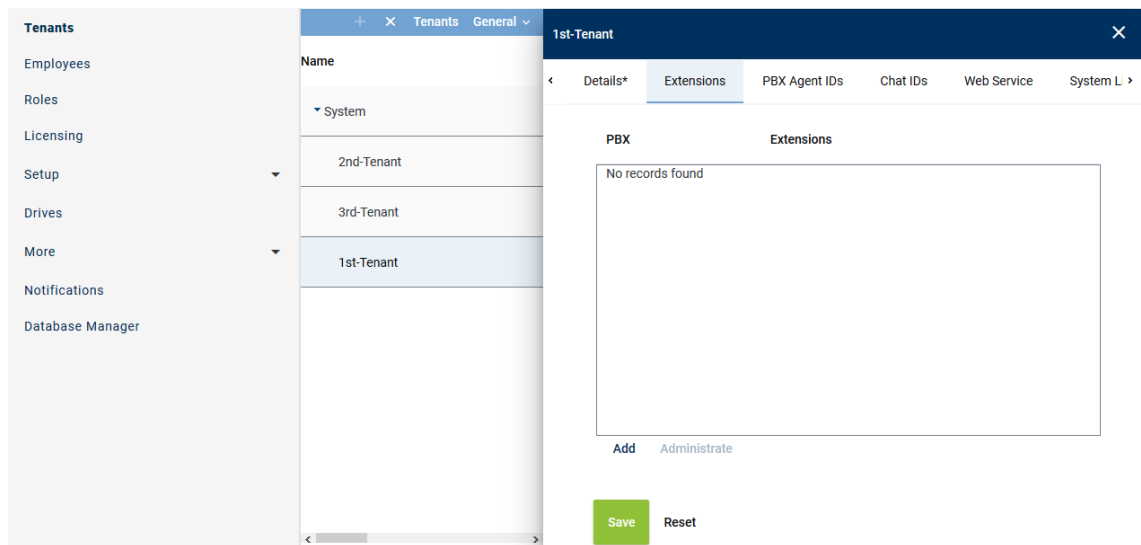


Fig. 257: Tenants - main view - tab Extensions

### Add extensions

1. In the main view, select the tenant to whom you would like to assign extensions.
2. Click on the tab *Extensions*.
3. Click on the button *Add*.
  - ⇒ The following window appears:

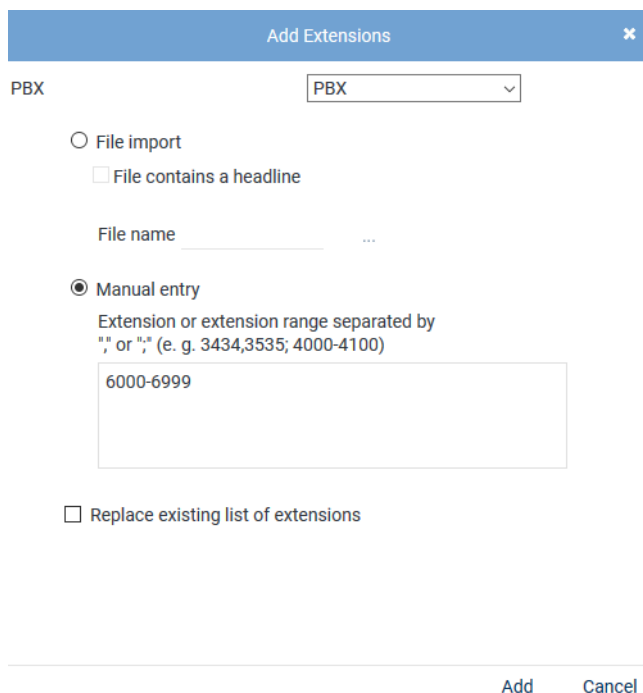


Fig. 258: Assign extensions to tenants

4. From the drop-down list, select the PBX in which the extensions for this tenant have been configured.

### File import

Select the option to import extensions from an existing file and add them to the table of extensions.  
The following file formats are supported:

- ZIP
- TXT
- CSV

**NOTICE! The maximum number of extensions in a file has been limited to 2000 for performance reasons. If more extensions are required, you can import several files.**



#### *File contains a headline*

Activate this option so that this structure is recognized correctly when importing the file.

The file must not contain more than one column. If commas or other column separators are detected in the file, the file is considered invalid and an error message is displayed.

#### *File name*

To import the file, proceed as follows:

- Click on the button  behind the field *File name*.
- Click on the button *Choose File*.
- Select the respective file in the Explorer and click on the button *Open*.
- Click on the button  *Upload File*.

#### *Manual entry*

Select this option to enter extensions or extension ranges manually.

To import number ranges, you must enter the same number of digits for the beginning and the end of the range, e. g. 1-9, 10-99, 01-20, 001-200, 4000-5000. If the end of the range asks for several digits, you have to add zeros for the beginning of the range, e. g. 01-10, 010-100.

Enter country codes as number ranges as follows:

+4984496800-+4984496810

**NOTICE! The number of digits must be equal. Add zeros in front of digits to level up possible incongruences.**

**NOTICE! Wildcards cannot be used!**

#### *Replace existing list of extensions*

Activate the check box to replace the list of extensions.

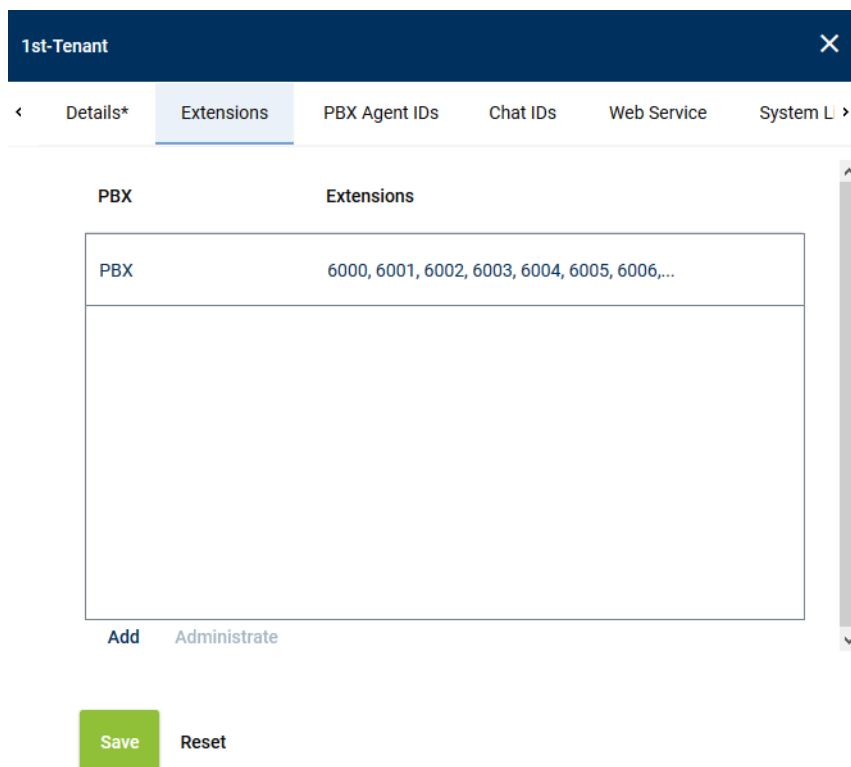
☒ = Function has been activated; the entry replaces the extensions of the selected PBX.

☐ = Function has not been activated; the configured extensions of all PBXs are kept and the new extensions are added to the selected PBX.

- Click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The extensions are added in the table of extensions.
- If errors have been detected, the window *Result* appears.  
Click on the button *Display Error Report* to open the window *Error Report*.  
To close the window *Error Report*, click on the button *Close*.  
To close the window *Result*, click on the button *Close*.
- The configured extensions now appear in the detail view.
- Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries.

#### **Remove extensions**

- In the list, select the **PBX** for which you would like to remove the assigned extensions.



1st-Tenant

< Details\* Extensions PBX Agent IDs Chat IDs Web Service System L >

PBX	Extensions
PBX	6000, 6001, 6002, 6003, 6004, 6005, 6006,...

Add Administrate

Save Reset

Fig. 259: Remove extensions

- Click the button *Administrate*.
- Select one or several extensions you would like to remove from the assignment.  
To select several extensions or to revoke the selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.



Administrate Extensions

6993
6994
6995
6996
6997
6998
6999

Remove Cancel

Fig. 260: Select extensions

- To remove the selected extensions, click on the button *Remove*.  
To cancel the process and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.



### Assign PBX Agent IDs to tenants

If the information about PBX Agent IDs is delivered by the PBX, you can make an assignment by means of the PBX Agent IDs. In this case, you can assign the respective tenant the PBX Agent IDs designated for recording in the Tenants module.



In 1-tenant systems, the PBX Agent IDs are automatically assigned to the tenant who has been created by the system (1st tenant). PBX Agent IDs are assigned to the user in the Employees module.

When installing a 1-tenant system, you can skip this chapter.



In multi-tenant systems, you have to assign the PBX Agent IDs manually to each tenant who is supposed to be able to use them. There are multi-tenant systems, too, in which only 1 tenant has been set up.

The manual assignment of PBX Agent IDs is not possible until a PBX has been created since the assignment is PBX-related.

1. Select the menu item *Tenants* in the navigation bar.

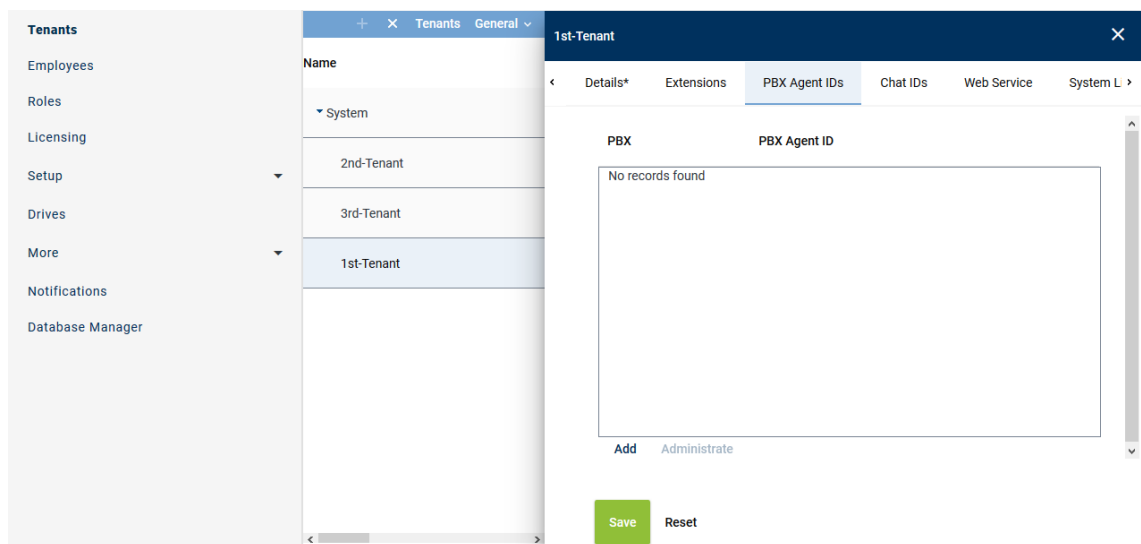


Fig. 261: Tenants - main view - tab PBX Agent ID

### Add PBX Agent ID

1. In the main view, select the tenant to whom you would like to assign the PBX Agent IDs.
2. Click on the tab *PBX Agent IDs*.
3. Click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The following window appears:

Add PBX Agent IDs ✕

PBX

PBX ▾

☐ File import
 

☐ File contains a headline

File name  ...

☒ Manual entry
 

PBX Agent IDs separated by ";" or ","

427agent1,427agent2

☐ Replace existing list of PBX Agent IDs

Add
Cancel

Fig. 262: Assign PBX Agent IDs to tenants

4. From the drop-down list, select the PBX in which the PBX Agent IDs for this tenant have been configured.

<i>File import</i>	<p>Select this option to import the PBX Agent IDs from an existing <a href="#">CSV</a> file and add them to the table of PBX Agent IDs.</p>
	<p><i>File contains a headline</i></p> <p>Activate this option so that this structured is recognized correctly when importing the file.</p> <p>The <a href="#">CSV</a> file may not contain more than 1 column. If commas or other column delimiters are found in the <a href="#">CSV</a> file, then the file is not valid and an error message appears.</p> <p>Only ZIP files are supported as file format. To be able to import a <a href="#">CVS</a> file, you have to pack it in a ZIP file.</p>
	<p><i>File name</i></p> <p>To import the file, proceed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Click on the button <span style="background-color: #f0f0f0; border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 0 5px;">...</span> behind the field <i>File name</i>.</li> <li>Click on the button <i>Choose File</i>.</li> <li>Select the respective ZIP file via the Explorer and click on the button <i>Open</i>.</li> <li>Click on the button <span style="background-color: #4f81bd; color: white; padding: 0 5px;">↗</span> <i>Upload File</i>.</li> </ul>
<i>Manual entry</i>	<p>Select this option to enter PBX Agent IDs manually.</p> <p>You can separate the individual PBX Agent IDs by the delimiters indicated in the screenshot.</p> <p><b>NOTICE! Wildcards cannot be used!</b></p>
<i>Replace existing list of PBX Agent IDs</i>	<p>Activate the check box to replace the list of PBX Agent IDs.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated; the entry replaces the PBX Agent IDs of the selected PBX.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated; the configured PBX Agent IDs of all PBXs are kept and the new PBX Agent IDs are added to the selected PBX.</p>

5. Click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The PBX Agent IDs are added to the table of PBX Agent IDs.
6. If errors have been detected, the window *Result* appears.  
Click on the button *Display Error Report* to open the window *Error Report*.  
To close the window *Error Report*, click on the button *Close*.  
To close the window *Result*, click on the button *Close*.
7. The configured PBX Agent IDs now appear in the detail view.
8. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries.

### Remove PBX Agent ID

1. In the list, select the **PBX** for which you would like to remove the assigned PBX Agent IDs.
2. Click the button *Administrate*.
3. Select one or several PBX Agent IDs you would like to remove from the assignment.  
To select several PBX Agent IDs or to revoke the selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.

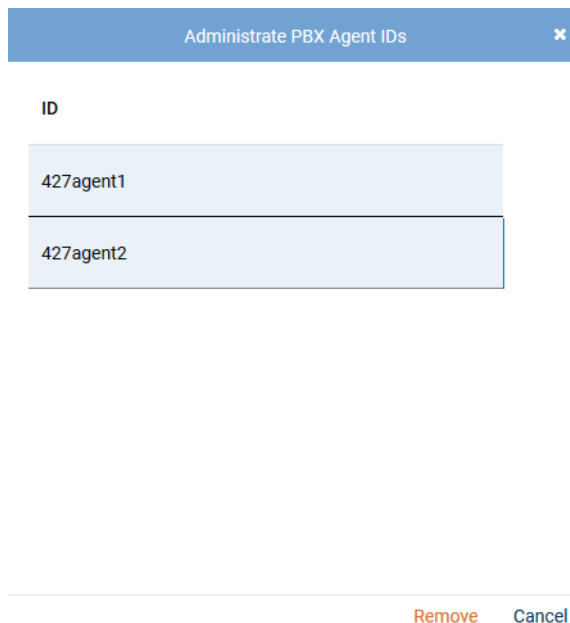


Fig. 263: Select PBX Agent IDs

4. To remove the selected PBX Agent IDs, click on the button *Remove*.  
To cancel the process and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

#### 7.1.2.4.5 Configure additional data

In the Additional Data module, you can configure the additional data which is delivered for a conversation with a protocol.



In this recording solution, no additional data is extracted from the *SIP header*. The **SIPREC** meta data is provided by means of an **XML** document. To have ASC configure the mapping file, contact your distribution partner. The individual additional data which can then be read out from the file can be configured here in the Additional Data module. Only then can you map the additional data in the integration under the Global Recording Settings in the tab *SIP Header Tagging*.

For selection fields to appear in the drop-down list, they have to be configured in the Additional Data module.

1. Select the menu item *Setup > Additional Data* in the navigation bar.

System Configuration

Setup

Servers

Recording Architectures

PHONEapp

PBX

Phones

TDM Hardware ASC

TDM Hardware Others

Integrations

Recording Import

Additional Data

Activity Guard

SYSTEM PROVIDER

Additional Data

Additional Data

General

ID	Displayed Name	Available
customCP01	customCP01	
customCP02	customCP02	
customCP03	customCP03	
customCP04	customCP04	
customCP05	customCP05	
customCP06	customCP06	

Rows per page 50 1 - 30 of 30

Powered by

ASC Technologies AG

v6.0.0-0.0

Fig. 264: Additional Data module main view

- Select a set of data.  
⇒ The detail view displays the information you can configure.

### Change display name







Change Display Name		
Language	Content	
ar_SA	customCP01	
bg_BG	customCP01	
de_DE	Universal Call ID	
en_GB	customCP01	
en_US	Universal Call ID	 

Fig. 265: Configure additional data

- To change the display name, click on the pen in the line of the language you would like to change.
- Enter a display name and click on the check mark at the end of the line to confirm the entry.

### Availability

Availability	
Available	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Editable	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
External recording control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Save
Reset

Fig. 266: Additional data - configure availability

1. To make the data field available to the entire system, activate the check box of the option *Available*.
2. To make the data field in the search and replay applications editable later on, activate the check box of the option *Editable*.
3. To be able to use the data field for external recording control, activate the check box of the option *External recording control*. This option is only available if recording control has been activated in the *Servers module* in the tab *Usage*.
4. Click on the button *Save* to save the settings.



For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



Additional data which is not delivered along with the protocol is not available for further use.

#### 7.1.2.4.6 Create integration for Multi-Server Recording

In the Integrations module, the PBX-related recording settings are configured.

You first have to create and activate a recording architecture to be able to create a integration and to assign it here.

Depending on the recording solution, you additionally have to configure IP addresses, ports, protocols, sniffer cards, CTI connection data, phones, monitor points, and, where required, add-ons.

1. In the navigation bar, select the menu item *Setup > Integrations*.  
⇒ The following window appears:

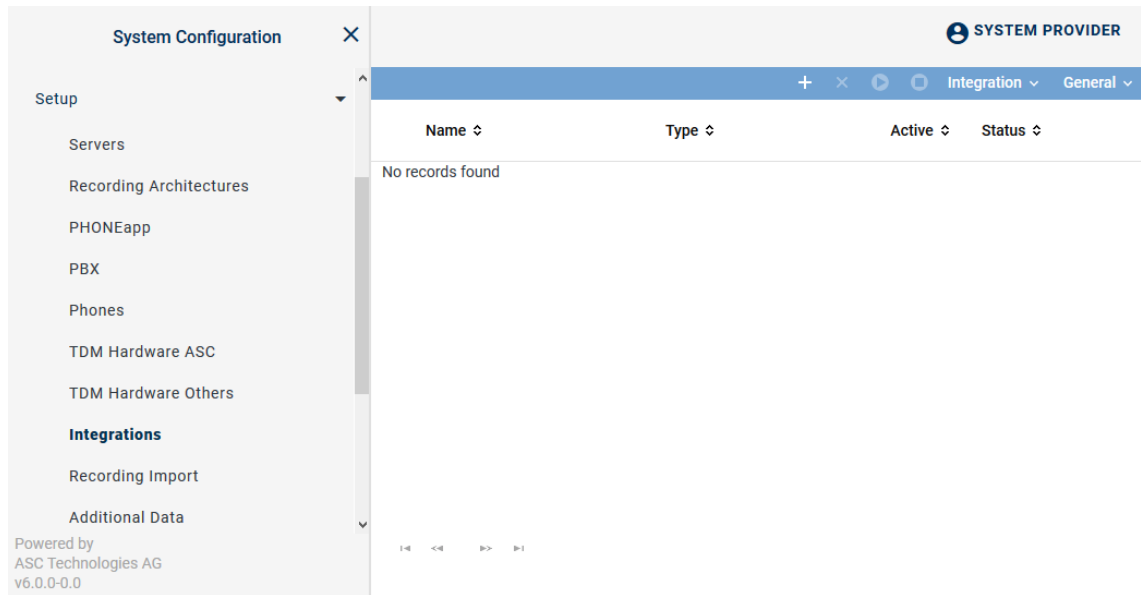




Fig. 267: Integrations - main view

In the table in the main view, the following information is displayed:





<b>Name</b>	Name of the integration
<b>Type</b>	Type of the integration
<b>Active</b>	Shows whether the integration has been activated and is used for the recording. <div> <span>✓</span> = Integration is active, can be deactivated in the toolbar via the icon .           <span>✗</span> = Integration is not active, can be activated in the toolbar via the icon .         </div>
<b>Status</b>	Shows whether the configuration has been carried out completely. <div> <span>✓</span> = Configuration is complete.           <span>✗</span> = Configuration is incomplete.         </div>

### Toolbar of the Integrations module

The toolbar offers the following functions.



Fig. 268: Toolbar Integrations module

	<b>Create</b>	Opens the detail view so that you can create a new integration.
	<b>Delete</b>	Deletes the selected integration. The integration can only be deleted if it has been deactivated.
	<b>Activate</b>	Activates the selected integration. The integration can only be activated if it has been configured completely.
	<b>Deactivate</b>	Deactivates the selected integration. This stops running recordings.
<b>Integration</b>	<b>Import Grammar</b>	By clicking on this menu item, you can import a customized grammar which you can then configure in the configuration step for the CTI connection data.
<b>General</b>	<b>General Help</b>	Opens the online help.
	<b>Module Help</b>	Opens the module-specific online help.

### Import grammar

Depending on the deployed PBX, conversation events are signaled differently.

A grammar recognizes and processes the events occurring during a call such as ringing, answering, consultation, hanging up. A grammar contains rules which are required to correctly translate PBX-specific call information and call states into a PBX-neutral format.

- To import a new grammar, click on the menu item *Integration > Import Grammar* in the toolbar of the main view.
  - ⇒ The window *Upload File* appears.

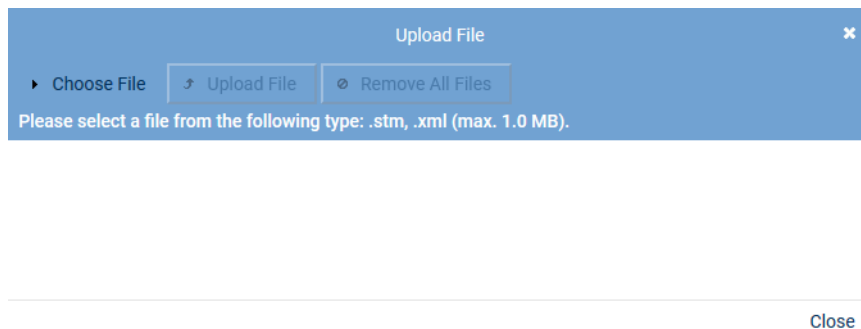


Fig. 269: Choose file

- Click on the button *Choose File*.
- Select the respective grammar of the file type *.stm* or *.xml* via the Explorer.
- Click on the button *Open*.
  - ⇒ The selected file appears in the window *Upload File*.

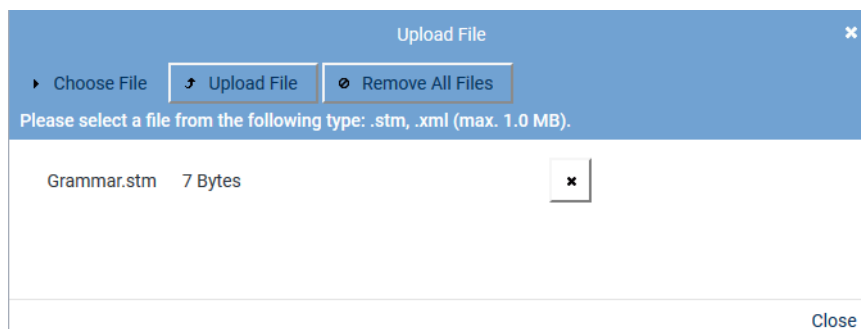




Fig. 270: Upload grammar

- To remove a selected file from the list, click on the button  (*Remove file*) next to the respective file.
  - To upload the file, click on the button *Upload File*.
- ⇒ The window closes and a notification appears in the main view that the file has been uploaded successfully.

### Assign integration type

- Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the main view to create a new integration.
  - ⇒ In the detail view, the tab *Integration Type* appears.



New Integration

Integration Type Recording Architecture

Name\* SIPREC

Integration type\* SIP active

PBX +

PBX\* SIPREC + -

Cancel Back Next

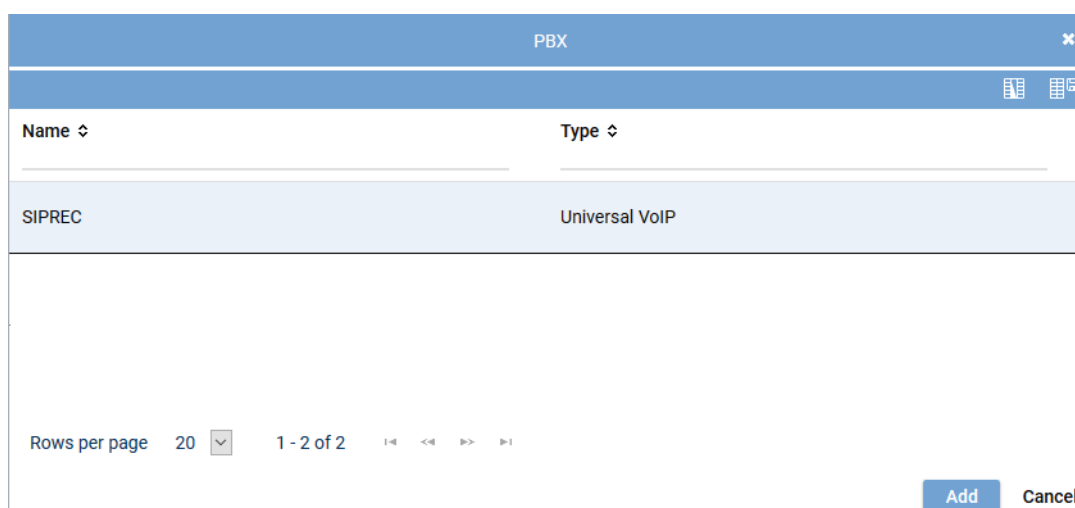
Fig. 271: Create integration type

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value
<i>Name</i>	In the entry field, enter a descriptive name for the integration. This name is used as the identifier of this integration in the system.
<i>Integration type</i>	Select the entry <i>SIP active</i> from the drop-down list <i>Integration type</i> .

Tab. 64: Create integration type

3. To assign the PBX, click on the button **+** behind the field *PBX*.  
⇒ The window *PBX* appears.



PBX

Name Type

SIPREC	Universal VoIP
--------	----------------

Rows per page 20 1 - 2 of 2

Add Cancel

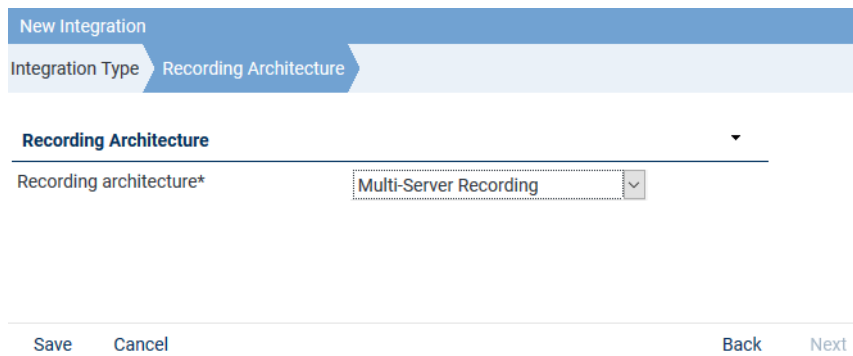
Fig. 272: Select PBX

4. Select the respective *PBX* from the list of available PBXs.
5. Click on the button *Add*.

### Assign recording architecture for Multi-Server Recording

1. In the detail view on the bottom right, click on the button *Next*.  
⇒ The tab *Recording Architecture* appears.





New Integration

Integration Type Recording Architecture

Recording Architecture

Recording architecture\* Multi-Server Recording

Save Cancel Back Next

Fig. 273: Assign recording architecture - Multi-Server Recording


2. Select the respective recording architecture from the drop-down list *Recording architecture*.



Only activated recording architectures in which the appropriate integration type has been configured appear in the drop-down list.

3. Click on the button *Save*.  
⇒ The integration now appears in the main view.

### Configuration steps

1. To complete the configuration of the integration, click on the icon  in front of the name of the new integration.  
⇒ The following configuration steps appear:








SIPREC		SIP active	X	
Step	Configuration			
Configure recording architecture	✓			
Global recording settings	X			
Configure recording servers	X			
Configure add-on	✓			
Configure miscellaneous settings	✓			

Fig. 274: Configuration steps of the integration

### Configure recording architecture

The section *Configure recording architecture* has already been configured in previous steps.

1. Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Configure recording architecture* in the main view to show the configuration.  
⇒ In the detail view, the configuration step appears with the information of the assigned recording architecture.

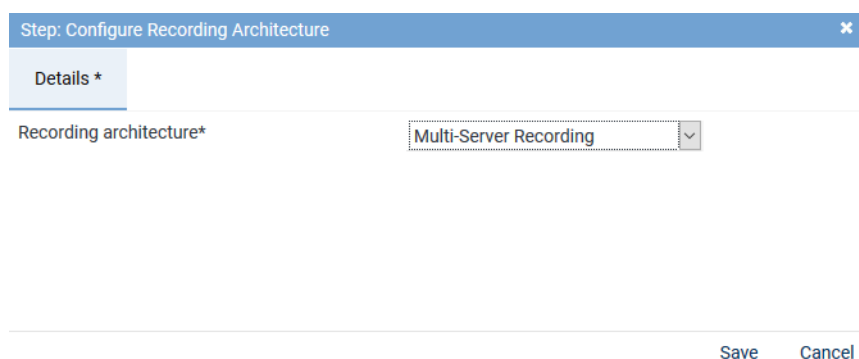



Fig. 275: Configuration step - Configure Recording Architecture

2. Click on the button *Save* to save changes and to finish the configuration step.
3. Click on the button *Cancel* to cancel the configuration step without applying changes.

### Global recording settings for Multi-Server Recording

1. Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Global recording settings* in the main view.  
 ⇒ The window *Step: Global Recording Settings* appears.

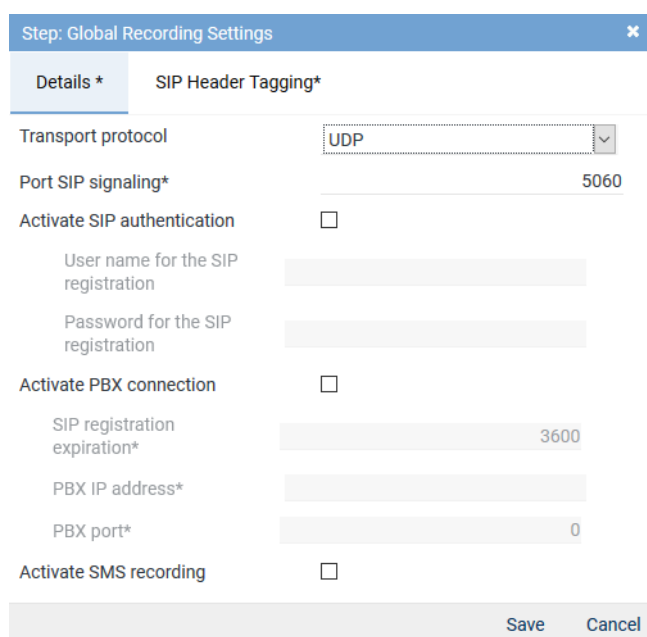


Fig. 276: Configuration step - Global Recording Settings - All-in-one Basic Recording

2. Set the following parameters in the tab *Details*:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Transport protocol</i>	Select the transport protocol <i>UDP</i> for the SIP signaling between the recording server and the PBX.
<i>Port SIP signaling</i>	Enter the port for the <i>SIP</i> signaling, where the recording server is expecting the signaling. Default value for <i>UDP</i> and <i>TCP</i> is <i>5060</i> . Default value with <i>TLS</i> encryption is <i>5061</i> .
<i>Activate SIP authentication</i>	Deactivate this option for this recording solution.

Parameter	Value/Description
Activate SMS recording	This function is not supported in this recording solution.

Tab. 65: Global recording settings

- To save the entries, click on the button *Save*.  
To discard entries, click on the button *Cancel*.

### Tab SIP Header Tagging



In this recording solution, no additional data is extracted from the *SIP header*. The **SIPREC** meta data is provided by means of an **XML** document. To have ASC configure the mapping file, contact your distribution partner. The individual additional data which can then be read out from the file can be configured in the Additional Data module and subsequently mapped in the tab SIP Header Tagging.

- If you would like to configure the SIP header tagging, select the tab *SIP Header Tagging*.

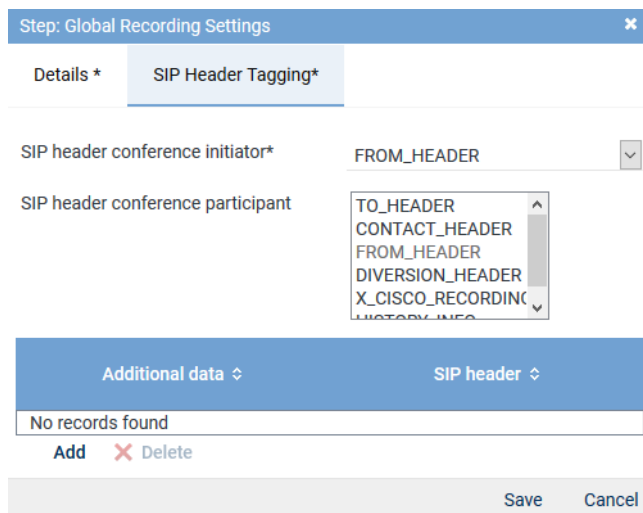


Fig. 277: Tab SIP Header Tagging Configure sources

- If you would like to configure individual additional data that you have defined previously in the Additional Data module, click on the button *Add* in the section *Additional data*.  
⇒ The window *SIP Additional Data* appears.

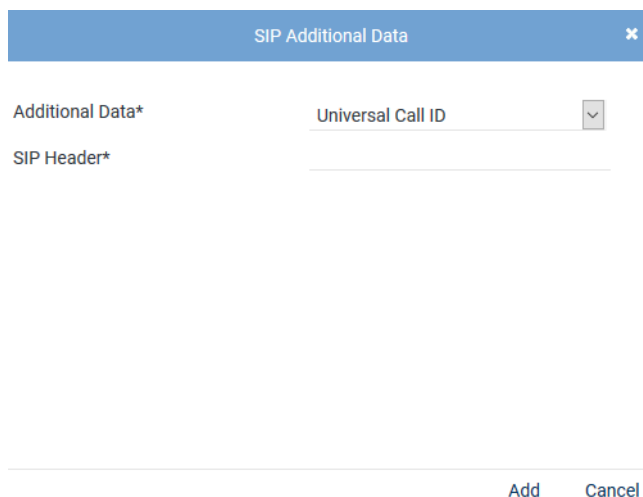


Fig. 278: SIP Additional Data



Only those entries appear in the drop-down list which have been configured in the application System Configuration in the Additional Data module. For further information refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.

- Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Additional Data</i>	In the drop-down list, select the display name of the field in which the information of the SIP header is supposed to be released.
<i>SIP Header</i>	<p>If you would like to use additional data, the mapping of the tag name must have been configured in the file <i>siprecmapping.xml</i>. Then you can enter the tag name from where the information is to be extracted.</p> <p>To have ASC configure the mapping file, contact your distribution partner.</p>


Tab. 66: Configure SIP conversation parameters

- Click on the button **Save** to close the window.
- Click on the button **Save** to finish the configuration in this step.

### Configure recording server for Multi-Server Recording

When using several recording servers, you must configure the port range for each recording server separately. The range may be the same for all recording servers. Make sure, though, that the port range is within the port range open in the Firewall. For more information refer to the Communication matrix in the installation requirements.

These settings are configured in the configuration step *Configure recording server*.

- In the main view in the line *Configure recording servers* click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*).
- ⇒ The window *Step: Configure Recording Servers* appears.

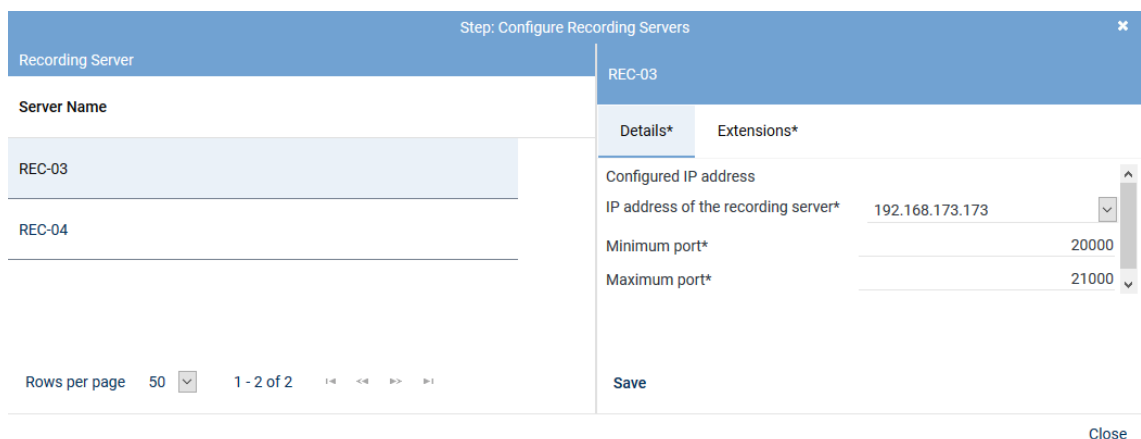


Fig. 279: Configuration step - Configure recording servers

- Enter the following parameters in the tab *Details*:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Configured IP address</i>	Here, the IP address is displayed which has been configured for this recording server and via which the data to be recorded is received.
<i>IP address of the recording server</i>	From the drop-down list, select one of the available IP addresses of the recording server for the recording data.

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Minimum port</i>	Enter the lowest port of the port range configured for the PBX via which the <b>RTP</b> data is supposed to be received, e. g. <i>20000</i> .
<i>Maximum port</i>	Enter the highest port of the port range configured for the PBX via which the <b>RTP</b> data is supposed to be received, e. g. <i>21000</i> .

Tab. 67: Configure recording servers



For stereo recording, reckon with 4 ports as only even ports are used to receive **RTP**.  
In addition, stereo recording requires more storage space.



If you use several active integrations in one recording architecture, you must configure different port ranges for each integration in the configuration step *Configure recording servers*.

### Tab Extensions

1. Click on the tab *Extensions*.

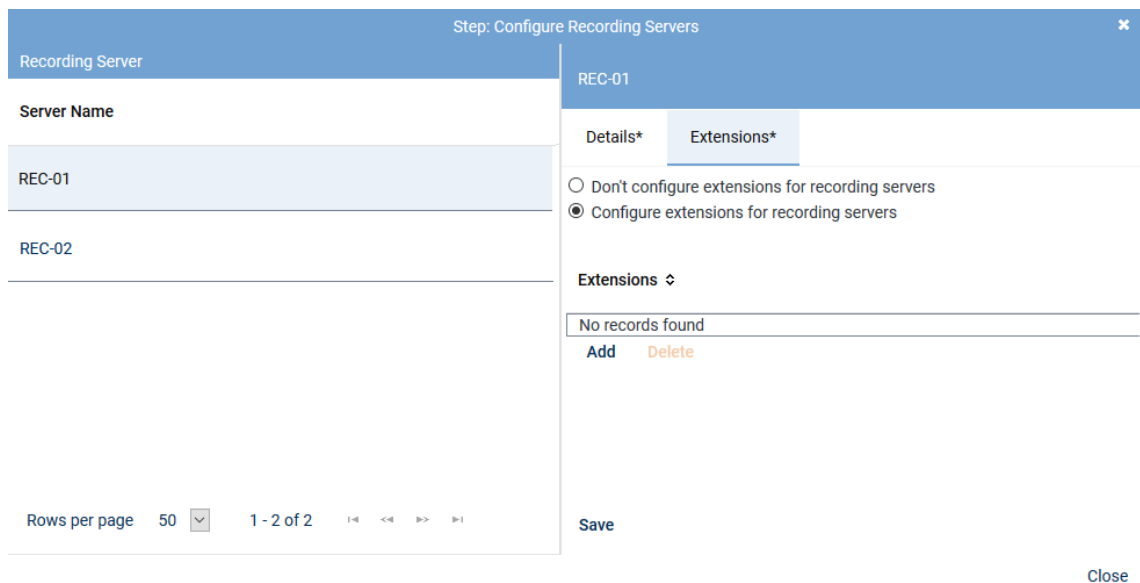


Fig. 280: Tab Extensions

The following options are available:

<i>Configure no extensions for recording servers</i>	Activate this option if you have not configured the extensions for the recording server in the PBX.
<i>Configure extensions of the recording server</i>	Activate this option if you have configured extensions for the recording server in the PBX and add the extensions.

2. To add extensions, click on the button *Add* in the table *Extensions*.  
⇒ The window *Add Extensions* appears.

Add Extensions ✕

☐ File import

☐ File contains a headline

File name  ...

☒ Manual entry

Extension or extension range separated by  
",", or ";", (e. g. 3434,3535; 4000-4100)

9999

☐ Replace existing list of extensions

[Add](#) [Cancel](#)

Fig. 281: Add extensions

3. In the window *Add Extensions*, enter either a single extension or an extension range that the recording server is to use when registering on the PBX.
4. Click on the button *Add*.
  - ⇒ The extensions are added in the table of extensions.
5. If errors have been detected, the window *Result* appears.  
Click on the button *Display Error Report* to open the window *Error Report*.  
To close the window *Error Report*, click on the button *Close*.  
To close the window *Result*, click on the button *Close*.
6. The configured extensions now appear in the detail view.

Step: Configure Recording Servers ✕

Recording Server	REC-03
Server Name	<div style="background-color: #4f81bd; color: white; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">REC-03</div>
REC-03	<div style="background-color: #4f81bd; color: white; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">REC-04</div>
REC-04	<div style="background-color: #4f81bd; color: white; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">REC-05</div>

Rows per page 50 1 - 2 of 2 << >>

REC-03

Details\* Extensions\*

☐ Don't configure extensions for recording servers

☒ Configure extensions for recording servers

Extensions ⚡

9999

[Add](#) [Delete](#)

[Save](#)

[Close](#)

Fig. 282: Added extensions

7. Repeat the steps for additional servers. For each server, configure its own extension or extension range depending on how it can be reached.
8. Click on the button *Save*.

9. Click on the button *Close* to finish this configuration step.

### Configure add-on



The use of the add-on in the integration is optional. The status of this configuration step has been set to *No selection* by default and is considered to be completely configured that way. You can activate and use the integration without an add-on, too.

If you use an application with add-on, you can select the required grammar in the corresponding version in this configuration step. Additionally, you can configure the connection data and the additional data.



The additional data delivered by an add-on supplements the additional data which is delivered by the CTIconnect module of the integration.

### Configure add-on for Sparkassen FI ISP (optional)

The add-on refers to the usage of CTIconnect for Sparkassen FI ISP in the DACH region and only has to be configured if the add-on is used.



The add-on cannot be used in a failover architecture. The application Sparkassen FI ISP cannot connect to more than one IP address.

The integration runs in combination with a PBX and the recording server. The service CTIconnect for Sparkassen FI ISP receives the additional data from the PBX and sends them to the recording server. In addition, the recording decision which is initiated by the user on the end device is processed via CTIconnect for Sparkassen FI ISP and sent to the recording server.

### Sparkassen FI Interaktive Service Plattform

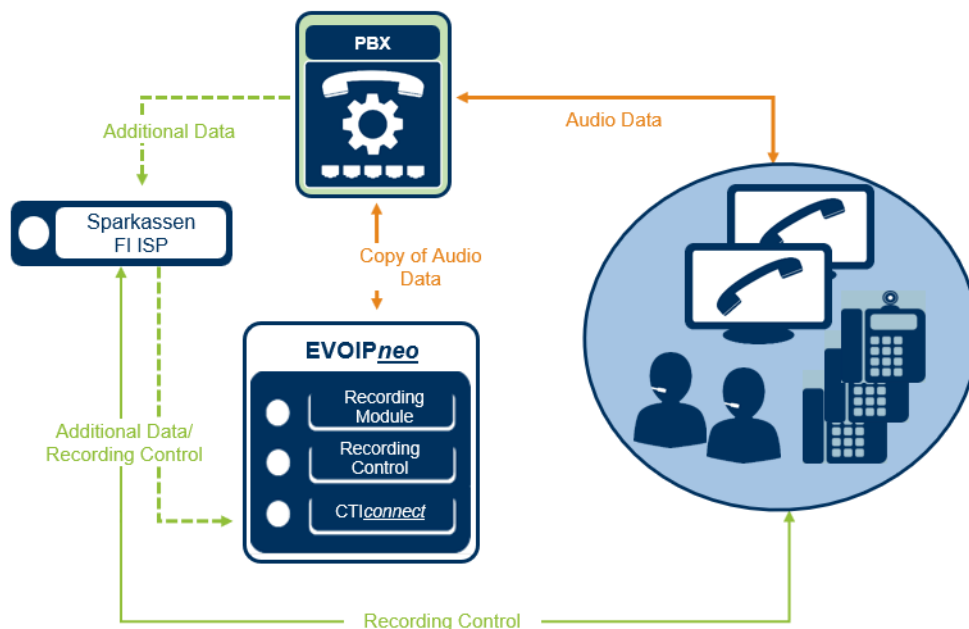



Fig. 283: Overview of Sparkassen FI ISP

### Configure add-on in the integration

1. To configure the add-on, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the main view in the line *Configure add-on*.
2. Select the add-on *Sparkassen FI ISP* in the detail view.

Step: Configure Add-on
✕

Details \*

Select add-on

☐ None

☒ Sparkassen FI ISP

**CTIconnect Module**

Type	CTIconnect passive	
Grammar name*	ISP Sparkassen FI	<span>▼</span>
Grammar version*	1.00.05	<span>▼</span>

**Connection Data** ▼

Listener port*	3468
----------------	------

**Additional Data** ▼

ID des Call Centers	Call Center ID	<span>▼</span>
ID des Calls aus Genesys	Universal Call ID	<span>▼</span>
Anmeldename des Kunden	User name	<span>▼</span>
Name des Kunden	Customer name	<span>▼</span>
Personennummer des Kunden	Customer ID	<span>▼</span>

Arbitrary assignment
+

<input style="width: 90%;" type="text"/>	Please select...	<span>▼</span>	<span>⊖</span>	
<input style="width: 90%;" type="text"/>	Please select...	<span>▼</span>	<span>⊖</span>	
<input style="width: 90%;" type="text"/>	Please select...	<span>▼</span>	<span>⊖</span>	

Save Cancel

Fig. 284: Configure add-on for Sparkassen FI ISP

### Group field CTIconnect Module

1. Enter the following parameters for the grammar:

Parameter	Value/Description
Type	Is filled automatically.
Grammar name	A default grammar has been preset. If required, select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.
Grammar version	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.

Tab. 68: Configure CTIconnect module



For recording control via the add-on of the Sparkassen FI ISP, grammar version 1.00.05 or higher is required. If the grammar in the respective version is not available yet, you can import it. See [chapter "Import grammar", p. 231](#).

### Group field Connection Data

Set the following parameter in the group field *Connection Data*; the IP address for the PBX does not have to be entered, since the PBX connects to our recording server:



Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Listener port</i>	Enter the port that the add-on connects to, e. g. 3468.

Tab. 69: Configure connection data

### Group field Additional Data



This add-on is used exclusively in the DACH region; for this reason the additional data is only available in German, too. The names of the fields refer to the assignment of the strings which are delivered by the interface.

When using CTIconnect for Sparkassen FI ISP, the following additional data is delivered with the protocol:

- *ID of the call center*
- *ID of the call from Genesys*
- *Login name of the customer*
- *Name of the customer*
- *Employee number of the customer*

In addition, the following additional data is provided which is always displayed in the drop-down list without having to configure it separately in the Additional Data module:

- *Transaction ID*
- *Customer ID*

### Arbitrary assignment

In the section *Arbitrary assignment*, you can configure the additional data which is additionally delivered by the PBX or by an add-on but which is not listed yet. Upon assigning the delivered additional data, it appears in the search and replay applications.



The names of the column headlines which are supposed to appear in the players must be configured and made available in the Additional Data module first.

For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.

For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ► to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

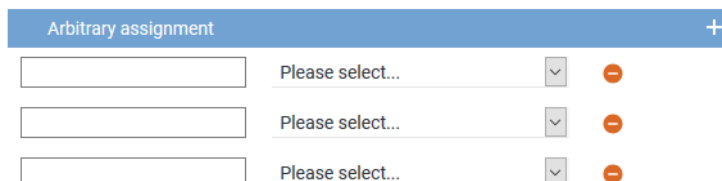



Fig. 285: Arbitrary assignment of the additional data

The following additional data is always available:

- *Start time*
- *End time*

- *Duration*
  - *Calling party phone number*
  - *Called party phone number*
  - *Conversation direction*
2. In the entry field on the left, enter the description of the additional data type from the protocol. Observe the same spelling as it is used in the protocol. The information which is read out of the protocol is displayed in the columns in the players.
  3. From the drop-down list, select the respective display name that you have configured in the Additional Data module. Only those display names are displayed for which the option *Available* has been activated in the Additional Data module.
  4. To add a new assignment, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the table.
    - ⇒ An additional row appears to assign another additional data type.
  5. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries and finish this configuration step.

The add-on provides additional data that can be tagged in customer-specific additional data fields (customCP fields). By means of these additional data fields, the respective recording behavior can be reached by means of the recording planner, e. g. recording start beginning with tagging or threat call scenario.



To allow users to control the recording by means of keys, you must configure the recording profile accordingly in the Recording Planner module.



For information about the Recording Planner module refer to the administration manual for tenants *Recording Planner*.


### **Configure add-on for OpenScape Contact Center (optional)**

The add-on refers to the usage of the OpenScape Contact Center and must only be configured if a OpenScape Contact Center is used.

The integration runs in combination with a Unify PBX which is responsible for recording. The CTI~~connect~~ Service receives the conversation events of the agents via a SDK link in the OpenScape Contact Center and sends the additional data to the EVOIP~~neo~~ Recording Service.

For information about the configuration of the OpenScape Contact Center, see [chapter "Configure OpenScape Contact Center \(optional\)", p. 387](#).

### **Configure add-on in the integration**

1. To configure the add-on, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the main view in the line *Configure add-on*.
2. Select the add-on OpenScape Contact Center in the detail view.

Step: Configure Add-on

Details

Select add-on  
☐ None  
☒ OpenScape Contact Center

**CTIconnect Module**

TypeCTIconnect passive  
Grammar name\*Unify OpenScape Contact Center  
Grammar version\*1.00.04

**Connection Data**

**Connection data**

6000@192.168.170.29

AddEditDelete

**Additional Data**

Business UnitBusiness Unit  
DepartmentDepartment  
Department KeyDepartment Key  
Call IDUniversal Call ID  
To PartyTo Party  
ACD Group NumberACD Group Number

Arbitrary assignment

Please select...

Please select...

SaveCancel

Fig. 286: Configure add-on for OSCC

### Group field CTIconnect Module

- Enter the following parameters for the grammar:

Parameter	Value/Description
Type	Is filled automatically.
Grammar name	A default grammar has been preset. If required, select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.
Grammar version	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.

Tab. 70: Configure CTIconnect module

### Group field Connection Data

In the table Connection Data, you can enter one or several sets of connection data.

If you are configuring several connections, several connections to different business units are established simultaneously in the recording solution with OpenScape Contact Center.

- In the group field *Connection Data* in the table, click on the button *Add*.

⇒ The following window appears:

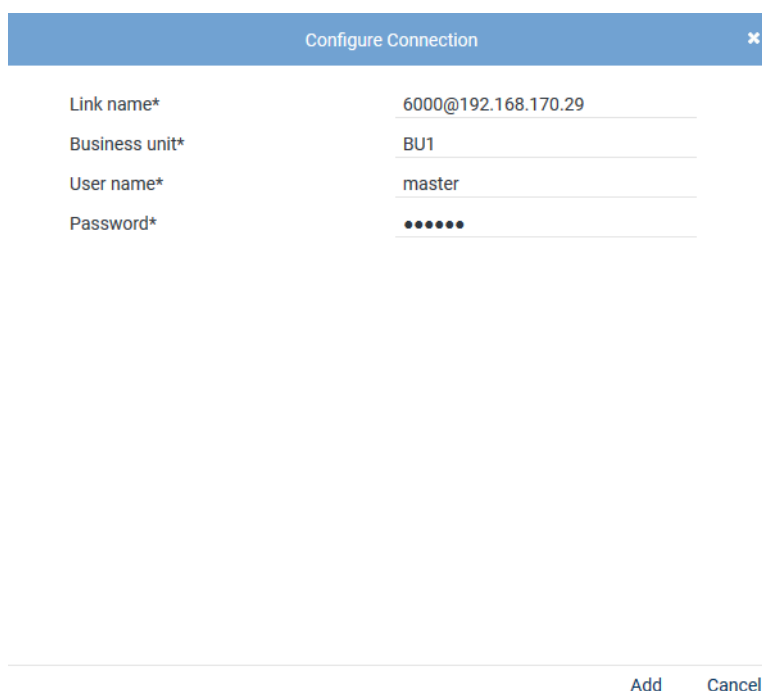


Fig. 287: Configure connection data

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Link name</i>	Enter the link to the <b>OSCC</b> server in the format <i>osccport@ascserver</i> . The default value for the <b>OSCC</b> port is 6000 and the name of the OSCC server is usually spelled in minor letters. A valid link can look like this: 6000@osccv7r3. Ensure that the server name (e. g. osccv7r3) can be resolved to an IP address. Check whether the address can be reached via the ping command. Alternatively, you can also enter the IP address.
<i>Business unit</i>	The default name of a business unit is <i>default</i> . This is a predefined name for the business unit after a new <b>OSCC</b> server installation. Enter the business unit's actual name you would like to use in the future.
<i>User name</i>	Create a valid user for the business unit that you have created on the <b>OSCC</b> server, so the <b>CTIconnect</b> Service can establish the connection to the <b>OSCC</b> server. See <a href="#">chapter "Create user for CTIconnect", p. 387</a> .
<i>Password</i>	Enter the password for the user of the business unit.

Tab. 71: Configure connection data

- Click on the button *Add* to save the entries and to close the window.
- To configure additional connections, repeat the configuration steps accordingly.

### Group field Additional Data

When using **CTIconnect** for Unify OpenScope Contact Center, the following additional data is delivered with the protocol by default:

- *Business unit*
- *Department*
- *Department Key*
- *Call ID*

- *To Party*
- *ACD Group Number*

### Arbitrary assignment

In the section *Arbitrary assignment*, you can configure the additional data which is additionally delivered by the PBX or by an add-on but which is not listed yet. Upon assigning the delivered additional data, it appears in the search and replay applications.



The names of the column headlines which are supposed to appear in the players must have been configured and made available in the Additional Data module previously.

For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.

Here, you can map the database fields for the additional data which is delivered by the [OSCC](#). The contact data of the processed contacts of the OpenScape Contact Center provides a list of key pairs/value pairs. The keyword of this key pair/value pair can be chosen arbitrarily and adjusted customer-specifically. If you would like to use more than one word, avoid spaces. Use underscores instead of spaces, e. g. *ACD\_group*.

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ▶ to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

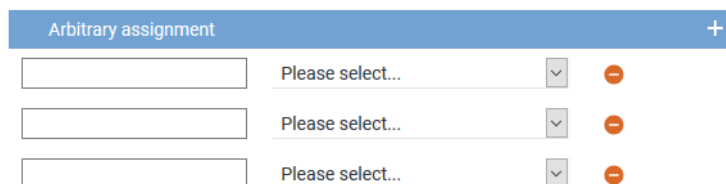




Fig. 288: Arbitrary assignment of the additional data

2. In the entry field on the left, enter the description of the additional data type from the protocol. Observe the same spelling as it is used in the protocol. The information which is read out of the protocol is displayed in the columns in the players.
3. From the drop-down list, select a configured display name of the additional data type which is supposed to appear as column headline in the players. Here, you can only select the display names for the additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module.
4. To add a new assignment, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the table.  
⇒ An additional row appears to assign another additional data type.
5. To delete an assignment, click on the icon  in the respective row.
6. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries and finish this configuration step.

### Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server (optional)

The add-on refers to the usage of Genesys T-Servers and must only be configured if you use Genesys T-Servers.

The integration runs in combination with the PBX and the recording server. The *CTIconnect* Service receives the information which Genesys T-Server the monitor points have been assigned to from the Genesys Configuration Server. The monitor points must register on the respective Genesys T-Server. Upon successful registration, the respective Genesys T-Server sends all conversation events and additional data of the agents to the recording server.

## CTIconnect for Genesys T-Server

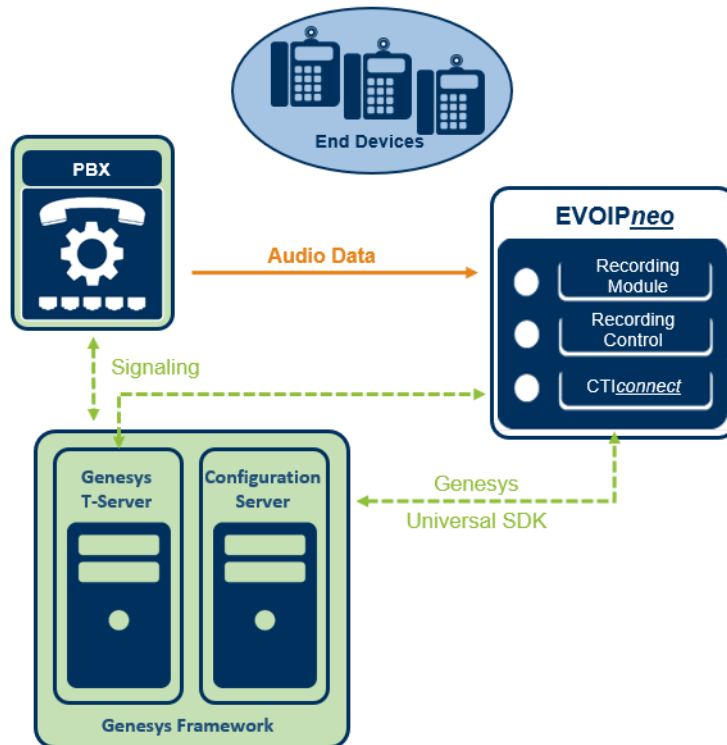


Fig. 289: Overview of the add on of Genesys T-Server



For further information about the configuration of Genesys T-Servers, see [chapter "Configure Genesys T-Server \(optional\)", p. 387](#).

The Genesys add-on uses either a unique call ID or the extension to unambiguously identify the conversations to be recorded.



The additional data delivered by an add-on supplements the additional data which is delivered by the CTIconnect module of the integration.

When using a CTIconnect for Genesys T-Server, a Genesys Framework with T-Servers and Genesys Configuration Servers are required.


By default, the Genesys data field *CallID* has been selected as identifier. If a different data field is supposed to be used for internal control, this can be changed in the configuration file *basic.pif.properties*.

### Adjust configuration file for Genesys add-on

The data field which is supposed to be used by the Genesys add-on is selected by means of the parameter *pifgenesys.call\_identifier*.

1. To adjust the identifier, change to the path  
C:\ASC Product Suite\data\CTIConnectForGenesysT\.
2. Open the file *basic.pif.properties*.
3. Enter the respective data field for the parameter *pifgenesys.call\_identifier*.
4. Save the changes in the file.
5. Restart the recording architecture after completing the change.

### Configure add-on in the integration

1. To configure the add-on, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the main view in the line *Configure add-on*.
2. In the detail view, select the add-on *Genesys T-Server*.

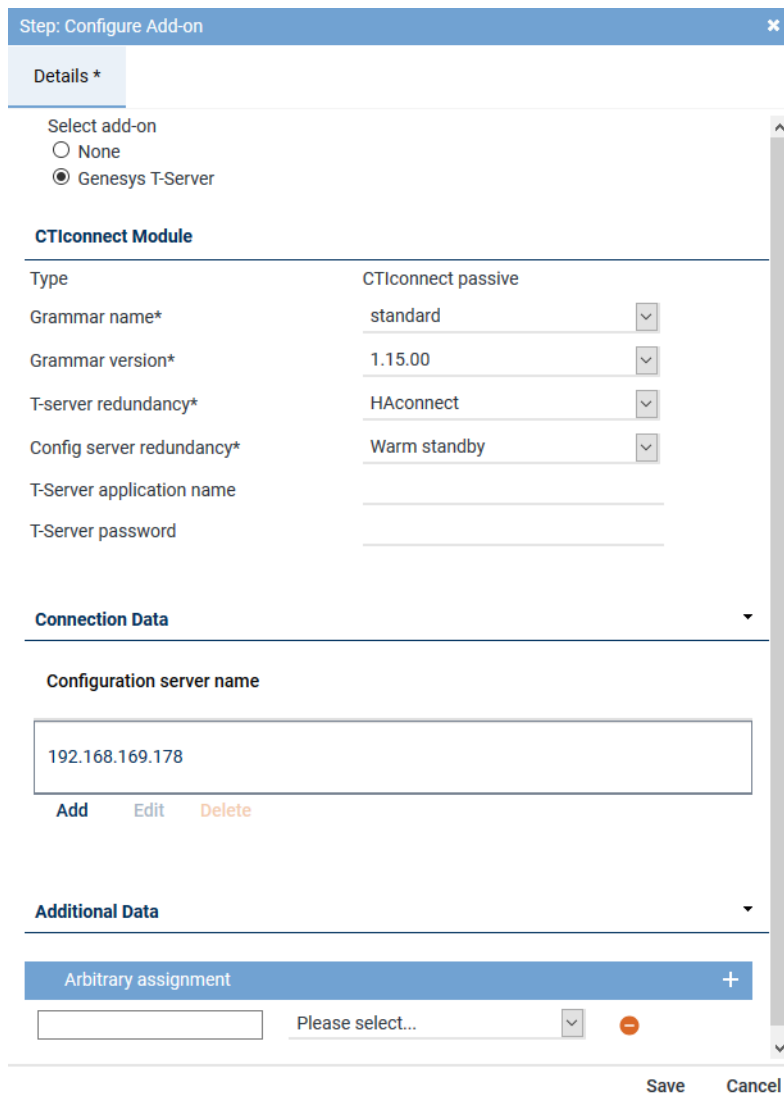


Fig. 290: Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server

### Group field CTIconnect Module

1. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Type</i>	Here, the type of the CTI <u>connect</u> module is displayed.
<i>Grammar name</i>	Select the respective grammar.
<i>Grammar version</i>	Select the respective grammar version.
<i>T-server redundancy</i>	Select the redundancy which is used from the drop-down list. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>No redundancy</i></li> <li>• <i>HAconnect</i> - for High Availability Connection</li> <li>• <i>Warm Standby</i> - for a connectable redundancy</li> </ul>
<i>Config server redundancy</i>	From the drop-down list, select the redundancy which is used for the Configuration Server of Genesys.

Parameter	Value/Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>No redundancy</i></li> <li>• <i>HAconnect</i> - for High Availability Connection</li> <li>• <i>Warm Standby</i> - for a connectable redundancy</li> </ul>
<i>T-Server application name</i>	<p>This parameter must only be entered, if authentication on the Genesys T-Server is required.</p> <p>Enter the application name that the CTI<u>connect</u> module is supposed to use to log in to the Genesys T-Server.</p> <p>If you use several Genesys T-Servers, the login data must be identical for all servers.</p>
<i>T-Server password</i>	<p>This parameter must only be entered, if authentication on the Genesys T-Server is required.</p> <p>Enter the password that the CTI<u>connect</u> module is supposed to use to log in to the Genesys T-Server.</p> <p>If you use several Genesys T-Servers, the login data must be identical for all servers.</p>

Tab. 72: Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server

### Group field Connection Data

In this group field, you can enter one or several sets of connection data.

1. In the group field *Connection Data* in the table, click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The following window appears:

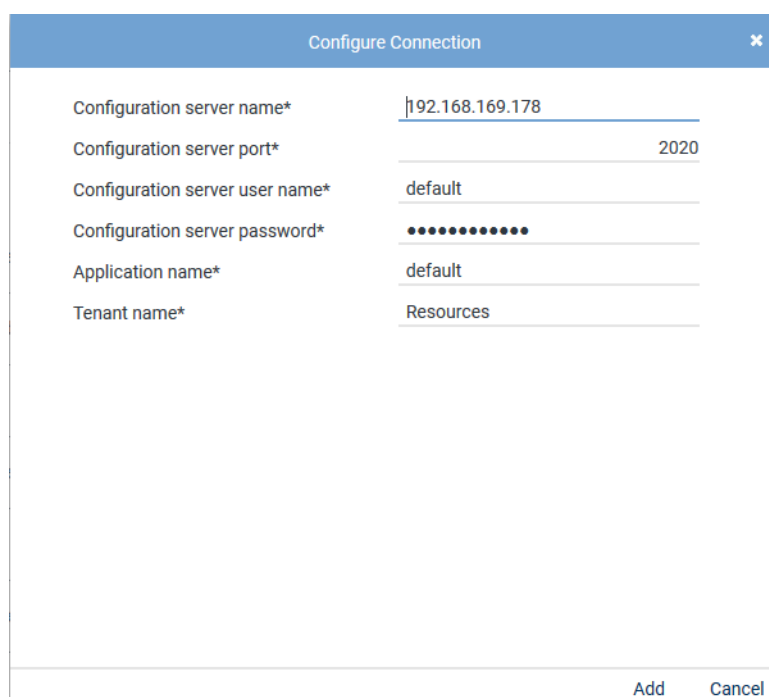


Fig. 291: Configure connection data

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Configuration Server: Name</i>	Enter the IP address or the name of the computer that the Genesys Configuration Server runs on.
<i>Configuration Server: Port</i>	Enter the port of the Genesys Configuration Server.



Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Configuration Server: User name</i>	Enter the user name to log in to the Genesys Configuration Server.
<i>Configuration Server: Password</i>	Enter the password to log in to the Genesys Configuration Server.
<i>Application name</i>	Enter the application name that the recording servers uses to log in to the Genesys Configuration Server. Default is <i>default</i> .
<i>Tenant name</i>	Enter the name of the Genesys tenant(s) that are supposed to request the configuration data. Default is <i>Resources</i> . Several tenants can be added separated by commas.

Tab. 73: Configure connection data

### Group field Additional Data

The following additional data is delivered by default in the protocol when using Genesys T-Server:

- *CallID*
- *ANI*
- *CallUuid*
- *DNIS*



Further additional data depend on the configuration of the Genesys T-Servers. Check the list *AttributeUserData* in the trace files to find out which further additional data have been delivered by the Genesys T-Servers. Put the addition *UserData* in front of the additional data type when configuring customer-specific additional data, e. g. for *RTargetAgentGroup* you have to configure *UserDataRTargetAgentGroup*.

### Arbitrary assignment

In the section *Arbitrary assignment*, you can configure the additional data which is additionally delivered by the PBX or by an add-on but which is not listed yet. Upon assigning the delivered additional data, it appears in the search and replay applications.



The names of the column headlines which are supposed to appear in the players must be configured and made available in the Additional Data module first.

For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.

For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ► to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

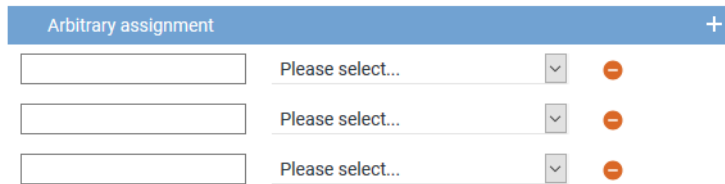



Fig. 292: Arbitrary assignment of the additional data

The following additional data is always available:

- *Start time*
  - *End time*
  - *Duration*
  - *Calling party phone number*
  - *Called party phone number*
  - *Conversation direction*
2. In the entry field on the left, enter the description of the additional data type from the protocol. Observe the same spelling as it is used in the protocol. The information which is read out of the protocol is displayed in the columns in the players.
  3. From the drop-down list, select the respective display name that you have configured in the Additional Data module. Only those display names are displayed for which the option *Available* has been activated in the Additional Data module.
  4. To add a new assignment, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the table.
    - ⇒ An additional row appears to assign another additional data type.
  5. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries and finish this configuration step.

The add-on provides additional data that can be tagged in customer-specific additional data fields (customCP fields). By means of these additional data fields, the respective recording behavior can be reached by means of the recording planner, e. g. recording start beginning with tagging or threat call scenario.




To allow users to control the recording by means of keys, you must configure the recording profile accordingly in the Recording Planner module.



For information about the Recording Planner module refer to the administration manual for tenants *Recording Planner*.

### Configure miscellaneous settings

1. Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Configure recording servers* in the main view.
  - ⇒ The window *Step: Miscellaneous Settings* appears.

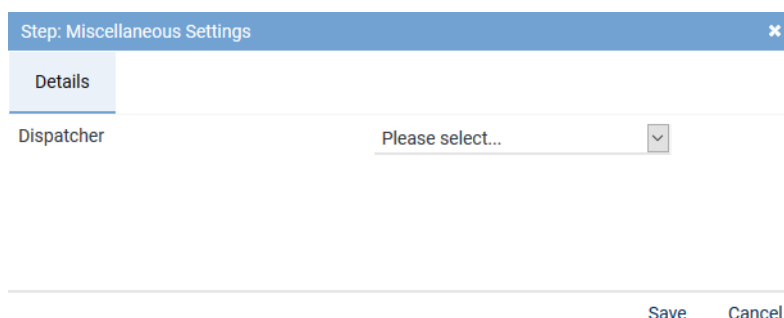


Fig. 293: Configure miscellaneous settings

2. Enter the following parameter:


Parameters	Description
<i>Dispatcher</i>	From the drop-down list, select the previously created additional data field that the participant information is supposed to be connected with.





Only those entries appear in the drop-down list which have been configured in the application System Configuration in the Additional Data module. For further information refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.

### Activate integration

The integration can only be activated after the configuration is complete.

If not all configuration steps have been carried out completely, the icon  (*Incomplete*) will appear in the main view, in the line of the created integration, in the column *Status*.

If the configuration has been carried out completely, the icon  (*Complete*) will appear in the line of the respective step, in the column *Configuration*.

If all settings are complete, the icon  (*OK*) will appear in the main view, in the line of the created integration, in the column *Status*.












SIPREC		SIP active		
Step		Configuration		
Configure recording architecture				
Global recording settings				
Configure recording servers				
Configure add-on				
Configure miscellaneous settings				

Fig. 294: Activate integration

1. Mark the integration in the main view, so that the icon  (*Activate*) becomes active in the toolbar.
2. To activate the integration, click on the icon  (*Activate*).  
⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Active*) appears.






+ ×   Integration ▾ General			
Name ▾	Type ▾	Active ▾	Status ▾
 SIPREC	SIP active		

Fig. 295: Activated integration



If you use several PBXs, you can create and activate several integrations with the same recording architecture.



If you take advantage of the grace period and there is no valid license file in the system after its expiration, all integrations are deactivated. After uploading a valid license file, you have to activate the integrations again.






Upon activating the standard configuration, a bulk recording will start.

To restrict the recording to particular end devices, the tenant can configure the Recording Planner in the System Configuration accordingly.

### Deactivate/Delete integration

To be able to delete an integration, it has to be deactivated.

- To deactivate the integration, click on the icon  (*Deactivate*) in the toolbar.
  - ⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Inactive*) appears.
  - ⇒ The icon  (*Delete*) becomes active in the toolbar.







+ ×   Integration ▾ General ▾			
Name ▾	Type ▾	Active ▾	Status ▾
 SIPREC	SIP active		

Fig. 296: Deactivate integration

- Click on the icon  (*Delete*) and confirm the security prompt to delete the integration.

## 7.1.2.5 Configure recording solution Multi-Server Failover

### 7.1.2.5.1 Create recording architecture

Start the configuration in the Recording Architectures module because an activated recording architecture is required for further configuration.

The recording servers, recording types, and the integration types are assigned in the Recording Architectures module.

- Select the menu item *Setup > Recording Architectures* in the navigation bar.
  - ⇒ The following window appears:

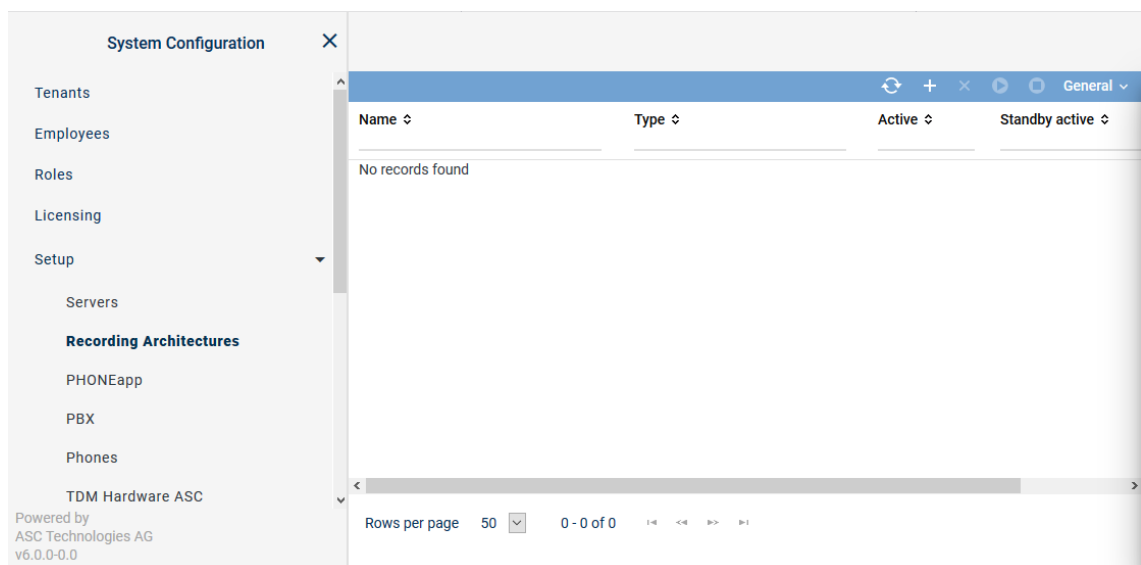





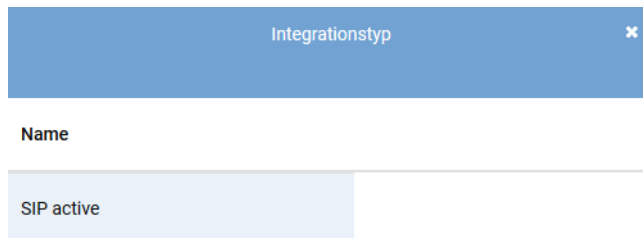
Fig. 297: Recording architectures - main view

<i>Name</i>	Name of the recording architecture
<i>Type</i>	Type of the recording architecture
<i>Active</i>	Shows whether the recording architecture has been activated and is ready to be used for the recording.  <div> <span>✓</span> = Recording architecture is active and ready to be used for recording. It can be deactivated by clicking on the icon  (<i>Deactivate</i>) in the toolbar.  <span>✗</span> = Recording architecture is not active. It can be activated by clicking on the icon  (<i>Activate</i>) in the toolbar. </div>
<i>Standby Active</i>	Shows whether the standby server is active for one or several recording components in the recording architecture.  <div> <span>✓</span> = At least 1 standby server is active.  <span>✗</span> = No standby server is active or no standby server has been defined. </div>
<i>Creation Date</i>	Date on which the recording architecture was installed.
<i>Updated</i>	Date on which the settings of the recording architecture were updated for the last time.

**NOTICE!** Hidden columns can be added by clicking on the menu item *General > Adjust Table*.

### Add integration type

- Click on the icon  (*Add*) in the toolbar of the list *Integration Type*.  
⇒ The window *Integration Type* appears.



Hinzufügen Abbrechen

Fig. 298: Select integration type



Only those integration types are displayed which have a license in the system and which support the selected architecture type.




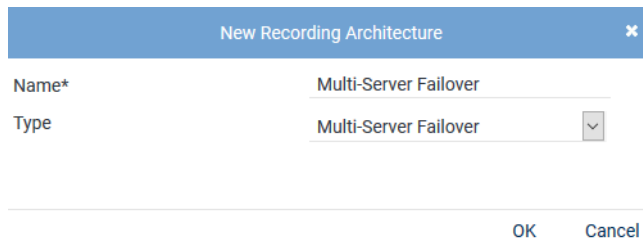
Any number of integration types can be assigned to a recording architecture.

2. Select *SIP active* from the list of the available integration types and click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The name of the integration type now appears in the list in the detail window.

### Create recording architecture Multi-Server Failover

If there are several recording servers which are supposed to take over the tasks of another recording server in case of an error, you have to create a recording architecture of the type *Multi-Server Failover*.

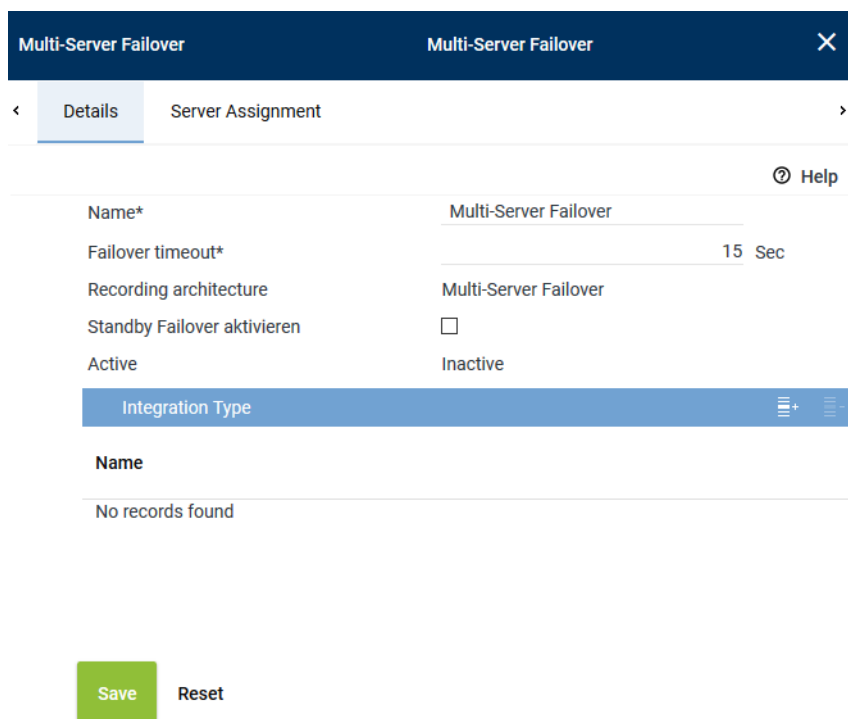
1. To create a new recording architecture, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the main view.  
⇒ The window *New Recording Architecture* appears.



The dialog box titled "New Recording Architecture" has a close button (X) in the top right corner. It contains two input fields: "Name\*" with the value "Multi-Server Failover" and "Type" with a dropdown menu showing "Multi-Server Failover". At the bottom, there are "OK" and "Cancel" buttons.

Fig. 299: Create recording architecture - Multi-Server Failover

2. In the entry field *Name*, enter a descriptive name for the recording architecture.
3. From the drop-down list *Type*, select the recording architecture type *Multi-Server Failover*.  
**NOTICE!** The drop-down list only displays the supported recording architecture types.
4. Click on the button *OK*.  
⇒ Your entries now appear in the detail view.




The dialog box titled "Multi-Server Failover" has a close button (X) in the top right corner. It features two tabs: "Details" (selected) and "Server Assignment". Below the tabs is a "Help" icon and text. The "Details" tab contains several fields: "Name\*" (Multi-Server Failover), "Failover timeout\*" (15 Sec), "Recording architecture" (Multi-Server Failover), "Standby Failover aktivieren" (checkbox), and "Active" (Inactive). Below these fields is a blue bar labeled "Integration Type" with a plus icon. At the bottom, there is a "Name" field showing "No records found" and a green "Save" button next to a "Reset" button.

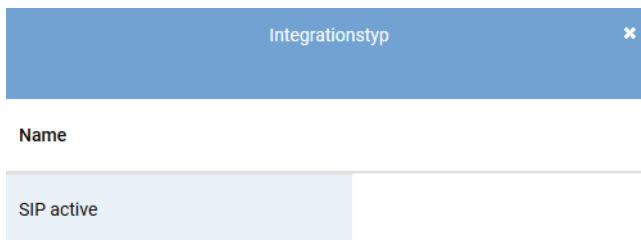
Fig. 300: Recording architecture - tab Details - Multi-Server Failover

As standby components may have been configured for the different active recording servers, a failover timeout may be configured in this recording architecture. For further information about the configuration of failover architectures, see [chapter "Standby management for failover architectures", p. 383](#).

<i>Failover timeout</i>	<p>Enter a timeout of a minimum of 15 seconds after which the failover process is supposed to start. Depending on the system architecture it may make sense to configure a longer timeout period. The timeout defines the elapse time until the failover process starts. If the status returns to <i>OK</i> within this time, then the failover process is not triggered.</p> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> Check these parameters after an update and set the timeout to 15 seconds, if required.</p>
<i>Activate standby failover</i>	<p>Activate this option if you would like to ensure that the system switches back to the primary server in case of an error of the standby server.</p> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> There is no check whether the primary database is working properly before switching back. As a result it is possible that both databases are in an undefined state.</p> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> After switching back to the original primary server from the standby server, this option is deactivated. If the switching process is supposed to be carried out automatically in the event of a new error, you must activate this option again.</p>
<i>Active</i>	Shows the status of the recording architecture.

### Add integration type

- Click on the icon  (Add) in the toolbar of the list *Integration Type*.  
⇒ The window *Integration Type* appears.



Hinzufügen Abbrechen

Fig. 301: Select integration type



Only those integration types are displayed which have a license in the system and which support the selected architecture type.



Any number of integration types can be assigned to a recording architecture.

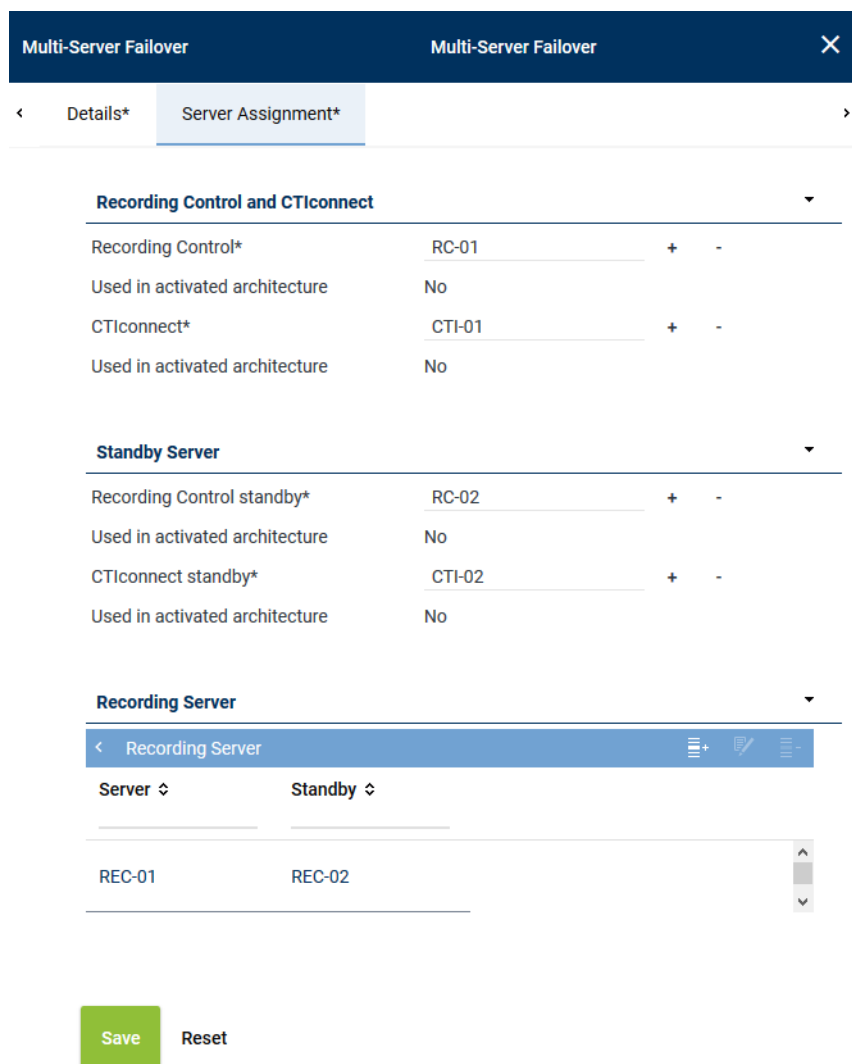
2. Select *SIP active* from the list of the available integration types and click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The name of the integration type now appears in the list in the detail window.

### Assign servers for Multi-Server Failover

1. Click on the tab *Server Assignment* to assign the recording components to the corresponding recording servers for the *Multi-Server Failover* recording architecture.

### Group field Recording Control and CTIconnect

In this group field, you can configure recording control. You can configure two different servers for this purpose or select the same server.



The screenshot shows the 'Multi-Server Failover' configuration window with the 'Server Assignment' tab selected. The window is divided into three main sections: 'Recording Control and CTIconnect', 'Standby Server', and 'Recording Server'.

**Recording Control and CTIconnect**

Recording Control*	RC-01	+	-
Used in activated architecture	No		
CTIconnect*	CTI-01	+	-
Used in activated architecture	No		

**Standby Server**

Recording Control standby*	RC-02	+	-
Used in activated architecture	No		
CTIconnect standby*	CTI-02	+	-
Used in activated architecture	No		

**Recording Server**

Server ↕	Standby ↕
REC-01	REC-02

At the bottom, there are 'Save' and 'Reset' buttons.

Fig. 302: Recording Architecture - tab Server Assignment

1. Click on the button **+** behind the entry field *Recording control*.  
⇒ The window *Servers* appears.



Servers		
Name ↕	IP Address ↕	Path ↕
RC-02	192.168.173.176	C:\
REC-01	192.168.173.171	C:\
REC-04	192.168.173.174	C:\
REC-02	192.168.173.172	C:\
RC-01	192.168.173.175	C:\
CTI-01	192.168.173.177	C:\
CTI-02	192.168.173.178	C:\

Rows per page 20 1 - 8 of 8

Add Cancel

Fig. 303: Recording Architecture - assign server - example

2. Select the server for the *recording control module*.
3. Click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The name of the server now appears in the detail view.
4. To delete an assignment, click on the button *-*.




A server can be configured in several recording architectures, but you cannot activate several recording architectures with the same server at the same time. If you would like to activate several recording architectures at the same time, you have to use different servers to do so.

5. Repeat the steps and select the server for the *CTIconnect module* in the entry field *CTIconnect*.

#### Group field Standby Server

1. Click on the button *+* behind the entry field *Recording control*.
2. Select the standby server for the *recording control module*.
3. Click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The name of the server now appears in the detail view.
4. Click on the button *+* behind the entry field *CTIconnect*.
5. Select the standby server for the *CTIconnect module*.
6. Click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The name of the server now appears in the detail view.

#### Group field Recording Server

1. In the table headline *Recording Server*, click on the icon .
- ⇒ The following window appears:

Multi-Server Parallel Recording
Multi-Server Parallel Recording
×

< Details\*
Device Group 1\*
Device Group 2\*
>

Recording Control and CTIconnect

Recording Control device group 1*	RC-01	+	-	
Used in activated architecture	No			
CTIconnect device group 1*	CTI-01	+	-	
Used in activated architecture	No			

Recording Server



< Recording Server
⋮
✎
⋮

Server ↕	Standby ↕	
REC-01	REC-02	⬆ ⬇ ⬇ ⬆

Save



Reset

Fig. 304: Add Recording Server




2. As described in the previous steps, go to the entry field *Primary server* and click on the icon  to select the primary server on which the recording is supposed to run.
3. In the entry field *Standby server*, click on the icon  to select the standby server which is supposed to take over recording in case of an error.
4. Select the recording type you would like to use for these servers by activating the check box.



You can activate several recording types if the integration has been designed for this and if you have installed the respective licenses.



5. Click on the button *OK* to close the window.
  - ⇒ The name of the server now appears in the detail view.
6. To edit the assignment subsequently, click on the icon . To delete an assignment, click on the icon .
7. If you would like to add further recording servers, repeat the steps described above.

### Activate recording architecture

1. Once all servers have been assigned, click on the button *Save*.
2. Select the recording architecture in the main view so that the icon  (*Activate*) in the toolbar becomes active.
3. To activate the recording architecture, click on the icon  (*Activate*).
  - ⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Active*) appears.

Recording Architecture ▾ General ▾			
Name ▾	Type ▾	Active ▾	Standby active ▾
Multi-Server Failover	Multi-Server Failover	✓	✗

Fig. 305: Recording architecture - activate recording architecture

- To deactivate the recording architecture, if required, click on the icon  (Deactivate).  
⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Inactive*) appears.



The recording architecture must have been activated so that the integration can be configured.



For all recording architectures with failover components, you can manage to the standby components via standby management. This holds true for Multi-Server Recording and Multi-Server Parallel Recording systems if redundancy options are available for these systems. See [chapter "Standby management for failover architectures"](#), p. 383.



If you install an add-on for the integration subsequently, you must deactivate the recording architecture and activate it again after having installed the license.

#### 7.1.2.5.2 Configure server

Each server in your network on which the *neo* software has been installed is recognized automatically as a server of the recording system and displayed in the Servers module. In the Servers module, you can configure the purpose of the servers of your recording system.

- In the navigation bar, select the menu item *Setup > Servers*.  
⇒ The following window appears:

System Configuration

Tenants

Employees

Roles

Licensing

Setup

Servers

Recording Architectures

PHONEapp

PBX

Phones

TDM Hardware ASC

Fig. 306: Servers - main view

Depending on the configuration of the columns, the following information is displayed in the main view:

<i>Name</i>	Shows the name of the server.
<i>IP Address</i>	Shows the <a href="#">IP</a> address of the server.
<i>Path</i>	Shows the path of the server.
<i>Creation Date</i>	Date on which the server was installed.

*Updated* Date on which the settings of the server were updated for the last time.






**NOTICE!** Hidden columns can be added by clicking on the menu item *General > Adjust Table*.

### Toolbar of the Servers module

The toolbar offers the following functions.



Fig. 307: Toolbar Servers module

	<i>Refresh</i>	Refreshes the main view.
	<i>Search</i>	Opens the window of the search function. The search function allows searching systematically for sets of data which meet certain criteria.  The icon  is displayed whenever the search has been adjusted by means of a filter.
	<i>Reset search</i>	Resets all search filters so that all sets of data are displayed in the main view again.
	<i>Delete</i>	Deletes the selected server configuration.  This function is meant to delete the server configuration if the hardware of a server has been removed and there is no connection to the <i>neo</i> system.
<i>Servers</i>	<i>Administrate Server Locations</i>	Opens a window in which you can create and administrate locations of the servers, see <a href="#">chapter "Administrate server locations", p. 260</a> .
	<i>Administrate NTP Server</i>	Opens a window in which you can administrate the servers for the time synchronization, see <i>Administrate NTP server</i> .
	<i>Manage Synchronization Configurations</i>	Opens a window in which you can manage the synchronization configurations.
<i>General</i>	<i>Adjust Table</i>	Opens a window in which you can adjust the following settings for the main view: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Displayed information</i></li> <li>• <i>Order of the displayed columns</i></li> <li>• <i>Number of rows per page</i></li> </ul>
	<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
	<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.



For detailed information on default functions such as *Print*, *Adjust table*, or *Help* refer to the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General Information*.

### Administrate server locations

You can create and manage a list of server locations. In the tab *Details*, you can assign locations to the servers.

#### Add server locations

1. Click on the menu item *Servers > Administrate Server Locations* in the toolbar of the main view.  
⇒ The window *Server Locations* appears.

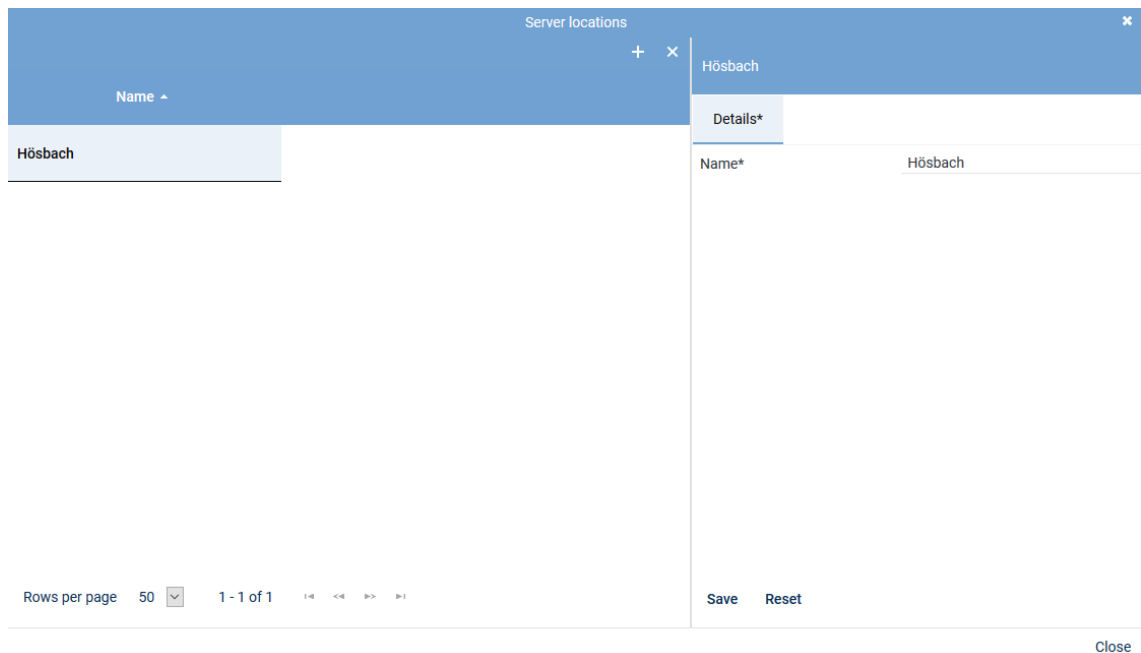



Fig. 308: Add server locations

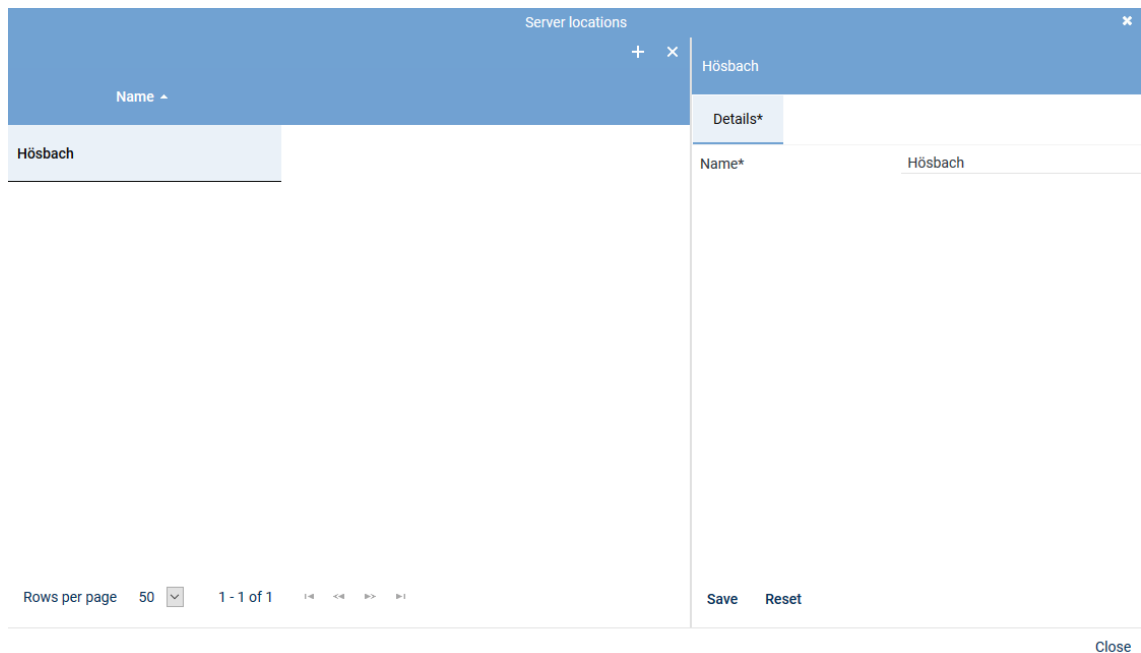
2. Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the window *Server Locations*.
3. Enter the name of the location on the right side in the tab *Details*.
4. To save the entry, click on the button *Save*.  
To discard the entry, click on the button *Reset*.
5. To add further locations, repeat the last 3 steps.
6. To close the window, click on the button *Close*.

### Delete server location



A server location can only be deleted when it has not been assigned. To be able to delete a server location, you must first delete possible assignments.

1. Click on the menu item *Servers > Administrate Server Locations* in the toolbar of the main view.  
⇒ The window *Server Locations* appears.
2. Select the location you would like to delete.



Server locations

Name
Hörsbach

Details\*


Name\* Hörsbach

Rows per page 50 1 - 1 of 1

Save Reset

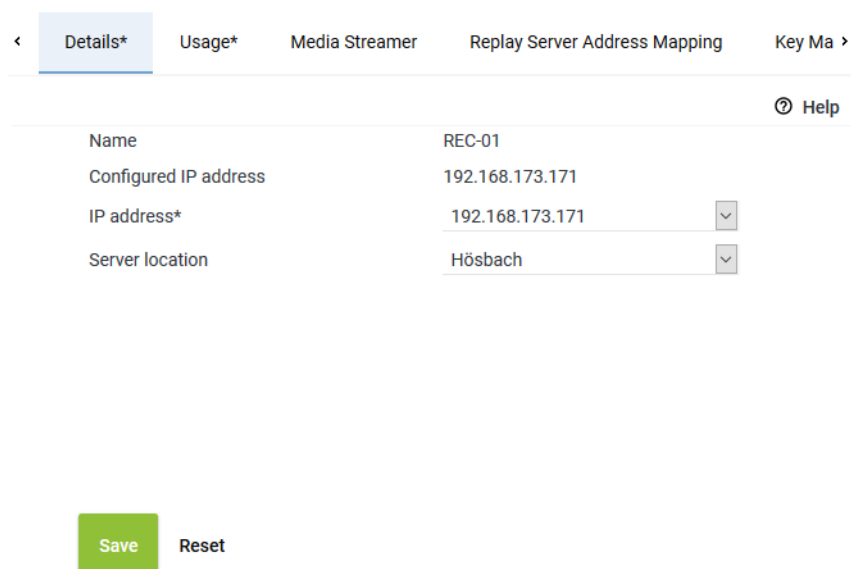
Close

Fig. 309: Delete server location

- Click on the icon  (*Delete*) in the toolbar of the window.
- To delete further locations, repeat the last 2 steps.
- To close the window, click on the button *Close*.

### Tab Details

- To configure the server, select the entry of the corresponding server in the main view.
  - ⇒ In the detail view, the tab *Details* appears.
  - The information *Name* and *Configured IP address* has already been entered during the installation and is displayed for your information only.



Details\* Usage\* Media Streamer Replay Server Address Mapping Key Ma >

Help

Name	REC-01
Configured IP address	192.168.173.171
IP address*	192.168.173.171
Server location	Hörsbach

Save Reset

Fig. 310: Servers - tab Details

- From the drop-down list, select the IP address which is supposed to be used as default address of the server in the system.
- Select the *Server location* in the drop-down list. The drop-down list displays all locations which have been created in the location management.

- Click on the button **Save** if the entries are correct.

### Tab Usage

- Click on the tab **Usage** to configure the intended purpose.



As a server may be used for several recording solutions, all intended purposes are displayed. Note that some intended purposes do not apply for certain recording solutions. In chat recording, for instance, audio analysis or replay via phone cannot be used.

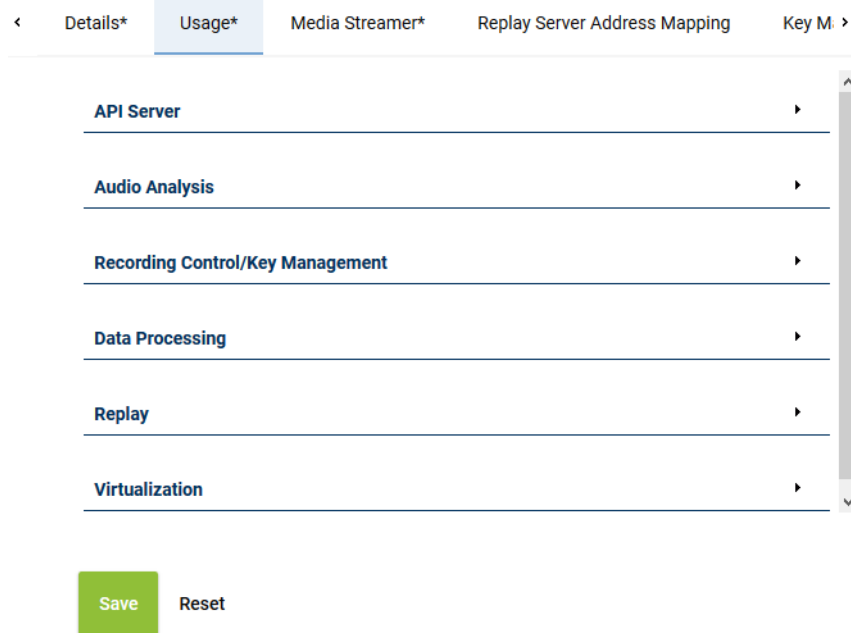


Fig. 311: Servers - tab usage

### Group field API Server

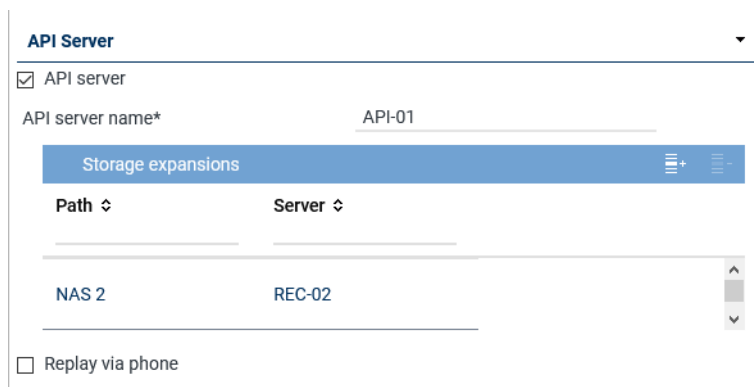


Fig. 312: Group field API Server



The ASC API Server is a service within the neo software.



The ASC API Server must have been activated on every server where the Recording Control Service runs.

The ASC API Server does not only offer an interface for the internal modules; additionally, the client applications communicate with the neo system by means of this interface, too, using defined commands.


Furthermore, the ASC API Server is responsible for replay by means of the web browser. Not until the ASC API Server has started, can the replay server be activated and the corresponding ASC API Server assigned for replay in the web applications.

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>API server</i>	<p>Tick the check box to start the API server.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. You have to complete the entry field <i>API server</i>.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p> <p>In order to be able to reach the API server from a public network and with configured port forwarding, too, you have to adjust the settings in the tab <i>Replay Server Address Mapping</i>, see <a href="#">chapter "Tab Replay Server Address Mapping"</a>, p. 273.</p>
<i>API server name</i>	<p>Enter the name which is supposed to denote the server in the system. The displayed name can be selected arbitrarily and is a kind of pseudonym.</p> <p>The displayed name is meant to make it easier for users to select a server as different API servers may be used across the system by different tenants. When selecting the API server, these pseudonyms are displayed on the client computers instead of the real server name or the IP address.</p>
<i>List Storage expansions</i>	<p>Here, you can add storage expansions for replay. If a recording which is supposed to be replayed cannot be found on the server, the search is continued on the storage expansions which have been entered here. That way, even recordings can be replayed which have not been transferred to the server.</p> <p>If the function <i>Replay</i> has been activated, you can adjust the following settings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• By clicking on the icon  (<i>Add</i>), you can add the storage expansions, see <a href="#">chapter "Add storage expansion for replay"</a>, p. 265.</li> <li>• By clicking on the icon  (<i>Remove</i>), you can remove the storage expansions from the list.</li> </ul> <p>If you use several recording servers in your system for which storage expansions have been configured, you can add any storage expansion of any recording server on every API server of the system.</p>
<i>Replay via phone</i>	<p>Activate this function if you would like to use the functions <i>Replay via phone</i> or <i>Last Call Repeat</i>.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> The function <i>Replay via phone</i> has been implemented in the following <i>neo</i> components:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Application POWER<i>play</i> Pro</li> <li>• Application POWER<i>play</i> Instant</li> <li>• Replay module</li> </ul> <p>In order to enable a client to use the functionality <i>Replay via phone</i>, you have to assign this client an identifier either in the Employees module or in the Phones module which allows the system to clearly identify the phone.</p>



Parameter	Value/Description
	<p><b>NOTICE!</b> In the tab <i>Media Streamer</i>, you have to assign this function to a <a href="#">PBX</a>, see <a href="#">chapter "Tab Media Streamer", p. 272</a>. To be able to do so, at least 1 <a href="#">PBX</a> must have been configured in the system.</p>

### Add storage expansion for replay

1. Click on the icon  (*Add*) in the toolbar of the list.
2. Select 1 or several storage expansions.  
If you would like to select several storage expansions or revoke a selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.

Storage Expansion for Replay				
Device Type	Name	Path	Free Disk Space	Server
NAS	NAS 2	NAS 2	<div></div>	REC-02

Rows per page: 20 ☐ 1 - 1 of 1

Fig. 313: Select storage expansion

3. To apply the selected storage expansions, click on the button *Add*.  
To discard the selection and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

### Group field Audio analysis

**Audio Analysis**

☒ Emotion detection

Stream audio data from\*  + -

Fig. 314: Group field Audio Analysis

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Emotion detection</i>	<p>Activate this check box to activate emotion detection for audio analysis.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. Tenants can use the emotion detection function.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p>
<i>Stream audio data from</i>	If the function emotion detection has been activated, the parameter to select the respective server becomes active.

Parameter	Value/Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Click on the button <b>+</b> to select the server from which the audio data is supposed to be streamed for emotion detection from the list of available servers.</li> </ul>

Tab. 74: Configure audio analysis

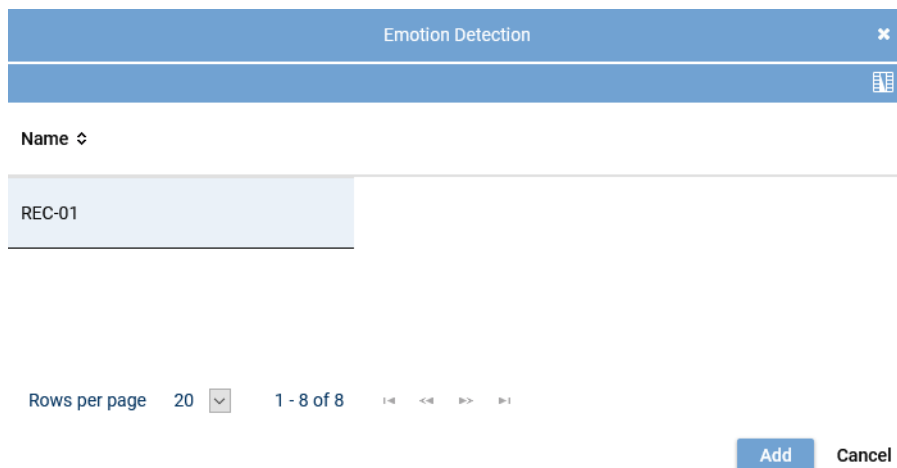


Fig. 315: Select server for emotion detection

- Click on the button *Add* to apply the selected server.

### Group field Recording Control/Key Management

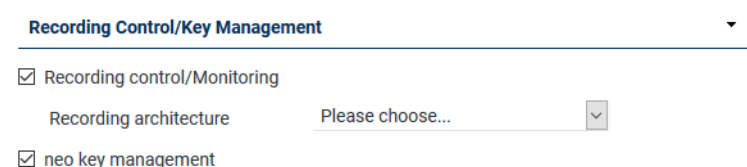


Fig. 316: Group field Recording Control/Key Management

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Recording control/monitoring</i>	<p>Activate the check box, if you would like to use <code>CLIENTcommand</code> or API recording control. The function is only available if a recording architecture has been configured and activated.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Recording architecture From the drop-down list, select the recording architecture via which you would like to control the recording.</li> </ul>
<i>neo key management</i>	<p>This function serves for customer-specific recording encryption. To be able to configure the conditions for key management, activate the check box <i>Key management</i>.</p> <p>The function can only be activated if the license <code>ASC_KEY_MANAGEMENT</code> is available.</p> <p>For more information about the configuration of key management refer to the administration manual <i>Configuration server and recording architectures</i> and to the installation manual <i>Installation Dongle Manager</i>.</p>

Tab. 75: Configure recording control/key management

### Group field Data Processing

**Data Processing** ▼

☒ Data storage

☒ Transfer data for replay

Target Server
⋮+ ⋮-

Name	IP Address ↕
REC-02	192.168.173.188

☒ Transfer data for data storage

Target Server
⋮+ ⋮-

Name	IP Address ↕
REC-03	192.168.173.189

Activate period of time ☒

Start 22:00 ▼

End 4:00 ▼

Receives data from

Name
Only Replay

No records found



☐ Archiving





☒ Export

☒ Import

Recording architecture All-in-one Basic ▼

Fig. 317: Group field Data Processing

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Data storage</i>	Activate the check box to allow the modification of the additional functions of data processing.
<i>Transfer data for replay</i>	<p>Activate the check box if you would like to transfer data only for replay to another server.</p> <p>If the function has been activated, you can select a server from the list <i>Target Server</i> to which the recorded data is supposed to be transferred for replay. The data is not stored on the target server but deposited in a cache temporarily in order to be replayed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By clicking on the icon  (<i>Add</i>), you can add the target server, see <a href="#">chapter "Add target server to a list", p. 268</a>.</li> <li>By clicking on the icon  (<i>Remove</i>), you can remove the target server from the list.</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> Only those servers are displayed on which an API server and a replay server have been configured.</p>
<i>Transfer data for data storage</i>	<p>Activate the check box if you would like to transfer data for storage to another server.</p> <p>If the function has been activated, you can select a server from the list <i>Target Server</i> to which the recorded data is supposed to be</p>

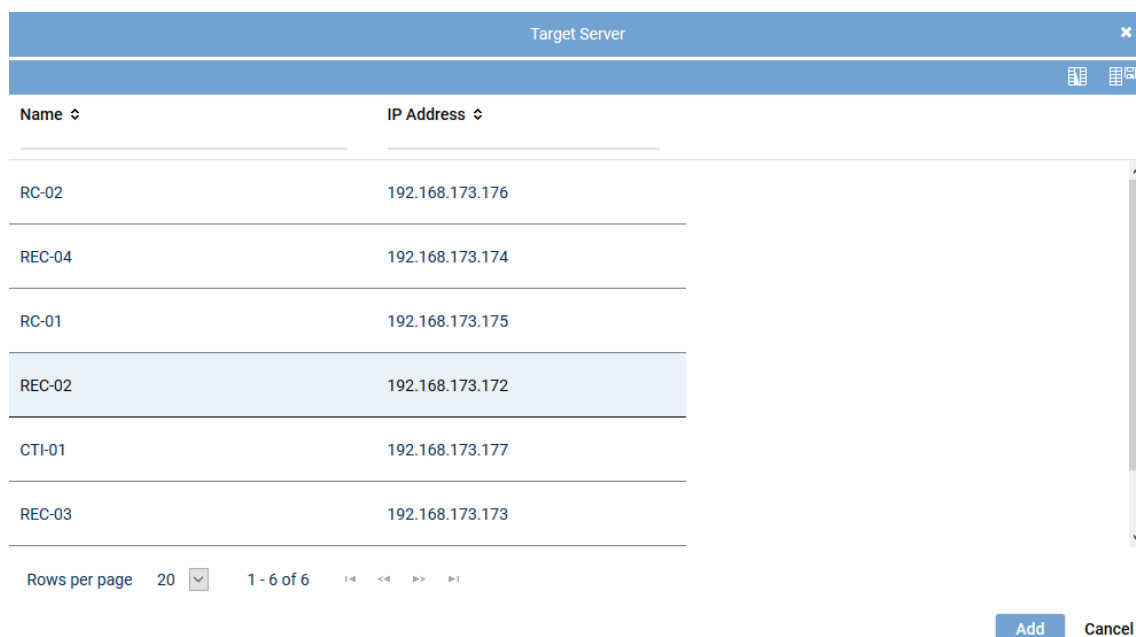
Parameter	Value/Description
	<p>transferred for data storage purposes. In the drop-down list, all servers are displayed on which the function <i>Data Storage</i> has been activated. The data is copied to the target server and stored there.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By clicking on the icon  (<i>Add</i>), you can add the target server, see <a href="#">chapter "Add target server to a list", p. 268</a>.</li> <li>By clicking on the icon  (<i>Remove</i>), you can remove the target server from the list.</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> Only those servers are displayed on which the function <i>Data Storage</i> has been activated.</p> <p>If the function has been activated, you can activate the transfer for a certain period of time.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Activate period of time <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. The fields for entering the time become active. Select the time via the rotating field for the period from – to.</li> <li>Active period of time <input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> In distributed systems with slow network connections, the storage interval for the data transfer can be adjusted. The storage interval for the data transfer has to be configured by an ASC service technician or by an authorized partner company.</p>
<i>Receives data from</i>	<p>This table contains those servers which transfer data to this server.</p> <p>In the column <i>Name</i>, the name of the server appears from which data has been transferred.</p> <p>In the column <i>Only Replay</i>, the purpose of the transfer is displayed:</p> <p> = Data is transferred only for replay.</p> <p> = Data is transferred for data storage.</p>
<i>Archiving</i>	<p>Activate the check box <i>Archiving</i> if you would like to use the server for archiving purposes.</p>
<i>Export</i>	<p>Activate the check box <i>Export</i> to allow the export from this server.</p>
<i>Import</i>	<p>Activate the check box <i>Import</i> so that the imported data can be stored on this server.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Recording architecture From the drop-down list, select the recording architecture that fulfills this function. In the drop-down list, all recording architectures are displayed which enable this function as well.</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> If you would like to use a server for the import function on which no recording is supposed to take place, you can configure an architecture exclusively for the import.</p>

Tab. 76: Configure data storage

### Add target server to a list

- In the toolbar of the list *Target Server*, click on the icon  (*Add*).

- Select the server from the list to which you would like to transfer the data.  
If you would like to select several servers or revoke a selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.



Name	IP Address
RC-02	192.168.173.176
REC-04	192.168.173.174
RC-01	192.168.173.175
REC-02	192.168.173.172
CTI-01	192.168.173.177
REC-03	192.168.173.173

Rows per page: 20 | 1 - 6 of 6

Add Cancel

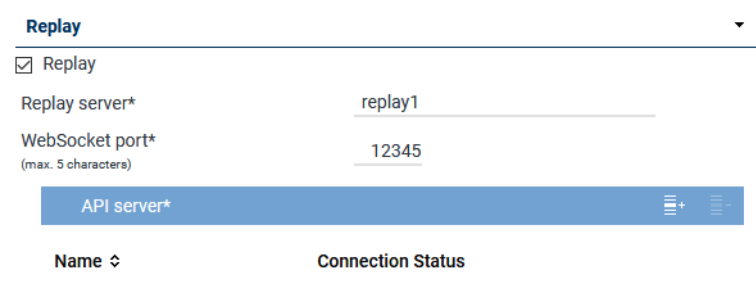
Fig. 318: Select server



Only those servers are available on which the function *Data storage* has been activated.

- To apply the selected servers, click on the button *Add*.  
To discard the selection and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

### Group field Replay



Replay

☒ Replay

Replay server\* replay1



WebSocket port\* 12345  
(max. 5 characters)

API server\*

Name Connection Status

Fig. 319: Group field Replay

Parameter	Value/Description
Replay	<p>A replay server can replay recordings via the integrated <i>Replay Feature</i>. Only data which has either been recorded directly on this server or which has been transferred to this server for data storage or only for replay purposes can be replayed. The client computers of the system can connect to a replay server for replay purposes.</p> <p>Activate the check box <i>Replay</i> to be able to use the replay function of the players and the phones.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. You have to complete the entry field <i>Replay server</i>.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p>

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Replay server</i>	<p>If the function has been activated, you can enter a displayed name which is supposed to denote the server as the replay server in the system in the entry field <i>Replay server</i>. The displayed name can be selected arbitrarily and is a kind of pseudonym. As the replay server and the <a href="#">API</a> server must not be identical, you can select different pseudonyms.</p> <p>The displayed name is meant to make it easier for users to select a server as different replay servers may be used across the system by different tenants. When selecting the replay server, these pseudonyms are displayed on the client computers instead of the real server name or the IP address.</p> <p>In order to be able to reach the server activated for replay from a public network and with configured port forwarding, you have to set the configuration in the tab <i>Replay Server Address Mapping</i>. For further details about the configuration refer to the administration manual <i>Configuration of servers and recording architectures</i>.</p>
<i>WebSocket port (maximum of 5 characters)</i>	Enter the port via which the data to be replayed in <i>POWERplay</i> Web are supposed to be transmitted.
<i>List API server</i>	<p>Here, you can add <a href="#">API servers</a> that the replay server may use. If a recording which is supposed to be replayed cannot be found on a server, the search is continued on the <a href="#">API servers</a> which have been entered here.</p> <p>If the function <i>Replay</i> has been activated, you can adjust the following settings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By clicking on the icon  (<i>Add</i>), you can add the <a href="#">API server</a>, see <a href="#">chapter "Add API server to a list"</a>, p. 270.</li> <li>By clicking on the icon  (<i>Remove</i>), you can remove selected <a href="#">API servers</a> from the list.</li> </ul>

Tab. 77: Configure replay

### Search and replay functions



To be able to use the search and replay functions via [LCR](#) as well as to use replay via phone, you have to create the users with the respective access rights in the application System Configuration in the Employees module. For information about the configuration refer to the administration manual *User management* for tenants.

### Add API server to a list

The replay server required the services of an [API](#) server. The configuration must be as follows:


- If the replay server runs on a server with a local [API](#) server, it must not necessarily be assigned as the replay server always addresses the local [API](#) server first.
  - If the replay server runs on a separate server, you must assign at least one [API](#) server that the replay server can address.
  - If several [API](#) servers are available in the network, you can assign further [API](#) servers in addition to the local [API](#) server. The assigned [API](#) servers are addressed in order. For this reason, the local [API](#) server should always be first in the list.
- To assign an [API](#) server, click on the icon  (*Add*) in the toolbar of the list *API Server*.
  - Select the server from the list on which the [API](#) service is running.



Fig. 320: Select server



Only those servers are available on which the [API](#) service has been installed and activated. See [chapter "Group field API Server"](#), p. 263.

- To apply the selected servers, click on the button *Add*.  
To discard the selection and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

### Group field Virtualization



Fig. 321: Group field Virtualization

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>VM without Trusted License</i>	<p>This functionality can only be activated if the system runs in a virtual environment and if no <i>TRUSTED_VIRTUALIZATION</i> license has been installed.</p> <p>When you tick the check box <i>VM without Trusted License</i>, the tab <i>Keystore/Virtualization</i> becomes active and must be completed.</p> <p>There, you can configure the following options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>licensing.asc.de</i> If you enter this domain, there is no key management.</li> <li><i>IP address of the DongleMan</i> If you enter the IP address of the Dongle Manager, you can activate key management.</li> </ul>

Tab. 78: Configure virtualization



For detailed information about how to configure virtualization and key management refer to the administration manual *Encryption of recordings*.



For *virtualization* without an Internet connection, a Trusted License is required.

- To save the entries, click on the button *Save* in the detail view.  
To reset the entries, click on the button *Reset* in the detail view.

### Tab Media Streamer

- Click on the tab *Media Streamer* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the Media Streamer for the functionalities *Replay via phone* and *Last Call Repeat Facility*.



The tab *Media Streamer* is only active if the function *Replay via phone* has been activated in the tab *Usage*.

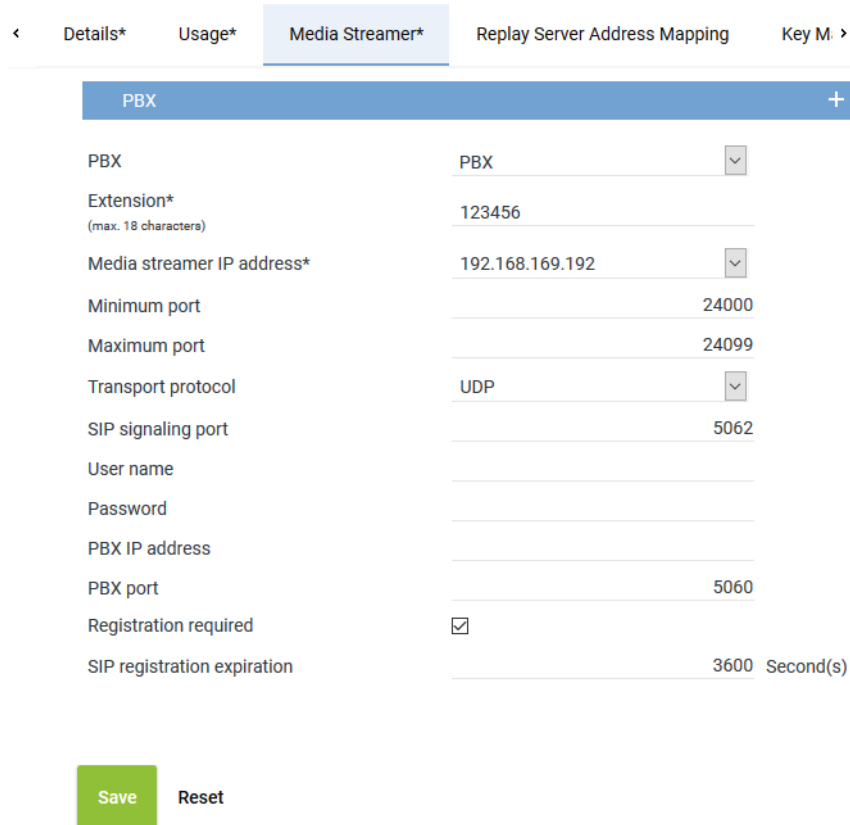


Fig. 322: Servers module - tab Media Streamer

- Enter the following parameters:

<b>PBX</b>	<p><b>PBX</b> that the Media Streamer is supposed to be mapped to.</p> <p>Select a <b>PBX</b> from the drop-down list. The drop-down list displays all <b>PBXs</b> which have been created in the system.</p> <p>If no <b>PBX</b> has been created in the system yet, you can create a <b>PBX</b> via the blue bar <b>PBX</b>, see <a href="#">chapter "Create PBX", p. 277</a>.</p>
<b>Extension</b>	<p>Extension which is supposed to be mapped to the Media Streamer. This is a mandatory field; the configuration cannot be saved if this information is missing.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, enter the value <b>8000</b>.</p>
<b>Media streamer IP address</b>	<p>IP address which is supposed to be used for the exchange of the audio data and for the <b>SIP</b> communication.</p> <p>Select an IP address from the drop-down list. In the drop-down list, all IP addresses of the server are displayed.</p>



	If an external analog gateway has been integrated, select the IP address <b>169.254.254.100</b> in the drop-down list.
<i>Minimum port</i>	Enter the minimum port which is supposed to be used for the audio data exchange.
<i>Maximum port</i>	Enter the maximum port which is supposed to be used for the audio data exchange.  A port range of 100 (e. g. 24000-24099) is sufficient for 50 licenses. The port range should be twice as wide as the number of available licenses.
<i>Transport protocol</i>	Select the transport protocol type you would like to use for the <b>SIP</b> communication from the drop-down list.  <b>TCP</b> = unencrypted <b>UDP</b> = unencrypted <b>TLS</b> = encrypted  If an external analog gateway has been integrated, select <b>UDP</b> in the drop-down list.
<i>SIP signaling port</i>	Enter the port for the <b>SIP</b> communication.  Port for data exchange: <b>5062</b>
<i>User name</i>	Enter the user name for the authentication on the <b>SIP</b> server.
<i>Password</i>	Enter the password for the authentication on the <b>SIP</b> server.
<i>PBX IP address</i>	Enter the IP address of the <b>SIP</b> registrar of the <b>PBX</b> .  If an external analog gateway has been integrated, enter the IP address <b>169.254.254.101</b> .
<i>PBX port</i>	Enter the port of the <b>SIP</b> registrar of the <b>PBX</b> .  If an external analog gateway has been integrated, enter the value <b>5060</b> .
<i>Registration required</i>	Select whether the <b>SIP</b> extension has to be registered with the <b>SIP</b> registrar of the <b>PBX</b> .  <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = <b>SIP</b> extension has to be registered. <input type="checkbox"/> = <b>SIP</b> extension does not have to be registered.  If an external analog gateway has been integrated, deactivate the check box <b>Registration required</b> .
<i>SIP registration expiration</i>	Enter the time interval after which the registration has to be repeated.

### Tab Replay Server Address Mapping

1. Click on the tab *Replay Server Address Mapping* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the replay server address mapping. Servers which have been activated for replay require this address mapping so that they can be reached from a public network and with configured port forwarding.



The tab *Replay Server Address Mapping* is only active if the function *Replay* has been enabled in the tab *Usage*.

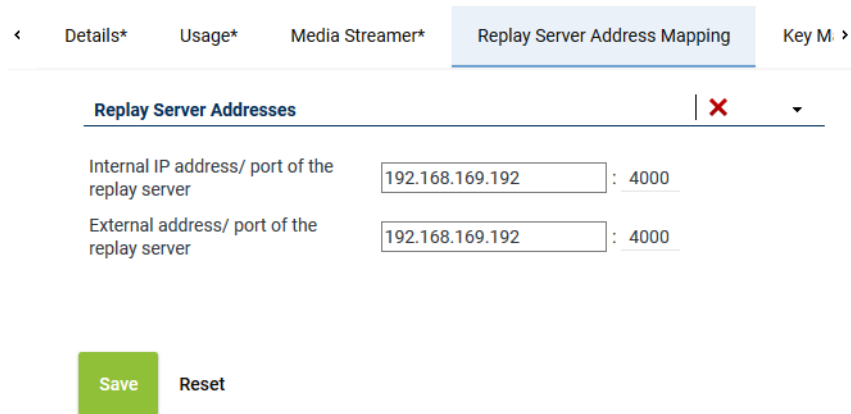


Fig. 323: Servers Module - tab Replay Server Address Mapping

### Group field Replay Server Addresses

1. Enter the following parameters:

<i>Internal IP address/ port of the replay server</i>	Enter the destination <b>IP</b> address and the port of the replay server at which the Replay module can be reached internally.
<i>External address / Port of the replay server</i>	Enter the <b>URL</b> or the <b>IP</b> address and the port at which the Replay module can be reached via the browser from outside. When entering the external address consider whether the SSL certificate has been created for an IP address or for a DNS address. In the latter case, it is imperative to enter the DNS name! Otherwise the certificate check in the replay applications will fail.

If you would like to remove the addresses, click on the icon  in the title bar of the group field.



If address mapping has been configured, the Replay module receives the configured address and the configured port.

If address mapping has not been configured, the Replay module receives the IP address and the default port **4040** as entered in the tab *Details*.



To allow the users of the respective tenant to access the replay server via the browser, an internal address and/or an external IP address or a DNS name must be configured in the *Tenants* module.



For information about the configuration refer to the administration manual for tenants *User management tenant*.

### Tab Key Management

1. Click on the tab *Key Management* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the settings for the *neo* key management. This tab is only active if you have installed the corresponding license and enabled the function *neo Key Management* in the tab *Usage*.

< Usage\* Media Streamer\* Replay Server Address Mapping
Key Management >

Key creation interval

☒ All

365 Day(s)

☐ Create key manually

Delay usage
until

0 Day(s)

0 Hour(s)

☐ Key expiration date
after

0 Day(s)

☒ In case of an error switch to simple key management automatically

Save

Reset

Fig. 324: Servers module - tab Key Management

<i>Key creation interval</i>	<p>Select whether a key is supposed to be generated automatically or manually. Select one of the following options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>All</i> Select the intervals in which a new key is supposed to be generated automatically. Possible time interval: 1 to 365 days Default value: 365 days</li> <li>• <i>Create key manually</i> Select that a key is supposed to be generated manually.</li> </ul> <p>Old keys which are no longer used for encryption become inactive for the time being. They remain in the database, though, since they are still required for the decryption of old recordings.</p>
<i>Delay usage</i>	<p>If required, enter a time interval during which the new key is not supposed to be used yet after having been created. Not until after this time interval has passed can the key be actually used for encryption.</p> <p>Possible time interval: 0 to 14 days Default value: 0 days (new keys are immediately used for encryption)</p> <p>A delay guarantees that the key has been captured by a database backup before it will actually be used.</p>
<i>Key expiration date</i>	<p>Select whether an inactive key is supposed to become invalid after the expiration of the time interval defined here.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Key never becomes invalid.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Key becomes invalid. In the entry field, enter the time interval after which the key loses its validity. Once this time interval has passed, the key cannot be used anymore. If recording data must be deleted after a certain period of time, this option offers additional security on top of the configured date of deletion. This especially applies to the case when recording data has been transferred manually to a storage location where the deletion mechanism of the system cannot find it.</p>

	<b>CAUTION!</b> All recordings which have been encrypted with a key which has meanwhile become invalid are useless and cannot be replayed anymore.
<i>In case of an error ... automatically</i>	<p>Select whether simple key management is supposed to be used if the <u>neo</u> key management does not work (e. g. if the service <i>DongleMan</i> fails). If you have not activated the option, no recording takes place as long as the <u>neo</u> key management has been activated but does not work.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = In case of an error, simple key management is used as replacement.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = In case of an error, no recording takes place as long as the <u>neo</u> key management has been activated. In this case, disable key management in the tab <i>Usage</i>.</p>



On top of the settings in this tab, each tenant who would like to use the neo key management has to define individual settings in his own user management (Tenants module).



For information about the configuration refer to the administration manual for tenants *User management tenant*.

### Tab Keystore/Virtualization

1. Click on the tab *Keystore/Virtualization* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the connection data to the service *DongleMan* for key management and authentication of the *VMware*.

The tab *Keystore/Virtualization* is not active unless you have activated the function *VM without Trusted License* in the tab *Usage*. I. e. that you have not installed the licenses locally but would like to manage the licenses via an Internet connection by means of ASC license management.

#### For key management there are the following options:

- *Dongle*  
You can continue to use your existing dongle. The Dongle Manager reads out the encryption password from the dongle.  
In this case, no separate configuration is required.  
In a virtualized environment, the USB port that the dongle has been plugged in to must have been assigned to the server that the Dongle Manager runs on.
- *Dongle Manager*  
In the current version, the Dongle Manager reads out the encryption password directly from the database. To enable this, you must enter the connection data to the server that the Dongle Manager runs on.
- *ASC License Management System*  
**NOTICE! License Management does not support encryption.**

#### For licensing, there are the following options:

*Without Internet access:*

- *Dongle*  
Without Internet access you can continue to use your dongle for authentication purposes. In a virtualized environment, the USB port that the dongle has been plugged in to must have been assigned to the server that the VMware has been installed on.  
In this case, no separate configuration is required.

- *Trusted Virtualization License*

Alternatively, you can install a *Trusted Virtualization License* to authenticate licensing; you do not require Internet access for this.

In this case, no separate configuration is required.

*With Internet access:*

- *ASC License Management System*

You can establish a connection to ASC's license management via the Internet. To do so, you must enter the connection data *licensing.asc.de* in this tab.

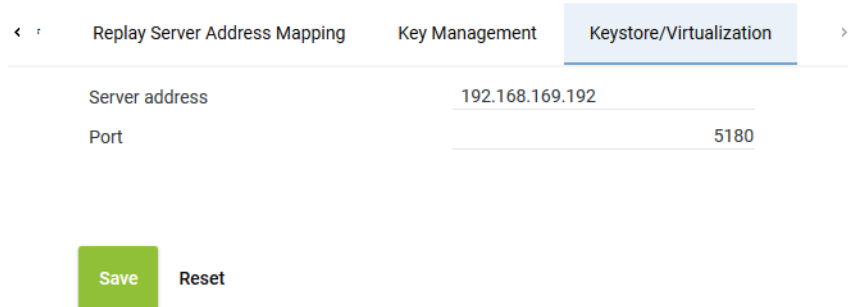


Fig. 325: Servers module - tab Keystore/Virtualization

<i>Server address</i>	<p>Enter the address of the server for this connection.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If you use the neo key management as well as the virtualization: IP address of the server that the service <i>DongleMan</i> has been installed on.</li> <li>• If you use only virtualization, you can authenticate the <a href="#">VM</a> via the ASC License Management System, too. In this case, enter the following address: <i>licensing.asc.de</i></li> <li>• If you use only the ASC key management: IP address of the server with the master password database</li> </ul>
<i>Port</i>	<p>Enter the port for the connection.</p> <p>Default value: 5180</p>



For detailed information about how to configure virtualization and key management refer to the administration manual *Encryption of recordings*.

1. To save the settings, click on the button *Save*.  
To discard the settings, click on the button *Reset*.

### 7.1.2.5.3 Create PBX

The PBX can either be configured via the PBX module or via the Integrations module.

In this configuration step, the parameters for the PBX are configured, e. g. the name, the area code and the net code.

1. Select the menu item *Setup > PBX* in the navigation bar.  
⇒ The following window appears:

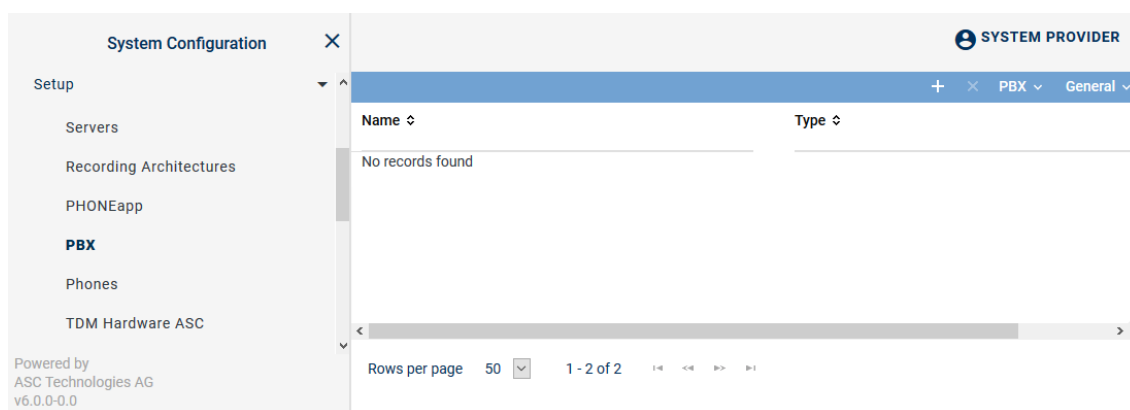


Fig. 326: Create new PBX

### Toolbar of the PBX module

The toolbar offers the following functions.

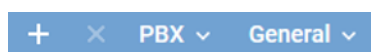





Fig. 327: Toolbar PBX module

	<i>Create</i>	In the detail view, you can enter the parameters of the new PBX.
	<i>Delete</i>	Deletes the selected PBX configuration. A PBX can only be deleted if it is not used in any configuration.
<i>PBX</i>	<i>Phone Configuration</i>	Opens a window in which you can create and configure phones.
	<i>Administrate Unused Extensions</i>	Opens a window in which you can delete extensions that are not used in any configuration.
<i>General</i>	<i>Print</i>	Prints the table of the main view.
	<i>Adjust Table</i>	Opens a window in which you can adjust the following settings for the main view: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Displayed information</i></li> <li>• <i>Order of the displayed columns</i></li> <li>• <i>Number of rows per page</i></li> </ul>
	<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
	<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.



For detailed information on default functions such as *Print*, *Adjust table*, or *Help* refer to the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General Information*.

### Create new PBX

1. Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the main view of the PBX module.
  - ⇒ In the detail view, the tab *Details* appears.

×

<
Details\*
PHONEapp Configuration
Web Service
>

Name\*

PBX type\*

Maximum length of extensions

Country code

Area code\*

Net code\*

SIPREC

Universal VoIP ▼

4 ▼

☒ Select from list  
 United States (1) ▼  
☐ Enter manually

6021

5963

**Non Phone IPs**

No records found

Add Delete

**IPs to be Ignored**

No records found

Add Delete

**MACs to be Ignored**

No records found

Add Delete

Save

Reset

Fig. 328: Create new PBX - tab Details

2. Set the following parameters in the detail view:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Name</i>	This <i>name</i> serves as the identifier of this PBX.
<i>PBX type</i>	Select the type of the <b>PBX</b> from the drop-down list.
<i>Maximum length of the extensions</i>	Enter the number of digits of the extensions, e. g. 4.
<i>Country code</i>	Select the option for the country code: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>Select from list</i> Select the country code from the drop-down list.</li> <li><i>Enter manually</i> If the corresponding country code is not available in the drop-down list, you can enter the 3-digit code manually. e. g. for Sri Lanka 094.</li> </ul>
<i>Area code</i>	Enter the area code without the preceding 0, e. g. 6021.
<i>Net code</i>	Enter the net code, e. g. 5963. Do not enter an extension here.

Tab. 79: Create PBX

If you would like to display the complete phone number, e. g. if you use more than one PBX, several area codes, or if you would like to record mobile phones, you have to configure the value 0 in the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Maximum length of the extensions</i>	Enter the number 0 in the field maximum length of the extensions to display the complete phone number.
<i>Area code</i>	Enter the number 0 as area code to display the complete phone number.
<i>Net code</i>	Enter the number 0 as net code to display the complete phone number.

Tab. 80: PBX parameters with complete phone number

- To save the settings, click on the button *Save*.  
To discard the settings, click on the button *Reset*.

#### 7.1.2.5.4 Assign recording resources

In multi-tenant systems, you have to assign each tenant its own recording resources.

Depending on the recording type, agents can be assigned to the recording resource via the extension, via the PBX Agent ID or via the chat ID. Within one tenant, you can configure all three possibilities.

##### Assign extensions to tenants

If you would like to make an assignment based on extensions, you can assign the respective tenant the extension designated for recording in the Tenants module.



In 1-tenant systems, all extensions are automatically assigned to the tenant who has been created by the system (1st tenant). Extensions are assigned to the user in the Employees module.

When installing a 1-tenant system, you can skip this chapter.



In multi-tenant systems, you have to assign the extensions manually to each tenant who is supposed to be able to use them. There are multi-tenant systems, too, in which only 1 tenant has been set up.

The manual assignment of extensions is not possible until a PBX has been created since extensions are assigned in relation to the PBX.

- Select the menu item *Tenants* in the navigation bar.



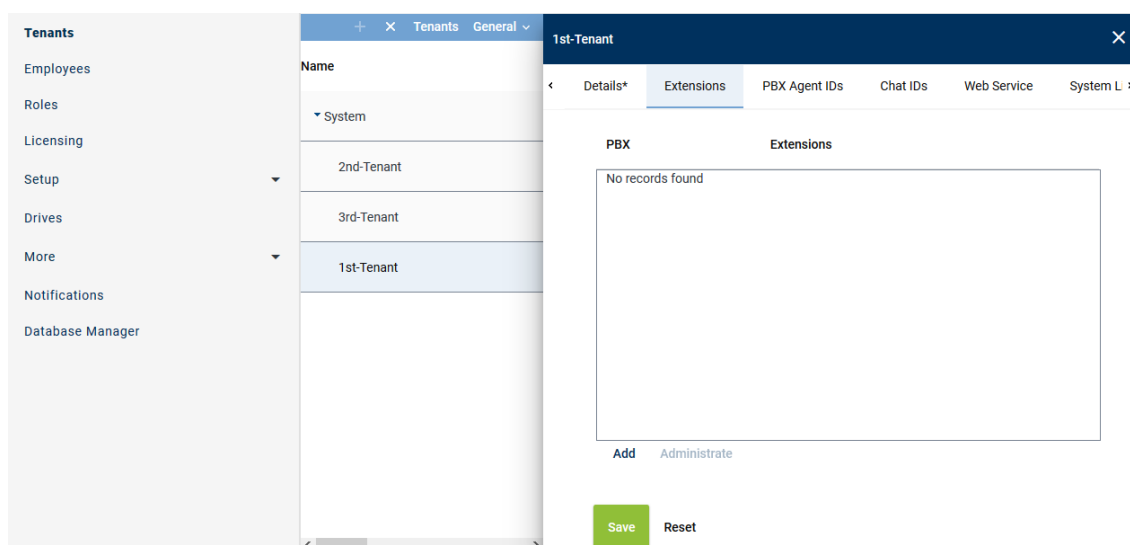


Fig. 329: Tenants - main view - tab Extensions

### Add extensions

1. In the main view, select the tenant to whom you would like to assign extensions.
2. Click on the tab *Extensions*.
3. Click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The following window appears:

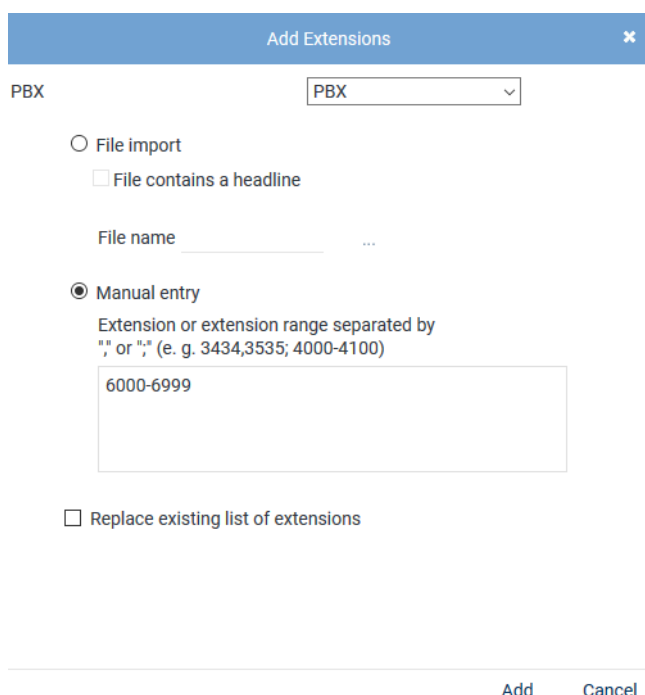


Fig. 330: Assign extensions to tenants

4. From the drop-down list, select the PBX in which the extensions for this tenant have been configured.

<b>File import</b>	<p>Select the option to import extensions from an existing file and add them to the table of extensions. The following file formats are supported:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>ZIP</i></li> <li>• <i>TXT</i></li> </ul>
--------------------	---

- CSV

**NOTICE! The maximum number of extensions in a file has been limited to 2000 for performance reasons. If more extensions are required, you can import several files.**



*File contains a headline*

Activate this option so that this structured is recognized correctly when importing the file.

The file must not contain more than one column. If commas or other column separators are detected in the file, the file is considered invalid and an error message is displayed.

*File name*

To import the file, proceed as follows:

- Click on the button  behind the field *File name*.
- Click on the button *Choose File*.
- Select the respective file in the Explorer and click on the button *Open*.
- Click on the button  *Upload File*.

*Manual entry*

Select this option to enter extensions or extension ranges manually.

To import number ranges, you must enter the same number of digits for the beginning and the end of the range, e. g. 1-9, 10-99, 01-20, 001-200, 4000-5000. If the end of the range asks for several digits, you have to add zeros for the beginning of the range, e. g. 01-10, 010-100.

Enter country codes as number ranges as follows:

+4984496800--+4984496810

**NOTICE! The number of digits must be equal. Add zeros in front of digits to level up possible incongruences.**

**NOTICE! Wildcards cannot be used!**

*Replace existing list of extensions*

Activate the check box to replace the list of extensions.

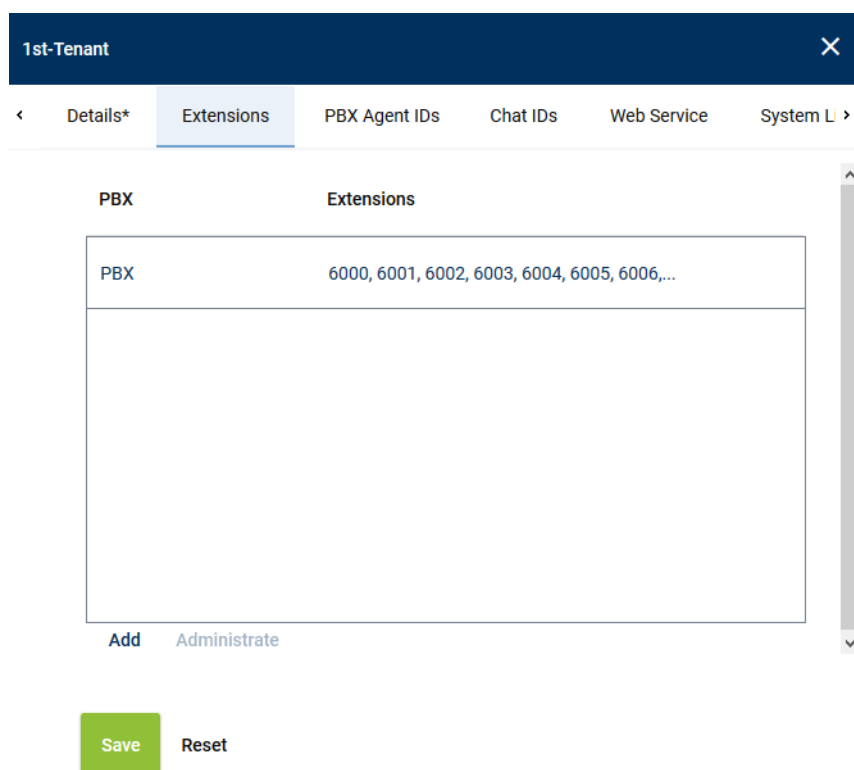
☒ = Function has been activated; the entry replaces the extensions of the selected PBX.

☐ = Function has not been activated; the configured extensions of all PBXs are kept and the new extensions are added to the selected PBX.

- Click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The extensions are added in the table of extensions.
- If errors have been detected, the window *Result* appears.  
Click on the button *Display Error Report* to open the window *Error Report*.  
To close the window *Error Report*, click on the button *Close*.  
To close the window *Result*, click on the button *Close*.
- The configured extensions now appear in the detail view.
- Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries.

**Remove extensions**

- In the list, select the **PBX** for which you would like to remove the assigned extensions.



1st-Tenant

< Details\* Extensions PBX Agent IDs Chat IDs Web Service System L >

PBX	Extensions
PBX	6000, 6001, 6002, 6003, 6004, 6005, 6006,...

Add Administrate

Save Reset

Fig. 331: Remove extensions

- Click the button *Administrate*.
- Select one or several extensions you would like to remove from the assignment.  
To select several extensions or to revoke the selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.



Administrate Extensions

6993
6994
6995
6996
6997
6998
6999

Remove Cancel

Fig. 332: Select extensions

- To remove the selected extensions, click on the button *Remove*.  
To cancel the process and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

### Assign PBX Agent IDs to tenants

If the information about PBX Agent IDs is delivered by the PBX, you can make an assignment by means of the PBX Agent IDs. In this case, you can assign the respective tenant the PBX Agent IDs designated for recording in the Tenants module.



In 1-tenant systems, the PBX Agent IDs are automatically assigned to the tenant who has been created by the system (1st tenant). PBX Agent IDs are assigned to the user in the Employees module.

When installing a 1-tenant system, you can skip this chapter.



In multi-tenant systems, you have to assign the PBX Agent IDs manually to each tenant who is supposed to be able to use them. There are multi-tenant systems, too, in which only 1 tenant has been set up.

The manual assignment of PBX Agent IDs is not possible until a PBX has been created since the assignment is PBX-related.

1. Select the menu item *Tenants* in the navigation bar.

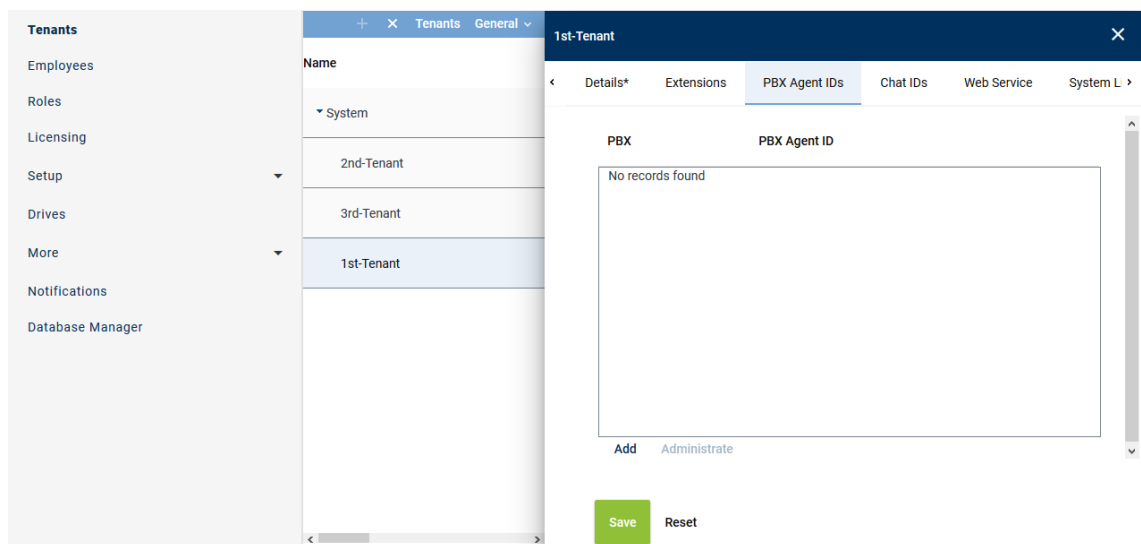


Fig. 333: Tenants - main view - tab PBX Agent ID

### Add PBX Agent ID

1. In the main view, select the tenant to whom you would like to assign the PBX Agent IDs.
2. Click on the tab *PBX Agent IDs*.
3. Click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The following window appears:

Add PBX Agent IDs
✕

PBX

PBX
▼

☐ File import
 

☐ File contains a headline

File name

...

☒ Manual entry
 

PBX Agent IDs separated by ";" or ","

427agent1,427agent2

☐ Replace existing list of PBX Agent IDs

Add
Cancel

Fig. 334: Assign PBX Agent IDs to tenants

4. From the drop-down list, select the PBX in which the PBX Agent IDs for this tenant have been configured.

<i>File import</i>	<p>Select this option to import the PBX Agent IDs from an existing <a href="#">CSV</a> file and add them to the table of PBX Agent IDs.</p>
	<p><i>File contains a headline</i></p> <p>Activate this option so that this structured is recognized correctly when importing the file.</p> <p>The <a href="#">CSV</a> file may not contain more than 1 column. If commas or other column delimiters are found in the <a href="#">CSV</a> file, then the file is not valid and an error message appears.</p> <p>Only ZIP files are supported as file format. To be able to import a <a href="#">CVS</a> file, you have to pack it in a ZIP file.</p>
	<p><i>File name</i></p> <p>To import the file, proceed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Click on the button <span style="background-color: #f0f0f0; padding: 0 5px;">...</span> behind the field <i>File name</i>.</li> <li>Click on the button <i>Choose File</i>.</li> <li>Select the respective ZIP file via the Explorer and click on the button <i>Open</i>.</li> <li>Click on the button <span style="background-color: #4a86e8; color: white; padding: 0 5px;">↗</span> <i>Upload File</i>.</li> </ul>
<i>Manual entry</i>	<p>Select this option to enter PBX Agent IDs manually.</p> <p>You can separate the individual PBX Agent IDs by the delimiters indicated in the screenshot.</p> <p><b>NOTICE! Wildcards cannot be used!</b></p>
<i>Replace existing list of PBX Agent IDs</i>	<p>Activate the check box to replace the list of PBX Agent IDs.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated; the entry replaces the PBX Agent IDs of the selected PBX.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated; the configured PBX Agent IDs of all PBXs are kept and the new PBX Agent IDs are added to the selected PBX.</p>

EVOIP<sup>neo</sup> active for SIPREC SRC - <sup>neo</sup> 6.x Rev. 16

285 / 408

5. Click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The PBX Agent IDs are added to the table of PBX Agent IDs.
6. If errors have been detected, the window *Result* appears.  
Click on the button *Display Error Report* to open the window *Error Report*.  
To close the window *Error Report*, click on the button *Close*.  
To close the window *Result*, click on the button *Close*.
7. The configured PBX Agent IDs now appear in the detail view.
8. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries.

### Remove PBX Agent ID

1. In the list, select the **PBX** for which you would like to remove the assigned PBX Agent IDs.
2. Click the button *Administrate*.
3. Select one or several PBX Agent IDs you would like to remove from the assignment.  
To select several PBX Agent IDs or to revoke the selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.

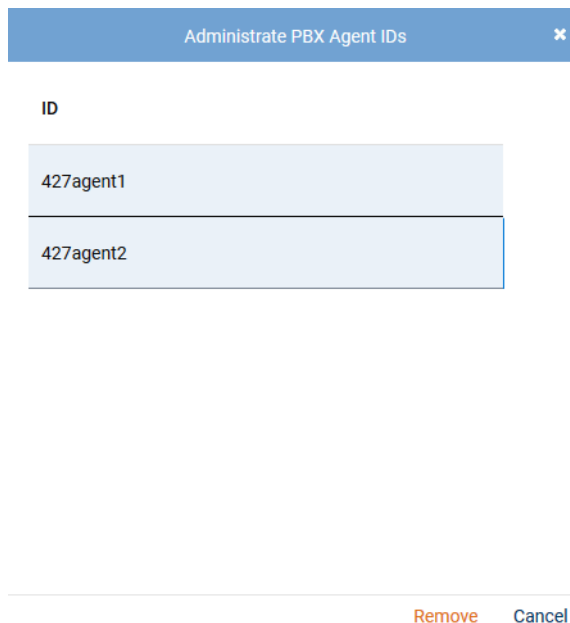


Fig. 335: Select PBX Agent IDs

4. To remove the selected PBX Agent IDs, click on the button *Remove*.  
To cancel the process and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

#### 7.1.2.5.5 Configure additional data

In the Additional Data module, you can configure the additional data which is delivered for a conversation with a protocol.



In this recording solution, no additional data is extracted from the *SIP header*. The **SIPREC** meta data is provided by means of an **XML** document. To have ASC configure the mapping file, contact your distribution partner. The individual additional data which can then be read out from the file can be configured here in the Additional Data module. Only then can you map the additional data in the integration under the Global Recording Settings in the tab *SIP Header Tagging*.

For selection fields to appear in the drop-down list, they have to be configured in the Additional Data module.

1. Select the menu item *Setup > Additional Data* in the navigation bar.

System Configuration		SYSTEM PROVIDER	
Setup Servers Recording Architectures PHONEapp PBX Phones TDM Hardware ASC TDM Hardware Others Integrations Recording Import <b>Additional Data</b> Activity Guard <small>Powered by ASC Technologies AG v6.0.0-0.0</small>	Additional Data Additional Data General	ID ↕      Displayed Name ↕      Available ↕	
		customCP01      customCP01      ✖	
		customCP02      customCP02      ✖	
		customCP03      customCP03      ✖	
		customCP04      customCP04      ✖	
		customCP05      customCP05      ✖	
		customCP06      customCP06      ✖	
		Rows per page 50      1 - 30 of 30      << >> >1	

Fig. 336: Additional Data module main view

- Select a set of data.  
⇒ The detail view displays the information you can configure.

### Change display name

Change Display Name		
Language	Content	
ar_SA	customCP01	✎
bg_BG	customCP01	✎
de_DE	Universal Call ID	✎
en_GB	customCP01	✎
en_US	Universal Call ID	✓ ✖

Fig. 337: Configure additional data

- To change the display name, click on the pen in the line of the language you would like to change.
- Enter a display name and click on the check mark at the end of the line to confirm the entry.

### Availability

Availability	
Available	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Editable	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
External recording control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Save
Reset

Fig. 338: Additional data - configure availability

1. To make the data field available to the entire system, activate the check box of the option *Available*.
2. To make the data field in the search and replay applications editable later on, activate the check box of the option *Editable*.
3. To be able to use the data field for external recording control, activate the check box of the option *External recording control*. This option is only available if recording control has been activated in the *Servers module* in the tab *Usage*.
4. Click on the button *Save* to save the settings.



For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



Additional data which is not delivered along with the protocol is not available for further use.

#### 7.1.2.5.6 Create integration for Multi-Server Failover

In the Integrations module, the PBX-related recording settings are configured.

You first have to create and activate a recording architecture to be able to create a integration and to assign it here.

Depending on the recording solution, you additionally have to configure IP addresses, ports, protocols, sniffer cards, CTI connection data, phones, monitor points, and, where required, add-ons.

1. In the navigation bar, select the menu item *Setup > Integrations*.  
⇒ The following window appears:



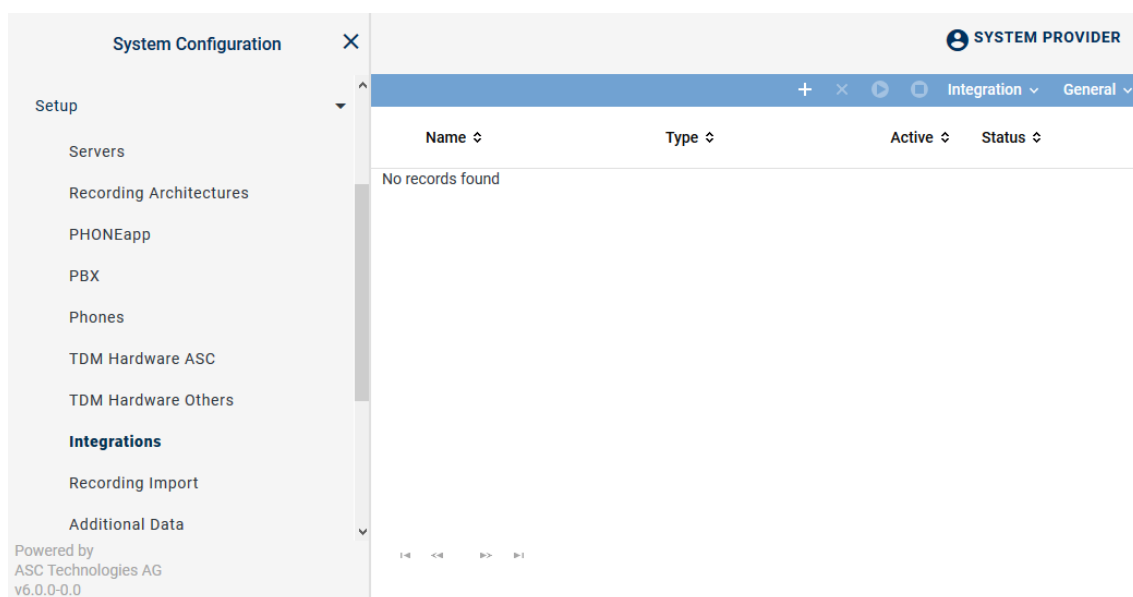




Fig. 339: Integrations - main view

In the table in the main view, the following information is displayed:





<b>Name</b>	Name of the integration
<b>Type</b>	Type of the integration
<b>Active</b>	Shows whether the integration has been activated and is used for the recording. <div> <span>✓</span> = Integration is active, can be deactivated in the toolbar via the icon .         <span>✗</span> = Integration is not active, can be activated in the toolbar via the icon .       </div>
<b>Status</b>	Shows whether the configuration has been carried out completely. <div> <span>✓</span> = Configuration is complete.         <span>✗</span> = Configuration is incomplete.       </div>

### Toolbar of the Integrations module

The toolbar offers the following functions.



Fig. 340: Toolbar Integrations module

	<b>Create</b>	Opens the detail view so that you can create a new integration.
	<b>Delete</b>	Deletes the selected integration. The integration can only be deleted if it has been deactivated.
	<b>Activate</b>	Activates the selected integration. The integration can only be activated if it has been configured completely.
	<b>Deactivate</b>	Deactivates the selected integration. This stops running recordings.
<b>Integration</b>	<b>Import Grammar</b>	By clicking on this menu item, you can import a customized grammar which you can then configure in the configuration step for the CTI connection data.
<b>General</b>	<b>General Help</b>	Opens the online help.
	<b>Module Help</b>	Opens the module-specific online help.

### Import grammar

Depending on the deployed PBX, conversation events are signaled differently.

A grammar recognizes and processes the events occurring during a call such as ringing, answering, consultation, hanging up. A grammar contains rules which are required to correctly translate PBX-specific call information and call states into a PBX-neutral format.

1. To import a new grammar, click on the menu item *Integration > Import Grammar* in the toolbar of the main view.  
⇒ The window *Upload File* appears.

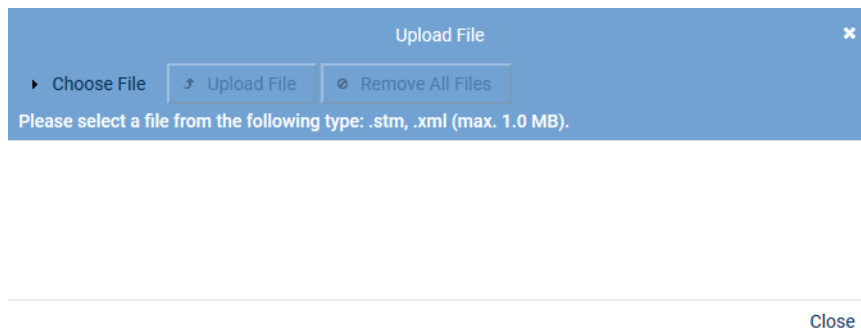


Fig. 341: Choose file

2. Click on the button *Choose File*.
3. Select the respective grammar of the file type *.stm* or *.xml* via the Explorer.
4. Click on the button *Open*.  
⇒ The selected file appears in the window *Upload File*.

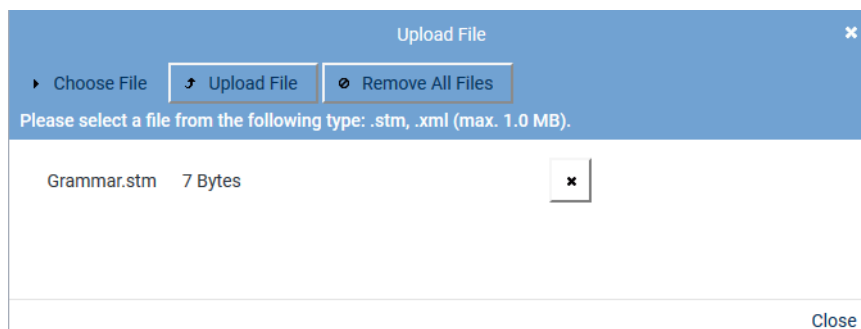



Fig. 342: Upload grammar

5. To remove a selected file from the list, click on the button  (*Remove file*) next to the respective file.  
To upload the file, click on the button *Upload File*.  
⇒ The window closes and a notification appears in the main view that the file has been uploaded successfully.

### Assign integration type


1. Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the main view to create a new integration.  
⇒ In the detail view, the tab *Integration Type* appears.



Fig. 343: Create integration type

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value
<i>Name</i>	In the entry field, enter a descriptive name for the integration. This name is used as the identifier of this integration in the system.
<i>Integration type</i>	Select the entry <i>SIP active</i> from the drop-down list <i>Integration type</i> .

Tab. 81: Create integration type

3. To assign the PBX, click on the button **+** behind the field *PBX*.  
⇒ The window *PBX* appears.



Fig. 344: Select PBX

4. Select the respective *PBX* from the list of available PBXs.
5. Click on the button *Add*.

### Assign recording architecture for Multi-Server Failover

1. In the detail view on the bottom right, click on the button *Next*.  
⇒ The tab *Recording Architecture* appears.

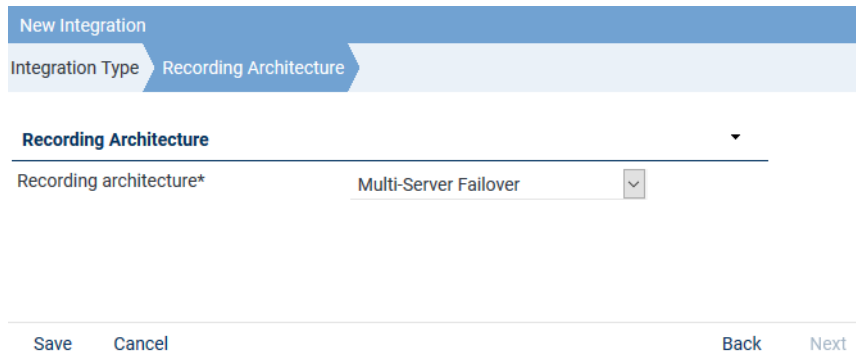


Fig. 345: Assign recording architecture - Multi-Server Failover


2. Select the respective recording architecture from the drop-down list *Recording architecture*.



Only activated recording architectures in which the appropriate integration type has been configured appear in the drop-down list.

3. Click on the button *Save*.  
⇒ The integration now appears in the main view.

### Configuration steps

1. To complete the configuration of the integration, click on the icon  in front of the name of the new integration.  
⇒ The following configuration steps appear:








SIPREC		SIP active	X	
Step	Configuration			
Configure recording architecture	✓			
Global recording settings	✗			
Configure recording servers	✗			
Configure add-on	✓			
Configure miscellaneous settings	✓			

Fig. 346: Configuration steps of the integration

### Configure recording architecture

The section *Configure recording architecture* has already been configured in previous steps.

1. Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Configure recording architecture* in the main view to show the configuration.  
⇒ In the detail view, the configuration step appears with the information of the assigned recording architecture.

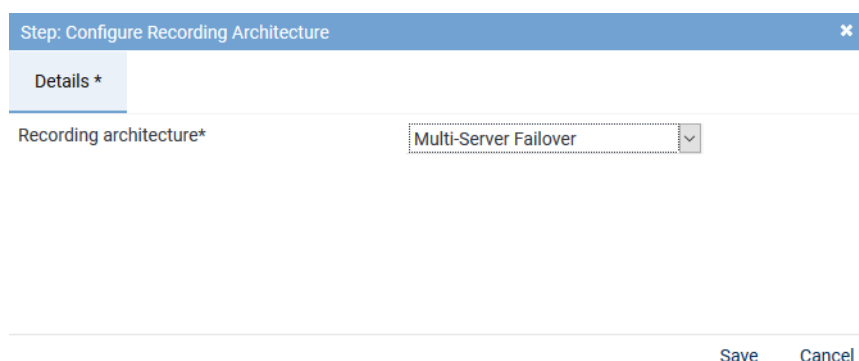



Fig. 347: Configuration step - Configure Recording Architecture

2. Click on the button *Save* to save changes and to finish the configuration step.
3. Click on the button *Cancel* to cancel the configuration step without applying changes.

### Global recording settings for Multi-Server Failover

1. Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Global recording settings* in the main view.  
⇒ The window *Step: Global Recording Settings* appears.

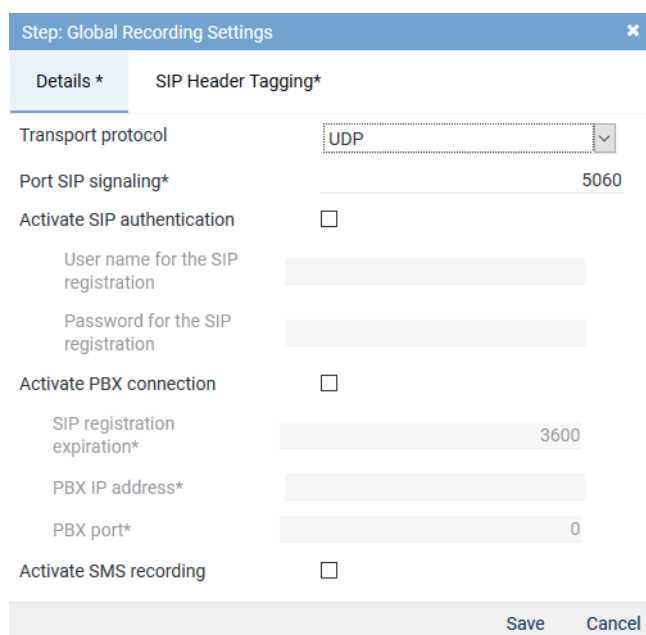


Fig. 348: Configuration step - Global Recording Settings - All-in-one Basic Recording

2. Set the following parameters in the tab *Details*:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Transport protocol</i>	Select the transport protocol <i>UDP</i> for the SIP signaling between the recording server and the PBX.
<i>Port SIP signaling</i>	Enter the port for the <i>SIP</i> signaling, where the recording server is expecting the signaling. Default value for <i>UDP</i> and <i>TCP</i> is <i>5060</i> . Default value with <i>TLS</i> encryption is <i>5061</i> .
<i>Activate SIP authentication</i>	Deactivate this option for this recording solution.

Parameter	Value/Description
Activate SMS recording	This function is not supported in this recording solution.

Tab. 82: Global recording settings

- To save the entries, click on the button *Save*.  
To discard entries, click on the button *Cancel*.

### Tab SIP Header Tagging



In this recording solution, no additional data is extracted from the *SIP header*. The **SIPREC** meta data is provided by means of an **XML** document. To have ASC configure the mapping file, contact your distribution partner. The individual additional data which can then be read out from the file can be configured in the Additional Data module and subsequently mapped in the tab SIP Header Tagging.

- If you would like to configure the SIP header tagging, select the tab *SIP Header Tagging*.

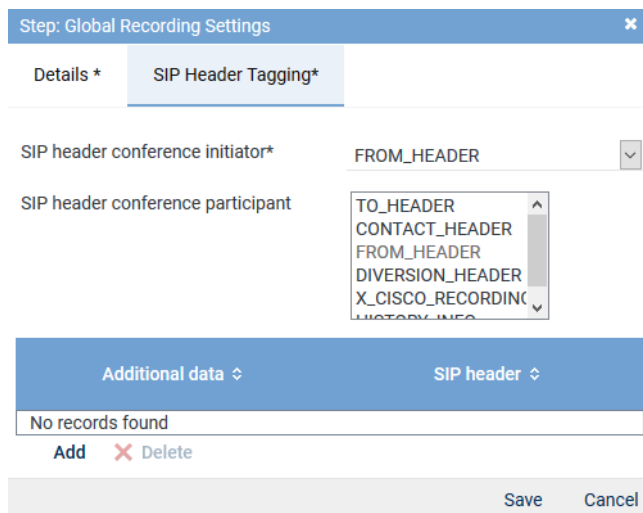


Fig. 349: Tab SIP Header Tagging Configure sources

- If you would like to configure individual additional data that you have defined previously in the Additional Data module, click on the button *Add* in the section *Additional data*.  
⇒ The window *SIP Additional Data* appears.

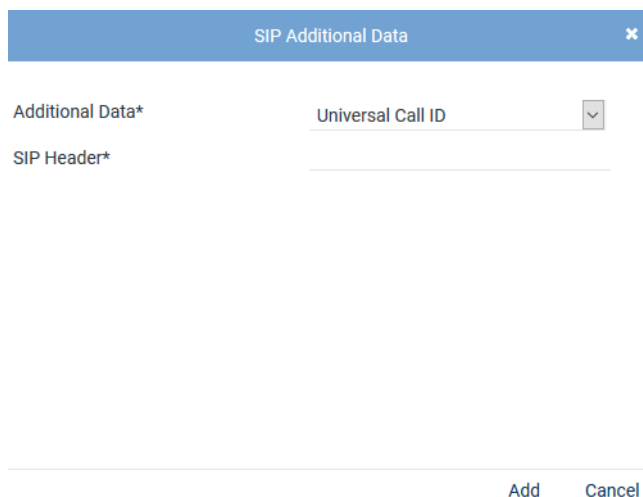


Fig. 350: SIP Additional Data



Only those entries appear in the drop-down list which have been configured in the application System Configuration in the Additional Data module. For further information refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.

- Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Additional Data</i>	In the drop-down list, select the display name of the field in which the information of the SIP header is supposed to be released.
<i>SIP Header</i>	<p>If you would like to use additional data, the mapping of the tag name must have been configured in the file <i>siprecmapping.xml</i>. Then you can enter the tag name from where the information is to be extracted.</p> <p>To have ASC configure the mapping file, contact your distribution partner.</p>


Tab. 83: Configure SIP conversation parameters

- Click on the button **Save** to close the window.
- Click on the button **Save** to finish the configuration in this step.

### Configure recording server for Multi-Server Failover

To guarantee that recording works properly when switching servers in case of failover with several servers, you must configure a port range for each recording server. The range may be the same for all recording servers. Make sure, though, that the port range lies within the range of ports activated in the firewall, refer to the installation manual Installation requirements in chapter Communication matrix.

This configuration takes place in the configuration step *Configure recording servers*.

- In the main view in the line *Configure recording servers* click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*).  
⇒ The window *Step: Configure Recording Servers* appears.

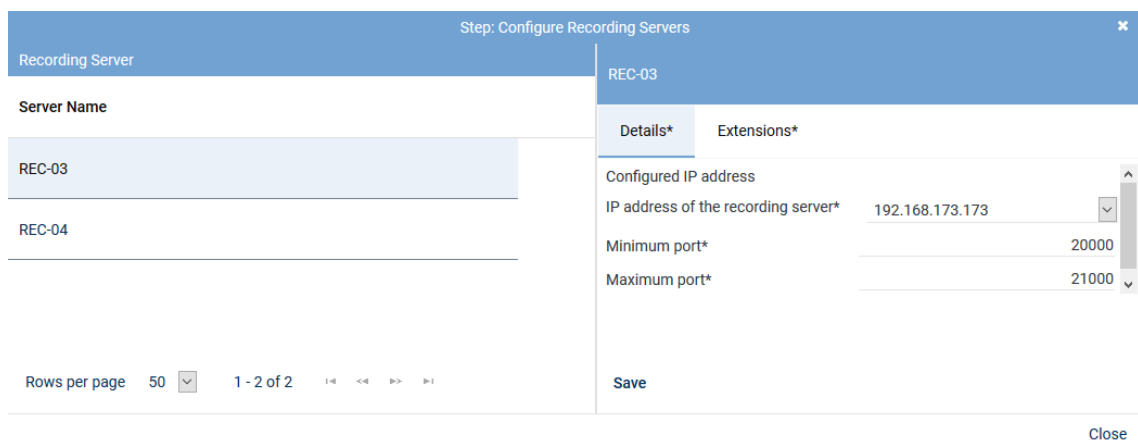


Fig. 351: Configuration step - Configure recording servers

- Enter the following parameters in the tab *Details*:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Configured IP address</i>	Here, the IP address is displayed which has been configured for this recording server and via which the data to be recorded is received.

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>IP address of the recording server</i>	From the drop-down list, select one of the available IP addresses of the recording server for the recording data.
<i>Minimum port</i>	Enter the lowest port of the port range configured for the PBX via which the <b>RTP</b> data is supposed to be received, e. g. <i>20000</i> .
<i>Maximum port</i>	Enter the highest port of the port range configured for the PBX via which the <b>RTP</b> data is supposed to be received, e. g. <i>21000</i> .

Tab. 84: Configure recording servers



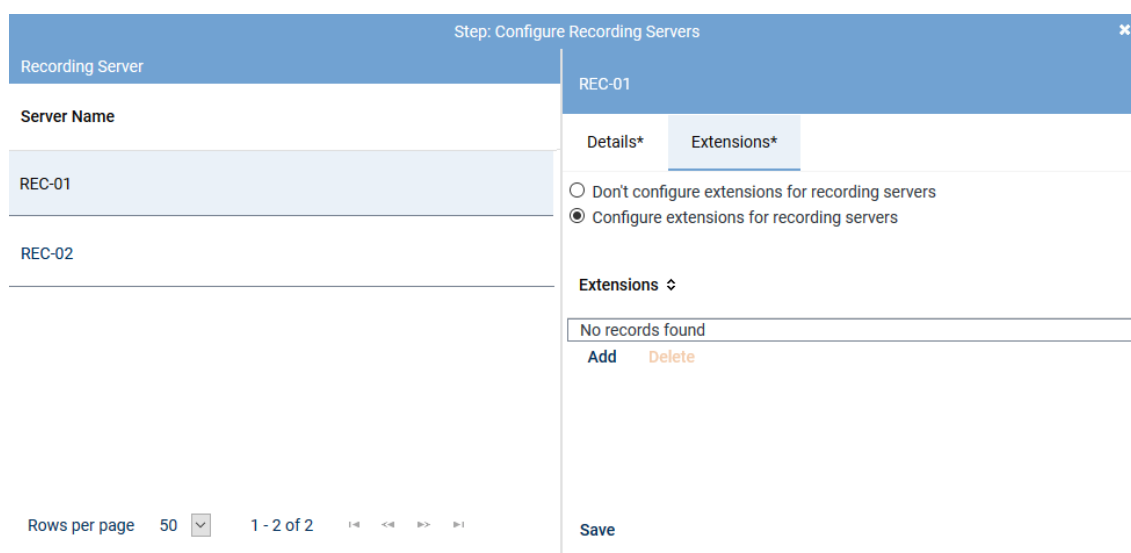
For stereo recording, reckon with 4 ports as only even ports are used to receive **RTP**.  
In addition, stereo recording requires more storage space.



If you use several active integrations in one recording architecture, you must configure different port ranges for each integration in the configuration step *Configure recording servers*.

### Tab Extensions

1. Click on the tab *Extensions*.



Close

Fig. 352: Tab Extensions

The following options are available:

<i>Configure no extensions for recording servers</i>	Activate this option if you have not configured the extensions for the recording server in the PBX.
<i>Configure extensions of the recording server</i>	Activate this option if you have configured extensions for the recording server in the PBX and add the extensions.

2. To add extensions, click on the button *Add* in the table *Extensions*.  
⇒ The window *Add Extensions* appears.



Add Extensions ✕

☐ File import

☐ File contains a headline

File name  ...

☒ Manual entry

Extension or extension range separated by  
",", or ";", (e. g. 3434,3535; 4000-4100)

9999

☐ Replace existing list of extensions

[Add](#) [Cancel](#)

Fig. 353: Add extensions

3. In the window *Add Extensions*, enter either a single extension or an extension range that the recording server is to use when registering on the PBX.
4. Click on the button *Add*.
  - ⇒ The extensions are added in the table of extensions.
5. If errors have been detected, the window *Result* appears.  
Click on the button *Display Error Report* to open the window *Error Report*.  
To close the window *Error Report*, click on the button *Close*.  
To close the window *Result*, click on the button *Close*.
6. The configured extensions now appear in the detail view.

Step: Configure Recording Servers ✕

Recording Server	REC-03
<p><b>Server Name</b></p> <p>REC-03</p> <p>REC-04</p>	<div style="background-color: #4a86e8; color: white; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">           Details*   <b>Extensions*</b> </div> <p><input type="radio"/> Don't configure extensions for recording servers</p> <p><input checked="" type="radio"/> Configure extensions for recording servers</p> <p><b>Extensions</b> ⚡</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; min-height: 30px;"> <p>9999</p> </div> <p style="text-align: center;"> <a href="#">Add</a>   <a href="#">Delete</a> </p> <p style="text-align: center; margin-top: 10px;"><b>Save</b></p>

Rows per page: 50 ▼   1 - 2 of 2   < << >> >

[Close](#)

Fig. 354: Added extensions

7. Repeat the steps for additional servers. For each server, configure its own extension or extension range depending on how it can be reached.
8. Click on the button *Save*.

9. Click on the button *Close* to finish this configuration step.

### Configure add-on



The use of the add-on in the integration is optional. The status of this configuration step has been set to *No selection* by default and is considered to be completely configured that way. You can activate and use the integration without an add-on, too.

If you use an application with add-on, you can select the required grammar in the corresponding version in this configuration step. Additionally, you can configure the connection data and the additional data.



The additional data delivered by an add-on supplements the additional data which is delivered by the CTIconnect module of the integration.

### Configure add-on for Sparkassen FI ISP (optional)

The add-on refers to the usage of CTIconnect for Sparkassen FI ISP in the DACH region and only has to be configured if the add-on is used.



The add-on cannot be used in a failover architecture. The application Sparkassen FI ISP cannot connect to more than one IP address.

The integration runs in combination with a PBX and the recording server. The service CTIconnect for Sparkassen FI ISP receives the additional data from the PBX and sends them to the recording server. In addition, the recording decision which is initiated by the user on the end device is processed via CTIconnect for Sparkassen FI ISP and sent to the recording server.

### Sparkassen FI Interaktive Service Plattform

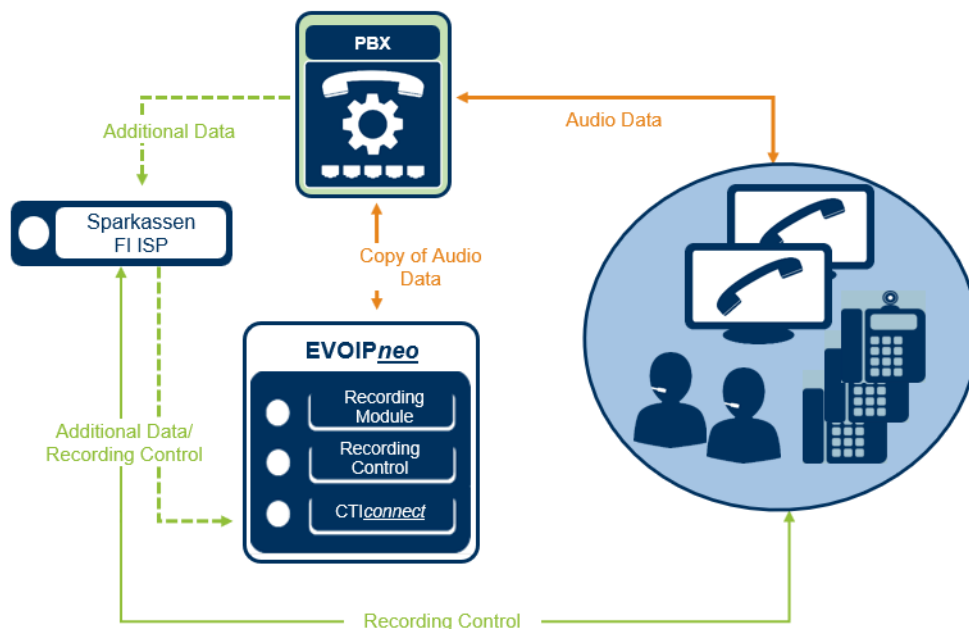



Fig. 355: Overview of Sparkassen FI ISP

### Configure add-on in the integration

1. To configure the add-on, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the main view in the line *Configure add-on*.
2. Select the add-on *Sparkassen FI ISP* in the detail view.

Step: Configure Add-on

Details \*

Select add-on  
☐ None  
☒ Sparkassen FI ISP

**CTIconnect Module**

TypeCTIconnect passive  
Grammar name\*ISP Sparkassen FI  
Grammar version\*1.00.05

**Connection Data**

Listener port\*3468

**Additional Data**

ID des Call CentersCall Center ID  
ID des Calls aus GenesysUniversal Call ID  
Anmeldename des KundenUser name  
Name des KundenCustomer name  
Personennummer des KundenCustomer ID

Arbitrary assignment

Please select...  
Please select...  
Please select...

SaveCancel

Fig. 356: Configure add-on for Sparkassen FI ISP

### Group field CTIconnect Module

1. Enter the following parameters for the grammar:

Parameter	Value/Description
Type	Is filled automatically.
Grammar name	A default grammar has been preset. If required, select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.
Grammar version	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.

Tab. 85: Configure CTIconnect module



For recording control via the add-on of the Sparkassen FI ISP, grammar version 1.00.05 or higher is required. If the grammar in the respective version is not available yet, you can import it. See [chapter "Import grammar", p. 290](#).

### Group field Connection Data

Set the following parameter in the group field *Connection Data*; the IP address for the PBX does not have to be entered, since the PBX connects to our recording server:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Listener port</i>	Enter the port that the add-on connects to, e. g. 3468.

Tab. 86: Configure connection data

### Group field Additional Data



This add-on is used exclusively in the DACH region; for this reason the additional data is only available in German, too. The names of the fields refer to the assignment of the strings which are delivered by the interface.

When using CTIconnect for Sparkassen FI ISP, the following additional data is delivered with the protocol:

- *ID of the call center*
- *ID of the call from Genesys*
- *Login name of the customer*
- *Name of the customer*
- *Employee number of the customer*

In addition, the following additional data is provided which is always displayed in the drop-down list without having to configure it separately in the Additional Data module:

- *Transaction ID*
- *Customer ID*

### Arbitrary assignment

In the section *Arbitrary assignment*, you can configure the additional data which is additionally delivered by the PBX or by an add-on but which is not listed yet. Upon assigning the delivered additional data, it appears in the search and replay applications.



The names of the column headlines which are supposed to appear in the players must be configured and made available in the Additional Data module first.

For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.

For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ► to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

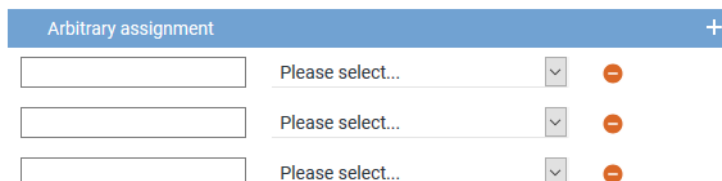



Fig. 357: Arbitrary assignment of the additional data

The following additional data is always available:

- *Start time*
- *End time*

- *Duration*
  - *Calling party phone number*
  - *Called party phone number*
  - *Conversation direction*
2. In the entry field on the left, enter the description of the additional data type from the protocol. Observe the same spelling as it is used in the protocol. The information which is read out of the protocol is displayed in the columns in the players.
  3. From the drop-down list, select the respective display name that you have configured in the Additional Data module. Only those display names are displayed for which the option *Available* has been activated in the Additional Data module.
  4. To add a new assignment, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the table.
    - ⇒ An additional row appears to assign another additional data type.
  5. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries and finish this configuration step.

The add-on provides additional data that can be tagged in customer-specific additional data fields (customCP fields). By means of these additional data fields, the respective recording behavior can be reached by means of the recording planner, e. g. recording start beginning with tagging or threat call scenario.



To allow users to control the recording by means of keys, you must configure the recording profile accordingly in the Recording Planner module.



For information about the Recording Planner module refer to the administration manual for tenants *Recording Planner*.


### **Configure add-on for OpenScape Contact Center (optional)**

The add-on refers to the usage of the OpenScape Contact Center and must only be configured if a OpenScape Contact Center is used.

The integration runs in combination with a Unify PBX which is responsible for recording. The CTI~~connect~~ Service receives the conversation events of the agents via a SDK link in the OpenScape Contact Center and sends the additional data to the EVOIP~~neo~~ Recording Service.

For information about the configuration of the OpenScape Contact Center, see [chapter "Configure OpenScape Contact Center \(optional\)", p. 387](#).

### **Configure add-on in the integration**

1. To configure the add-on, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the main view in the line *Configure add-on*.
2. Select the add-on OpenScape Contact Center in the detail view.

Step: Configure Add-on

Details

Select add-on  
☐ None  
☒ OpenScape Contact Center

**CTIconnect Module**

TypeCTIconnect passive  
Grammar name\*Unify OpenScape Contact Center  
Grammar version\*1.00.04

**Connection Data**

**Connection data**

6000@192.168.170.29

AddEditDelete

**Additional Data**

Business UnitBusiness Unit  
DepartmentDepartment  
Department KeyDepartment Key  
Call IDUniversal Call ID  
To PartyTo Party  
ACD Group NumberACD Group Number

Arbitrary assignment

Please select...

Please select...

SaveCancel

Fig. 358: Configure add-on for OSCC

### Group field CTIconnect Module

- Enter the following parameters for the grammar:

Parameter	Value/Description
Type	Is filled automatically.
Grammar name	A default grammar has been preset. If required, select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.
Grammar version	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.

Tab. 87: Configure CTIconnect module

### Group field Connection Data

In the table Connection Data, you can enter one or several sets of connection data.

If you are configuring several connections, several connections to different business units are established simultaneously in the recording solution with OpenScape Contact Center.

- In the group field *Connection Data* in the table, click on the button *Add*.

⇒ The following window appears:

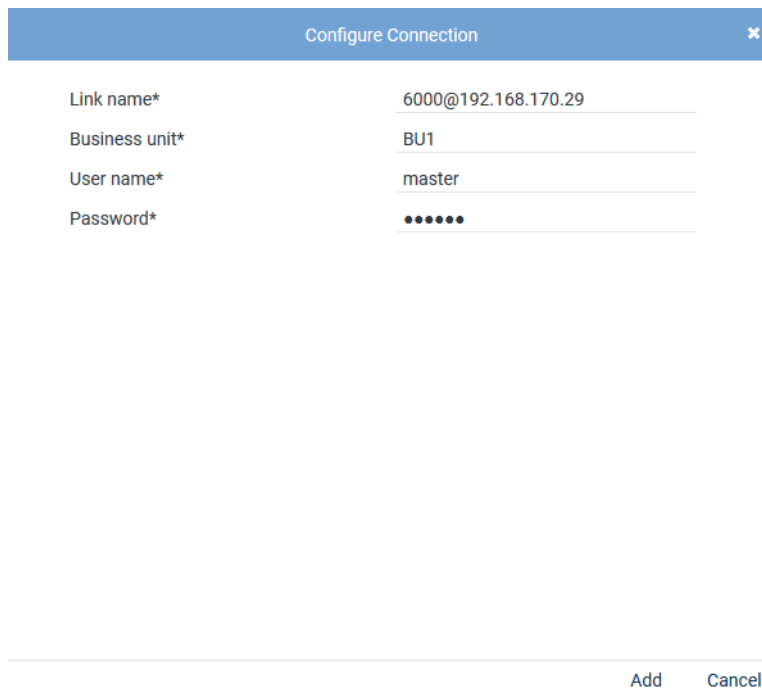


Fig. 359: Configure connection data

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Link name</i>	Enter the link to the <b>OSCC</b> server in the format <i>osccport@ascserver</i> . The default value for the <b>OSCC</b> port is 6000 and the name of the OSCC server is usually spelled in minor letters. A valid link can look like this: 6000@osccv7r3. Ensure that the server name (e. g. osccv7r3) can be resolved to an IP address. Check whether the address can be reached via the ping command. Alternatively, you can also enter the IP address.
<i>Business unit</i>	The default name of a business unit is <i>default</i> . This is a predefined name for the business unit after a new <b>OSCC</b> server installation. Enter the business unit's actual name you would like to use in the future.
<i>User name</i>	Create a valid user for the business unit that you have created on the <b>OSCC</b> server, so the <b>CTIconnect</b> Service can establish the connection to the <b>OSCC</b> server. See <a href="#">chapter "Create user for CTIconnect", p. 387</a> .
<i>Password</i>	Enter the password for the user of the business unit.

Tab. 88: Configure connection data

- Click on the button *Add* to save the entries and to close the window.
- To configure additional connections, repeat the configuration steps accordingly.

### Group field Additional Data

When using **CTIconnect** for Unify OpenScope Contact Center, the following additional data is delivered with the protocol by default:

- *Business unit*
- *Department*
- *Department Key*
- *Call ID*

- *To Party*
- *ACD Group Number*

### Arbitrary assignment

In the section *Arbitrary assignment*, you can configure the additional data which is additionally delivered by the PBX or by an add-on but which is not listed yet. Upon assigning the delivered additional data, it appears in the search and replay applications.



The names of the column headlines which are supposed to appear in the players must have been configured and made available in the Additional Data module previously.

For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.

Here, you can map the database fields for the additional data which is delivered by the [OSCC](#). The contact data of the processed contacts of the OpenScape Contact Center provides a list of key pairs/value pairs. The keyword of this key pair/value pair can be chosen arbitrarily and adjusted customer-specifically. If you would like to use more than one word, avoid spaces. Use underscores instead of spaces, e. g. *ACD\_group*.

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ▶ to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

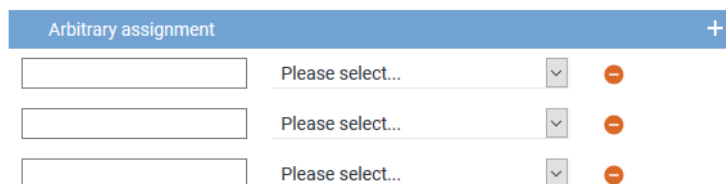




Fig. 360: Arbitrary assignment of the additional data

2. In the entry field on the left, enter the description of the additional data type from the protocol. Observe the same spelling as it is used in the protocol. The information which is read out of the protocol is displayed in the columns in the players.
3. From the drop-down list, select a configured display name of the additional data type which is supposed to appear as column headline in the players. Here, you can only select the display names for the additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module.
4. To add a new assignment, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the table.  
⇒ An additional row appears to assign another additional data type.
5. To delete an assignment, click on the icon  in the respective row.
6. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries and finish this configuration step.

### Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server (optional)

The add-on refers to the usage of Genesys T-Servers and must only be configured if you use Genesys T-Servers.

The integration runs in combination with the PBX and the recording server. The *CTIconnect* Service receives the information which Genesys T-Server the monitor points have been assigned to from the Genesys Configuration Server. The monitor points must register on the respective Genesys T-Server. Upon successful registration, the respective Genesys T-Server sends all conversation events and additional data of the agents to the recording server.



## CTIconnect for Genesys T-Server

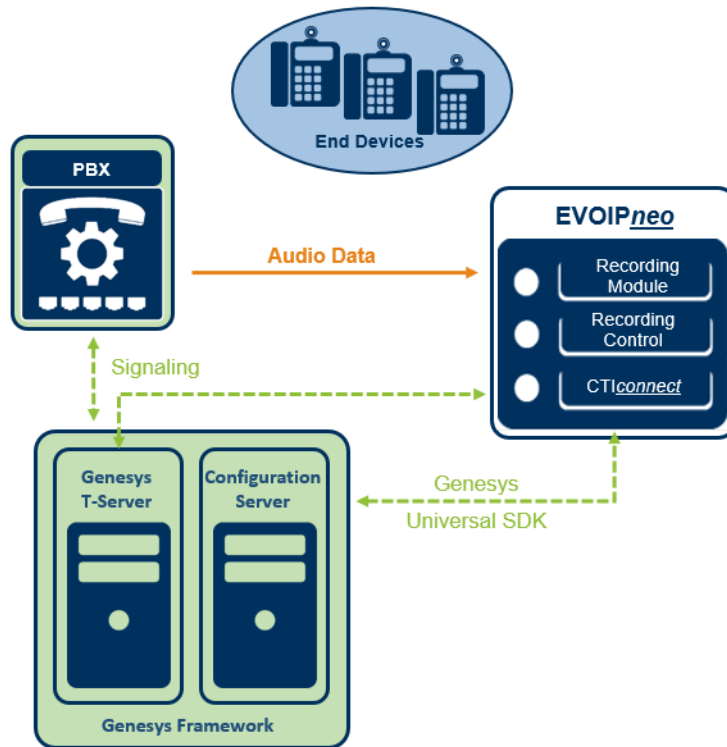


Fig. 361: Overview of the add on of Genesys T-Server



For further information about the configuration of Genesys T-Servers, see [chapter "Configure Genesys T-Server \(optional\)", p. 387](#).

The Genesys add-on uses either a unique call ID or the extension to unambiguously identify the conversations to be recorded.



The additional data delivered by an add-on supplements the additional data which is delivered by the CTIconnect module of the integration.

When using a CTIconnect for Genesys T-Server, a Genesys Framework with T-Servers and Genesys Configuration Servers are required.


By default, the Genesys data field *CallID* has been selected as identifier. If a different data field is supposed to be used for internal control, this can be changed in the configuration file *basic.pif.properties*.

### Adjust configuration file for Genesys add-on

The data field which is supposed to be used by the Genesys add-on is selected by means of the parameter *pifgenesys.call\_identifier*.

1. To adjust the identifier, change to the path  
C:\ASC Product Suite\data\CTIConnectForGenesysT\.
2. Open the file *basic.pif.properties*.
3. Enter the respective data field for the parameter *pifgenesys.call\_identifier*.
4. Save the changes in the file.
5. Restart the recording architecture after completing the change.

### Configure add-on in the integration

1. To configure the add-on, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the main view in the line *Configure add-on*.
2. In the detail view, select the add-on *Genesys T-Server*.

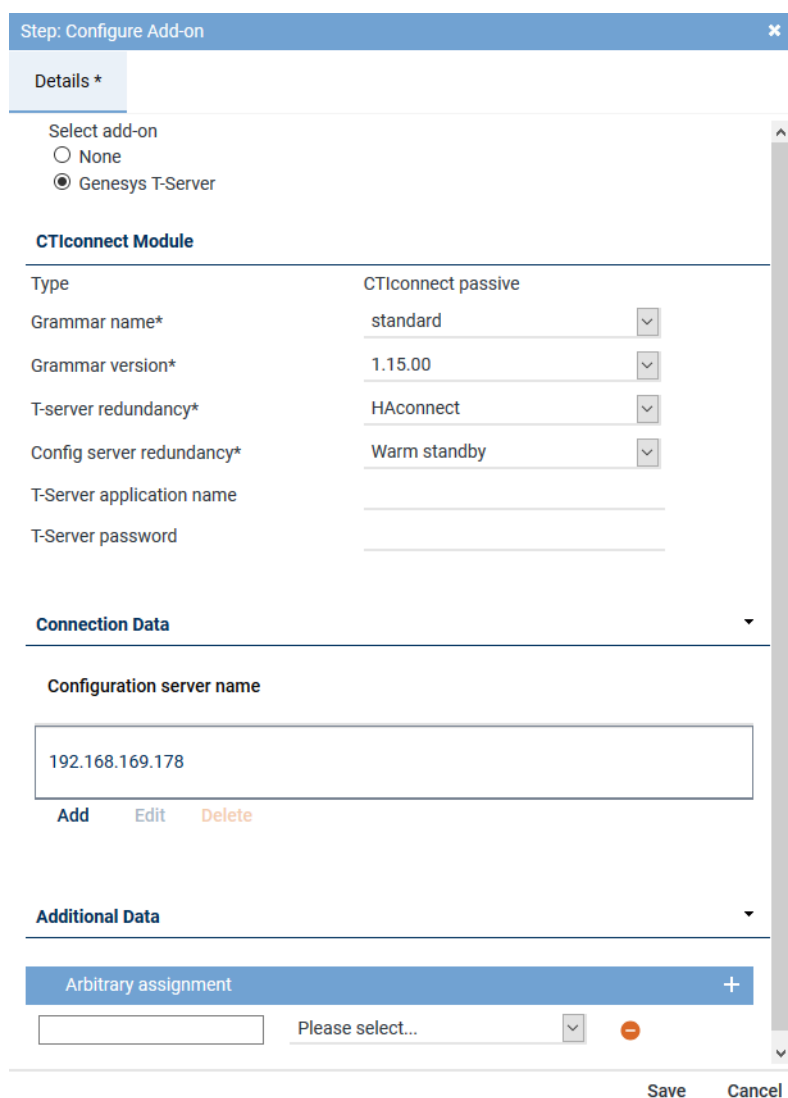


Fig. 362: Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server

### Group field CTIconnect Module

1. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Type</i>	Here, the type of the CTI <u>connect</u> module is displayed.
<i>Grammar name</i>	Select the respective grammar.
<i>Grammar version</i>	Select the respective grammar version.
<i>T-server redundancy</i>	Select the redundancy which is used from the drop-down list. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>No redundancy</i></li> <li>• <i>HAconnect</i> - for High Availability Connection</li> <li>• <i>Warm Standby</i> - for a connectable redundancy</li> </ul>
<i>Config server redundancy</i>	From the drop-down list, select the redundancy which is used for the Configuration Server of Genesys.

Parameter	Value/Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>No redundancy</i></li> <li>• <i>HAconnect</i> - for High Availability Connection</li> <li>• <i>Warm Standby</i> - for a connectable redundancy</li> </ul>
<i>T-Server application name</i>	<p>This parameter must only be entered, if authentication on the Genesys T-Server is required.</p> <p>Enter the application name that the CTI<u>connect</u> module is supposed to use to log in to the Genesys T-Server.</p> <p>If you use several Genesys T-Servers, the login data must be identical for all servers.</p>
<i>T-Server password</i>	<p>This parameter must only be entered, if authentication on the Genesys T-Server is required.</p> <p>Enter the password that the CTI<u>connect</u> module is supposed to use to log in to the Genesys T-Server.</p> <p>If you use several Genesys T-Servers, the login data must be identical for all servers.</p>

Tab. 89: Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server

### Group field Connection Data

In this group field, you can enter one or several sets of connection data.

1. In the group field *Connection Data* in the table, click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The following window appears:

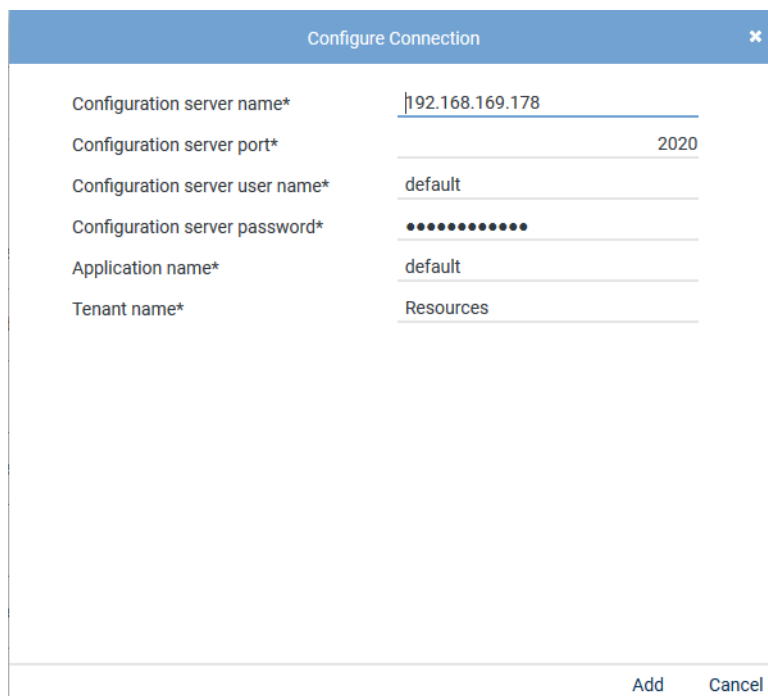


Fig. 363: Configure connection data

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Configuration Server: Name</i>	Enter the IP address or the name of the computer that the Genesys Configuration Server runs on.
<i>Configuration Server: Port</i>	Enter the port of the Genesys Configuration Server.

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Configuration Server: User name</i>	Enter the user name to log in to the Genesys Configuration Server.
<i>Configuration Server: Password</i>	Enter the password to log in to the Genesys Configuration Server.
<i>Application name</i>	Enter the application name that the recording servers uses to log in to the Genesys Configuration Server. Default is <i>default</i> .
<i>Tenant name</i>	Enter the name of the Genesys tenant(s) that are supposed to request the configuration data. Default is <i>Resources</i> . Several tenants can be added separated by commas.

Tab. 90: Configure connection data

### Group field Additional Data

The following additional data is delivered by default in the protocol when using Genesys T-Server:

- *CallID*
- *ANI*
- *CallUuid*
- *DNIS*



Further additional data depend on the configuration of the Genesys T-Servers. Check the list *AttributeUserData* in the trace files to find out which further additional data have been delivered by the Genesys T-Servers. Put the addition *UserData* in front of the additional data type when configuring customer-specific additional data, e. g. for *RTargetAgentGroup* you have to configure *UserDataRTargetAgentGroup*.

### Arbitrary assignment

In the section *Arbitrary assignment*, you can configure the additional data which is additionally delivered by the PBX or by an add-on but which is not listed yet. Upon assigning the delivered additional data, it appears in the search and replay applications.



The names of the column headlines which are supposed to appear in the players must be configured and made available in the Additional Data module first.

For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.

For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ► to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

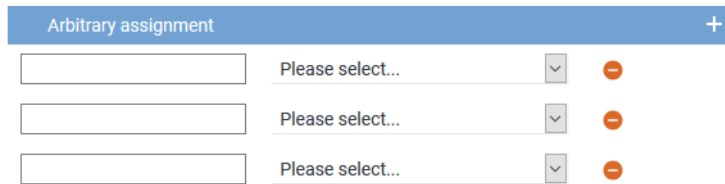



Fig. 364: Arbitrary assignment of the additional data

The following additional data is always available:

- *Start time*
  - *End time*
  - *Duration*
  - *Calling party phone number*
  - *Called party phone number*
  - *Conversation direction*
2. In the entry field on the left, enter the description of the additional data type from the protocol. Observe the same spelling as it is used in the protocol. The information which is read out of the protocol is displayed in the columns in the players.
  3. From the drop-down list, select the respective display name that you have configured in the Additional Data module. Only those display names are displayed for which the option *Available* has been activated in the Additional Data module.
  4. To add a new assignment, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the table.
    - ⇒ An additional row appears to assign another additional data type.
  5. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries and finish this configuration step.

The add-on provides additional data that can be tagged in customer-specific additional data fields (customCP fields). By means of these additional data fields, the respective recording behavior can be reached by means of the recording planner, e. g. recording start beginning with tagging or threat call scenario.




To allow users to control the recording by means of keys, you must configure the recording profile accordingly in the Recording Planner module.



For information about the Recording Planner module refer to the administration manual for tenants *Recording Planner*.

### Configure miscellaneous settings

1. Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Configure recording servers* in the main view.
  - ⇒ The window *Step: Miscellaneous Settings* appears.

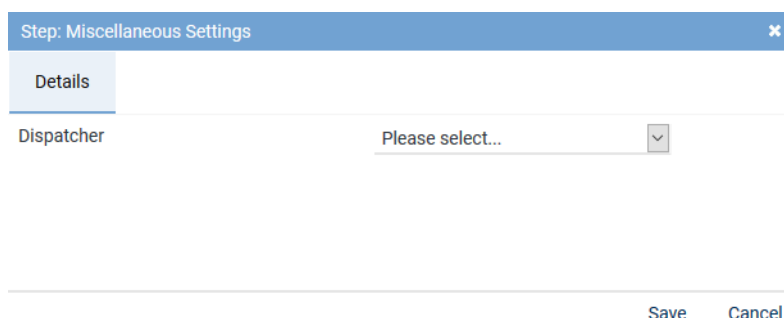


Fig. 365: Configure miscellaneous settings

- Enter the following parameter:


Parameters	Description
<i>Dispatcher</i>	From the drop-down list, select the previously created additional data field that the participant information is supposed to be connected with.





Only those entries appear in the drop-down list which have been configured in the application System Configuration in the Additional Data module. For further information refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.

### Activate integration

The integration can only be activated after the configuration is complete.

If not all configuration steps have been carried out completely, the icon  (*Incomplete*) will appear in the main view, in the line of the created integration, in the column *Status*.

If the configuration has been carried out completely, the icon  (*Complete*) will appear in the line of the respective step, in the column *Configuration*.

If all settings are complete, the icon  (*OK*) will appear in the main view, in the line of the created integration, in the column *Status*.
















SIPREC		SIP active		
Step	Configuration			
Configure recording architecture	 			
Global recording settings	 			
Configure recording servers	 			
Configure add-on	 			
Configure miscellaneous settings	 			

Fig. 366: Activate integration

- Mark the integration in the main view, so that the icon  (*Activate*) becomes active in the toolbar.
- To activate the integration, click on the icon  (*Activate*).  
⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Active*) appears.






+ ×   Integration ▾ General			
Name ▾	Type ▾	Active ▾	Status ▾
 SIPREC	SIP active		

Fig. 367: Activated integration



If you use several PBXs, you can create and activate several integrations with the same recording architecture.



If you take advantage of the grace period and there is no valid license file in the system after its expiration, all integrations are deactivated. After uploading a valid license file, you have to activate the integrations again.






Upon activating the standard configuration, a bulk recording will start.

To restrict the recording to particular end devices, the tenant can configure the Recording Planner in the System Configuration accordingly.

### Deactivate/Delete integration

To be able to delete an integration, it has to be deactivated.

- To deactivate the integration, click on the icon  (*Deactivate*) in the toolbar.
  - ⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Inactive*) appears.
  - ⇒ The icon  (*Delete*) becomes active in the toolbar.







+ ×   Integration ▾ General ▾			
Name ▾	Type ▾	Active ▾	Status ▾
 SIPREC	SIP active		

Fig. 368: Deactivate integration

- Click on the icon  (*Delete*) and confirm the security prompt to delete the integration.

## 7.1.2.6 Configure recording solution Multi-Server Parallel Recording

### 7.1.2.6.1 Create recording architecture

Start the configuration in the Recording Architectures module because an activated recording architecture is required for further configuration.

The recording servers, recording types, and the integration types are assigned in the Recording Architectures module.

- Select the menu item *Setup > Recording Architectures* in the navigation bar.
  - ⇒ The following window appears:

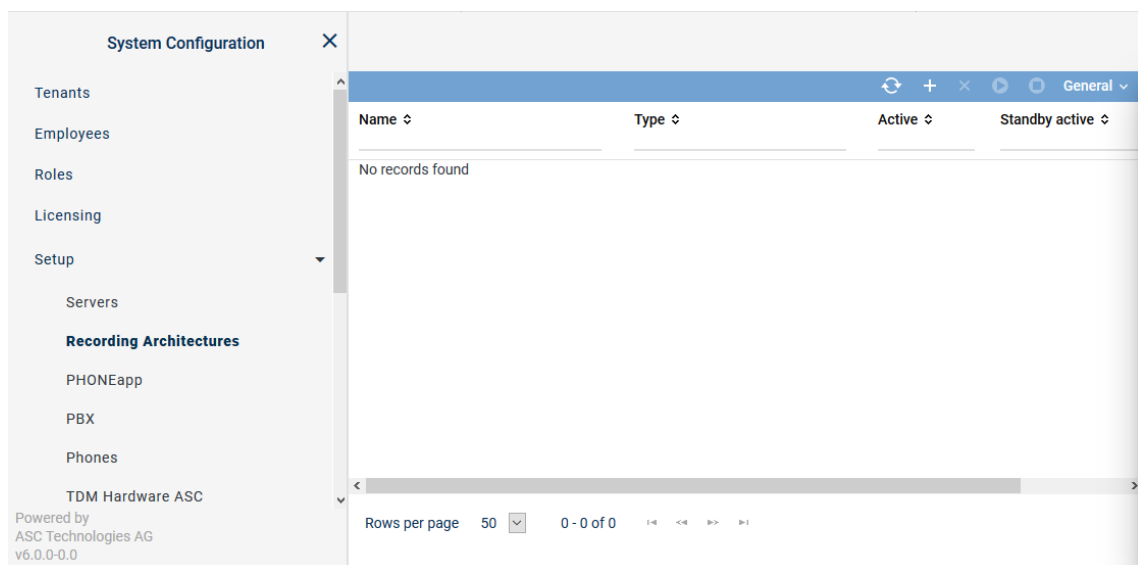





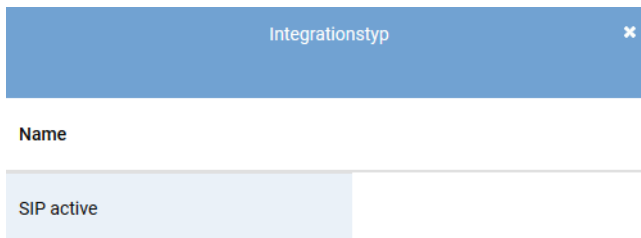
Fig. 369: Recording architectures - main view

<i>Name</i>	Name of the recording architecture
<i>Type</i>	Type of the recording architecture
<i>Active</i>	Shows whether the recording architecture has been activated and is ready to be used for the recording.  <div> <span>✓</span> = Recording architecture is active and ready to be used for recording. It can be deactivated by clicking on the icon  (<i>Deactivate</i>) in the toolbar. </div> <div> <span>✗</span> = Recording architecture is not active. It can be activated by clicking on the icon  (<i>Activate</i>) in the toolbar. </div>
<i>Standby Active</i>	Shows whether the standby server is active for one or several recording components in the recording architecture.  <div> <span>✓</span> = At least 1 standby server is active. </div> <div> <span>✗</span> = No standby server is active or no standby server has been defined. </div>
<i>Creation Date</i>	Date on which the recording architecture was installed.
<i>Updated</i>	Date on which the settings of the recording architecture were updated for the last time.

**NOTICE!** Hidden columns can be added by clicking on the menu item *General > Adjust Table*.

### Add integration type

- Click on the icon  (*Add*) in the toolbar of the list *Integration Type*.  
⇒ The window *Integration Type* appears.



Hinzufügen

Abbrechen

Fig. 370: Select integration type



Only those integration types are displayed which have a license in the system and which support the selected architecture type.




Any number of integration types can be assigned to a recording architecture.



2. Select *SIP active* from the list of the available integration types and click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The name of the integration type now appears in the list in the detail window.

### Create recording architecture Multi-Server Parallel Recording

If there are several recording servers which are supposed to record the same trunks in parallel, you must create a recording architecture of the type *Multi-Server Parallel Recording*.

1. To create a new recording architecture, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the main view.  
⇒ The window *New Recording Architecture* appears.

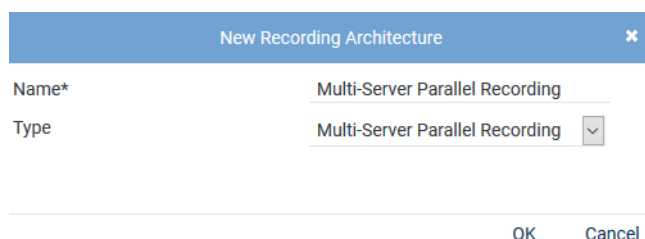


Fig. 371: Create recording architecture - Multi-Server Parallel Recording

2. In the entry field *Name*, enter a descriptive name for the recording architecture.
3. From the drop-down list *Type*, select the recording architecture type *Multi-Server Parallel Recording*.  
**NOTICE!** Only the supported recording architecture types are displayed in the drop-down list.
4. Click on the button *OK*.  
⇒ The entries now appear in the detail view.

Multi-Server Parallel Recording
Multi-Server Parallel Recording X

<
Details\*
Device Group 1\*
Device Group 2\*
>

Help

Name*	Multi-Server Parallel Recording
Failover timeout*	15 Sec
Recording architecture	Multi-Server Parallel Recording
Standby Failover aktivieren	<input type="checkbox"/>
Synchronize recording control	<input type="checkbox"/>
Active	Inactive

Integration Type
+

Name

No records found

Save
Reset

Fig. 372: Recording architecture - tab Details - Multi-Server Parallel Recording

Since additional standby components may have been configured for the different active recording servers, a failover timeout may be configured in this recording architecture. For more information about the configuration of failover architectures, see [chapter "Standby management for failover architectures", p. 383](#).




Set the failover timeout to a minimum of 15 seconds until the failover process is initiated. Depending on the system architecture it may be useful to set the timeout even higher. The timeout defines how long to wait until the failover process is started. If the state switches back to OK within this time, the failover process is not initiated.

5. Activate the check box *Synchronize recording control* so that the Recording Control Services can be synchronized and only one service controls recording for the two recording servers, see [chapter "Synchronizing recording control", p. 375](#).

**NOTICE!** If you have activated the option *Synchronize recording control*, only one set of data is generated in the database but audio data is recorded on both recording servers. This method makes duplicate detection impossible. Ensure that there is enough storage capacity for twice the amount of data.

If you do not want to synchronize recording control, you can configure duplicate detection, see [chapter "Duplicates in parallel recording architectures", p. 378](#).

### Add integration type

1. Click on the icon  (Add) in the toolbar of the list *Integration Type*.  
⇒ The window *Integration Type* appears.

Integrationstyp

Name

SIP active

Hinzufügen

Abbrechen

Fig. 373: Select integration type



Only those integration types are displayed which have a license in the system and which support the selected architecture type.



Any number of integration types can be assigned to a recording architecture.

- Select *SIP active* from the list of the available integration types and click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The name of the integration type now appears in the list in the detail window.

### Assign server for Multi-Server Parallel Recording

In the architecture type *Multi-Server Parallel Recording* a tab for the configuration of the different servers appears for each device group.

#### Tab Device Group 1

- Click on the tab *Device Group 1* to configure the distribution of the recording components for the first device group.

#### Group field Recording Control and CTIconnect

In this group field, you can configure recording control. You can configure two different servers or the same server for this.

Multi-Server Parallel Recording
Multi-Server Parallel Recording
×

< Details\*
Device Group 1\*
Device Group 2\*
>

Recording Control and CTIconnect

Recording Control device group 1*	RC-01	+	-	
Used in activated architecture	No			
CTIconnect device group 1*	CTI-01	+	-	
Used in activated architecture	No			

Recording Server

< Recording Server
≡ + ≡

Server ↕	Standby ↕	
REC-01	REC-02	<div style="background-color: #ccc; width: 10px; height: 10px; margin: 0 auto;"></div>

Save


Reset

Fig. 374: Recording architecture - server assignment device group 1

- Click on the button **+** next to the entry field *Recording Control* to assign a server.  
⇒ The window *Servers* appears.

Servers			×
Name ↕	IP Address ↕	Path ↕	
RC-02	192.168.173.176	C:\	<div style="background-color: #ccc; width: 10px; height: 10px; margin: 0 auto;"></div>
REC-01	192.168.173.171	C:\	
REC-04	192.168.173.174	C:\	
REC-02	192.168.173.172	C:\	
RC-01	192.168.173.175	C:\	
CTI-01	192.168.173.177	C:\	
CTI-02	192.168.173.178	C:\	
<div style="background-color: #ccc; width: 100%; height: 10px; position: relative;"> <div style="position: absolute; left: -10px; top: -5px;">&lt;</div> <div style="position: absolute; right: -10px; top: -5px;">&gt;</div> </div>			
Rows per page 20 <span style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 0 5px;">▼</span> 1 - 8 of 8 <span style="margin-left: 10px;">             &lt;&lt; &lt; &gt; &gt;&gt;           </span>			
			<div style="background-color: #0066b3; color: white; padding: 2px 10px; display: inline-block;">Add</div> <div style="background-color: #ccc; color: #003366; padding: 2px 10px; display: inline-block; margin-left: 10px;">Cancel</div>

Fig. 375: Recording architecture - assign server - example


2. Select the server for the *Recording Control module*.
3. Click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The name of the server appears in the detail view.
4. To delete an assignment, click on the icon .



A server can be configured in several recording architectures, but you cannot activate several recording architectures with the same server at the same time.  
If you would like to activate several recording architectures at the same time, you have to use different servers to do so.

5. Repeat the steps and select the server for the *CTIconnect module* in the entry field *CTIconnect*.

### Group field Recording Server

1. Click on the icon  in the table headline Recording Server to add a recording server and the standby server.  
⇒ The following window appears:

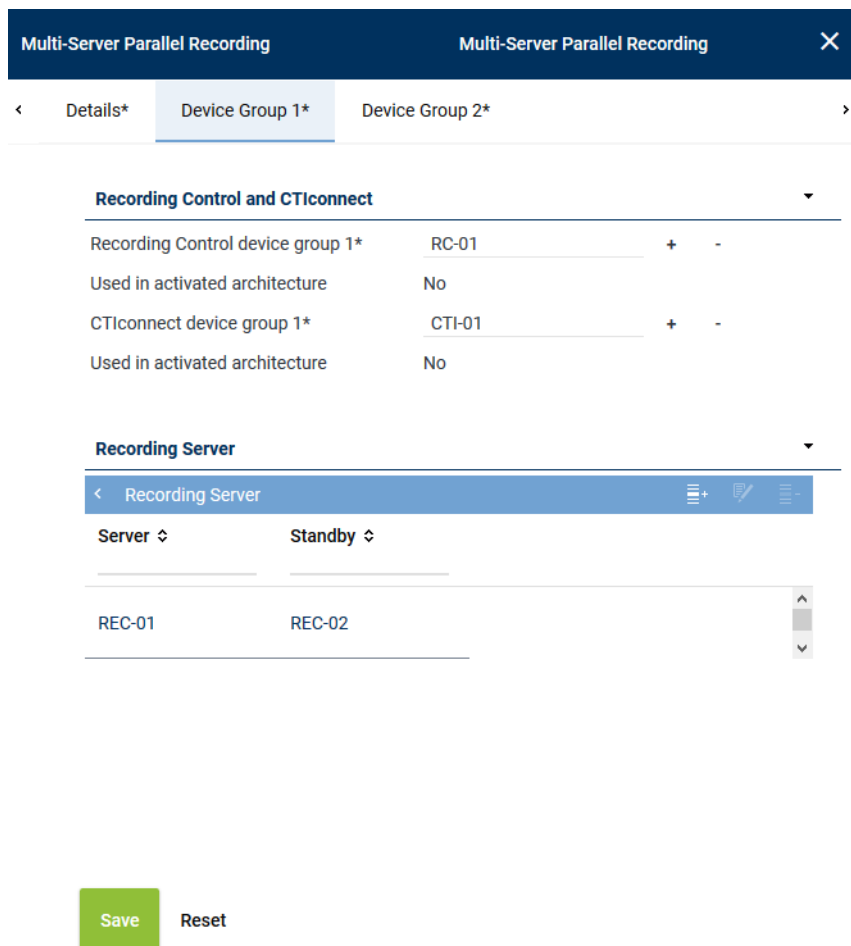






Fig. 376: Add recording server

2. Following the steps described above, go to the entry field *Primary server* and click on the icon  to select the primary server where recording is supposed to be active.
3. In the entry field *Standby server*, click on the icon  to select the standby server which is supposed to do the recording in case of an error.

4. Tick the check box to activate the recording type you would like to use for this server.  
**NOTICE!** You can activate several recording types if the integration supports them and if the corresponding licenses have been installed.
5. Click on the button *OK* to close the window.  
⇒ The name of the server appears in the detail view.
6. To edit the assignment subsequently, click on the icon .  
To delete an assignment, click on the icon .
7. If you would like to add additional recording servers repeat the steps described above.




### Tab Device Group 2

1. Click on the tab *Device Group 2* to configure the distribution of the recording components for the second device group.
2. Proceed as described in the configuration of tab *Device Group 1*.



In the same device group, you can select the same server for both recording components. For device group 2, you cannot use a server which is already used in device group 1.

### Activate recording architecture

1. Once all servers have been assigned, click on the button *Save*.
2. Select the recording architecture in the main view so that the icon  (*Activate*) in the tool-bar becomes active.
3. To activate the recording architecture, click on the icon  (*Activate*).  
⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Active*) appears.










     Recording Architecture ▾ General ▾			
Name ▾	Type ▾	Active ▾	Standby active ▾
Multi-Server Parallel Recording	Multi-Server Parallel Recording		

Fig. 377: Recording architecture - activate recording architecture - example

4. To deactivate the recording architecture, if required, click on the icon  (*Deactivate*).  
⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Inactive*) appears.



The recording architecture must have been activated so that the integration can be configured.



Parallel recording results in redundant recording data in the system. To make sure that this data does not remain in the system permanently, you can configure duplicate detection so that duplicate sets of data are deleted, see [chapter "Configure duplicate detection", p. 379](#).



If you install an add-on for the integration subsequently, you must deactivate the recording architecture and activate it again after having installed the license.

#### 7.1.2.6.2 Configure server

Each server in your network on which the *neo* software has been installed is recognized automatically as a server of the recording system and displayed in the Servers module. In the Servers module, you can configure the purpose of the servers of your recording system.

1. In the navigation bar, select the menu item *Setup > Servers*.  
⇒ The following window appears:

System Configuration				
Tenants				
Employees				
Roles				
Licensing				
Setup				
<b>Servers</b>				
Recording Architectures				
PHONEapp				
PBX				
Phones				
TDM Hardware ASC				
Powered by ASC Technologies AG v6.0.0-0.0				

Name ↕	IP Address ↕	Path ↕
REC-01	192.168.173.171	C:\
REC-02	192.168.173.172	C:\
REC-03	192.168.173.173	C:\
REC-04	192.168.173.174	C:\
RC-01	192.168.173.175	C:\

Rows per page 50 1 - 8 of 8

Fig. 378: Servers - main view

Depending on the configuration of the columns, the following information is displayed in the main view:

<i>Name</i>	Shows the name of the server.
<i>IP Address</i>	Shows the IP address of the server.
<i>Path</i>	Shows the path of the server.
<i>Creation Date</i>	Date on which the server was installed.
<i>Updated</i>	Date on which the settings of the server were updated for the last time.

**NOTICE!** Hidden columns can be added by clicking on the menu item *General > Adjust Table*.

### Toolbar of the Servers module

The toolbar offers the following functions.

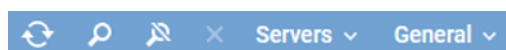







Fig. 379: Toolbar Servers module

	<i>Refresh</i>	Refreshes the main view.
	<i>Search</i>	Opens the window of the search function. The search function allows searching systematically for sets of data which meet certain criteria.  The icon  is displayed whenever the search has been adjusted by means of a filter.
	<i>Reset search</i>	Resets all search filters so that all sets of data are displayed in the main view again.
	<i>Delete</i>	Deletes the selected server configuration.  This function is meant to delete the server configuration if the hardware of a server has been removed and there is no connection to the <i>neo</i> system.
<i>Servers</i>	<i>Administrate Server Locations</i>	Opens a window in which you can create and administrate locations of the servers, see <a href="#">chapter "Administrate server locations"</a> , p. 320.

	<i>Administrate NTP Server</i>	Opens a window in which you can administrate the servers for the time synchronization, see <i>Administrate NTP server</i> .
	<i>Manage Synchronization Configurations</i>	Opens a window in which you can manage the synchronization configurations.
<i>General</i>	<i>Adjust Table</i>	Opens a window in which you can adjust the following settings for the main view: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Displayed information</i></li> <li>• <i>Order of the displayed columns</i></li> <li>• <i>Number of rows per page</i></li> </ul>
	<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
	<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.



For detailed information on default functions such as *Print*, *Adjust table*, or *Help* refer to the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General Information*.

### Administrate server locations

You can create and manage a list of server locations. In the tab *Details*, you can assign locations to the servers.

### Add server locations

- Click on the menu item *Servers > Administrate Server Locations* in the toolbar of the main view.  
⇒ The window *Server Locations* appears.

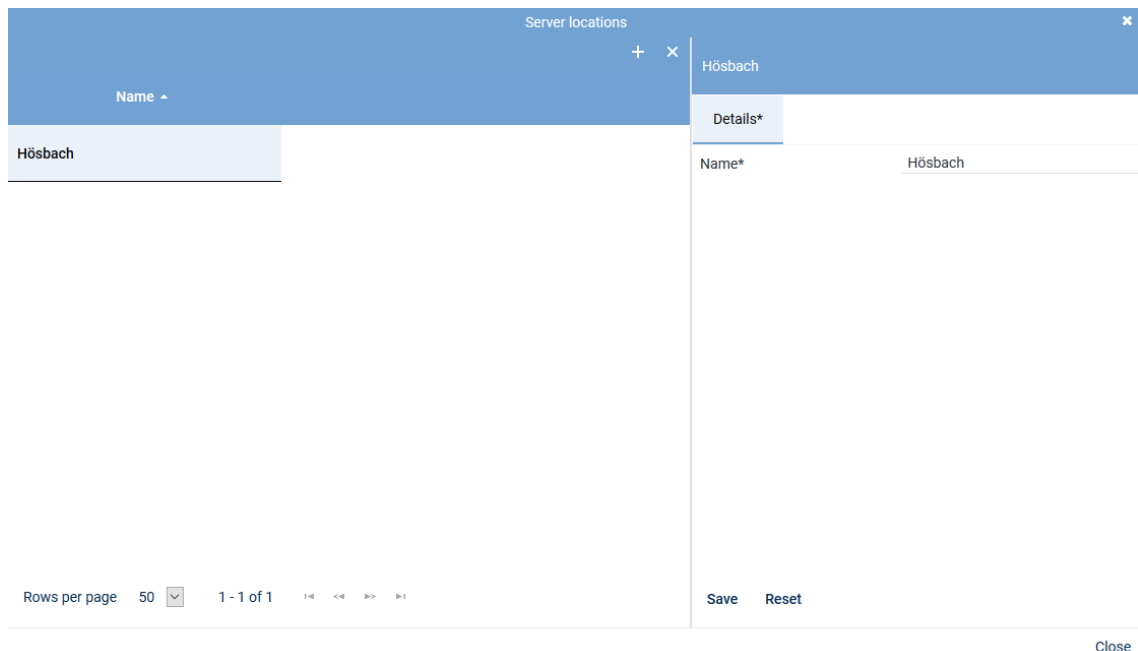



Fig. 380: Add server locations

- Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the window *Server Locations*.
- Enter the name of the location on the right side in the tab *Details*.
- To save the entry, click on the button *Save*.  
To discard the entry, click on the button *Reset*.
- To add further locations, repeat the last 3 steps.



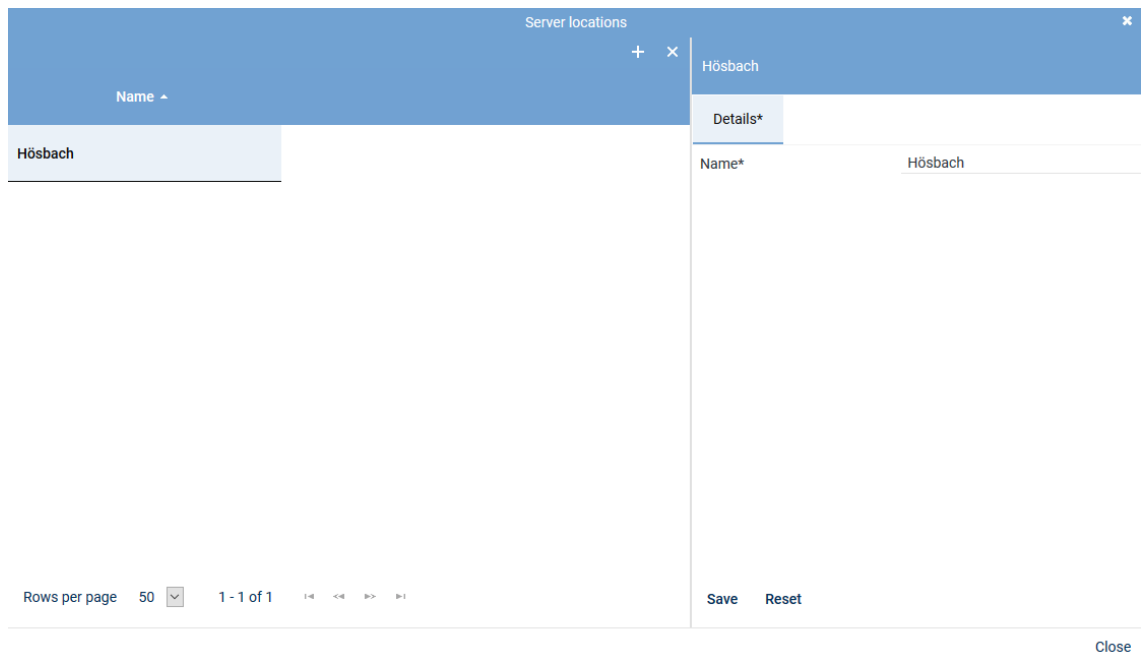
6. To close the window, click on the button *Close*.

### Delete server location




A server location can only be deleted when it has not been assigned. To be able to delete a server location, you must first delete possible assignments.

1. Click on the menu item *Servers > Administrate Server Locations* in the toolbar of the main view.  
⇒ The window *Server Locations* appears.
2. Select the location you would like to delete.



The screenshot shows a window titled "Server locations" with a close button (x) in the top right corner. Below the title bar is a toolbar with a "+" icon and a "x" icon. The main area contains a table with one row: "Hösbach". To the right of the table is a "Details\*" tab. Below the table, there is a "Rows per page" dropdown set to "50", a "1 - 1 of 1" indicator, and navigation icons. At the bottom right of the window, there are "Save" and "Reset" buttons, and a "Close" button at the very bottom right.

Fig. 381: Delete server location

3. Click on the icon  (*Delete*) in the toolbar of the window.
4. To delete further locations, repeat the last 2 steps.
5. To close the window, click on the button *Close*.

### Tab Details

1. To configure the server, select the entry of the corresponding server in the main view.  
⇒ In the detail view, the tab *Details* appears.  
The information *Name* and *Configured IP address* has already been entered during the installation and is displayed for your information only.

<
Details\*
Usage\*
Media Streamer
Replay Server Address Mapping
Key Ma >

? Help

Name	REC-01
Configured IP address	192.168.173.171
IP address*	192.168.173.171 <input type="button" value="v"/>
Server location	Hörsbach <input type="button" value="v"/>

Fig. 382: Servers - tab Details

- From the drop-down list, select the IP address which is supposed to be used as default address of the server in the system.
- Select the *Server location* in the drop-down list. The drop-down list displays all locations which have been created in the location management.
- Click on the button **Save** if the entries are correct.

### Tab Usage

- Click on the tab *Usage* to configure the intended purpose.



As a server may be used for several recording solutions, all intended purposes are displayed. Note that some intended purposes do not apply for certain recording solutions. In chat recording, for instance, audio analysis or replay via phone cannot be used.

<
Details\*
Usage\*
Media Streamer\*
Replay Server Address Mapping
Key M. >

API Server	▶
Audio Analysis	▶
Recording Control/Key Management	▶
Data Processing	▶
Replay	▶
Virtualization	▶

Fig. 383: Servers - tab usage

### Group field API Server

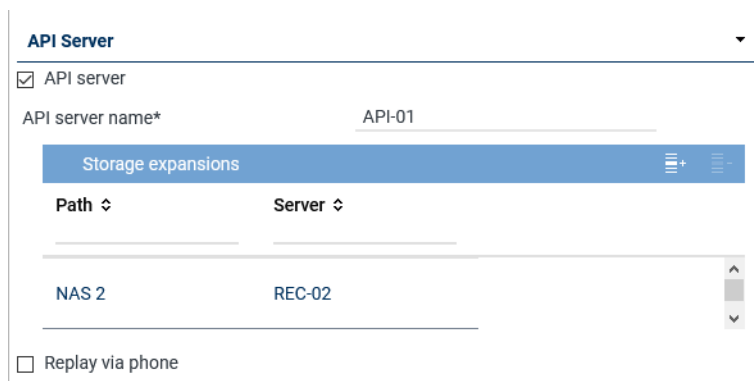


Fig. 384: Group field API Server


The ASC API Server is a service within the neo software.




The ASC API Server must have been activated on every server where the Recording Control Service runs.


The ASC API Server does not only offer an interface for the internal modules; additionally, the client applications communicate with the neo system by means of this interface, too, using defined commands.

Furthermore, the ASC API Server is responsible for replay by means of the web browser. Not until the ASC API Server has started, can the replay server be activated and the corresponding ASC API Server assigned for replay in the web applications.

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>API server</i>	<p>Tick the check box to start the API server.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. You have to complete the entry field <i>API server</i>.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p> <p>In order to be able to reach the API server from a public network and with configured port forwarding, too, you have to adjust the settings in the tab <i>Replay Server Address Mapping</i>, see <a href="#">chapter "Tab Replay Server Address Mapping"</a>, p. 333.</p>
<i>API server name</i>	<p>Enter the name which is supposed to denote the server in the system. The displayed name can be selected arbitrarily and is a kind of pseudonym.</p> <p>The displayed name is meant to make it easier for users to select a server as different API servers may be used across the system by different tenants. When selecting the API server, these pseudonyms are displayed on the client computers instead of the real server name or the IP address.</p>
<i>List Storage expansions</i>	<p>Here, you can add storage expansions for replay. If a recording which is supposed to be replayed cannot be found on the server, the search is continued on the storage expansions which have been entered here. That way, even recordings can be replayed which have not been transferred to the server.</p> <p>If the function <i>Replay</i> has been activated, you can adjust the following settings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By clicking on the icon  (<i>Add</i>), you can add the storage expansions, see <a href="#">chapter "Add storage expansion for replay"</a>, p. 324.</li> </ul>

Parameter	Value/Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By clicking on the icon  (<i>Remove</i>), you can remove the storage expansions from the list.</li> </ul> <p>If you use several recording servers in your system for which storage expansions have been configured, you can add any storage expansion of any recording server on every API server of the system.</p>
<i>Replay via phone</i>	<p>Activate this function if you would like to use the functions <i>Replay via phone</i> or <i>Last Call Repeat</i>.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated.  <input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> The function <i>Replay via phone</i> has been implemented in the following <i>neo</i> components:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Application POWERplay Pro</li> <li>Application POWERplay Instant</li> <li>Replay module</li> </ul> <p>In order to enable a client to use the functionality <i>Replay via phone</i>, you have to assign this client an identifier either in the Employees module or in the Phones module which allows the system to clearly identify the phone.</p> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> In the tab <i>Media Streamer</i>, you have to assign this function to a PBX, see <a href="#">chapter "Tab Media Streamer", p. 331</a>. To be able to do so, at least 1 PBX must have been configured in the system.</p>

### Add storage expansion for replay

- Click on the icon  (*Add*) in the toolbar of the list.
- Select 1 or several storage expansions.  
If you would like to select several storage expansions or revoke a selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.

Storage Expansion for Replay				
Device Type	Name	Path	Free Disk Space	Server
NAS	NAS 2	NAS 2	<div></div>	REC-02

Rows per page 20 1 - 1 of 1

Add Cancel

Fig. 385: Select storage expansion

- To apply the selected storage expansions, click on the button *Add*.  
To discard the selection and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

### Group field Audio analysis

**Audio Analysis**

☒ Emotion detection

Stream audio data from\* REC-01 + -

Fig. 386: Group field Audio Analysis

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Emotion detection</i>	<p>Activate this check box to activate emotion detection for audio analysis.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. Tenants can use the emotion detection function.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p>
<i>Stream audio data from</i>	<p>If the function emotion detection has been activated, the parameter to select the respective server becomes active.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Click on the button <b>+</b> to select the server from which the audio data is supposed to be streamed for emotion detection from the list of available servers.</li> </ul>

Tab. 91: Configure audio analysis

Emotion Detection ✕

📋

Name ↕

REC-01

Rows per page 20 ▼ 1 - 8 of 8 ◀ << >> ▶

Add Cancel

Fig. 387: Select server for emotion detection

- Click on the button *Add* to apply the selected server.

### Group field Recording Control/Key Management

**Recording Control/Key Management** ▼

☒ Recording control/Monitoring

Recording architecture Please choose... ▼

☒ neo key management

Fig. 388: Group field Recording Control/Key Management

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Recording control/monitoring</i>	<p>Activate the check box, if you would like to use CLIENT <i>command</i> or API recording control. The function is only available if a recording architecture has been configured and activated.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Recording architecture From the drop-down list, select the recording architecture via which you would like to control the recording.</li> </ul>
<i>neo key management</i>	<p>This function serves for customer-specific recording encryption. To be able to configure the conditions for key management, activate the check box <i>Key management</i>.</p> <p>The function can only be activated if the license <code>ASC_KEY_MANAGEMENT</code> is available.</p> <p>For more information about the configuration of key management refer to the administration manual <i>Configuration server and recording architectures</i> and to the installation manual <i>Installation Dongle Manager</i>.</p>

Tab. 92: Configure recording control/key management

### Group field Data Processing

**Data Processing**

☒ Data storage

☒ Transfer data for replay

Target Server

Name	IP Address
REC-02	192.168.173.188

☒ Transfer data for data storage

Target Server

Name	IP Address
REC-03	192.168.173.189

☒ Activate period of time

Start

End

Receives data from

Name	Only Replay
No records found	







☐ Archiving

☒ Export

☒ Import

Recording architecture

Fig. 389: Group field Data Processing

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Data storage</i>	<p>Activate the check box to allow the modification of the additional functions of data processing.</p>
<i>Transfer data for replay</i>	<p>Activate the check box if you would like to transfer data only for replay to another server.</p> <p>If the function has been activated, you can select a server from the list <i>Target Server</i> to which the recorded data is supposed to be transferred for replay. The data is not stored on the target server but deposited in a cache temporarily in order to be replayed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By clicking on the icon  (Add), you can add the target server, see <a href="#">chapter "Add target server to a list", p. 328</a>.</li> <li>By clicking on the icon  (Remove), you can remove the target server from the list.</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> Only those servers are displayed on which an API server and a replay server have been configured.</p>
<i>Transfer data for data storage</i>	<p>Activate the check box if you would like to transfer data for storage to another server.</p> <p>If the function has been activated, you can select a server from the list <i>Target Server</i> to which the recorded data is supposed to be transferred for data storage purposes. In the drop-down list, all servers are displayed on which the function <i>Data Storage</i> has been activated. The data is copied to the target server and stored there.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By clicking on the icon  (Add), you can add the target server, see <a href="#">chapter "Add target server to a list", p. 328</a>.</li> <li>By clicking on the icon  (Remove), you can remove the target server from the list.</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> Only those servers are displayed on which the function <i>Data Storage</i> has been activated.</p> <p>If the function has been activated, you can activate the transfer for a certain period of time.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Activate period of time <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. The fields for entering the time become active. Select the time via the rotating field for the period from – to.</li> <li>Active period of time <input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> In distributed systems with slow network connections, the storage interval for the data transfer can be adjusted. The storage interval for the data transfer has to be configured by an ASC service technician or by an authorized partner company.</p>
<i>Receives data from</i>	<p>This table contains those servers which transfer data to this server.</p> <p>In the column <i>Name</i>, the name of the server appears from which data has been transferred.</p> <p>In the column <i>Only Replay</i>, the purpose of the transfer is displayed:</p> <p> = Data is transferred only for replay.</p> <p> = Data is transferred for data storage.</p>
<i>Archiving</i>	<p>Activate the check box <i>Archiving</i> if you would like to use the server for archiving purposes.</p>





### Group field Replay

**Replay**

☒ Replay

Replay server\*


WebSocket port\* 
  
(max. 5 characters)


API server\*
 

+
 -

Name ↕	Connection Status
--------	-------------------

Fig. 391: Group field Replay

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Replay</i>	<p>A replay server can replay recordings via the integrated <i>Replay Feature</i>. Only data which has either been recorded directly on this server or which has been transferred to this server for data storage or only for replay purposes can be replayed. The client computers of the system can connect to a replay server for replay purposes.</p> <p>Activate the check box <i>Replay</i> to be able to use the replay function of the players and the phones.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. You have to complete the entry field <i>Replay server</i>.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p>
<i>Replay server</i>	<p>If the function has been activated, you can enter a displayed name which is supposed to denote the server as the replay server in the system in the entry field <i>Replay server</i>. The displayed name can be selected arbitrarily and is a kind of pseudonym. As the replay server and the <a href="#">API</a> server must not be identical, you can select different pseudonyms.</p> <p>The displayed name is meant to make it easier for users to select a server as different replay servers may be used across the system by different tenants. When selecting the replay server, these pseudonyms are displayed on the client computers instead of the real server name or the IP address.</p> <p>In order to be able to reach the server activated for replay from a public network and with configured port forwarding, you have to set the configuration in the tab <i>Replay Server Address Mapping</i>. For further details about the configuration refer to the administration manual <i>Configuration of servers and recording architectures</i>.</p>
<i>WebSocket port</i> (maximum of 5 characters)	Enter the port via which the data to be replayed in <a href="#">POWERplay</a> Web are supposed to be transmitted.
<i>List</i> <i>API server</i>	<p>Here, you can add <a href="#">API servers</a> that the replay server may use. If a recording which is supposed to be replayed cannot be found on a server, the search is continued on the <a href="#">API servers</a> which have been entered here.</p> <p>If the function <i>Replay</i> has been activated, you can adjust the following settings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By clicking on the icon  (Add), you can add the <a href="#">API server</a>, see <a href="#">chapter "Add API server to a list"</a>, p. 330.</li> </ul>

Parameter	Value/Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By clicking on the icon  (Remove), you can remove selected <a href="#">API servers</a> from the list.</li> </ul>

Tab. 94: Configure replay

### Search and replay functions



To be able to use the search and replay functions via [LCR](#) as well as to use replay via phone, you have to create the users with the respective access rights in the application System Configuration in the Employees module. For information about the configuration refer to the administration manual *User management* for tenants.

### Add API server to a list

The replay server required the services of an [API](#) server. The configuration must be as follows:


- If the replay server runs on a server with a local [API](#) server, it must not necessarily be assigned as the replay server always addresses the local [API](#) server first.
  - If the replay server runs on a separate server, you must assign at least one [API](#) server that the replay server can address.
  - If several [API](#) servers are available in the network, you can assign further [API](#) servers in addition to the local [API](#) server. The assigned [API](#) servers are addressed in order. For this reason, the local [API](#) server should always be first in the list.
- To assign an [API](#) server, click on the icon  (Add) in the toolbar of the list *API Server*.
  - Select the server from the list on which the [API](#) service is running.



Fig. 392: Select server



Only those servers are available on which the [API](#) service has been installed and activated. See [chapter "Group field API Server", p. 323](#).

- To apply the selected servers, click on the button *Add*.  
To discard the selection and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

### Group field Virtualization

#### Virtualization

☐ VM without Trusted License

Fig. 393: Group field Virtualization

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>VM without Trusted License</i>	<p>This functionality can only be activated if the system runs in a virtual environment and if no <i>TRUSTED_VIRTUALIZATION</i> license has been installed.</p> <p>When you tick the check box <i>VM without Trusted License</i>, the tab <i>Keystore/Virtualization</i> becomes active and must be completed.</p> <p>There, you can configure the following options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>licensing.asc.de</i> If you enter this domain, there is no key management.</li> <li>• <i>IP address of the DongleMan</i> If you enter the IP address of the Dongle Manager, you can activate key management.</li> </ul>

Tab. 95: Configure virtualization



For detailed information about how to configure virtualization and key management refer to the administration manual *Encryption of recordings*.



For *virtualization* without an Internet connection, a Trusted License is required.

1. To save the entries, click on the button *Save* in the detail view.  
To reset the entries, click on the button *Reset* in the detail view.

### Tab Media Streamer

1. Click on the tab *Media Streamer* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the Media Streamer for the functionalities *Replay via phone* and *Last Call Repeat Facility*.



The tab *Media Streamer* is only active if the function *Replay via phone* has been activated in the tab *Usage*.

<
Details\*
Usage\*
Media Streamer\*
Replay Server Address Mapping
Key M. >

PBX +

PBX	PBX	▼
Extension* (max. 18 characters)	123456	
Media streamer IP address*	192.168.169.192	▼
Minimum port	24000	
Maximum port	24099	
Transport protocol	UDP	▼
SIP signaling port	5062	
User name		
Password		
PBX IP address		
PBX port	5060	
Registration required	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
SIP registration expiration	3600	Second(s)

Save
Reset

Fig. 394: Servers module - tab Media Streamer

2. Enter the following parameters:

<b>PBX</b>	<p><b>PBX</b> that the Media Streamer is supposed to be mapped to.</p> <p>Select a <b>PBX</b> from the drop-down list. The drop-down list displays all <b>PBXs</b> which have been created in the system.</p> <p>If no <b>PBX</b> has been created in the system yet, you can create a <b>PBX</b> via the blue bar <b>PBX</b>, see <a href="#">chapter "Create PBX"</a>, p. 337.</p>
<b>Extension</b>	<p>Extension which is supposed to be mapped to the Media Streamer. This is a mandatory field; the configuration cannot be saved if this information is missing.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, enter the value <b>8000</b>.</p>
<b>Media streamer IP address</b>	<p>IP address which is supposed to be used for the exchange of the audio data and for the <b>SIP</b> communication.</p> <p>Select an IP address from the drop-down list. In the drop-down list, all IP addresses of the server are displayed.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, select the IP address <b>169.254.254.100</b> in the drop-down list.</p>
<b>Minimum port</b>	<p>Enter the minimum port which is supposed to be used for the audio data exchange.</p>
<b>Maximum port</b>	<p>Enter the maximum port which is supposed to be used for the audio data exchange.</p> <p>A port range of 100 (e. g. 24000-24099) is sufficient for 50 licenses. The port range should be twice as wide as the number of available licenses.</p>
<b>Transport protocol</b>	<p>Select the transport protocol type you would like to use for the <b>SIP</b> communication from the drop-down list.</p>

	<p>TCP = unencrypted</p> <p>UDP = unencrypted</p> <p>TLS = encrypted</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, select <i>UDP</i> in the drop-down list.</p>
<i>SIP signaling port</i>	<p>Enter the port for the <i>SIP</i> communication.</p> <p>Port for data exchange: 5062</p>
<i>User name</i>	Enter the user name for the authentication on the <i>SIP</i> server.
<i>Password</i>	Enter the password for the authentication on the <i>SIP</i> server.
<i>PBX IP address</i>	<p>Enter the IP address of the <i>SIP</i> registrar of the <i>PBX</i>.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, enter the IP address 169.254.254.101.</p>
<i>PBX port</i>	<p>Enter the port of the <i>SIP</i> registrar of the <i>PBX</i>.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, enter the value 5060.</p>
<i>Registration required</i>	<p>Select whether the <i>SIP</i> extension has to be registered with the <i>SIP</i> registrar of the <i>PBX</i>.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = <i>SIP</i> extension has to be registered.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = <i>SIP</i> extension does not have to be registered.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, deactivate the check box <i>Registration required</i>.</p>
<i>SIP registration expiration</i>	Enter the time interval after which the registration has to be repeated.

### Tab Replay Server Address Mapping

1. Click on the tab *Replay Server Address Mapping* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the replay server address mapping. Servers which have been activated for replay require this address mapping so that they can be reached from a public network and with configured port forwarding.



The tab *Replay Server Address Mapping* is only active if the function *Replay* has been enabled in the tab *Usage*.

<
Details\*
Usage\*
Media Streamer\*
Replay Server Address Mapping
Key M. >

---

**Replay Server Addresses**
|
✖
▼

Internal IP address/ port of the replay server  : 4000

External address/ port of the replay server  : 4000

Save
Reset

Fig. 395: Servers Module - tab Replay Server Address Mapping

### Group field Replay Server Addresses

1. Enter the following parameters:

<i>Internal IP address / port of the replay server</i>	Enter the destination <b>IP</b> address and the port of the replay server at which the Replay module can be reached internally.
<i>External address / Port of the replay server</i>	Enter the <b>URL</b> or the <b>IP</b> address and the port at which the Replay module can be reached via the browser from outside. When entering the external address consider whether the SSL certificate has been created for an IP address or for a DNS address. In the latter case, it is imperative to enter the DNS name! Otherwise the certificate check in the replay applications will fail.

If you would like to remove the addresses, click on the icon  in the title bar of the group field.



If address mapping has been configured, the Replay module receives the configured address and the configured port.

If address mapping has not been configured, the Replay module receives the IP address and the default port *4040* as entered in the tab *Details*.



To allow the users of the respective tenant to access the replay server via the browser, an internal address and/or an external IP address or a DNS name must be configured in the *Tenants* module.



For information about the configuration refer to the administration manual for tenants *User management tenant*.

### Tab Key Management

1. Click on the tab *Key Management* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the settings for the *neo* key management. This tab is only active if you have installed the corresponding license and enabled the function *neo Key Management* in the tab *Usage*.

<
Usage\*
Media Streamer\*
Replay Server Address Mapping
Key Management
>

Key creation interval

☒ All  
365 Day(s)

☐ Create key manually

Delay usage

until  Day(s)  Hour(s)

☐ Key expiration date

after  Day(s)

☒ In case of an error switch to simple key management automatically

Fig. 396: Servers module - tab Key Management

<i>Key creation interval</i>	Select whether a key is supposed to be generated automatically or manually. Select one of the following options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• All</li> </ul>
------------------------------	--

	<p>Select the intervals in which a new key is supposed to be generated automatically.</p> <p>Possible time interval: 1 to 365 days</p> <p>Default value: 365 days</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Create key manually</i></li> </ul> <p>Select that a key is supposed to be generated manually.</p> <p>Old keys which are no longer used for encryption become inactive for the time being. They remain in the database, though, since they are still required for the decryption of old recordings.</p>
<i>Delay usage</i>	<p>If required, enter a time interval during which the new key is not supposed to be used yet after having been created. Not until after this time interval has passed can the key be actually used for encryption.</p> <p>Possible time interval: 0 to 14 days</p> <p>Default value: 0 days (new keys are immediately used for encryption)</p> <p>A delay guarantees that the key has been captured by a database backup before it will actually be used.</p>
<i>Key expiration date</i>	<p>Select whether an inactive key is supposed to become invalid after the expiration of the time interval defined here.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Key never becomes invalid.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Key becomes invalid. In the entry field, enter the time interval after which the key loses its validity. Once this time interval has passed, the key cannot be used anymore. If recording data must be deleted after a certain period of time, this option offers additional security on top of the configured date of deletion. This especially applies to the case when recording data has been transferred manually to a storage location where the deletion mechanism of the system cannot find it.</p> <p><b>CAUTION!</b> All recordings which have been encrypted with a key which has meanwhile become invalid are useless and cannot be replayed anymore.</p>
<i>In case of an error ... automatically</i>	<p>Select whether simple key management is supposed to be used if the <u>neo</u> key management does not work (e. g. if the service <i>DongleMan</i> fails). If you have not activated the option, no recording takes place as long as the <u>neo</u> key management has been activated but does not work.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = In case of an error, simple key management is used as replacement.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = In case of an error, no recording takes place as long as the <u>neo</u> key management has been activated. In this case, disable key management in the tab <i>Usage</i>.</p>



On top of the settings in this tab, each tenant who would like to use the neo key management has to define individual settings in his own user management (Tenants module).



For information about the configuration refer to the administration manual for tenants *User management tenant*.

### Tab Keystore/Virtualization

1. Click on the tab *Keystore/Virtualization* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the connection data to the service *DongleMan* for key management and authentication of the [VMware](#).

The tab *Keystore/Virtualization* is not active unless you have activated the function *VM without Trusted License* in the tab *Usage*. I. e. that you have not installed the licenses locally but would like to manage the licenses via an Internet connection by means of ASC license management.

**For key management there are the following options:**

- *Dongle*  
You can continue to use your existing dongle. The Dongle Manager reads out the encryption password from the dongle.  
In this case, no separate configuration is required.  
In a virtualized environment, the USB port that the dongle has been plugged in to must have been assigned to the server that the Dongle Manager runs on.
- *Dongle Manager*  
In the current version, the Dongle Manager reads out the encryption password directly from the database. To enable this, you must enter the connection data to the server that the Dongle Manager runs on.
- *ASC License Management System*  
**NOTICE! License Management does not support encryption.**

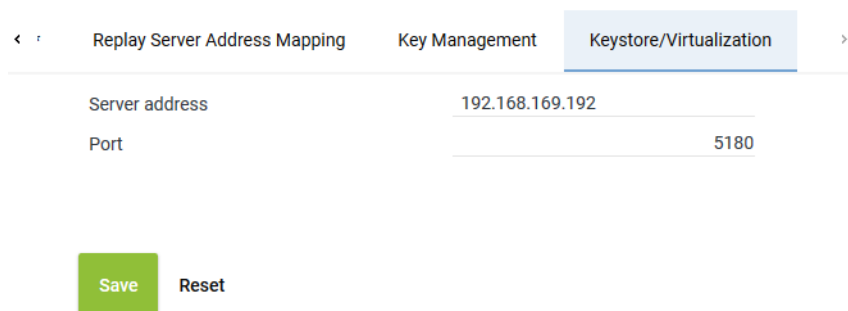
**For licensing, there are the following options:**

*Without Internet access:*

- *Dongle*  
Without Internet access you can continue to use your dongle for authentication purposes.  
In a virtualized environment, the USB port that the dongle has been plugged in to must have been assigned to the server that the VMware has been installed on.  
In this case, no separate configuration is required.
- *Trusted Virtualization License*  
Alternatively, you can install a *Trusted Virtualization License* to authenticate licensing; you do not require Internet access for this.  
In this case, no separate configuration is required.

*With Internet access:*

- *ASC License Management System*  
You can establish a connection to ASC's license management via the Internet. To do so, you must enter the connection data *licensing.asc.de* in this tab.



The screenshot shows a configuration window with three tabs: 'Replay Server Address Mapping', 'Key Management', and 'Keystore/Virtualization'. The 'Keystore/Virtualization' tab is active. It contains two input fields: 'Server address' with the value '192.168.169.192' and 'Port' with the value '5180'. Below these fields are two buttons: 'Save' (green) and 'Reset' (grey).

Fig. 397: Servers module - tab Keystore/Virtualization

<b>Server address</b>	<p>Enter the address of the server for this connection.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If you use the neo key management as well as the virtualization: IP address of the server that the service <i>DongleMan</i> has been installed on.</li> <li>• If you use only virtualization, you can authenticate the <b>VM</b> via the ASC License Management System, too. In this case, enter the following address:</li> </ul>
-----------------------	---



	<i>licensing.asc.de</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If you use only the ASC key management: IP address of the server with the master password database</li> </ul>
Port	Enter the port for the connection. Default value: 5180



For detailed information about how to configure virtualization and key management refer to the administration manual *Encryption of recordings*.

- To save the settings, click on the button *Save*.  
To discard the settings, click on the button *Reset*.

### 7.1.2.6.3 Create PBX

The PBX can either be configured via the PBX module or via the Integrations module.

In this configuration step, the parameters for the PBX are configured, e. g. the name, the area code and the net code.

- Select the menu item *Setup > PBX* in the navigation bar.  
⇒ The following window appears:





Fig. 398: Create new PBX

### Toolbar of the PBX module

The toolbar offers the following functions.



Fig. 399: Toolbar PBX module

	<i>Create</i>	In the detail view, you can enter the parameters of the new PBX.
	<i>Delete</i>	Deletes the selected PBX configuration. A PBX can only be deleted if it is not used in any configuration.
<i>PBX</i>	<i>Phone Configuration</i>	Opens a window in which you can create and configure phones.
	<i>Administrate Unused Extensions</i>	Opens a window in which you can delete extensions that are not used in any configuration.
<i>General</i>	<i>Print</i>	Prints the table of the main view.
	<i>Adjust Table</i>	Opens a window in which you can adjust the following settings for the main view:

- *Displayed information*
- *Order of the displayed columns*
- *Number of rows per page*

*General Help*

Opens the online help.


*Module Help*

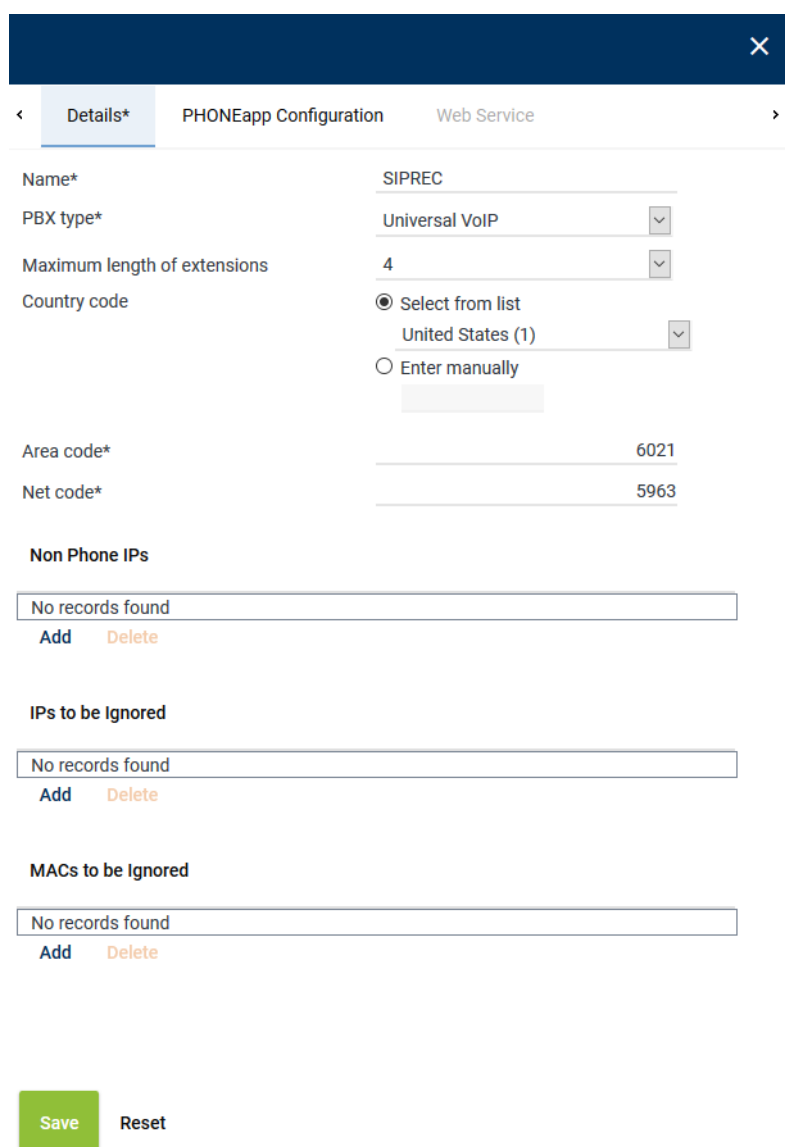
Opens the module-specific online help.



For detailed information on default functions such as *Print*, *Adjust table*, or *Help* refer to the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General Information*.

### Create new PBX

- Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the main view of the PBX module.  
⇒ In the detail view, the tab *Details* appears.



**Details\*** | PHONEapp Configuration | Web Service

Name\*

PBX type\*

Maximum length of extensions

Country code ☒ Select from list  ☐ Enter manually

Area code\*

Net code\*

**Non Phone IPs**

[Add](#) [Delete](#)

**IPs to be Ignored**

[Add](#) [Delete](#)

**MACs to be Ignored**

[Add](#) [Delete](#)

[Save](#) [Reset](#)

Fig. 400: Create new PBX - tab Details

- Set the following parameters in the detail view:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Name</i>	This <i>name</i> serves as the identifier of this PBX.
<i>PBX type</i>	Select the type of the <b>PBX</b> from the drop-down list.

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Maximum length of the extensions</i>	Enter the number of digits of the extensions, e. g. 4.
<i>Country code</i>	Select the option for the country code: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Select from list</i> Select the country code from the drop-down list.</li> <li>• <i>Enter manually</i> If the corresponding country code is not available in the drop-down list, you can enter the 3-digit code manually. e. g. for Sri Lanka 094.</li> </ul>
<i>Area code</i>	Enter the area code without the preceding 0, e. g. 6021.
<i>Net code</i>	Enter the net code, e. g. 5963. Do not enter an extension here.

Tab. 96: Create PBX

If you would like to display the complete phone number, e. g. if you use more than one PBX, several area codes, or if you would like to record mobile phones, you have to configure the value 0 in the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Maximum length of the extensions</i>	Enter the number 0 in the field maximum length of the extensions to display the complete phone number.
<i>Area code</i>	Enter the number 0 as area code to display the complete phone number.
<i>Net code</i>	Enter the number 0 as net code to display the complete phone number.

Tab. 97: PBX parameters with complete phone number

- To save the settings, click on the button *Save*.  
To discard the settings, click on the button *Reset*.

#### 7.1.2.6.4 Assign recording resources

In multi-tenant systems, you have to assign each tenant its own recording resources.

Depending on the recording type, agents can be assigned to the recording resource via the extension, via the PBX Agent ID or via the chat ID. Within one tenant, you can configure all three possibilities.

#### Assign extensions to tenants

If you would like to make an assignment based on extensions, you can assign the respective tenant the extension designated for recording in the Tenants module.



In 1-tenant systems, all extensions are automatically assigned to the tenant who has been created by the system (1st tenant). Extensions are assigned to the user in the Employees module.

When installing a 1-tenant system, you can skip this chapter.



In multi-tenant systems, you have to assign the extensions manually to each tenant who is supposed to be able to use them. There are multi-tenant systems, too, in which only 1 tenant has been set up.

The manual assignment of extensions is not possible until a PBX has been created since extensions are assigned in relation to the PBX.

1. Select the menu item *Tenants* in the navigation bar.

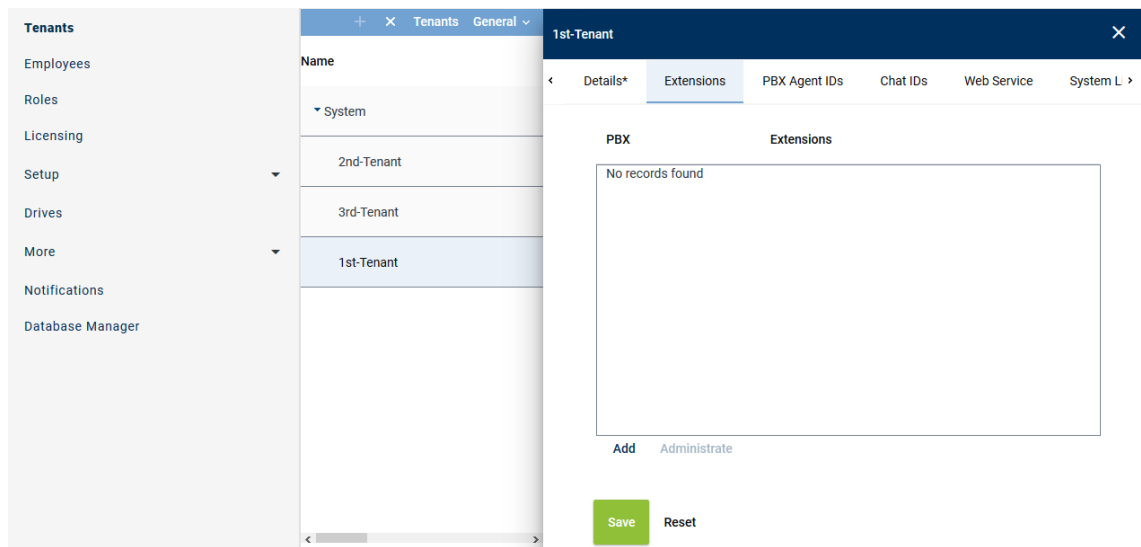


Fig. 401: Tenants - main view - tab Extensions

### Add extensions

1. In the main view, select the tenant to whom you would like to assign extensions.
2. Click on the tab *Extensions*.
3. Click on the button *Add*.
  - ⇒ The following window appears:

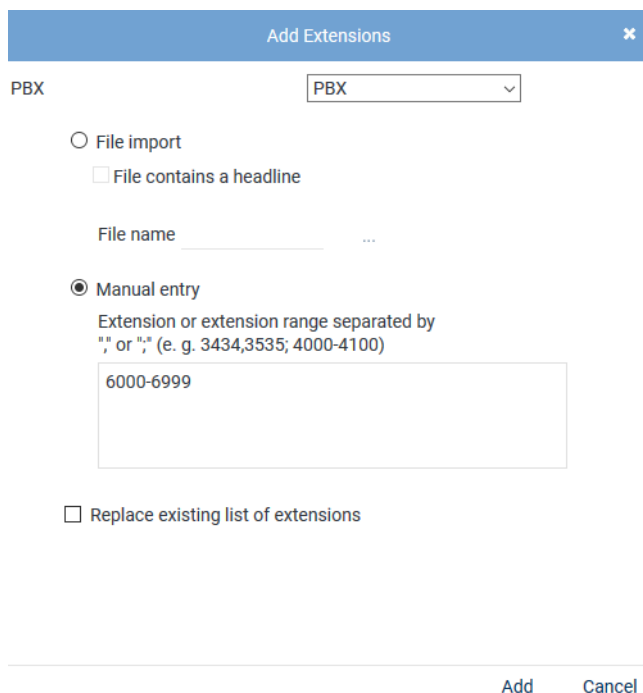


Fig. 402: Assign extensions to tenants

4. From the drop-down list, select the PBX in which the extensions for this tenant have been configured.

### File import

Select the option to import extensions from an existing file and add them to the table of extensions.  
The following file formats are supported:

- ZIP
- TXT
- CSV

**NOTICE! The maximum number of extensions in a file has been limited to 2000 for performance reasons. If more extensions are required, you can import several files.**



#### *File contains a headline*

Activate this option so that this structure is recognized correctly when importing the file.

The file must not contain more than one column. If commas or other column separators are detected in the file, the file is considered invalid and an error message is displayed.

#### *File name*

To import the file, proceed as follows:

- Click on the button  behind the field *File name*.
- Click on the button *Choose File*.
- Select the respective file in the Explorer and click on the button *Open*.
- Click on the button  *Upload File*.

#### *Manual entry*

Select this option to enter extensions or extension ranges manually.

To import number ranges, you must enter the same number of digits for the beginning and the end of the range, e. g. 1-9, 10-99, 01-20, 001-200, 4000-5000. If the end of the range asks for several digits, you have to add zeros for the beginning of the range, e. g. 01-10, 010-100.

Enter country codes as number ranges as follows:

+4984496800-+4984496810

**NOTICE! The number of digits must be equal. Add zeros in front of digits to level up possible incongruences.**

**NOTICE! Wildcards cannot be used!**

#### *Replace existing list of extensions*

Activate the check box to replace the list of extensions.

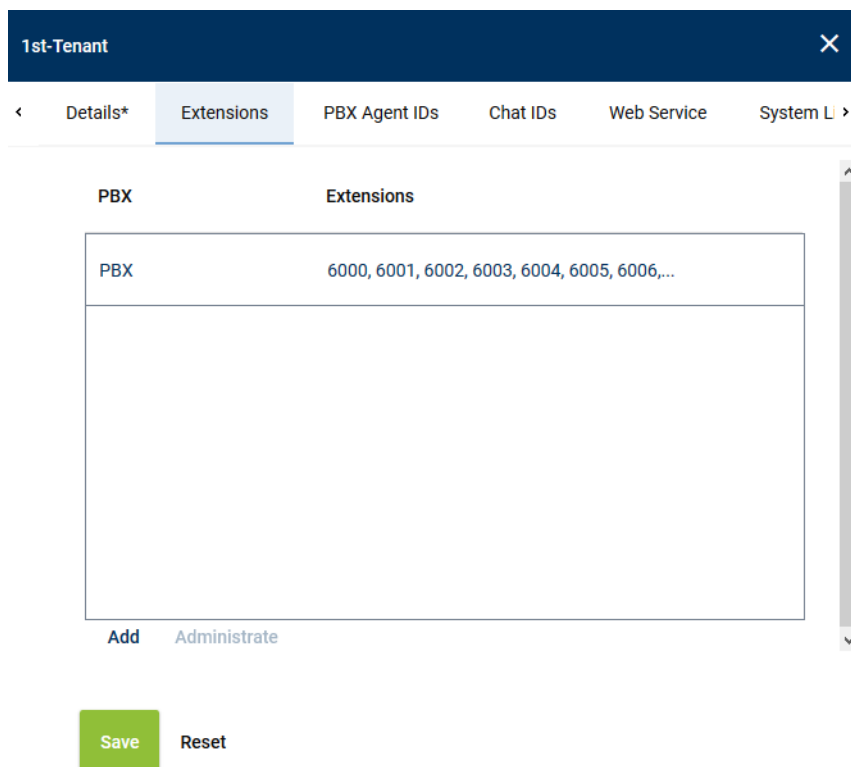
☒ = Function has been activated; the entry replaces the extensions of the selected PBX.

☐ = Function has not been activated; the configured extensions of all PBXs are kept and the new extensions are added to the selected PBX.

- Click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The extensions are added in the table of extensions.
- If errors have been detected, the window *Result* appears.  
Click on the button *Display Error Report* to open the window *Error Report*.  
To close the window *Error Report*, click on the button *Close*.  
To close the window *Result*, click on the button *Close*.
- The configured extensions now appear in the detail view.
- Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries.

#### **Remove extensions**

- In the list, select the **PBX** for which you would like to remove the assigned extensions.



1st-Tenant

< Details\* Extensions PBX Agent IDs Chat IDs Web Service System L >

PBX	Extensions
PBX	6000, 6001, 6002, 6003, 6004, 6005, 6006,...

Add Administrate

Save Reset

Fig. 403: Remove extensions

- Click the button *Administrate*.
- Select one or several extensions you would like to remove from the assignment.  
To select several extensions or to revoke the selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.



Administrate Extensions

6993
6994
6995
6996
6997
6998
6999

Remove Cancel

Fig. 404: Select extensions

- To remove the selected extensions, click on the button *Remove*.  
To cancel the process and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

### Assign PBX Agent IDs to tenants

If the information about PBX Agent IDs is delivered by the PBX, you can make an assignment by means of the PBX Agent IDs. In this case, you can assign the respective tenant the PBX Agent IDs designated for recording in the Tenants module.



In 1-tenant systems, the PBX Agent IDs are automatically assigned to the tenant who has been created by the system (1st tenant). PBX Agent IDs are assigned to the user in the Employees module.

When installing a 1-tenant system, you can skip this chapter.



In multi-tenant systems, you have to assign the PBX Agent IDs manually to each tenant who is supposed to be able to use them. There are multi-tenant systems, too, in which only 1 tenant has been set up.

The manual assignment of PBX Agent IDs is not possible until a PBX has been created since the assignment is PBX-related.

1. Select the menu item *Tenants* in the navigation bar.

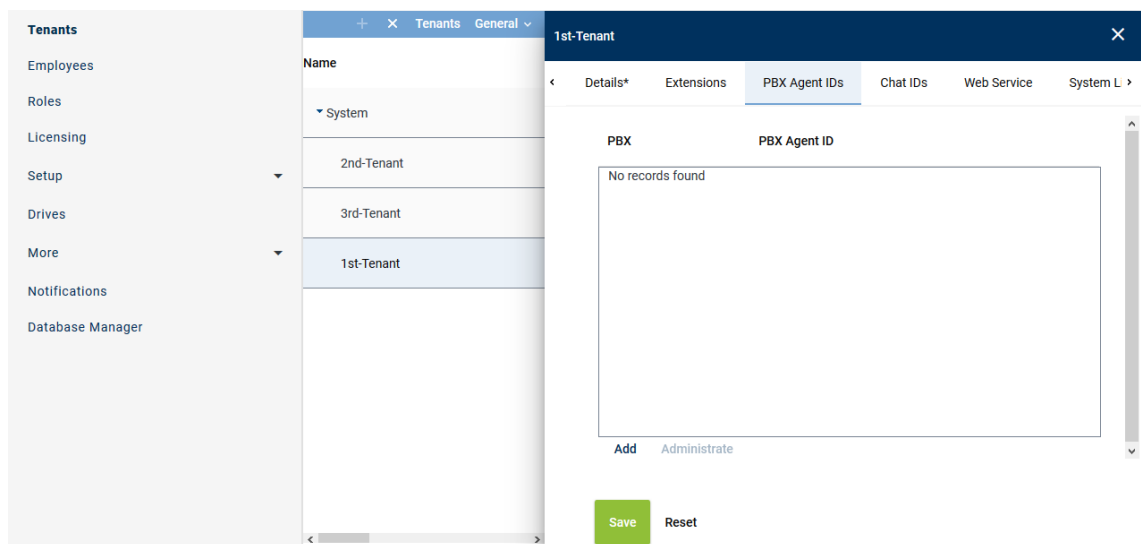


Fig. 405: Tenants - main view - tab PBX Agent ID

### Add PBX Agent ID

1. In the main view, select the tenant to whom you would like to assign the PBX Agent IDs.
2. Click on the tab *PBX Agent IDs*.
3. Click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The following window appears:

Add PBX Agent IDs
✕

PBX

PBX

☐ File import

☐ File contains a headline

File name  ...

☒ Manual entry

PBX Agent IDs separated by ";" or ":"

427agent1,427agent2

☐ Replace existing list of PBX Agent IDs

Add
Cancel

Fig. 406: Assign PBX Agent IDs to tenants

4. From the drop-down list, select the PBX in which the PBX Agent IDs for this tenant have been configured.

<i>File import</i>	<p>Select this option to import the PBX Agent IDs from an existing <a href="#">CSV</a> file and add them to the table of PBX Agent IDs.</p>
	<p><i>File contains a headline</i></p> <p>Activate this option so that this structured is recognized correctly when importing the file.</p> <p>The <a href="#">CSV</a> file may not contain more than 1 column. If commas or other column delimiters are found in the <a href="#">CSV</a> file, then the file is not valid and an error message appears.</p> <p>Only ZIP files are supported as file format. To be able to import a <a href="#">CVS</a> file, you have to pack it in a ZIP file.</p>
	<p><i>File name</i></p> <p>To import the file, proceed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Click on the button <span style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 0 5px;">...</span> behind the field <i>File name</i>.</li> <li>Click on the button <i>Choose File</i>.</li> <li>Select the respective ZIP file via the Explorer and click on the button <i>Open</i>.</li> <li>Click on the button <span style="background-color: #4f81bd; color: white; padding: 0 5px;">↗</span> <i>Upload File</i>.</li> </ul>
<i>Manual entry</i>	<p>Select this option to enter PBX Agent IDs manually.</p> <p>You can separate the individual PBX Agent IDs by the delimiters indicated in the screenshot.</p> <p><b>NOTICE! Wildcards cannot be used!</b></p>
<i>Replace existing list of PBX Agent IDs</i>	<p>Activate the check box to replace the list of PBX Agent IDs.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated; the entry replaces the PBX Agent IDs of the selected PBX.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated; the configured PBX Agent IDs of all PBXs are kept and the new PBX Agent IDs are added to the selected PBX.</p>



5. Click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The PBX Agent IDs are added to the table of PBX Agent IDs.
6. If errors have been detected, the window *Result* appears.  
Click on the button *Display Error Report* to open the window *Error Report*.  
To close the window *Error Report*, click on the button *Close*.  
To close the window *Result*, click on the button *Close*.
7. The configured PBX Agent IDs now appear in the detail view.
8. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries.

### Remove PBX Agent ID

1. In the list, select the **PBX** for which you would like to remove the assigned PBX Agent IDs.
2. Click the button *Administrate*.
3. Select one or several PBX Agent IDs you would like to remove from the assignment.  
To select several PBX Agent IDs or to revoke the selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.

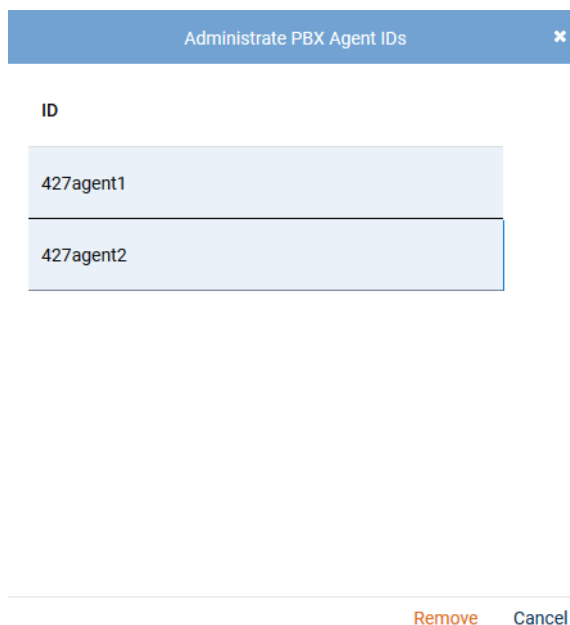


Fig. 407: Select PBX Agent IDs

4. To remove the selected PBX Agent IDs, click on the button *Remove*.  
To cancel the process and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

#### 7.1.2.6.5 Configure additional data

In the Additional Data module, you can configure the additional data which is delivered for a conversation with a protocol.



In this recording solution, no additional data is extracted from the *SIP header*. The **SIPREC** meta data is provided by means of an **XML** document. To have ASC configure the mapping file, contact your distribution partner. The individual additional data which can then be read out from the file can be configured here in the Additional Data module. Only then can you map the additional data in the integration under the Global Recording Settings in the tab *SIP Header Tagging*.

For selection fields to appear in the drop-down list, they have to be configured in the Additional Data module.

1. Select the menu item *Setup > Additional Data* in the navigation bar.

System Configuration		SYSTEM PROVIDER	
Setup Servers Recording Architectures PHONEapp PBX Phones TDM Hardware ASC TDM Hardware Others Integrations Recording Import <b>Additional Data</b> Activity Guard <small>Powered by ASC Technologies AG v6.0.0-0.0</small>	Additional Data Additional Data General		
		ID	Displayed Name
		Available	
		customCP01	customCP01
		customCP02	customCP02
		customCP03	customCP03
		customCP04	customCP04
		customCP05	customCP05
		customCP06	customCP06
		Rows per page 50 1 - 30 of 30	

Fig. 408: Additional Data module main view

- Select a set of data.  
⇒ The detail view displays the information you can configure.

### Change display name







Change Display Name		
Language	Content	
ar_SA	customCP01	
bg_BG	customCP01	
de_DE	Universal Call ID	
en_GB	customCP01	
en_US	Universal Call ID	 

Fig. 409: Configure additional data

- To change the display name, click on the pen in the line of the language you would like to change.
- Enter a display name and click on the check mark at the end of the line to confirm the entry.

### Availability

Availability	
Available	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Editable	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
External recording control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Save
Reset

Fig. 410: Additional data - configure availability

1. To make the data field available to the entire system, activate the check box of the option *Available*.
2. To make the data field in the search and replay applications editable later on, activate the check box of the option *Editable*.
3. To be able to use the data field for external recording control, activate the check box of the option *External recording control*. This option is only available if recording control has been activated in the *Servers module* in the tab *Usage*.
4. Click on the button *Save* to save the settings.



For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



Additional data which is not delivered along with the protocol is not available for further use.

#### 7.1.2.6.6 Create integration for Multi-Server Parallel Recording

In the Integrations module, the PBX-related recording settings are configured.

You first have to create and activate a recording architecture to be able to create a integration and to assign it here.

Depending on the recording solution, you additionally have to configure IP addresses, ports, protocols, sniffer cards, CTI connection data, phones, monitor points, and, where required, add-ons.

1. In the navigation bar, select the menu item *Setup > Integrations*.  
⇒ The following window appears:

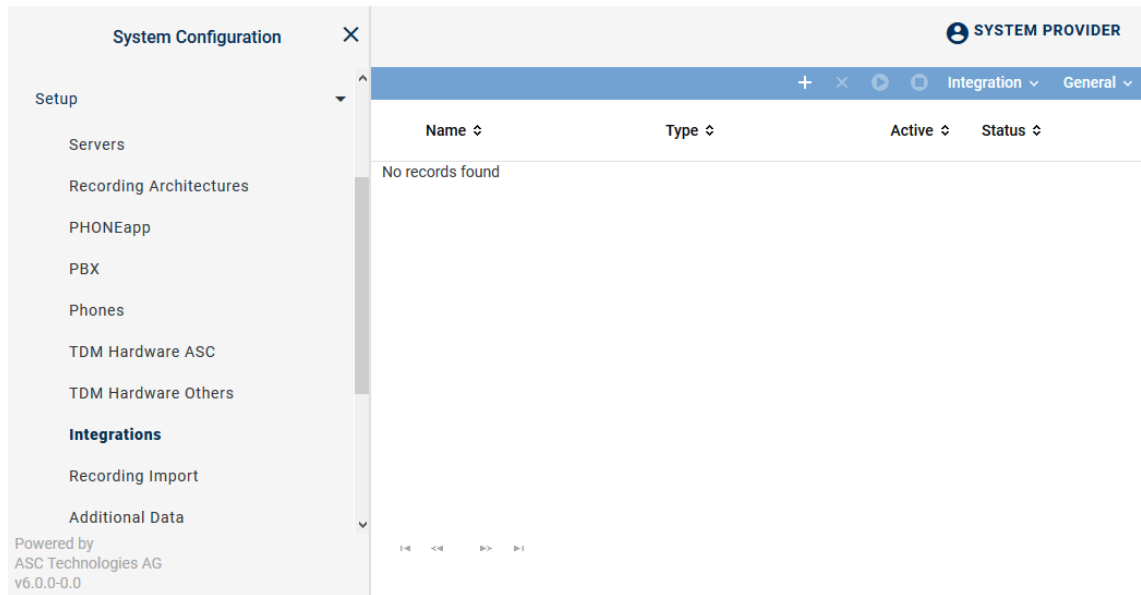




Fig. 411: Integrations - main view

In the table in the main view, the following information is displayed:

<b>Name</b>	Name of the integration
<b>Type</b>	Type of the integration
<b>Active</b>	Shows whether the integration has been activated and is used for the recording. <div> <span>✓</span> = Integration is active, can be deactivated in the toolbar via the icon .         <span>✗</span> = Integration is not active, can be activated in the toolbar via the icon .       </div>
<b>Status</b>	Shows whether the configuration has been carried out completely. <div> <span>✓</span> = Configuration is complete.         <span>✗</span> = Configuration is incomplete.       </div>

### Toolbar of the Integrations module

The toolbar offers the following functions.

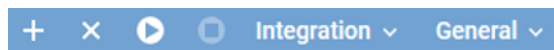






Fig. 412: Toolbar Integrations module

	<b>Create</b>	Opens the detail view so that you can create a new integration.
	<b>Delete</b>	Deletes the selected integration. The integration can only be deleted if it has been deactivated.
	<b>Activate</b>	Activates the selected integration. The integration can only be activated if it has been configured completely.
	<b>Deactivate</b>	Deactivates the selected integration. This stops running recordings.
<b>Integration</b>	<b>Import Grammar</b>	By clicking on this menu item, you can import a customized grammar which you can then configure in the configuration step for the CTI connection data.
<b>General</b>	<b>General Help</b>	Opens the online help.
	<b>Module Help</b>	Opens the module-specific online help.

### Import grammar

Depending on the deployed PBX, conversation events are signaled differently.

A grammar recognizes and processes the events occurring during a call such as ringing, answering, consultation, hanging up. A grammar contains rules which are required to correctly translate PBX-specific call information and call states into a PBX-neutral format.

1. To import a new grammar, click on the menu item *Integration > Import Grammar* in the toolbar of the main view.  
⇒ The window *Upload File* appears.

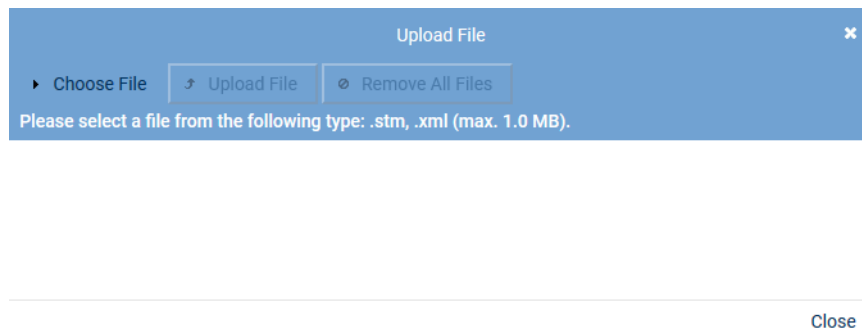


Fig. 413: Choose file

2. Click on the button *Choose File*.
3. Select the respective grammar of the file type *.stm* or *.xml* via the Explorer.
4. Click on the button *Open*.  
⇒ The selected file appears in the window *Upload File*.

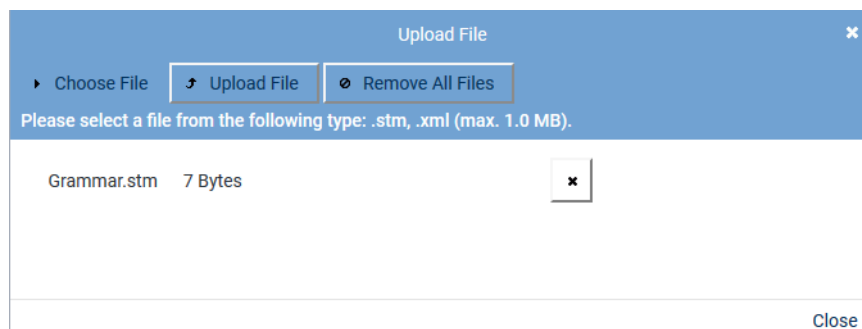



Fig. 414: Upload grammar

5. To remove a selected file from the list, click on the button  (*Remove file*) next to the respective file.  
To upload the file, click on the button *Upload File*.  
⇒ The window closes and a notification appears in the main view that the file has been uploaded successfully.

### Assign integration type


1. Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the main view to create a new integration.  
⇒ In the detail view, the tab *Integration Type* appears.



Fig. 415: Create integration type

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value
<i>Name</i>	In the entry field, enter a descriptive name for the integration. This name is used as the identifier of this integration in the system.
<i>Integration type</i>	Select the entry <i>SIP active</i> from the drop-down list <i>Integration type</i> .

Tab. 98: Create integration type

3. To assign the PBX, click on the button **+** behind the field *PBX*.  
⇒ The window *PBX* appears.



Fig. 416: Select PBX

4. Select the respective *PBX* from the list of available PBXs.
5. Click on the button *Add*.

### Assign recording architecture for Multi-Server Parallel Recording

1. In the detail view on the bottom right, click on the button *Next*.  
⇒ The tab *Recording Architecture* appears.

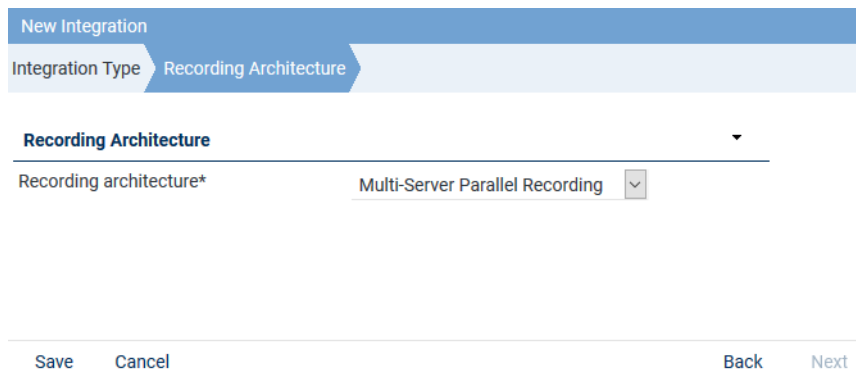


Fig. 417: Assign recording architecture - Multi-Server Parallel

2. Select the respective recording architecture from the drop-down list *Recording architecture*.




Only activated recording architectures in which the appropriate integration type has been configured appear in the drop-down list.

3. Click on the button **Save**.  
⇒ The integration now appears in the main view.



When using a recording architecture with parallel recording, the tab *Parallel Recording* appears in the detail view. In this tab, you can adjust the settings for the duplicate detection of parallel configured servers, see [chapter "Duplicates in parallel recording architectures", p. 378](#).

### Configuration steps

1. To complete the configuration of the integration, click on the icon  in front of the name of the new integration.  
⇒ The following configuration steps appear:








SIPREC		SIP active	X	
Step	Configuration			
Configure recording architecture	✓			
Global recording settings	X			
Configure recording servers	X			
Configure add-on	✓			
Configure miscellaneous settings	✓			

Fig. 418: Configuration steps of the integration

### Configure recording architecture

The section *Configure recording architecture* has already been configured in previous steps.

1. Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Configure recording architecture* in the main view to show the configuration.  
⇒ In the detail view, the configuration step appears with the information of the assigned recording architecture.

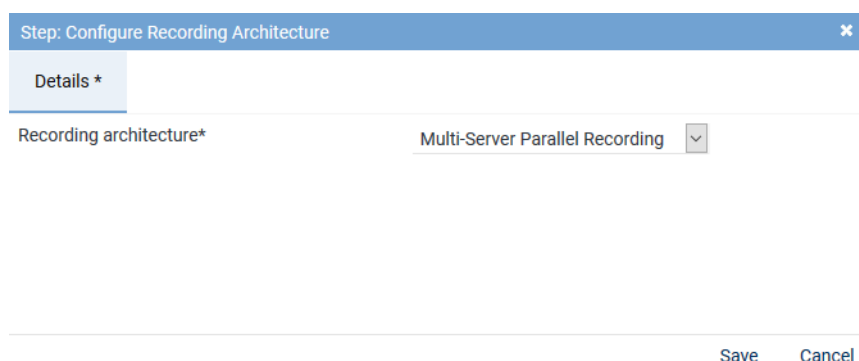



Fig. 419: Configuration step - Configure Recording Architecture

2. Click on the button *Save* to save changes and to finish the configuration step.
3. Click on the button *Cancel* to cancel the configuration step without applying changes.

### Global recording settings for Multi-Server Parallel Recording

1. Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Global recording settings* in the main view.  
⇒ The window *Step: Global Recording Settings* appears.

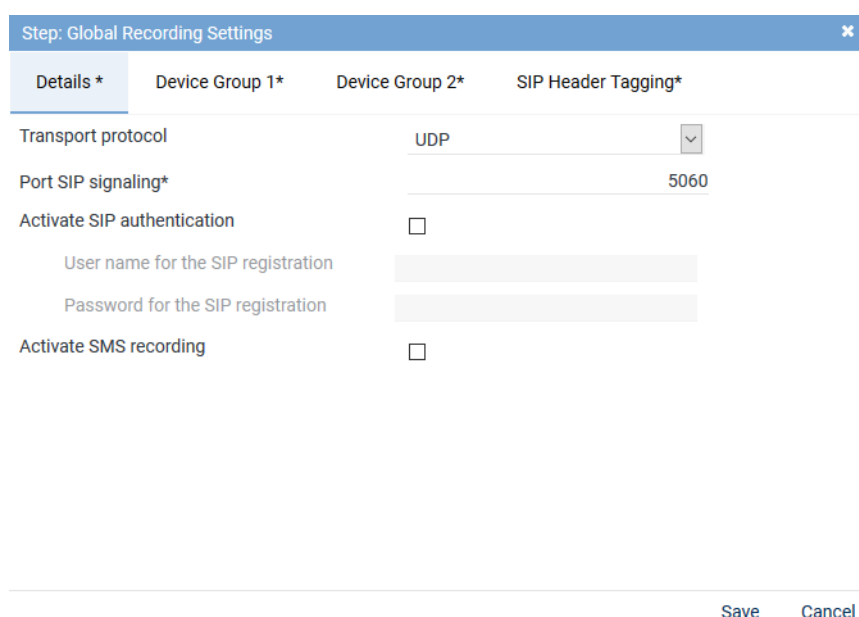


Fig. 420: Configuration step - Global Recording Settings - Multi-Server Parallel Recording

2. Set the following parameters in the tab *Details*:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Transport protocol</i>	Select the transport protocol <i>UDP</i> for the SIP signaling between the recording server and the PBX.
<i>Port SIP signaling</i>	Enter the port for the <i>SIP</i> signaling, where the recording server is expecting the signaling. Default value for <i>UDP</i> and <i>TCP</i> is <i>5060</i> . Default value with <i>TLS</i> encryption is <i>5061</i> .
<i>Activate SIP authentication</i>	Deactivate this option for this recording solution.
<i>Activate SMS recording</i>	This function is not supported in this recording solution.

Tab. 99: Global recording settings



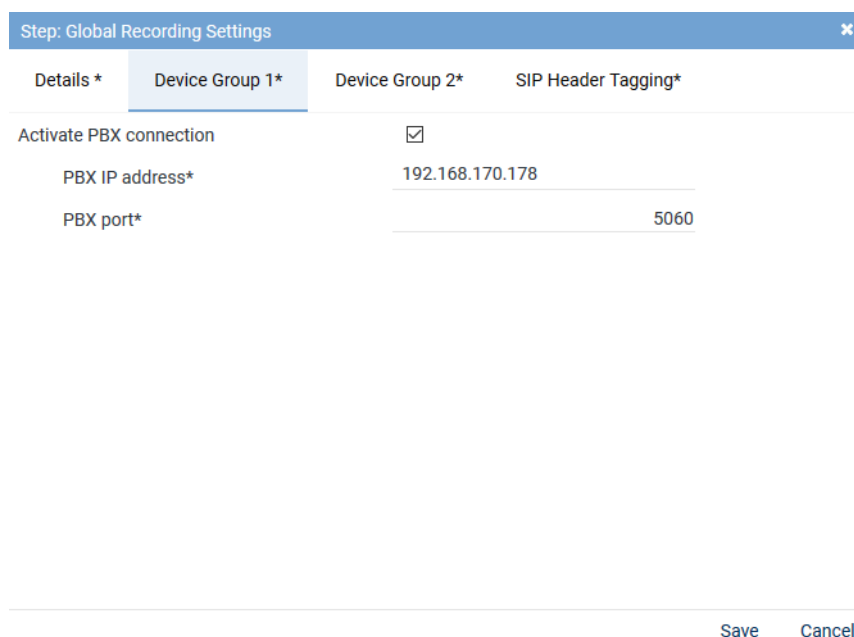
**NOTICE!** In parallel recording architectures, the PBX connection is activated in the tabs *Device Group 1* and *Device Group 2*

- To save the entries, click on the button *Save*.  
To discard entries, click on the button *Cancel*.

### Tab Device Groups

In parallel recording, you can configure connections to different PBXs.

- Select the tab *Device Group 1* to configure the connection to PBX 1.



Step: Global Recording Settings

Details \*   **Device Group 1\***   Device Group 2\*   SIP Header Tagging\*

Activate PBX connection ☒

PBX IP address\* 192.168.170.178

PBX port\* 5060

Save Cancel

Fig. 421: Configure device group 1

Parameter	Description
<i>Activate PBX connection</i>	Activate the check box to configure the connection data. If the option has been activated, the entry fields for the IP address and the port become active.
<i>PBX IP address</i>	Enter the IP address of the PBX for the first device group.
<i>PBX port</i>	Enter the port of the PBX which is used to communicate with the PBX.

- Select the tab *Device Group 2* to configure the connection to PBX 2.

Step: Global Recording Settings

Details \*
Device Group 1\*
Device Group 2\*
SIP Header Tagging\*

Activate PBX connection
☒

PBX IP address\*
192.168.170.178

PBX port\*
5060

Save
Cancel

Fig. 422: Configure device group 2

Parameter	Description
<i>Activate PBX connection</i>	Activate the check box to configure the connection data. If the option has been activated, the entry fields for the IP address and the port become active.
<i>PBX IP address</i>	Enter the IP address of the PBX for the second device group.
<i>PBX port</i>	Enter the port of the PBX which is used to communicate with the PBX.

- To save the entries, click on the button *Save* in the detail view.  
To reset the entries, click on the button *Reset* in the detail view.

### Tab SIP Header Tagging



In this recording solution, no additional data is extracted from the *SIP header*. The [SIPREC](#) meta data is provided by means of an [XML](#) document. To have ASC configure the mapping file, contact your distribution partner. The individual additional data which can then be read out from the file can be configured in the Additional Data module and subsequently mapped in the tab SIP Header Tagging.

- If you would like to configure the SIP header tagging, select the tab *SIP Header Tagging*.

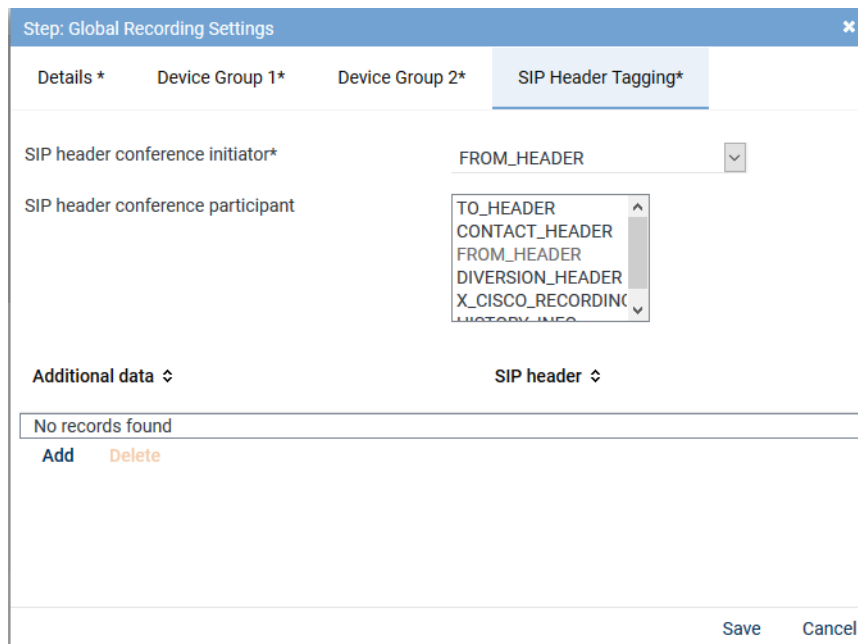


Fig. 423: Tab SIP Header Tagging Configure sources

2. If you would like to configure individual additional data that you have defined previously in the Additional Data module, click on the button *Add* in the section *Additional data*.  
 ⇒ The window *SIP Additional Data* appears.

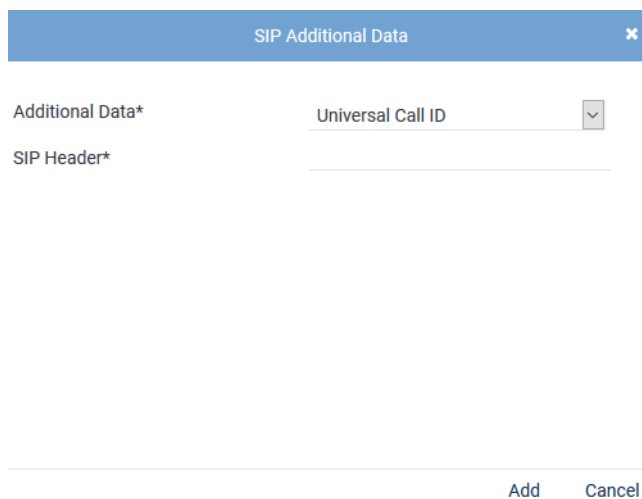


Fig. 424: SIP Additional Data



Only those entries appear in the drop-down list which have been configured in the application System Configuration in the Additional Data module. For further information refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.

3. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Additional Data</i>	In the drop-down list, select the display name of the field in which the information of the SIP header is supposed to be released.
<i>SIP Header</i>	If you would like to use additional data, the mapping of the tag name must have been configured in the file <i>siprecmapping.xml</i> . Then you can enter the tag name from where the information is to be extracted.

Parameter	Value/Description
	To have ASC configure the mapping file, contact your distribution partner.


Tab. 100: Configure SIP conversation parameters

- Click on the button **Save** to close the window.
- Click on the button **Save** to finish the configuration in this step.

### Configure recording server for Multi-Server Parallel Recording

When using several recording servers, you must configure the port range for each recording server separately. The range may be the same for all recording servers. Make sure, though, that the port range is within the port range open in the Firewall. For more information refer to the Communication matrix in the installation requirements.

These settings are configured in the configuration step *Configure recording server*.

- In the main view in the line *Configure recording servers* click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*).  
⇒ The window *Step: Configure Recording Servers* appears.

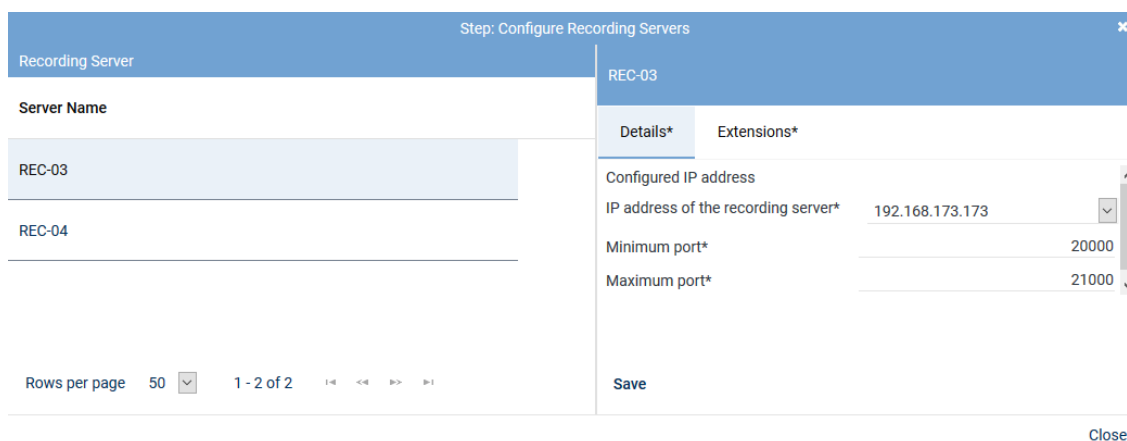


Fig. 425: Configuration step - Configure recording servers

- Enter the following parameters in the tab *Details*:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Configured IP address</i>	Here, the IP address is displayed which has been configured for this recording server and via which the data to be recorded is received.
<i>IP address of the recording server</i>	From the drop-down list, select one of the available IP addresses of the recording server for the recording data.
<i>Minimum port</i>	Enter the lowest port of the port range configured for the PBX via which the <b>RTP</b> data is supposed to be received, e. g. <b>20000</b> .
<i>Maximum port</i>	Enter the highest port of the port range configured for the PBX via which the <b>RTP</b> data is supposed to be received, e. g. <b>21000</b> .

Tab. 101: Configure recording servers



For stereo recording, reckon with 4 ports as only even ports are used to receive **RTP**.  
In addition, stereo recording requires more storage space.



If you use several active integrations in one recording architecture, you must configure different port ranges for each integration in the configuration step *Configure recording servers*.

### Tab Extensions

1. Click on the tab *Extensions*.

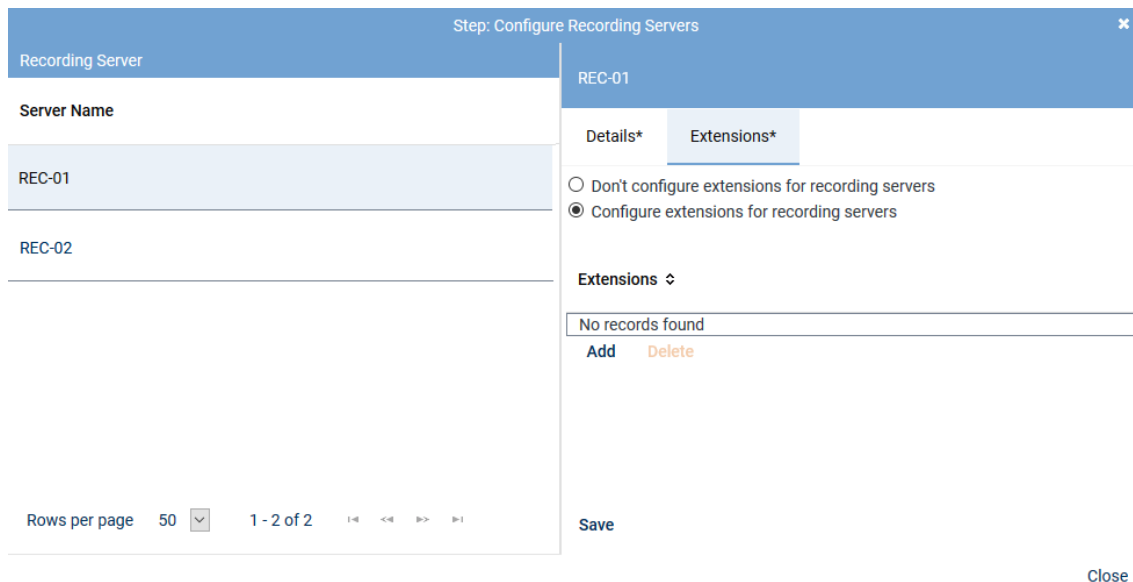


Fig. 426: Tab Extensions

The following options are available:

<i>Configure no extensions for recording servers</i>	Activate this option if you have not configured the extensions for the recording server in the PBX.
<i>Configure extensions of the recording server</i>	Activate this option if you have configured extensions for the recording server in the PBX and add the extensions.

2. To add extensions, click on the button *Add* in the table *Extensions*.  
⇒ The window *Add Extensions* appears.

Add Extensions ✕

☐ File import

☐ File contains a headline

File name  ...

☒ Manual entry

Extension or extension range separated by  
",", or ";", (e. g. 3434,3535; 4000-4100)

9999

☐ Replace existing list of extensions

[Add](#) [Cancel](#)

Fig. 427: Add extensions

3. In the window *Add Extensions*, enter either a single extension or an extension range that the recording server is to use when registering on the PBX.
4. Click on the button *Add*.
  - ⇒ The extensions are added in the table of extensions.
5. If errors have been detected, the window *Result* appears.  
Click on the button *Display Error Report* to open the window *Error Report*.  
To close the window *Error Report*, click on the button *Close*.  
To close the window *Result*, click on the button *Close*.
6. The configured extensions now appear in the detail view.

Step: Configure Recording Servers ✕

Recording Server	REC-03
Server Name	<div style="background-color: #4f81bd; color: white; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">REC-03</div>
REC-03	<div style="background-color: #4f81bd; color: white; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">REC-04</div>
REC-04	<div style="background-color: #4f81bd; color: white; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">REC-05</div>

Details\* Extensions\*

☐ Don't configure extensions for recording servers

☒ Configure extensions for recording servers

Extensions ⇅

9999

[Add](#) [Delete](#)

[Save](#)

Rows per page 50 ▼ 1 - 2 of 2 1 < << >> > 2

[Close](#)

Fig. 428: Added extensions

7. Repeat the steps for additional servers. For each server, configure its own extension or extension range depending on how it can be reached.
8. Click on the button *Save*.

9. Click on the button *Close* to finish this configuration step.

### Configure add-on



The use of the add-on in the integration is optional. The status of this configuration step has been set to *No selection* by default and is considered to be completely configured that way. You can activate and use the integration without an add-on, too.

If you use an application with add-on, you can select the required grammar in the corresponding version in this configuration step. Additionally, you can configure the connection data and the additional data.



The additional data delivered by an add-on supplements the additional data which is delivered by the CTIconnect module of the integration.

### Configure add-on for Sparkassen FI ISP (optional)

The add-on refers to the usage of CTIconnect for Sparkassen FI ISP in the DACH region and only has to be configured if the add-on is used.



The add-on cannot be used in a failover architecture. The application Sparkassen FI ISP cannot connect to more than one IP address.

The integration runs in combination with a PBX and the recording server. The service CTIconnect for Sparkassen FI ISP receives the additional data from the PBX and sends them to the recording server. In addition, the recording decision which is initiated by the user on the end device is processed via CTIconnect for Sparkassen FI ISP and sent to the recording server.

### Sparkassen FI Interaktive Service Plattform

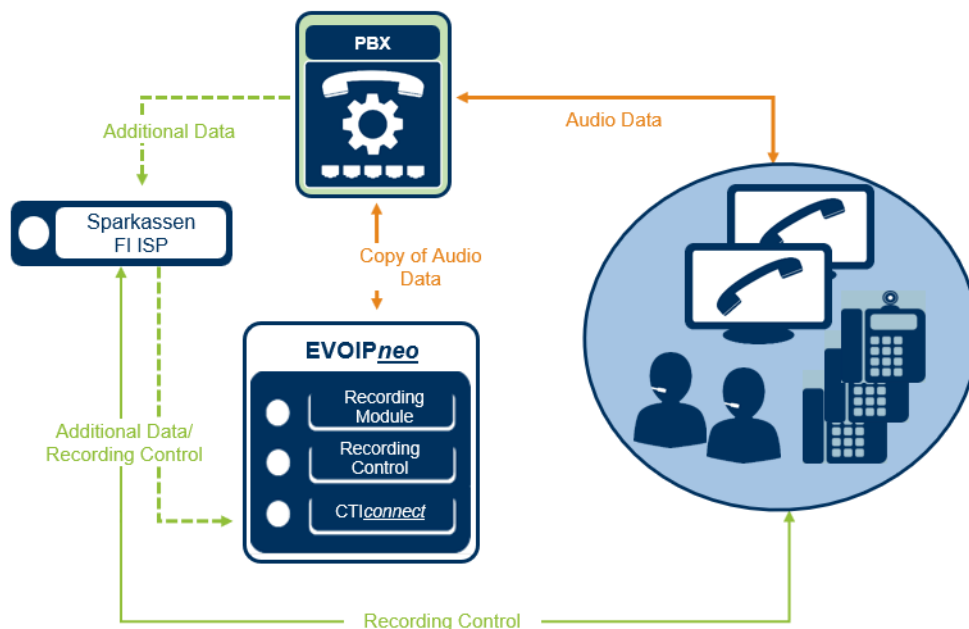



Fig. 429: Overview of Sparkassen FI ISP

### Configure add-on in the integration

1. To configure the add-on, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the main view in the line *Configure add-on*.
2. Select the add-on *Sparkassen FI ISP* in the detail view.

Step: Configure Add-on

Details \*

Select add-on  
☐ None  
☒ Sparkassen FI ISP

**CTIconnect Module**

TypeCTIconnect passive  
Grammar name\*ISP Sparkassen FI  
Grammar version\*1.00.05

**Connection Data**

Listener port\*3468

**Additional Data**

ID des Call CentersCall Center ID  
ID des Calls aus GenesysUniversal Call ID  
Anmeldename des KundenUser name  
Name des KundenCustomer name  
Personennummer des KundenCustomer ID

Arbitrary assignment

Please select...  
Please select...  
Please select...

SaveCancel

Fig. 430: Configure add-on for Sparkassen FI ISP

### Group field CTIconnect Module

1. Enter the following parameters for the grammar:

Parameter	Value/Description
Type	Is filled automatically.
Grammar name	A default grammar has been preset. If required, select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.
Grammar version	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.

Tab. 102: Configure CTIconnect module



For recording control via the add-on of the Sparkassen FI ISP, grammar version 1.00.05 or higher is required. If the grammar in the respective version is not available yet, you can import it. See [chapter "Import grammar", p. 349](#).

### Group field Connection Data

Set the following parameter in the group field *Connection Data*; the IP address for the PBX does not have to be entered, since the PBX connects to our recording server:



Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Listener port</i>	Enter the port that the add-on connects to, e. g. 3468.

Tab. 103: Configure connection data

### Group field Additional Data



This add-on is used exclusively in the DACH region; for this reason the additional data is only available in German, too. The names of the fields refer to the assignment of the strings which are delivered by the interface.

When using CTIconnect for Sparkassen FI ISP, the following additional data is delivered with the protocol:

- *ID of the call center*
- *ID of the call from Genesys*
- *Login name of the customer*
- *Name of the customer*
- *Employee number of the customer*

In addition, the following additional data is provided which is always displayed in the drop-down list without having to configure it separately in the Additional Data module:

- *Transaction ID*
- *Customer ID*

### Arbitrary assignment

In the section *Arbitrary assignment*, you can configure the additional data which is additionally delivered by the PBX or by an add-on but which is not listed yet. Upon assigning the delivered additional data, it appears in the search and replay applications.



The names of the column headlines which are supposed to appear in the players must be configured and made available in the Additional Data module first.

For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.

For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ► to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

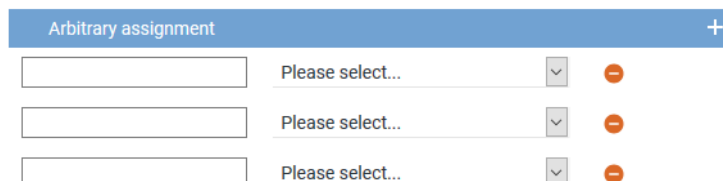



Fig. 431: Arbitrary assignment of the additional data

The following additional data is always available:

- *Start time*
- *End time*

- *Duration*
  - *Calling party phone number*
  - *Called party phone number*
  - *Conversation direction*
2. In the entry field on the left, enter the description of the additional data type from the protocol. Observe the same spelling as it is used in the protocol. The information which is read out of the protocol is displayed in the columns in the players.
  3. From the drop-down list, select the respective display name that you have configured in the Additional Data module. Only those display names are displayed for which the option *Available* has been activated in the Additional Data module.
  4. To add a new assignment, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the table.  
⇒ An additional row appears to assign another additional data type.
  5. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries and finish this configuration step.

The add-on provides additional data that can be tagged in customer-specific additional data fields (customCP fields). By means of these additional data fields, the respective recording behavior can be reached by means of the recording planner, e. g. recording start beginning with tagging or threat call scenario.



To allow users to control the recording by means of keys, you must configure the recording profile accordingly in the Recording Planner module.



For information about the Recording Planner module refer to the administration manual for tenants *Recording Planner*.


### **Configure add-on for OpenScape Contact Center (optional)**

The add-on refers to the usage of the OpenScape Contact Center and must only be configured if a OpenScape Contact Center is used.

The integration runs in combination with a Unify PBX which is responsible for recording. The CTI~~connect~~ Service receives the conversation events of the agents via a SDK link in the OpenScape Contact Center and sends the additional data to the EVOIP~~neo~~ Recording Service.

For information about the configuration of the OpenScape Contact Center, see [chapter "Configure OpenScape Contact Center \(optional\)", p. 387](#).

### **Configure add-on in the integration**

1. To configure the add-on, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the main view in the line *Configure add-on*.
2. Select the add-on OpenScape Contact Center in the detail view.

Step: Configure Add-on

Details

Select add-on  
☐ None  
☒ OpenScape Contact Center

**CTIconnect Module**

TypeCTIconnect passive  
Grammar name\*Unify OpenScape Contact Center  
Grammar version\*1.00.04

**Connection Data**

**Connection data**

6000@192.168.170.29

Add Edit Delete

**Additional Data**

Business UnitBusiness Unit  
DepartmentDepartment  
Department KeyDepartment Key  
Call IDUniversal Call ID  
To PartyTo Party  
ACD Group NumberACD Group Number

Arbitrary assignment

Please select...

Please select...

Save Cancel

Fig. 432: Configure add-on for OSCC

### Group field CTIconnect Module

- Enter the following parameters for the grammar:

Parameter	Value/Description
Type	Is filled automatically.
Grammar name	A default grammar has been preset. If required, select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.
Grammar version	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.

Tab. 104: Configure CTIconnect module

### Group field Connection Data

In the table Connection Data, you can enter one or several sets of connection data.

If you are configuring several connections, several connections to different business units are established simultaneously in the recording solution with OpenScape Contact Center.

- In the group field *Connection Data* in the table, click on the button *Add*.

⇒ The following window appears:

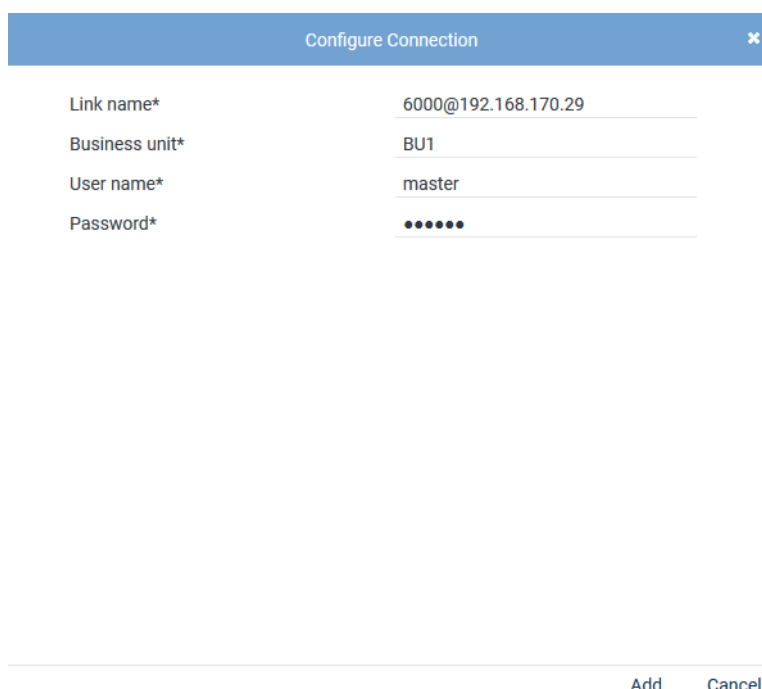


Fig. 433: Configure connection data

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Link name</i>	Enter the link to the <b>OSCC</b> server in the format <i>osccport@ascserver</i> . The default value for the <b>OSCC</b> port is 6000 and the name of the OSCC server is usually spelled in minor letters. A valid link can look like this: 6000@osccv7r3. Ensure that the server name (e. g. osccv7r3) can be resolved to an IP address. Check whether the address can be reached via the ping command. Alternatively, you can also enter the IP address.
<i>Business unit</i>	The default name of a business unit is <i>default</i> . This is a predefined name for the business unit after a new <b>OSCC</b> server installation. Enter the business unit's actual name you would like to use in the future.
<i>User name</i>	Create a valid user for the business unit that you have created on the <b>OSCC</b> server, so the <b>CTIconnect</b> Service can establish the connection to the <b>OSCC</b> server. See <a href="#">chapter "Create user for CTIconnect", p. 387</a> .
<i>Password</i>	Enter the password for the user of the business unit.

Tab. 105: Configure connection data

- Click on the button *Add* to save the entries and to close the window.
- To configure additional connections, repeat the configuration steps accordingly.

### Group field Additional Data

When using **CTIconnect** for Unify OpenScope Contact Center, the following additional data is delivered with the protocol by default:

- *Business unit*
- *Department*
- *Department Key*
- *Call ID*

- *To Party*
- *ACD Group Number*

### Arbitrary assignment

In the section *Arbitrary assignment*, you can configure the additional data which is additionally delivered by the PBX or by an add-on but which is not listed yet. Upon assigning the delivered additional data, it appears in the search and replay applications.



The names of the column headlines which are supposed to appear in the players must have been configured and made available in the Additional Data module previously.

For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.

Here, you can map the database fields for the additional data which is delivered by the [OSCC](#). The contact data of the processed contacts of the OpenScape Contact Center provides a list of key pairs/value pairs. The keyword of this key pair/value pair can be chosen arbitrarily and adjusted customer-specifically. If you would like to use more than one word, avoid spaces. Use underscores instead of spaces, e. g. *ACD\_group*.

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ▶ to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

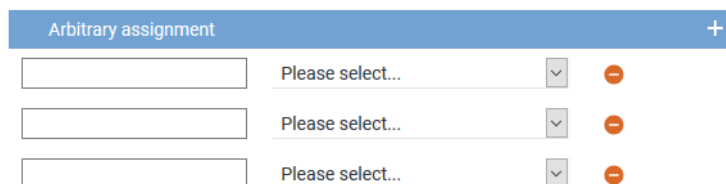




Fig. 434: Arbitrary assignment of the additional data

2. In the entry field on the left, enter the description of the additional data type from the protocol. Observe the same spelling as it is used in the protocol. The information which is read out of the protocol is displayed in the columns in the players.
3. From the drop-down list, select a configured display name of the additional data type which is supposed to appear as column headline in the players. Here, you can only select the display names for the additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module.
4. To add a new assignment, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the table.  
⇒ An additional row appears to assign another additional data type.
5. To delete an assignment, click on the icon  in the respective row.
6. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries and finish this configuration step.

### Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server (optional)

The add-on refers to the usage of Genesys T-Servers and must only be configured if you use Genesys T-Servers.

The integration runs in combination with the PBX and the recording server. The *CTIconnect* Service receives the information which Genesys T-Server the monitor points have been assigned to from the Genesys Configuration Server. The monitor points must register on the respective Genesys T-Server. Upon successful registration, the respective Genesys T-Server sends all conversation events and additional data of the agents to the recording server.

## CTIconnect for Genesys T-Server

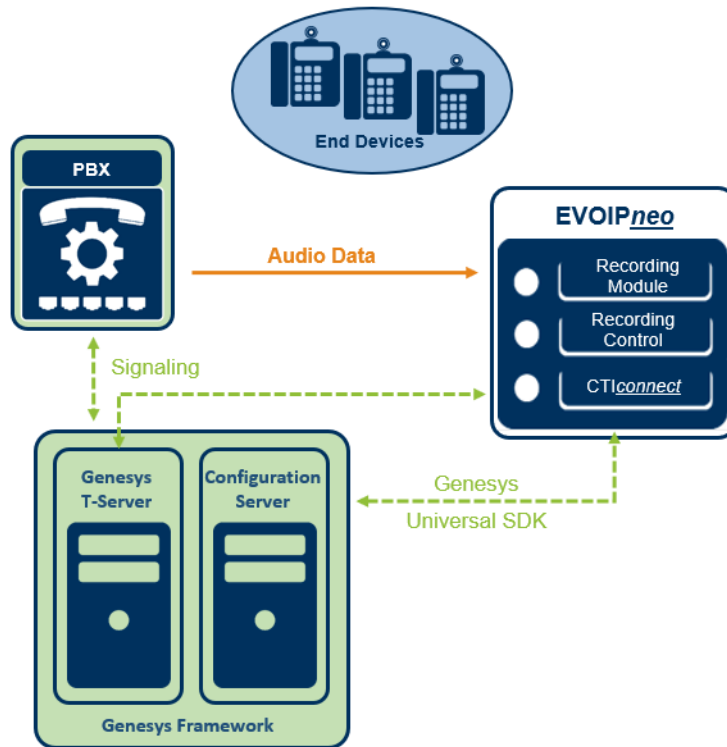


Fig. 435: Overview of the add on of Genesys T-Server



For further information about the configuration of Genesys T-Servers, see [chapter "Configure Genesys T-Server \(optional\)", p. 387](#).

The Genesys add-on uses either a unique call ID or the extension to unambiguously identify the conversations to be recorded.



The additional data delivered by an add-on supplements the additional data which is delivered by the CTIconnect module of the integration.

When using a CTIconnect for Genesys T-Server, a Genesys Framework with T-Servers and Genesys Configuration Servers are required.


By default, the Genesys data field *CallID* has been selected as identifier. If a different data field is supposed to be used for internal control, this can be changed in the configuration file *basic.pif.properties*.

### Adjust configuration file for Genesys add-on

The data field which is supposed to be used by the Genesys add-on is selected by means of the parameter *pifgenesys.call\_identifier*.

1. To adjust the identifier, change to the path  
C:\ASC Product Suite\data\CTIConnectForGenesysT\.
2. Open the file *basic.pif.properties*.
3. Enter the respective data field for the parameter *pifgenesys.call\_identifier*.
4. Save the changes in the file.
5. Restart the recording architecture after completing the change.

### Configure add-on in the integration

1. To configure the add-on, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the main view in the line *Configure add-on*.
2. In the detail view, select the add-on *Genesys T-Server*.

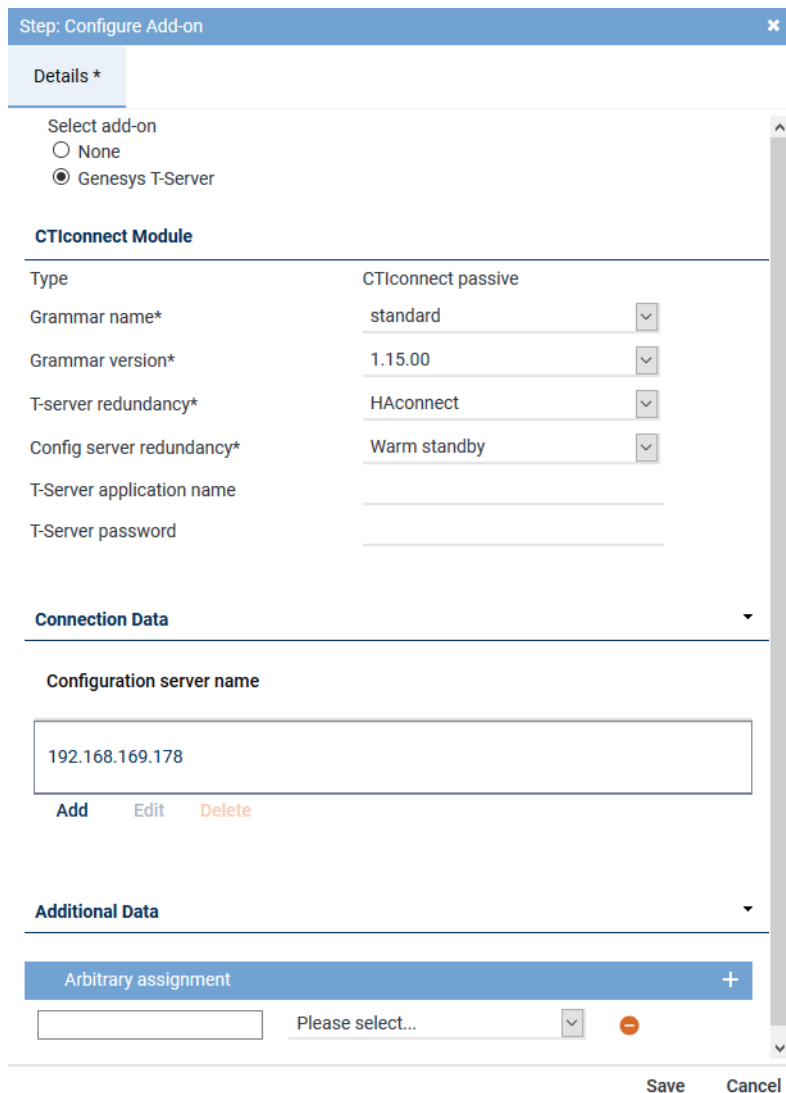


Fig. 436: Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server

### Group field CTIconnect Module

1. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Type</i>	Here, the type of the CTI <u>connect</u> module is displayed.
<i>Grammar name</i>	Select the respective grammar.
<i>Grammar version</i>	Select the respective grammar version.
<i>T-server redundancy</i>	Select the redundancy which is used from the drop-down list. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>No redundancy</i></li> <li>• <i>HAconnect</i> - for High Availability Connection</li> <li>• <i>Warm Standby</i> - for a connectable redundancy</li> </ul>
<i>Config server redundancy</i>	From the drop-down list, select the redundancy which is used for the Configuration Server of Genesys.

Parameter	Value/Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>No redundancy</i></li> <li>• <i>HAconnect</i> - for High Availability Connection</li> <li>• <i>Warm Standby</i> - for a connectable redundancy</li> </ul>
<i>T-Server application name</i>	<p>This parameter must only be entered, if authentication on the Genesys T-Server is required.</p> <p>Enter the application name that the CTI<u>connect</u> module is supposed to use to log in to the Genesys T-Server.</p> <p>If you use several Genesys T-Servers, the login data must be identical for all servers.</p>
<i>T-Server password</i>	<p>This parameter must only be entered, if authentication on the Genesys T-Server is required.</p> <p>Enter the password that the CTI<u>connect</u> module is supposed to use to log in to the Genesys T-Server.</p> <p>If you use several Genesys T-Servers, the login data must be identical for all servers.</p>

Tab. 106: Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server

### Group field Connection Data

In this group field, you can enter one or several sets of connection data.

1. In the group field *Connection Data* in the table, click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The following window appears:

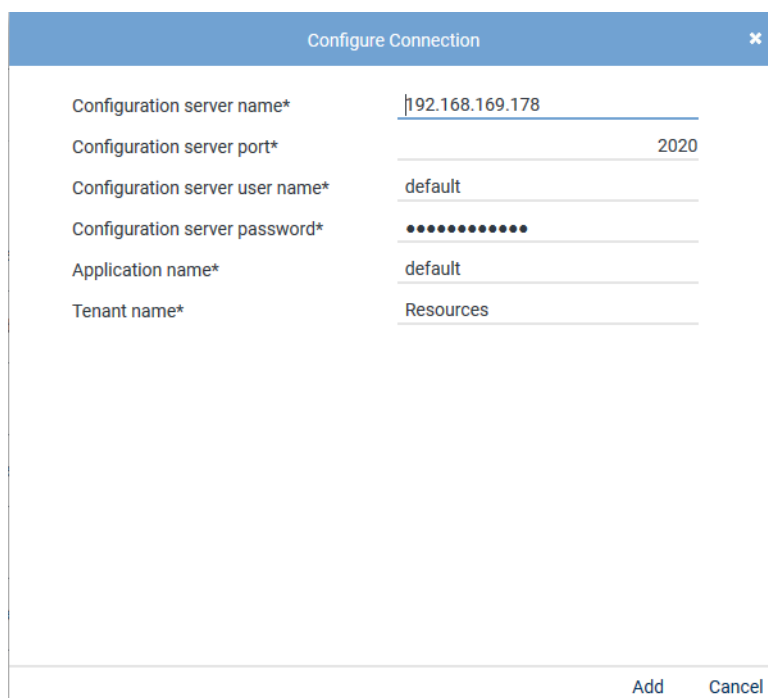


Fig. 437: Configure connection data

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Configuration Server: Name</i>	Enter the IP address or the name of the computer that the Genesys Configuration Server runs on.
<i>Configuration Server: Port</i>	Enter the port of the Genesys Configuration Server.



Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Configuration Server: User name</i>	Enter the user name to log in to the Genesys Configuration Server.
<i>Configuration Server: Password</i>	Enter the password to log in to the Genesys Configuration Server.
<i>Application name</i>	Enter the application name that the recording servers uses to log in to the Genesys Configuration Server. Default is <i>default</i> .
<i>Tenant name</i>	Enter the name of the Genesys tenant(s) that are supposed to request the configuration data. Default is <i>Resources</i> . Several tenants can be added separated by commas.

Tab. 107: Configure connection data

### Group field Additional Data

The following additional data is delivered by default in the protocol when using Genesys T-Server:

- *CallID*
- *ANI*
- *CallUuid*
- *DNIS*



Further additional data depend on the configuration of the Genesys T-Servers. Check the list *AttributeUserData* in the trace files to find out which further additional data have been delivered by the Genesys T-Servers. Put the addition *UserData* in front of the additional data type when configuring customer-specific additional data, e. g. for *RTargetAgentGroup* you have to configure *UserDataRTargetAgentGroup*.

### Arbitrary assignment

In the section *Arbitrary assignment*, you can configure the additional data which is additionally delivered by the PBX or by an add-on but which is not listed yet. Upon assigning the delivered additional data, it appears in the search and replay applications.



The names of the column headlines which are supposed to appear in the players must be configured and made available in the Additional Data module first.

For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.


For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ► to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

Arbitrary assignment			+
<input type="text"/>	Please select...	▼	⊖
<input type="text"/>	Please select...	▼	⊖
<input type="text"/>	Please select...	▼	⊖

Fig. 438: Arbitrary assignment of the additional data

The following additional data is always available:

- *Start time*
  - *End time*
  - *Duration*
  - *Calling party phone number*
  - *Called party phone number*
  - *Conversation direction*
2. In the entry field on the left, enter the description of the additional data type from the protocol. Observe the same spelling as it is used in the protocol. The information which is read out of the protocol is displayed in the columns in the players.
  3. From the drop-down list, select the respective display name that you have configured in the Additional Data module. Only those display names are displayed for which the option *Available* has been activated in the Additional Data module.
  4. To add a new assignment, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the table.
    - ⇒ An additional row appears to assign another additional data type.
  5. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries and finish this configuration step.

The add-on provides additional data that can be tagged in customer-specific additional data fields (customCP fields). By means of these additional data fields, the respective recording behavior can be reached by means of the recording planner, e. g. recording start beginning with tagging or threat call scenario.




To allow users to control the recording by means of keys, you must configure the recording profile accordingly in the Recording Planner module.



For information about the Recording Planner module refer to the administration manual for tenants *Recording Planner*.

### Configure miscellaneous settings

1. Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Configure recording servers* in the main view.
  - ⇒ The window *Step: Miscellaneous Settings* appears.

Step: Miscellaneous Settings

×

Details

Dispatcher

Please select...

▼

Save

Cancel

Fig. 439: Configure miscellaneous settings

2. Enter the following parameter:


Parameters	Description
<i>Dispatcher</i>	From the drop-down list, select the previously created additional data field that the participant information is supposed to be connected with.





Only those entries appear in the drop-down list which have been configured in the application System Configuration in the Additional Data module. For further information refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.

### Activate integration

The integration can only be activated after the configuration is complete.

If not all configuration steps have been carried out completely, the icon  (*Incomplete*) will appear in the main view, in the line of the created integration, in the column *Status*.

If the configuration has been carried out completely, the icon  (*Complete*) will appear in the line of the respective step, in the column *Configuration*.

If all settings are complete, the icon  (*OK*) will appear in the main view, in the line of the created integration, in the column *Status*.












SIPREC		SIP active		
Step		Configuration		
Configure recording architecture				
Global recording settings				
Configure recording servers				
Configure add-on				
Configure miscellaneous settings				

Fig. 440: Activate integration

1. Mark the integration in the main view, so that the icon  (*Activate*) becomes active in the toolbar.
2. To activate the integration, click on the icon  (*Activate*).  
⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Active*) appears.






+ ×   Integration ▾ General			
Name ▾	Type ▾	Active ▾	Status ▾
 SIPREC	SIP active		

Fig. 441: Activated integration



If you use several PBXs, you can create and activate several integrations with the same recording architecture.



If you take advantage of the grace period and there is no valid license file in the system after its expiration, all integrations are deactivated. After uploading a valid license file, you have to activate the integrations again.






Upon activating the standard configuration, a bulk recording will start.

To restrict the recording to particular end devices, the tenant can configure the Recording Planner in the System Configuration accordingly.

### Deactivate/Delete integration

To be able to delete an integration, it has to be deactivated.

- To deactivate the integration, click on the icon  (*Deactivate*) in the toolbar.
  - ⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Inactive*) appears.
  - ⇒ The icon  (*Delete*) becomes active in the toolbar.







+ ×   Integration ▾ General			
Name ▾	Type ▾	Active ▾	Status ▾
 SIPREC	SIP active		

Fig. 442: Deactivate integration

- Click on the icon  (*Delete*) and confirm the security prompt to delete the integration.

### 7.1.3

### Configure Recording Content Validation


Recording Content Validation is an easy and quick possibility to check the functionality of the recording system whenever required. The information is displayed in the Notifications module. Reports can be used to visualize the results.

Preconditions for validation:

- The license *Recording Content Validation* must have been installed.
- *Emotion detection* must have been activated in the *Servers* module.
- The server for emotion detection must have been selected.

### Configuration in the Servers module

- Go to the *Servers* module.
- In the main view, select the server that you would like to configure.
- Select the tab *Usage*.
- Open the group field *Audio Analysis*.

REC-01 

< Details\* Usage\* Media Streamer Replay Server Address Mapping

**Audio Analysis** ▾

☒ Emotion detection

Stream audio data from\* REC-01 + -

Fig. 443: Servers module - Activate emotion detection

- Activate the function *Emotion detection*.

6. By clicking on the icon **+**, select the server that emotion detection runs on.
  - ⇒ This server will then appear in the list in the Integrations module in the tab *Recording Content Validation* to configure silence detection.

### Configuration in the Integrations module

1. In the main view, select the integration for which you would like to check the validity of recording.
2. Select the tab *Recording Content Validation*.

The following criteria are available to check proper recording:

- *Packet loss detection*
- *Decryption error detection*
- *Silence detection*

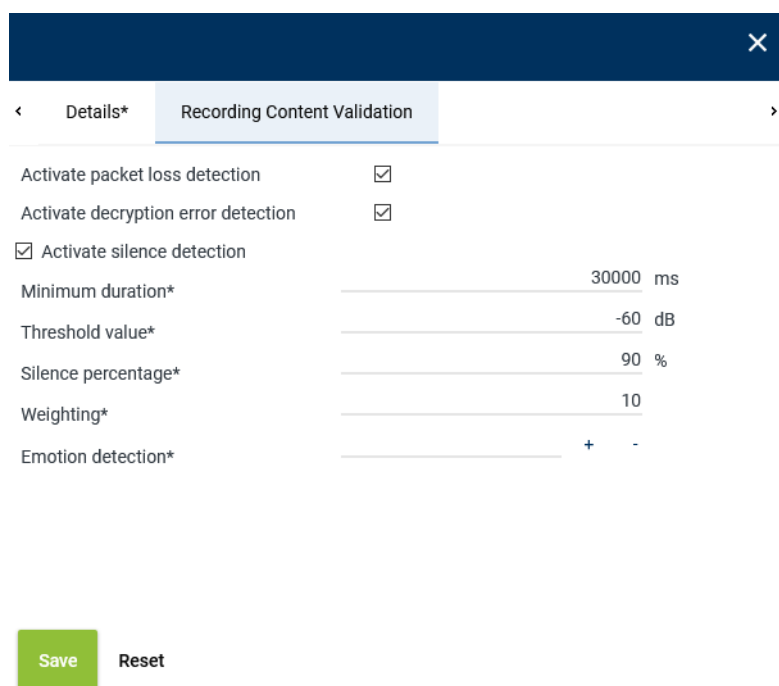



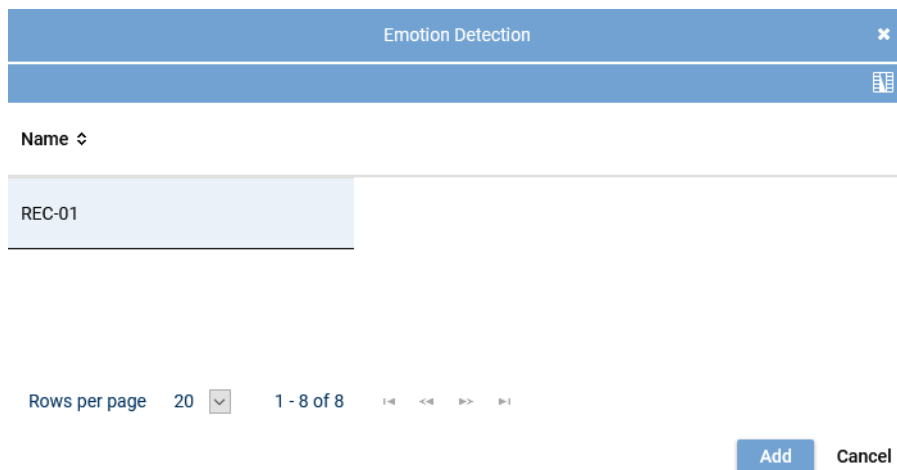
Fig. 444: Create integration - tab Recording Content Validation

Activate packet loss detection	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Activate the check box to check whether packets of a recording have been lost. <b>NOTICE!</b> Packet loss compromises audio quality. If a high percentage of packets is lost, this may result in the total loss of the recording.
Activate decryption error detection	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Activate the check box to check whether errors occurred during decryption. <b>NOTICE!</b> Decryption errors result in noise which may corrupt the audio file.
Activate silence detection	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Activate the check box to check whether the recording contain sections of silence and under which conditions sections are recognized as silence. <b>NOTICE!</b> Detection is useful in case the PBX sends <b>RTP</b> packages which contain silence instead of an audio signal.

<i>Minimum duration</i>	Enter the minimum duration of silence after which a notification is supposed to be issued. Default value is 30000 ms (30 seconds).
<i>Threshold value</i>	Enter a threshold value of the audio level in dB under which the section is supposed to be considered a silence section. Default value is -60 dB.
<i>Silence percentage</i>	Enter the percentage of silence in a recording which is supposed to trigger a notification. Default value is 90 %.
<i>Weighting</i>	Enter the smoothing factor defining to which extent the audio curves (samples) are supposed to be smoothed out. The higher the value, the more signal peaks are smoothed out. Default value is 10. Values of 0-10000 can be recommended.
<i>Emotion detection server</i>	By clicking on the icon  , select the server that emotion detection runs on. The speech analysis software recognizes whether there are silence sections in the recording.

**NOTICE!** The list only displays servers which have been configured for audio analysis and have been assigned in the Servers module.

3. Select the respective server from the list of available servers.



Emotion Detection

Name

REC-01

Rows per page 20 1 - 8 of 8

Add Cancel

Fig. 445: Select server for emotion detection

4. Click on the button *Add* to apply the selected server.
5. To save the settings, click on the button *Save*.  
To discard the settings, click on the button *Reset*.

### Configuration in the Notifications module

To issue notifications in case of an error, the corresponding notifications must be configured in the Notifications module.



For basic information about the Notifications module refer to the administration manual for tenants *Notifications module*.

### Configuration in the application INSIGHT<sub>neo</sub>

To issue a report visualizing the errors occurred, a report must be created in the application INSIGHT<sub>neo</sub>.



For information about using the Report Templates module and the Report Instances module refer to the respective INSIGHT<sub>neo</sub> user manuals.

#### 7.1.4 Synchronization options

There are 2 different types of synchronization:

- Synchronization of the Recording Control Service for recording control
- Synchronization of the system storage to compare recording data

##### 7.1.4.1 Synchronizing recording control

###### Recording Control Services

In parallel recording servers which have been installed and configured in the same system architecture, you can configure the synchronization of recording control.



#### DANGER!

Before the configuration, contact your ASC support to ensure that this function is suitable for your recording solution and to avoid a possible loss of recordings!

For information about which recording solutions support this function refer to the file *neo* Integration Overview.

---

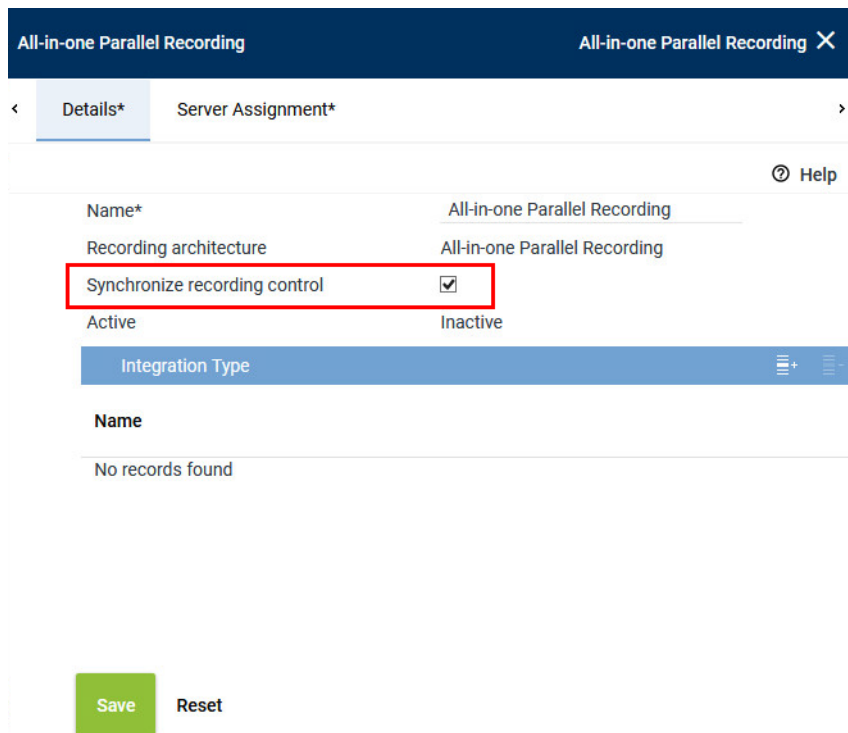
If recording control is supposed to take place by means of external applications such as *CLIENTcommand*, *PHONEapp*, or *SCREENrec* scan Editor, a synchronization of the Recording Control Services of the parallel recording servers must be set up.

Primarily, recording control is carried out by the 1st Recording Control Service. The Recording Control Service guarantees that the conversations are recorded by both recording servers.

If the 1st Recording Control Service fails, the 2nd Recording Control Service takes over the task of recording control for both recording servers, both of which will record the conversations then.

Synchronization of recording control is configured in the Recording Architectures module. In parallel recording architectures, the check box *Synchronize recording control* appears in the tab *Details*.

1. Activate the check box *Synchronize recording control* so that the Recording Control Services can be synchronized and only one service controls recording for the two recording servers.



The screenshot shows the 'All-in-one Parallel Recording' configuration interface. At the top, there's a dark blue header with the title and a close button. Below it, a navigation bar shows 'Details\*' and 'Server Assignment\*'. The main form area contains several fields: 'Name\*' (All-in-one Parallel Recording), 'Recording architecture' (All-in-one Parallel Recording), 'Synchronize recording control' (checked, highlighted with a red box), and 'Active' (Inactive). Below the form is a table with the header 'Integration Type' and a 'Name' column. The table is currently empty, showing 'No records found'. At the bottom, there are 'Save' and 'Reset' buttons.

Fig. 446: Synchronize recording control

2. To save the settings, click on the button *Save*.  
To discard the settings, click on the button *Reset*.

**If you subsequently activate or deactivate this synchronization options, you have to carry out the following configuration steps again before the changes take effect:**

1. Set the requested state of the recording control:
  - ☒ = *recording control is synchronized*
  - ☐ = *recording control is not synchronized*
2. Deactivate the integration.
3. Deactivate the recording architecture.
4. Check that the following services have been stopped.
  - *ASC RecordingControl*
  - *ASC RecordingModule*
  - *ASC CTIconnect(integration name)*
5. Activate the recording architecture.

**WARNING! In this status, all services have received the updated configuration, but may be in a conflict status.**

**Therefore, you have to carry out the following steps again:**

6. Deactivate the recording architecture again.
  7. Check that the following services have been stopped.
  8. Activate the recording architecture again.
  9. Activate the integration.
- ⇒ Now, the changes have been applied.



#### 7.1.4.2 Synchronization of system storage

In recording architectures with 2 system storages, you can configure a synchronization for comparing the recordings.

A synchronization configuration is always created for 2 system storages. All recordings which are added to one system storage are copied to the other system storage, too, and vice versa. That way, all recordings of both system storages are available on the 2 system storages simultaneously. If one of the two system storages fails, you can thus access the recordings of the failed system storage via the other system storage.

Synchronization of system storage is configured in the Servers module.

1. To create a synchronization configuration, click on the menu item *Servers > Manage synchronization configuration* in the toolbar of the main view.



Fig. 447: Menu item Manage synchronization configuration

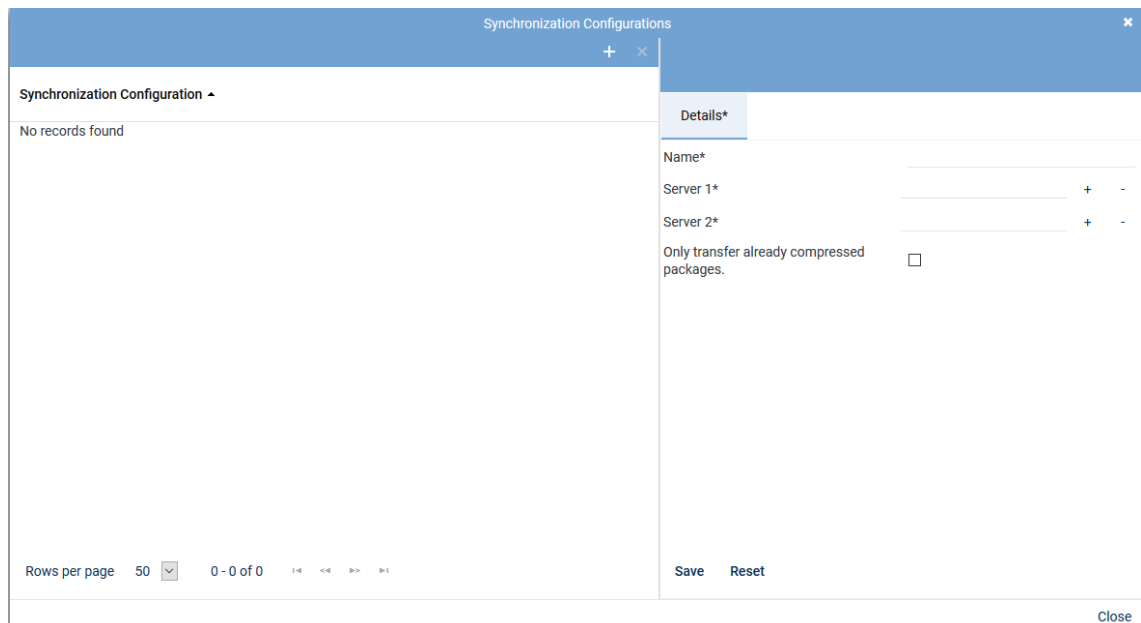




Fig. 448: Configure synchronization configurations

The following options are available:

	<b>Create</b>	Creates a new synchronization configuration (see <a href="#">chapter "Create synchronization configuration", p. 377</a> ).
	<b>Delete</b>	Deletes the selected synchronization configuration (see <a href="#">chapter "Delete synchronization configuration", p. 378</a> ).

A synchronization configuration becomes active upon saving it and continues running until it is deleted. During this period both system storages are regularly checked for new content and synchronized.

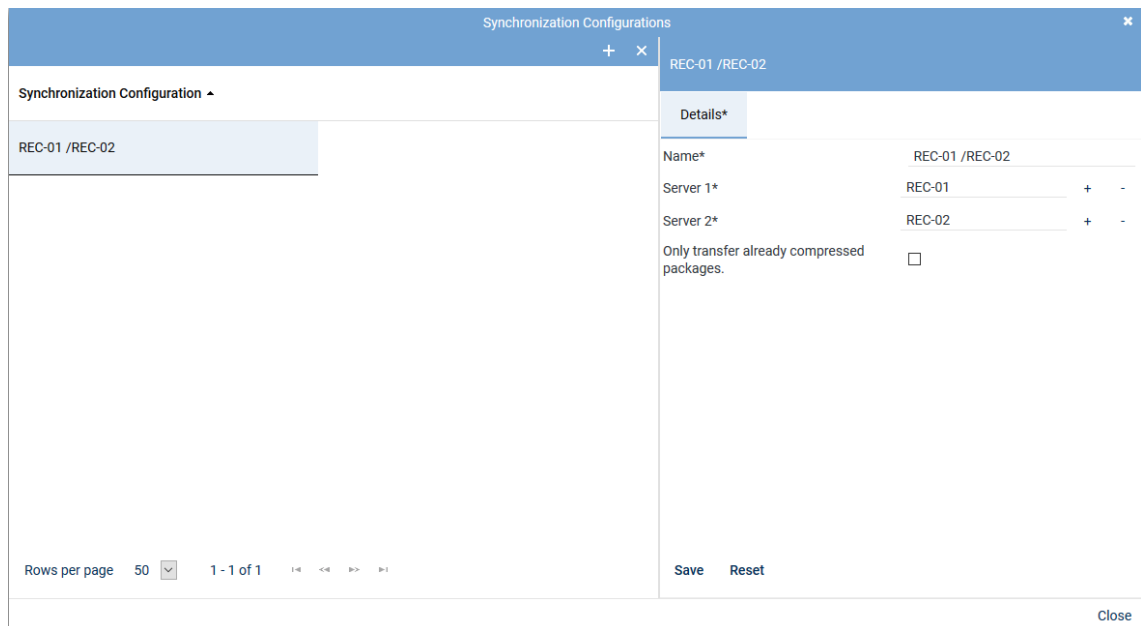


A server which is already used in a synchronization configuration cannot be used in another synchronization configuration.

##### 7.1.4.2.1 Create synchronization configuration

1. In the window *Administrate Synchronization Configuration*, click on the icon  (*Create*).

⇒ The tab *Details* becomes active.



The screenshot shows a window titled 'Synchronization Configurations' with a close button (X) in the top right. On the left, there's a list of configurations with 'REC-01 / REC-02' selected. The main area on the right shows the 'Details\*' tab for this configuration. It contains the following fields:

- Name\***: REC-01 / REC-02
- Server 1\***: REC-01 (with '+' and '-' buttons)
- Server 2\***: REC-02 (with '+' and '-' buttons)
- Only transfer already compressed packages.**: ☐

At the bottom left, there's a 'Rows per page' dropdown set to 50 and a pagination indicator '1 - 1 of 1'. At the bottom right, there are 'Save' and 'Reset' buttons. A 'Close' button is located at the very bottom right of the window.


Fig. 449: Create synchronization configuration

2. Complete all fields for the new synchronization configuration:

<b>Name</b>	Enter a name for the synchronization configuration.
<b>Server 1 / Server 2</b>	Click on the button <b>+</b> next to the entry field to select the respective server for the synchronization of the system storage from the list of available servers.  If you would like to delete an entry in one of the entry fields, click on the button <b>-</b> next to the respective entry field.
<b>Only transfer already compressed packages</b>	Select whether data which has not yet been compressed is supposed to be transferred, too. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Uncompressed data is transferred, too. <input type="checkbox"/> = Only compressed data is transferred.  <b>NOTICE!</b> This option is not available until you have entered and saved the two servers.

- Click on the button *Save* to apply the configuration.
- Click on the button *Close* to finish this configuration step and close the window.

#### 7.1.4.2.2 Delete synchronization configuration

- In the window *Administrate synchronization configurations*, select the synchronization configuration you would like to delete.
  - Click on the icon  (*Delete*) in the toolbar of the window.
- ⇒ The synchronization of the two entered system storages is finished.
- ⇒ The selected synchronization configuration is deleted.

#### 7.1.5 Duplicates in parallel recording architectures



In parallel recording architectures in which recording control is synchronized, no duplicates are created which could be deleted. Both recordings are merged in one package and thus cannot be deleted separately. Keep in mind that more storage space must thus be available for the recordings.

A parallel recording without synchronization results in redundant recording data in the system. To avoid that conversations are displayed twice in the replay applications (e. g. POWERplay Web) because the database contains them twice, you can delete duplicates so that only one of the double recordings remains.

Conversations with the following characteristics are considered identical:

- Identical start and end times

You can define an allowed difference for the start and end times so that the conversations are still considered duplicates despite a differing start or end time, see [chapter "Configure duplicate detection", p. 379](#).

The start and end times of complete conversations as well as the start and end times of the individual recordings belonging to a conversation are checked.

- Identical call participants
- Identical additional data

Duplicate detection is configured in the Integrations module. There, you can configure for each integration individually under which circumstances conversations are supposed to be considered identical. Upon selecting an architecture for an integration which is based on parallel recording, the tab *Parallel Recording* is displayed which allows adjusting the required settings, see [chapter "Configure duplicate detection", p. 379](#).

The shorter one of the two identical recordings is deleted. To calculate the total recording length, the recording lengths of all sections of a conversation are added. The additional data as well as the audio data of the duplicate are deleted. On which of the two recording servers a duplicate is deleted thus depends on the location where the shorter recording has been saved. If the recording length is the same, the recording which has been checked second is considered a duplicate and deleted.

Duplicate detection is executed regularly for all new recordings from the moment on it has been activated but not for past recordings. This means Recordings which already exist when duplicate detection is activated are not checked for duplicates.



For information about the status of a job refer to the Jobs module in the application System Monitoring, see user manual *Usage System Monitoring*.



If you would like to delete duplicates but nevertheless want that all conversations exist on both recording servers, you can create a synchronization configuration in the Servers module which synchronizes the system storages of the two recording servers.

#### 7.1.5.1

#### Configure duplicate detection

In the Integrations module, you can configure for each integration separately under which circumstances 2 conversations are supposed to be considered identical. Upon selecting an architecture for an integration which is based on parallel recording, the tab *Parallel Recording* is displayed which allows adjusting the required settings.

1. In the main view of the Integrations module, select the integration for which you would like to configure duplicate detection.
2. Select the tab *Parallel Recording* in the detail view and adjust the following settings:

Details\*
Recording Content Validation
Parallel Recording

☒ Delete duplicates if the participants of the conversations are identical and the following criteria are met:  
The start times differ in a maximum of  Milliseconds  
\*  
The end times differ in a maximum of  Milliseconds  
\*  
Additional settings  
Time after which conversations are to be checked at the earliest \*  minutes  
Interval in which the check is to take place \*  minutes

Additional Data

ID ↕
Displayed Name

No records found



Criteria to be Ignored

Available attributes	Ignored attributes
CHATIDENTIFIER	
DISPLAYNAME	
EMAILADDRESS	
EMPLOYEEID	
EXTENSION	
IPADDRESS	
MACADDRESS	
PBXAGENTID	
PBXID	

Save
Reset

Fig. 450: Tab Parallel Recording (integration)

<i>Delete duplicates,....</i>	<p>When activating this option, you can define by means of the displayed criteria when 2 recordings are supposed to be identified as identical.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Duplicate detection has been activated. Duplicates are deleted according to the defined criteria.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Duplicate detection has been deactivated.</p>
<i>The start times differ in a maximum of</i>	<p>Enter the maximum difference with regards to the start time. The start times of complete conversations as well as the start times of the individual recordings belonging to a conversation are checked.</p> <p>Example: <i>1000 milliseconds</i></p> <p>If one conversation started at 2:20:15 PM and a second conversation started at 2:20:16 PM, and if the start times of the individual recordings of those two conversations differ less than 1000 milliseconds, then these conversations are considered possible duplicates with regards to their start time.</p>
<i>The end times differ in a maximum of</i>	<p>Enter the maximum difference with regards to the end time. The end times of complete conversations as well as the end times of the individual recording sections belonging to a conversation are checked.</p> <p>Example: <i>1000 milliseconds</i></p> <p>If one conversation ended at 2:20:15 PM and a second conversation ended at 2:20:16 PM, and if the end times of the individual recordings of those two conversations differ less than 1000 milliseconds, then these conversations are considered possible duplicates with regards to their end time.</p>

<i>Time after which conversations are to be checked at the earliest</i>	<p>Enter the time interval which is supposed to pass before a recording is checked for duplicates.</p> <p>Example: <i>3 minutes</i></p> <p>If one conversation ended at 2:20 PM, i. e. the recording has been saved at 2:20 PM, then the recording is not check for duplicates before 2:23 PM.</p>
<i>Interval in which the check is to take place</i>	<p>Select the intervals in which the job for duplicate detection is supposed to be executed.</p> <p>Example: <i>2 minutes</i></p> <p>The job for duplicate detection is started over again every 2 minutes to search for new recordings and possible duplicates and to delete duplicates.</p>
List <i>Additional Data</i>	<p>Add all additional data to the list which are supposed to be used as criteria. When searching for duplicates, only those recordings are considered which contain an additional data type from the list. If an additional data type is empty in both conversations, this is considered identical, too, and one of the conversations is deleted.</p> <p> = Add additional data to the list, see <a href="#">chapter "Map additional data", p. 381</a>.</p> <p> = Remove additional data from the list, see <a href="#">chapter "Delete additional data assignment", p. 382</a>.</p>

- To save the settings, click on the button **Save**.
- ⇒ Upon activating the option *Delete duplicates...* the recordings are checked for duplicates and the detected duplicates are deleted.

## 7.1.5.2 Additional data

### 7.1.5.2.1 Map additional data

In addition to the start time and the end time, you can configure more additional data which is supposed to be used for checking for duplicates.

- In the list *Additional data*, click on the icon  (*Add*) to configure more additional data.

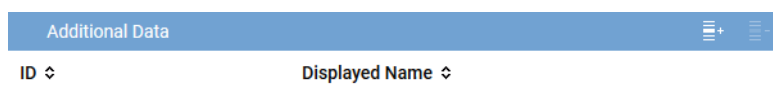


Fig. 451: Map additional data

- Select the respective additional data from the list which are supposed to be used additionally to check for duplicates.  
To select several entries or revoke a selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.

Additional Data			
Displayed Name ↕	Available ↕	Editable ↕	External Recording Control ↕
Kommentar	✓	✓	✗
Universal Call ID	✓	✓	✗

Rows per page 20 1 - 2 of 2

Add Cancel

Fig. 452: Select additional data


**NOTICE!** The list contains only additional data which have been configured in the Additional Data module previously.



For information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

- To apply the selection, click on the button *Add*.  
To discard the selection and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

#### 7.1.5.2.2 Delete additional data assignment

- Select the tab *Parallel Recording*.
- Select the additional data that you would like to remove in the list *Additional Data*.
- Click on the icon  (*Delete*).

Additional Data	
ID ↕	Displayed Name ↕
customCP01	Kommentar
customCP02	Universal Call ID

Fig. 453: Delete additional data assignment

#### 7.1.5.3 Criteria to be ignored

In this group field, you can exclude certain criteria for duplicate detection which may prevent conversations to be detected as duplicates.

If conversations differ in just one attribute, they are not considered as duplicates. This holds true for conversations with different PBX IDs, for example.

To exclude this criterion during duplicate detection, add the respective attribute to the list of attributes which are supposed to be ignored.

In the list of available attributes, you can select which attributes are supposed to be excluded during duplicate detection. Click on the respective attributes and drag and drop them in the list of attributes to be ignored.

### 7.1.6 Standby management for failover architectures

For architectures with failover concepts, you can go to the standby management to manually select which server with which components is supposed to be active.

For architectures of the type *Parallel Recording*, you can also use the standby management if you have provided for the respective resources.

Using the standby management makes sense in the following cases:

- You would like to switch back to the primary server, e. g. when the standby server has automatically taken over and the primary server is now available again.
- You would like to switch to the standby server manually, e. g. during maintenance of the primary server.



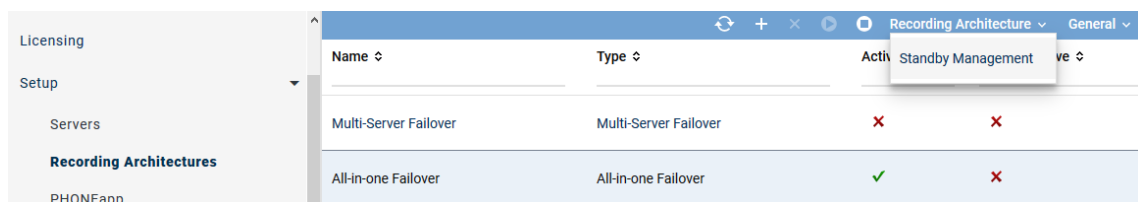
You can only edit the standby management if the corresponding architecture has been activated.

#### 7.1.6.1 Standby management for All-in-one Failover

For failover recording architectures, the menu *Recording Architectures* appears in the toolbar of the main view. If you have installed the required redundancy options on different servers, you can switch from primary to standby server and vice versa by clicking on the menu item *Standby Management*.

The menu item *Standby Management* is only active if the selected recording architecture has been activated.

1. In the main view, select the recording architecture the standby management of which you would like to call up.
2. Click on the menu *Recording Architectures* in the toolbar of the main view.
  - ⇒ If the selected recording architecture has been activated, the menu item *Standby Management* is active.



			Recording Architecture	General
Name	Type	Active	Standby Management	Active
Multi-Server Failover	Multi-Server Failover	✗	✗	
All-in-one Failover	All-in-one Failover	✓	✗	

Fig. 454: Configure standby management


3. Click on the menu item *Standby Management*.
  - ⇒ The window *Standby Management* appears.

Standby Management				
Server Name	Status	Oldest Running Activity	Running Activities	Version
RC - REC-01 / REC-02				
REC-01	Active		Activities: 0	60.01.00
REC-02	In Standby		Activities: 0	
RIA - REC-01 / REC-02				
REC-01	Active		Activities: 0	60.01.00
REC-02	In Standby		Activities: 0	
RM - REC-01 / REC-02				
REC-01	Active		Activities: 0	60.00.00
REC-02	In Standby		Activities: 0	

Fig. 455: Switch server

Here, you see the assignment of the deployed components.

In the column *Status*, you can see which component is currently active.



- To activate a standby server, select the respective server in the list.
  - Click on the icon  (*Activate*) in the toolbar.
- ⇒ The status of the standby server changes from *In Standby* to *Active*.

### Activate shutdown mode for maintenance purposes

If you would like to shut down a server for maintenance purposes, you can activate shutdown mode for this server



This function is not useful for architectures for All-in-one Failover as no additional server can be activated in shutdown mode in this architecture.

- To activate shutdown mode for a server, select the respective server in the list.
  - Click on the icon  (*Activate shutdown mode*) in the toolbar.
- ⇒ The status of the server changes from *Active* to *Shutdown Mode*.
- To deactivate shutdown mode again, click on the icon  in the toolbar again.
- ⇒ The status of the server changes from *Shutdown Mode* to *Active*.




In shutdown mode, the standby components are not activated automatically. Only those conversations which are already running are continued to be recorded. Once you make manual configurations in the standby management, you must make sure that one of the respective components relevant for recording has been activated. New recordings will not be accepted before another server has been activated manually.

### Activate failover components

For another standby server to take over the recording of new conversations, you must activate it manually.

- To activate a standby server, select the respective server in the list.



2. Click on the icon  (*Activate*) in the toolbar.
- ⇒ The status of the standby server changes from *In Standby* to *Active*.  
Only now can this server record new conversations.

### 7.1.6.2 Standby management for Multi-Server Failover

For failover recording architectures, the menu *Recording Architectures* appears in the toolbar of the main view. If you have installed the required redundancy options on different servers, you can switch from primary to standby server and vice versa by clicking on the menu item *Standby Management*.

The menu item *Standby Management* is only active if the selected recording architecture has been activated.

1. In the main view, select the recording architecture the standby management of which you would like to call up.
2. Click on the menu *Recording Architectures* in the toolbar of the main view.
  - ⇒ If the selected recording architecture has been activated, the menu item *Standby Management* is active.

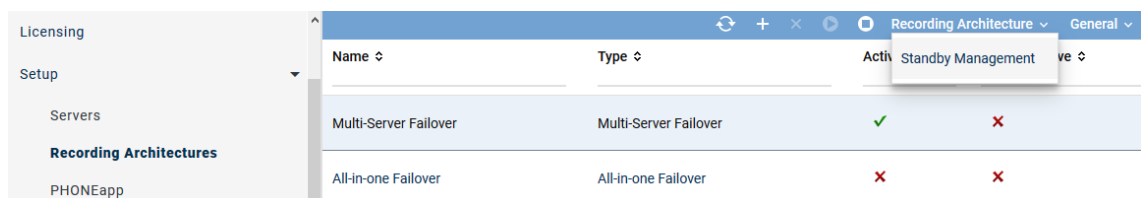


Fig. 456: Menu of the standby management

3. Click on the menu item *Standby Management*.
  - ⇒ The window *Standby Management* appears.

Standby Management				
Server Name	Status	Oldest Running Activity	Running Activities	Version
RC - RC-01 / RC-02				
RC-01	Active		Activities: 0	60.01.00
RC-02	In Standby		Activities: 0	60.00.00
RM - REC-01 / REC-02				
REC-01	Active		Activities: 0	60.00.00
REC-02	In Standby		Activities: 0	
RIA - CTI-01 / CTI-02				
CTI-01	Active		Activities: 0	60.01.00
CTI-02	In Standby		Activities: 0	60.00.00

Fig. 457: Switch server


If you have installed the required redundancy options on different servers, you can use standby management for the following components:

- **RC** (*Recording Control Standby Management*) to secure recording control

- **RM** (*Recorder Standby Management*) to secure recording
- **RIA** (*CTIconnect Standby Management*) to secure the additional data of the recordings

Here, you see the assignment of the deployed components.

In the column *Status*, you can see which component is currently active.


4. To activate a standby server, select the respective server in the list.
  5. Click on the icon  (*Activate*) in the toolbar.
- ⇒ The status of the standby server changes from *In Standby* to *Active*.


### Activate shutdown mode for maintenance purposes

If you would like to shut down a server for maintenance purposes, you can activate shutdown mode for this server



This function is not useful for architectures for All-in-one Failover as no additional server can be activated in shutdown mode in this architecture.

1. To activate shutdown mode for a server, select the respective server in the list.
2. Click on the icon  (*Activate shutdown mode*) in the toolbar.
 

⇒ The status of the server changes from *Active* to *Shutdown Mode*.
3. To deactivate shutdown mode again, click on the icon  in the toolbar again.
 


⇒ The status of the server changes from *Shutdown Mode* to *Active*.



In shutdown mode, the standby components are not activated automatically. Only those conversations which are already running are continued to be recorded. Once you make manual configurations in the standby management, you must make sure that one of the respective components relevant for recording has been activated. New recordings will not be accepted before another server has been activated manually.

### Activate failover components

For another standby server to take over the recording of new conversations, you must activate it manually.

1. To activate a standby server, select the respective server in the list.
  2. Click on the icon  (*Activate*) in the toolbar.
- ⇒ The status of the standby server changes from *In Standby* to *Active*.  
Only now can this server record new conversations.

## 7.1.7 Adjust neo configuration files

Some parameters cannot be configured via the graphic interface but have to be adjusted in the configuration files.

### 7.1.7.1 Adjust recording control

1. Open the Windows Explorer.
2. Change to the installation directory of the recording software `\Program Files (x86)\ASC\ASC Product Suite\data\RecordingControl`.
3. Open the configuration file `ASC.RecordingControl.ini` with the Editor.

### Configure merging

4. Set the following parameter to 0 so that the conversations are not merged via the URI or the phone number.

#### Section [SimSettings]

- `simRMMergeViaParticipants=0`
5. Save the changes in the configuration file.
  6. Restart the service *ASC RecordingControl* so that the changes are applied.



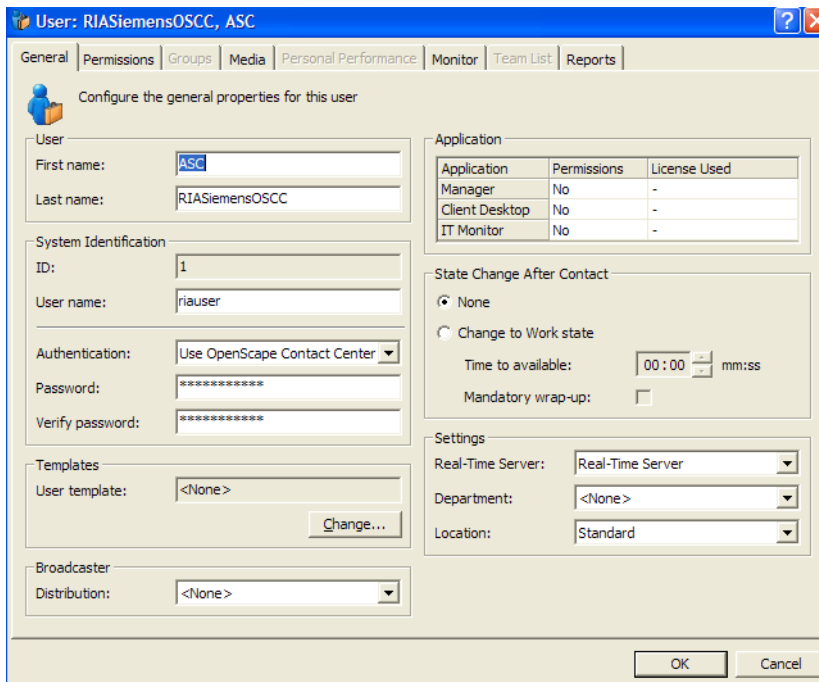
For further information about how to adjust the configuration files contact your local ASC support or call ASC support at +49 700 27278776.

## 7.2 Configure CTIconnect add-on

### 7.2.1 Configure OpenScape Contact Center (optional)

#### 7.2.1.1 Create user for CTIconnect

Create a user in [OSCC](#) server administration.



Application	Permissions	License Used
Manager	No	-
Client Desktop	No	-
IT Monitor	No	-

Fig. 458: Create a user for CTIconnect service

This user does not need other special authorizations. All other settings can remain on default values.

## 7.2.2 Configure Genesys T-Server (optional)

### 7.2.2.1 Configure IP address and port of the Genesys T-Server

1. Log in to the Genesys Administrator.
2. Click on the menu item *Environment > Applications* in the navigation bar.

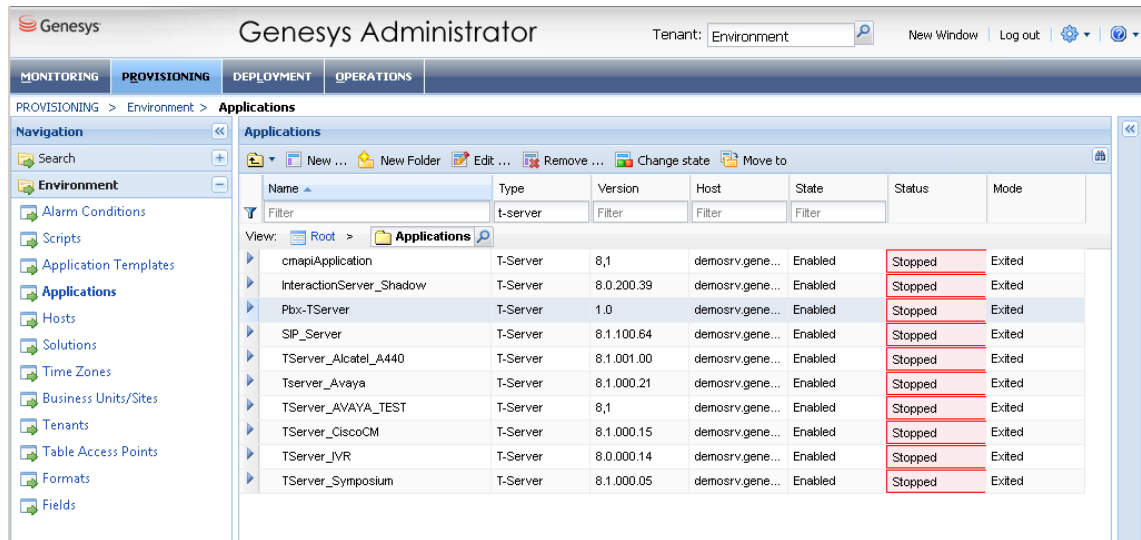


Fig. 459: Genesys Administrator - select T-Server

- Double-click on the entry T-Server which has been connected to the switch instance to be monitored.  
⇒ The window *Configuration* appears.
- Expand the area *Server Info*.

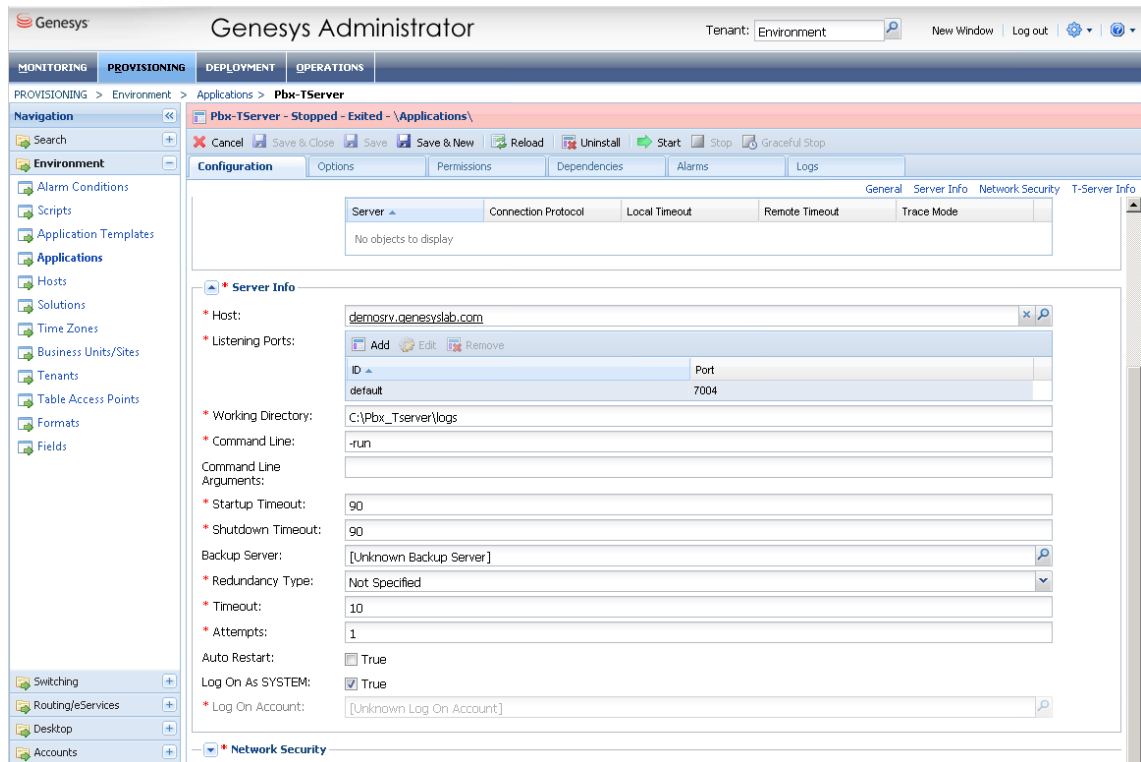


Fig. 460: Genesys Administrator - configure T-Server

- In the field *Host*, enter the IP address or the computer name of the T-Server, e. g. *demosrv8.genesyslab.com*.
- In the field *Listening Port*, enter the port of the T-Server, e. g.

### 7.2.2.2 Configure IP address and port of the Genesys Configuration Server

- Click on the menu item *Environment > Applications* in the navigation bar.

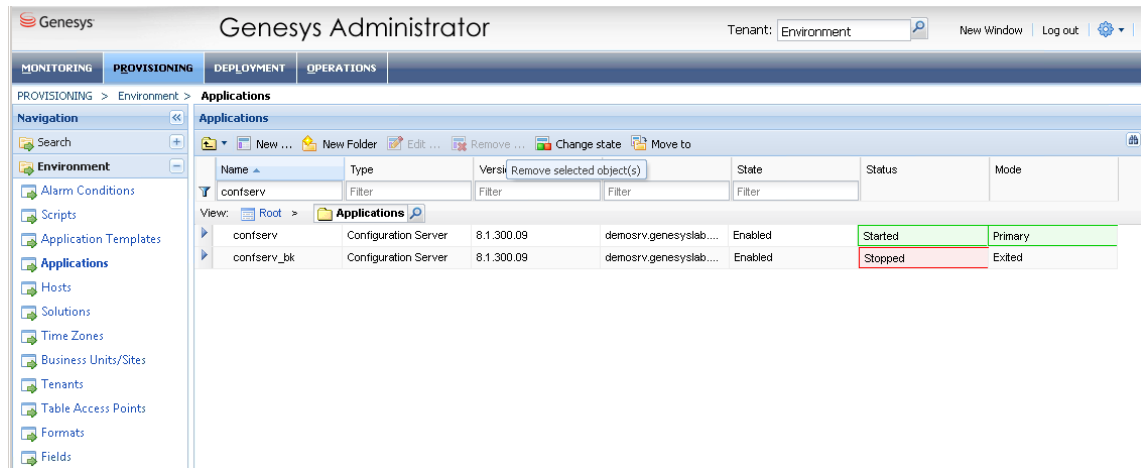


Fig. 461: Genesys Administrator - select configuration server

2. Double-click on the entry Configuration Server, e. g. *confserv*.  
⇒ The window *Configuration* appears.
3. Expand the area *Server Info*.

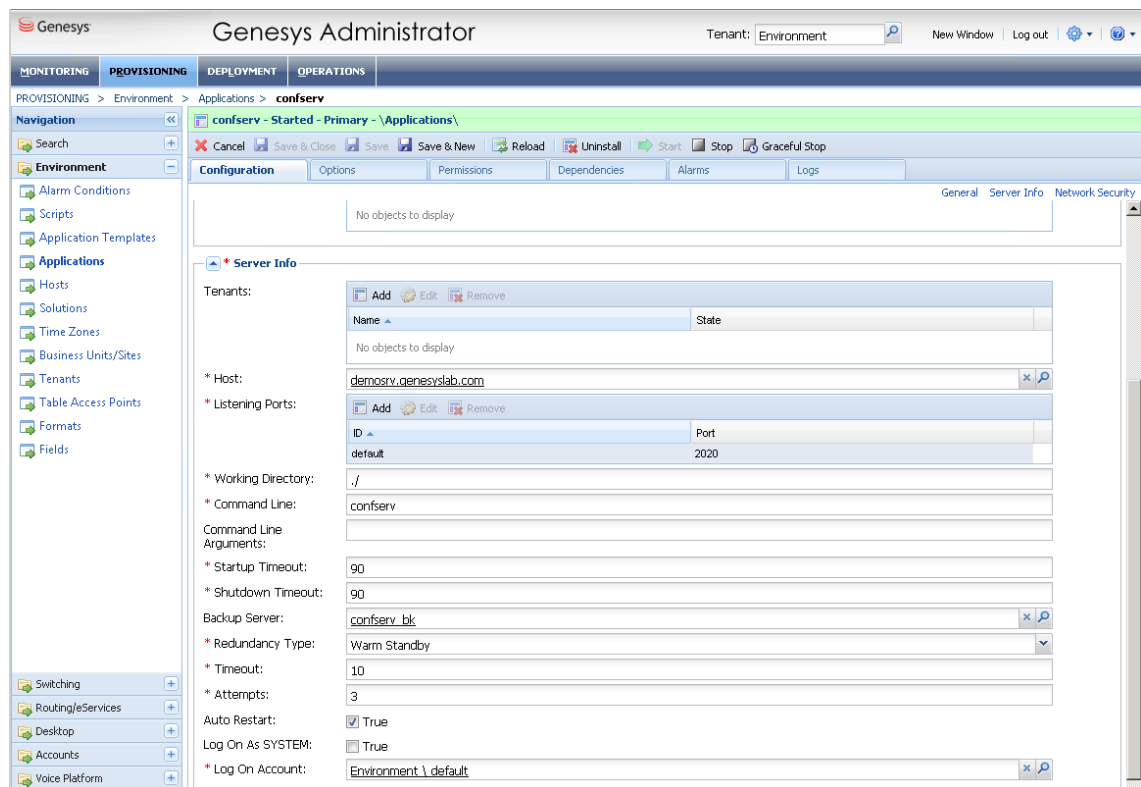


Fig. 462: Genesys Administrator - configure configuration server

4. In the field *Host*, enter the IP address or the computer name of the configuration server, e. g. *demosrv8.genesyslab.com*.
5. In the field *Listening Port*, enter the port of the configuration server, e. g. *2020*.

### 7.2.2.3 Configure switch instance in the Genesys Configuration Server

1. Click on the menu item *Switching > Switches* in the navigation bar.

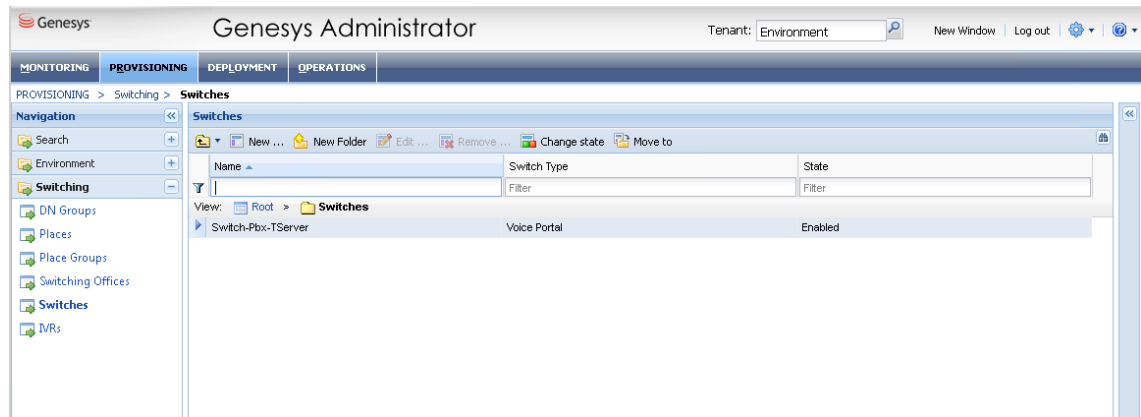


Fig. 463: Genesys Administrator - switch instances

2. Double-click on the entry of the switch instance.  
⇒ The window *Configuration > General* appears.

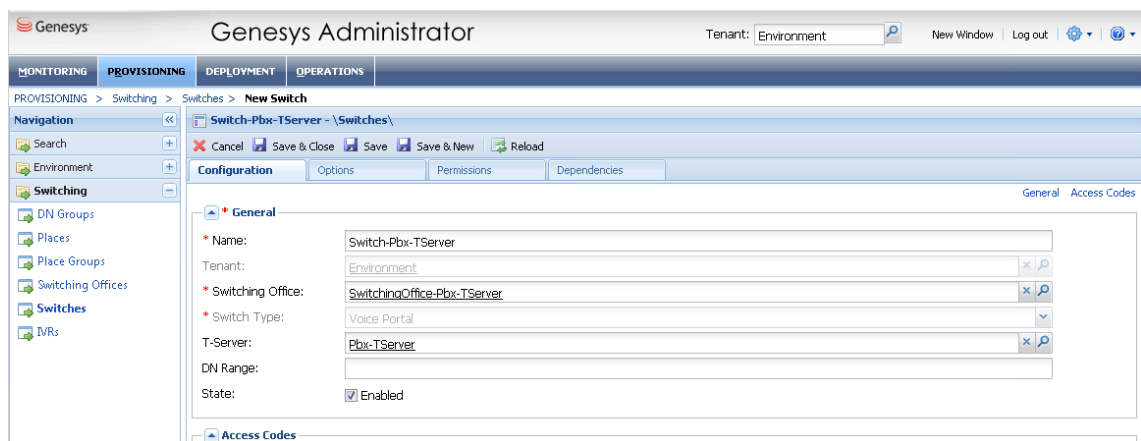


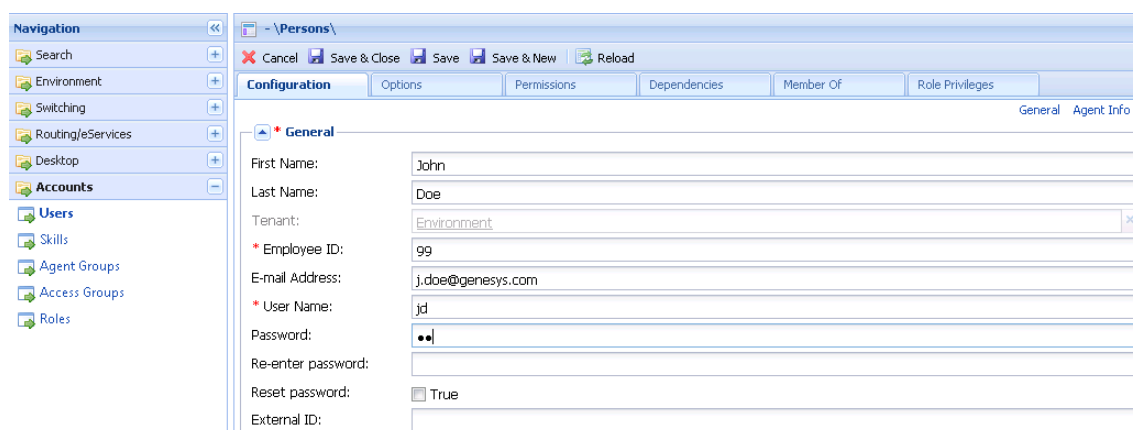
Fig. 464: Genesys Administrator - configure switch instance

3. Enter the same name in the configuration as in the Genesys T-Server.
4. Check whether the T-Server is identical to the T-Server configured in the Genesys T-Server.
5. Click on the button *Save* to save the entries.

#### 7.2.2.4 Create users for the Genesys Configuration Server

To access the Genesys Configuration Server, you have to create a user.

1. Click on the menu item *Account > Users* in the navigation bar.
2. Click on the button *New*.  
⇒ The window *Configuration > General* appears.



Navigation: Search, Environment, Switching, Routing/Services, Desktop, Accounts, Users, Skills, Agent Groups, Access Groups, Roles

Configuration: Options, Permissions, Dependencies, Member Of, Role Privileges

General Agent Info

\* General

First Name: John

Last Name: Doe

Tenant: Environment

\* Employee ID: 99

E-mail Address: j.doe@genesys.com

\* User Name: jd

Password: [masked]

Re-enter password: [empty]

Reset password: ☐ True

External ID: [empty]

Fig. 465: Genesys administrator - create user

3. Complete the mandatory fields *Employee ID*, *User Name*, and *Password*.
4. Assign the user the rights to the created switch instance.
5. Click on the button *Save* to save the entries.

## List of figures

Fig. 1	Overview of the recording solution SIPREC with Session Recording Client.....	6
Fig. 2	Selection of the certificate .....	12
Fig. 3	Import certificate.....	12
Fig. 4	Confirm alias .....	13
Fig. 5	Message - Successful import .....	13
Fig. 6	Selection of the certificate .....	13
Fig. 7	Export PBX certificate from recording server .....	14
Fig. 8	System Configuration - web interface .....	16
Fig. 9	System Configuration - main view:.....	17
Fig. 10	Recording architectures - main view .....	18
Fig. 11	Toolbar Recording Architectures module .....	18
Fig. 12	Create recording architecture - All-in-one Basic Recording .....	19
Fig. 13	Recording architecture - tab Details.....	20
Fig. 14	Select integration type.....	21
Fig. 15	Recording architecture - tab Server Assignment .....	21
Fig. 16	Recording architecture - assign server .....	22
Fig. 17	Recording architecture - activate recording variant.....	22
Fig. 18	Recording architecture - activate recording architecture.....	23
Fig. 19	Servers - main view.....	23
Fig. 20	Toolbar Servers module.....	24
Fig. 21	Add server locations.....	25
Fig. 22	Delete server location .....	26
Fig. 23	Servers - tab Details.....	26
Fig. 24	Servers - tab usage .....	27
Fig. 25	Group field API Server .....	27
Fig. 26	Select storage expansion.....	29
Fig. 27	Group field Audio Analysis .....	29
Fig. 28	Select server for emotion detection.....	30
Fig. 29	Group field Recording Control/Key Management .....	30
Fig. 30	Group field Data Processing .....	31
Fig. 31	Select server .....	33
Fig. 32	Group field Replay .....	33
Fig. 33	Select server .....	35
Fig. 34	Group field Virtualization .....	35
Fig. 35	Servers module - tab Media Streamer .....	36
Fig. 36	Servers Module - tab Replay Server Address Mapping .....	38
Fig. 37	Servers module - tab Key Management.....	39
Fig. 38	Servers module - tab Keystore/Virtualization .....	41
Fig. 39	Create new PBX.....	42
Fig. 40	Toolbar PBX module .....	42
Fig. 41	Create new PBX - tab Details .....	43



Fig. 42	Tenants - main view - tab Extensions .....	45
Fig. 43	Assign extensions to tenants .....	45
Fig. 44	Remove extensions.....	47
Fig. 45	Select extensions .....	47
Fig. 46	Tenants - main view - tab PBX Agent ID.....	48
Fig. 47	Assign PBX Agent IDs to tenants.....	49
Fig. 48	Select PBX Agent IDs .....	50
Fig. 49	Additional Data module main view .....	51
Fig. 50	Configure additional data .....	51
Fig. 51	Additional data - configure availability .....	52
Fig. 52	Integrations - main view .....	53
Fig. 53	Toolbar Integrations module .....	53
Fig. 54	Choose file .....	54
Fig. 55	Upload grammar .....	54
Fig. 56	Create integration type .....	55
Fig. 57	Select PBX .....	55
Fig. 58	Assign recording architecture - All-in-one Basic .....	56
Fig. 59	Configuration steps of the integration .....	56
Fig. 60	Configuration step - Configure Recording Architecture.....	57
Fig. 61	Configuration step - Global Recording Settings - All-in-one Basic Recording .....	57
Fig. 62	Tab SIP Header Tagging Configure sources .....	58
Fig. 63	SIP Additional Data .....	59
Fig. 64	Configuration step - Configure recording servers .....	60
Fig. 65	Overview of Sparkassen FI ISP .....	61
Fig. 66	Configure add-on for Sparkassen FI ISP .....	62
Fig. 67	Arbitrary assignment of the additional data.....	63
Fig. 68	Configure add-on for OSCC.....	65
Fig. 69	Configure connection data .....	66
Fig. 70	Arbitrary assignment of the additional data.....	67
Fig. 71	Overview of the add on of Genesys T-Server .....	68
Fig. 72	Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server .....	69
Fig. 73	Configure connection data .....	70
Fig. 74	Arbitrary assignment of the additional data.....	72
Fig. 75	Configure miscellaneous settings .....	72
Fig. 76	Activate integration.....	73
Fig. 77	Activated integration.....	73
Fig. 78	Deactivate integration .....	74
Fig. 79	Recording architectures - main view .....	74
Fig. 80	Toolbar Recording Architectures module.....	75
Fig. 81	Create recording architecture - All-in-one Failover .....	76
Fig. 82	Recording architecture - tab Details - All-in-one Failover.....	77
Fig. 83	Select integration type.....	78

Fig. 84	Recording Architecture - tab Server Assignment .....	79
Fig. 85	Recording Architecture - assign server - example .....	79
Fig. 86	Recording Architecture - activate recording type .....	80
Fig. 87	Recording architecture - activate recording architecture.....	80
Fig. 88	Servers - main view.....	81
Fig. 89	Toolbar Servers module.....	81
Fig. 90	Add server locations.....	82
Fig. 91	Delete server location .....	83
Fig. 92	Servers - tab Details.....	84
Fig. 93	Servers - tab usage .....	84
Fig. 94	Group field API Server .....	85
Fig. 95	Select storage expansion.....	86
Fig. 96	Group field Audio Analysis .....	87
Fig. 97	Select server for emotion detection.....	87
Fig. 98	Group field Recording Control/Key Management .....	87
Fig. 99	Group field Data Processing .....	88
Fig. 100	Select server .....	90
Fig. 101	Group field Replay .....	91
Fig. 102	Select server .....	92
Fig. 103	Group field Virtualization .....	93
Fig. 104	Servers module - tab Media Streamer .....	94
Fig. 105	Servers Module - tab Replay Server Address Mapping.....	95
Fig. 106	Servers module - tab Key Management.....	96
Fig. 107	Servers module - tab Keystore/Virtualization .....	98
Fig. 108	Create new PBX.....	99
Fig. 109	Toolbar PBX module .....	99
Fig. 110	Create new PBX - tab Details .....	100
Fig. 111	Tenants - main view - tab Extensions .....	102
Fig. 112	Assign extensions to tenants .....	102
Fig. 113	Remove extensions.....	104
Fig. 114	Select extensions .....	104
Fig. 115	Tenants - main view - tab PBX Agent ID.....	105
Fig. 116	Assign PBX Agent IDs to tenants.....	106
Fig. 117	Select PBX Agent IDs .....	107
Fig. 118	Additional Data module main view .....	108
Fig. 119	Configure additional data .....	108
Fig. 120	Additional data - configure availability .....	109
Fig. 121	Integrations - main view .....	110
Fig. 122	Toolbar Integrations module .....	110
Fig. 123	Choose file .....	111
Fig. 124	Upload grammar .....	111
Fig. 125	Create integration type.....	112

Fig. 126	Select PBX .....	112
Fig. 127	Assign recording architecture - All-in-one Failover .....	113
Fig. 128	Configuration steps of the integration .....	113
Fig. 129	Configuration step - Configure Recording Architecture.....	114
Fig. 130	Configuration step - Global Recording Settings - All-in-one Basic Recording .....	114
Fig. 131	Tab SIP Header Tagging Configure sources .....	115
Fig. 132	SIP Additional Data .....	116
Fig. 133	Configuration step - Configure recording servers .....	117
Fig. 134	Tab Extensions .....	118
Fig. 135	Add extensions.....	118
Fig. 136	Added extensions.....	119
Fig. 137	Overview of Sparkassen FI ISP .....	120
Fig. 138	Configure add-on for Sparkassen FI ISP .....	121
Fig. 139	Arbitrary assignment of the additional data.....	122
Fig. 140	Configure add-on for OSCC.....	124
Fig. 141	Configure connection data .....	125
Fig. 142	Arbitrary assignment of the additional data.....	126
Fig. 143	Overview of the add on of Genesys T-Server .....	127
Fig. 144	Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server .....	128
Fig. 145	Configure connection data .....	129
Fig. 146	Arbitrary assignment of the additional data.....	131
Fig. 147	Configure miscellaneous settings .....	131
Fig. 148	Activate integration.....	132
Fig. 149	Activated integration.....	132
Fig. 150	Deactivate integration .....	133
Fig. 151	Recording architectures - main view .....	133
Fig. 152	Toolbar Recording Architectures module.....	134
Fig. 153	Create recording architecture - All-in-one Parallel Recording .....	135
Fig. 154	Recording architecture - tab Details - All-in-one Parallel Recording .....	136
Fig. 155	Select integration type.....	137
Fig. 156	Recording Architecture - tab Server Assignment.....	138
Fig. 157	Recording Architecture - assign server - example .....	138
Fig. 158	Recording Architecture - activate recording type .....	139
Fig. 159	Activate recording architecture.....	139
Fig. 160	Servers - main view.....	140
Fig. 161	Toolbar Servers module.....	140
Fig. 162	Add server locations.....	141
Fig. 163	Delete server location .....	142
Fig. 164	Servers - tab Details.....	143
Fig. 165	Servers - tab usage.....	143
Fig. 166	Group field API Server .....	144
Fig. 167	Select storage expansion.....	145

Fig. 168	Group field Audio Analysis .....	146
Fig. 169	Select server for emotion detection.....	146
Fig. 170	Group field Recording Control/Key Management .....	146
Fig. 171	Group field Data Processing .....	147
Fig. 172	Select server .....	149
Fig. 173	Group field Replay .....	150
Fig. 174	Select server .....	151
Fig. 175	Group field Virtualization .....	152
Fig. 176	Servers module - tab Media Streamer .....	153
Fig. 177	Servers Module - tab Replay Server Address Mapping .....	154
Fig. 178	Servers module - tab Key Management.....	155
Fig. 179	Servers module - tab Keystore/Virtualization .....	157
Fig. 180	Create new PBX.....	158
Fig. 181	Toolbar PBX module .....	158
Fig. 182	Create new PBX - tab Details .....	159
Fig. 183	Tenants - main view - tab Extensions .....	161
Fig. 184	Assign extensions to tenants .....	161
Fig. 185	Remove extensions.....	163
Fig. 186	Select extensions .....	163
Fig. 187	Tenants - main view - tab PBX Agent ID.....	164
Fig. 188	Assign PBX Agent IDs to tenants.....	165
Fig. 189	Select PBX Agent IDs .....	166
Fig. 190	Additional Data module main view .....	167
Fig. 191	Configure additional data .....	167
Fig. 192	Additional data - configure availability .....	168
Fig. 193	Integrations - main view .....	169
Fig. 194	Toolbar Integrations module .....	169
Fig. 195	Choose file .....	170
Fig. 196	Upload grammar .....	170
Fig. 197	Create integration type.....	171
Fig. 198	Select PBX .....	171
Fig. 199	Assign recording architecture - All-in-one Parallel .....	172
Fig. 200	Configuration steps of the integration .....	172
Fig. 201	Configuration step - Configure Recording Architecture.....	173
Fig. 202	Configuration step - Global Recording Settings - All-in-one Parallel Recording .....	173
Fig. 203	Configure device group 1 .....	174
Fig. 204	Configure device group 2 .....	175
Fig. 205	Tab SIP Header Tagging Configure sources .....	176
Fig. 206	SIP Additional Data .....	176
Fig. 207	Configuration step - Configure recording servers .....	177
Fig. 208	Tab Extensions .....	178
Fig. 209	Add extensions.....	179

Fig. 210	Added extensions.....	179
Fig. 211	Overview of Sparkassen FI ISP .....	180
Fig. 212	Configure add-on for Sparkassen FI ISP .....	181
Fig. 213	Arbitrary assignment of the additional data.....	182
Fig. 214	Configure add-on for OSCC.....	184
Fig. 215	Configure connection data .....	185
Fig. 216	Arbitrary assignment of the additional data.....	186
Fig. 217	Overview of the add on of Genesys T-Server .....	187
Fig. 218	Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server .....	188
Fig. 219	Configure connection data .....	189
Fig. 220	Arbitrary assignment of the additional data.....	191
Fig. 221	Configure miscellaneous settings .....	191
Fig. 222	Activate integration.....	192
Fig. 223	Activated integration.....	192
Fig. 224	Deactivate integration .....	193
Fig. 225	Recording architectures - main view .....	193
Fig. 226	Select integration type.....	194
Fig. 227	Create recording architecture - Multi-Server Recording.....	195
Fig. 228	Recording architecture - tab Details - Multi-Server Recording.....	196
Fig. 229	Select integration type.....	197
Fig. 230	Recording architecture - tab Server Assignment .....	198
Fig. 231	Recording architecture - assign server - example.....	198
Fig. 232	Add recording server .....	199
Fig. 233	Recording architecture - activate recording architecture.....	200
Fig. 234	Servers - main view.....	201
Fig. 235	Toolbar Servers module.....	201
Fig. 236	Add server locations.....	202
Fig. 237	Delete server location .....	203
Fig. 238	Servers - tab Details.....	204
Fig. 239	Servers - tab usage.....	204
Fig. 240	Group field API Server .....	205
Fig. 241	Select storage expansion.....	206
Fig. 242	Group field Audio Analysis .....	207
Fig. 243	Select server for emotion detection.....	207
Fig. 244	Group field Recording Control/Key Management .....	207
Fig. 245	Group field Data Processing .....	208
Fig. 246	Select server .....	210
Fig. 247	Group field Replay .....	211
Fig. 248	Select server .....	212
Fig. 249	Group field Virtualization .....	213
Fig. 250	Servers module - tab Media Streamer .....	214
Fig. 251	Servers Module - tab Replay Server Address Mapping.....	215

Fig. 252 Servers module - tab Key Management.....	216
Fig. 253 Servers module - tab Keystore/Virtualization .....	218
Fig. 254 Create new PBX.....	219
Fig. 255 Toolbar PBX module .....	219
Fig. 256 Create new PBX - tab Details .....	220
Fig. 257 Tenants - main view - tab Extensions .....	222
Fig. 258 Assign extensions to tenants .....	222
Fig. 259 Remove extensions.....	224
Fig. 260 Select extensions .....	224
Fig. 261 Tenants - main view - tab PBX Agent ID.....	225
Fig. 262 Assign PBX Agent IDs to tenants.....	226
Fig. 263 Select PBX Agent IDs .....	227
Fig. 264 Additional Data module main view .....	228
Fig. 265 Configure additional data .....	228
Fig. 266 Additional data - configure availability .....	229
Fig. 267 Integrations - main view .....	230
Fig. 268 Toolbar Integrations module .....	230
Fig. 269 Choose file .....	231
Fig. 270 Upload grammar .....	231
Fig. 271 Create integration type .....	232
Fig. 272 Select PBX .....	232
Fig. 273 Assign recording architecture - Multi-Server Recording.....	233
Fig. 274 Configuration steps of the integration .....	233
Fig. 275 Configuration step - Configure Recording Architecture.....	234
Fig. 276 Configuration step - Global Recording Settings - All-in-one Basic Recording .....	234
Fig. 277 Tab SIP Header Tagging Configure sources .....	235
Fig. 278 SIP Additional Data .....	235
Fig. 279 Configuration step - Configure recording servers .....	236
Fig. 280 Tab Extensions .....	237
Fig. 281 Add extensions.....	238
Fig. 282 Added extensions.....	238
Fig. 283 Overview of Sparkassen FI ISP .....	239
Fig. 284 Configure add-on for Sparkassen FI ISP .....	240
Fig. 285 Arbitrary assignment of the additional data.....	241
Fig. 286 Configure add-on for OSCC.....	243
Fig. 287 Configure connection data .....	244
Fig. 288 Arbitrary assignment of the additional data.....	245
Fig. 289 Overview of the add on of Genesys T-Server .....	246
Fig. 290 Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server .....	247
Fig. 291 Configure connection data .....	248
Fig. 292 Arbitrary assignment of the additional data.....	250
Fig. 293 Configure miscellaneous settings .....	250

Fig. 294	Activate integration.....	251
Fig. 295	Activated integration.....	251
Fig. 296	Deactivate integration .....	252
Fig. 297	Recording architectures - main view .....	252
Fig. 298	Select integration type.....	253
Fig. 299	Create recording architecture - Multi-Server Failover .....	254
Fig. 300	Recording architecture - tab Details - Multi-Server Failover .....	254
Fig. 301	Select integration type.....	255
Fig. 302	Recording Architecture - tab Server Assignment .....	256
Fig. 303	Recording Architecture - assign server - example .....	257
Fig. 304	Add Recording Server .....	258
Fig. 305	Recording architecture - activate recording architecture.....	259
Fig. 306	Servers - main view .....	259
Fig. 307	Toolbar Servers module .....	260
Fig. 308	Add server locations.....	261
Fig. 309	Delete server location .....	262
Fig. 310	Servers - tab Details.....	262
Fig. 311	Servers - tab usage .....	263
Fig. 312	Group field API Server .....	263
Fig. 313	Select storage expansion.....	265
Fig. 314	Group field Audio Analysis .....	265
Fig. 315	Select server for emotion detection.....	266
Fig. 316	Group field Recording Control/Key Management .....	266
Fig. 317	Group field Data Processing .....	267
Fig. 318	Select server .....	269
Fig. 319	Group field Replay .....	269
Fig. 320	Select server .....	271
Fig. 321	Group field Virtualization .....	271
Fig. 322	Servers module - tab Media Streamer .....	272
Fig. 323	Servers Module - tab Replay Server Address Mapping.....	274
Fig. 324	Servers module - tab Key Management.....	275
Fig. 325	Servers module - tab Keystore/Virtualization .....	277
Fig. 326	Create new PBX.....	278
Fig. 327	Toolbar PBX module .....	278
Fig. 328	Create new PBX - tab Details .....	279
Fig. 329	Tenants - main view - tab Extensions .....	281
Fig. 330	Assign extensions to tenants .....	281
Fig. 331	Remove extensions.....	283
Fig. 332	Select extensions .....	283
Fig. 333	Tenants - main view - tab PBX Agent ID.....	284
Fig. 334	Assign PBX Agent IDs to tenants.....	285
Fig. 335	Select PBX Agent IDs .....	286



Fig. 336	Additional Data module main view .....	287
Fig. 337	Configure additional data .....	287
Fig. 338	Additional data - configure availability .....	288
Fig. 339	Integrations - main view .....	289
Fig. 340	Toolbar Integrations module .....	289
Fig. 341	Choose file .....	290
Fig. 342	Upload grammar .....	290
Fig. 343	Create integration type .....	291
Fig. 344	Select PBX .....	291
Fig. 345	Assign recording architecture - Multi-Server Failover .....	292
Fig. 346	Configuration steps of the integration .....	292
Fig. 347	Configuration step - Configure Recording Architecture.....	293
Fig. 348	Configuration step - Global Recording Settings - All-in-one Basic Recording .....	293
Fig. 349	Tab SIP Header Tagging Configure sources .....	294
Fig. 350	SIP Additional Data .....	294
Fig. 351	Configuration step - Configure recording servers .....	295
Fig. 352	Tab Extensions .....	296
Fig. 353	Add extensions.....	297
Fig. 354	Added extensions.....	297
Fig. 355	Overview of Sparkassen FI ISP .....	298
Fig. 356	Configure add-on for Sparkassen FI ISP .....	299
Fig. 357	Arbitrary assignment of the additional data .....	300
Fig. 358	Configure add-on for OSCC.....	302
Fig. 359	Configure connection data .....	303
Fig. 360	Arbitrary assignment of the additional data .....	304
Fig. 361	Overview of the add on of Genesys T-Server .....	305
Fig. 362	Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server .....	306
Fig. 363	Configure connection data .....	307
Fig. 364	Arbitrary assignment of the additional data .....	309
Fig. 365	Configure miscellaneous settings .....	309
Fig. 366	Activate integration.....	310
Fig. 367	Activated integration.....	310
Fig. 368	Deactivate integration .....	311
Fig. 369	Recording architectures - main view .....	311
Fig. 370	Select integration type.....	312
Fig. 371	Create recording architecture - Multi-Server Parallel Recording.....	313
Fig. 372	Recording architecture - tab Details - Multi-Server Parallel Recording.....	314
Fig. 373	Select integration type.....	315
Fig. 374	Recording architecture - server assignment device group 1 .....	316
Fig. 375	Recording architecture - assign server - example.....	316
Fig. 376	Add recording server .....	317
Fig. 377	Recording architecture - activate recording architecture - example.....	318



Fig. 378 Servers - main view.....	319
Fig. 379 Toolbar Servers module.....	319
Fig. 380 Add server locations.....	320
Fig. 381 Delete server location .....	321
Fig. 382 Servers - tab Details.....	322
Fig. 383 Servers - tab usage.....	322
Fig. 384 Group field API Server .....	323
Fig. 385 Select storage expansion.....	324
Fig. 386 Group field Audio Analysis .....	325
Fig. 387 Select server for emotion detection.....	325
Fig. 388 Group field Recording Control/Key Management .....	325
Fig. 389 Group field Data Processing .....	326
Fig. 390 Select server .....	328
Fig. 391 Group field Replay .....	329
Fig. 392 Select server .....	330
Fig. 393 Group field Virtualization .....	331
Fig. 394 Servers module - tab Media Streamer .....	332
Fig. 395 Servers Module - tab Replay Server Address Mapping .....	333
Fig. 396 Servers module - tab Key Management.....	334
Fig. 397 Servers module - tab Keystore/Virtualization .....	336
Fig. 398 Create new PBX.....	337
Fig. 399 Toolbar PBX module .....	337
Fig. 400 Create new PBX - tab Details .....	338
Fig. 401 Tenants - main view - tab Extensions .....	340
Fig. 402 Assign extensions to tenants .....	340
Fig. 403 Remove extensions.....	342
Fig. 404 Select extensions .....	342
Fig. 405 Tenants - main view - tab PBX Agent ID.....	343
Fig. 406 Assign PBX Agent IDs to tenants.....	344
Fig. 407 Select PBX Agent IDs .....	345
Fig. 408 Additional Data module main view .....	346
Fig. 409 Configure additional data .....	346
Fig. 410 Additional data - configure availability.....	347
Fig. 411 Integrations - main view .....	348
Fig. 412 Toolbar Integrations module .....	348
Fig. 413 Choose file .....	349
Fig. 414 Upload grammar .....	349
Fig. 415 Create integration type.....	350
Fig. 416 Select PBX.....	350
Fig. 417 Assign recording architecture - Multi-Server Parallel .....	351
Fig. 418 Configuration steps of the integration .....	351
Fig. 419 Configuration step - Configure Recording Architecture.....	352

Fig. 420	Configuration step - Global Recording Settings - Multi-Server Parallel Recording .	352
Fig. 421	Configure device group 1 .....	353
Fig. 422	Configure device group 2 .....	354
Fig. 423	Tab SIP Header Tagging Configure sources .....	355
Fig. 424	SIP Additional Data .....	355
Fig. 425	Configuration step - Configure recording servers .....	356
Fig. 426	Tab Extensions .....	357
Fig. 427	Add extensions.....	358
Fig. 428	Added extensions.....	358
Fig. 429	Overview of Sparkassen FI ISP .....	359
Fig. 430	Configure add-on for Sparkassen FI ISP .....	360
Fig. 431	Arbitrary assignment of the additional data .....	361
Fig. 432	Configure add-on for OSCC.....	363
Fig. 433	Configure connection data .....	364
Fig. 434	Arbitrary assignment of the additional data.....	365
Fig. 435	Overview of the add on of Genesys T-Server .....	366
Fig. 436	Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server .....	367
Fig. 437	Configure connection data .....	368
Fig. 438	Arbitrary assignment of the additional data.....	370
Fig. 439	Configure miscellaneous settings .....	370
Fig. 440	Activate integration.....	371
Fig. 441	Activated integration.....	371
Fig. 442	Deactivate integration .....	372
Fig. 443	Servers module - Activate emotion detection.....	372
Fig. 444	Create integration - tab Recording Content Validation.....	373
Fig. 445	Select server for emotion detection.....	374
Fig. 446	Synchronize recording control.....	376
Fig. 447	Menu item Manage synchronization configuration .....	377
Fig. 448	Configure synchronization configurations .....	377
Fig. 449	Create synchronization configuration.....	378
Fig. 450	Tab Parallel Recording (integration) .....	380
Fig. 451	Map additional data .....	381
Fig. 452	Select additional data.....	382
Fig. 453	Delete additional data assignment.....	382
Fig. 454	Configure standby management.....	383
Fig. 455	Switch server.....	384
Fig. 456	Menu of the standby management.....	385
Fig. 457	Switch server.....	385
Fig. 458	Create a user for CTIconnect service .....	387
Fig. 459	Genesys Administrator - select T-Server .....	388
Fig. 460	Genesys Administrator - configure T-Server.....	388
Fig. 461	Genesys Administrator - select configuration server.....	389

---

Fig. 462 Genesys Administrator - configure configuration server .....	389
Fig. 463 Genesys Administrator - switch instances .....	390
Fig. 464 Genesys Administrator - configure switch instance .....	390
Fig. 465 Genesys administrator - create user .....	391

## List of tables

Tab. 1	Licenses of ASC.....	9
Tab. 2	Licenses for Sparkassen FI ISP optional .....	9
Tab. 3	Licenses for OpenScape Contact Center optional .....	9
Tab. 4	Licenses for Genesys.....	9
Tab. 5	Login data - system provider.....	16
Tab. 6	Configure audio analysis.....	29
Tab. 7	Configure recording control/key management .....	30
Tab. 8	Configure data storage.....	31
Tab. 9	Configure replay.....	33
Tab. 10	Configure virtualization.....	35
Tab. 11	Create PBX .....	43
Tab. 12	PBX parameters with complete phone number.....	44
Tab. 13	Create integration type .....	55
Tab. 14	Global recording settings .....	57
Tab. 15	Configure SIP conversation parameters .....	59
Tab. 16	Configure recording servers.....	60
Tab. 17	Configure CTIconnect module .....	62
Tab. 18	Configure connection data .....	63
Tab. 19	Configure CTIconnect module .....	65
Tab. 20	Configure connection data .....	66
Tab. 21	Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server .....	69
Tab. 22	Configure connection data .....	70
Tab. 23	Configure audio analysis.....	87
Tab. 24	Configure recording control/key management .....	88
Tab. 25	Configure data storage.....	89
Tab. 26	Configure replay.....	91
Tab. 27	Configure virtualization.....	93
Tab. 28	Create PBX .....	100
Tab. 29	PBX parameters with complete phone number.....	101
Tab. 30	Create integration type .....	112
Tab. 31	Global recording settings .....	114
Tab. 32	Configure SIP conversation parameters .....	116
Tab. 33	Configure recording servers.....	117
Tab. 34	Configure CTIconnect module .....	121
Tab. 35	Configure connection data .....	122
Tab. 36	Configure CTIconnect module .....	124
Tab. 37	Configure connection data .....	125
Tab. 38	Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server .....	128
Tab. 39	Configure connection data .....	129
Tab. 40	Configure audio analysis.....	146
Tab. 41	Configure recording control/key management .....	147

Tab. 42	Configure data storage.....	148
Tab. 43	Configure replay.....	150
Tab. 44	Configure virtualization.....	152
Tab. 45	Create PBX .....	159
Tab. 46	PBX parameters with complete phone number.....	160
Tab. 47	Create integration type.....	171
Tab. 48	Global recording settings .....	173
Tab. 49	Configure SIP conversation parameters .....	176
Tab. 50	Configure recording servers.....	177
Tab. 51	Configure CTIconnect module .....	181
Tab. 52	Configure connection data .....	182
Tab. 53	Configure CTIconnect module .....	184
Tab. 54	Configure connection data .....	185
Tab. 55	Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server .....	188
Tab. 56	Configure connection data .....	189
Tab. 57	Configure audio analysis.....	207
Tab. 58	Configure recording control/key management .....	208
Tab. 59	Configure data storage.....	209
Tab. 60	Configure replay.....	211
Tab. 61	Configure virtualization.....	213
Tab. 62	Create PBX .....	220
Tab. 63	PBX parameters with complete phone number.....	221
Tab. 64	Create integration type.....	232
Tab. 65	Global recording settings .....	234
Tab. 66	Configure SIP conversation parameters .....	236
Tab. 67	Configure recording servers.....	236
Tab. 68	Configure CTIconnect module .....	240
Tab. 69	Configure connection data .....	241
Tab. 70	Configure CTIconnect module .....	243
Tab. 71	Configure connection data .....	244
Tab. 72	Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server .....	247
Tab. 73	Configure connection data .....	248
Tab. 74	Configure audio analysis.....	265
Tab. 75	Configure recording control/key management .....	266
Tab. 76	Configure data storage.....	267
Tab. 77	Configure replay.....	269
Tab. 78	Configure virtualization.....	271
Tab. 79	Create PBX .....	279
Tab. 80	PBX parameters with complete phone number.....	280
Tab. 81	Create integration type.....	291
Tab. 82	Global recording settings .....	293
Tab. 83	Configure SIP conversation parameters .....	295

Tab. 84	Configure recording servers .....	295
Tab. 85	Configure CTIconnect module .....	299
Tab. 86	Configure connection data .....	300
Tab. 87	Configure CTIconnect module .....	302
Tab. 88	Configure connection data .....	303
Tab. 89	Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server .....	306
Tab. 90	Configure connection data .....	307
Tab. 91	Configure audio analysis.....	325
Tab. 92	Configure recording control/key management .....	326
Tab. 93	Configure data storage.....	327
Tab. 94	Configure replay.....	329
Tab. 95	Configure virtualization.....	331
Tab. 96	Create PBX .....	338
Tab. 97	PBX parameters with complete phone number.....	339
Tab. 98	Create integration type .....	350
Tab. 99	Global recording settings .....	352
Tab. 100	Configure SIP conversation parameters .....	355
Tab. 101	Configure recording servers.....	356
Tab. 102	Configure CTIconnect module .....	360
Tab. 103	Configure connection data .....	361
Tab. 104	Configure CTIconnect module .....	363
Tab. 105	Configure connection data .....	364
Tab. 106	Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server .....	367
Tab. 107	Configure connection data .....	368

## Glossary

### API

Application Programming Interface

### API server

Server on which the API service runs. (API=Application Programming Interface)

### CSV

Comma-separated values is a file format which stores tabular data in plain text form.

### DTMF

Dialed Dual Tone Multi Frequency keys represent dialing signals on the analog connecting cable of the telephone. This is a method to transmit the phone number to the telephone network or to a PBX.

### IP

Internet Protocol, basic protocol for Internet communication

### LCR

Last Conversation Repeat

### OSCC

OpenScape Contact Center

### PBX

Private Branch Exchange

### RTP

Real-time Transport Protocol is a protocol to continuously transmit audio and video files via the IP protocol within the network.

### SDK

Software Development Kit

### SIP

Session Initiation Protocol

### SIPREC

Session Initiation Protocol Recording

### TCP

Transmission Control Protocol, controlled connection establishment, secure data transmission, controlled connection termination

---

**TDM**

Time Division Multiplexing is an umbrella term for time-slot-oriented interfaces, ITU G.703 defined. The term is used ASC-wide representative for conventional telephony.

---

**TLS**

Transport Layer Security, former name Secure Sockets Layer (SSL), is a hybrid encryption protocol for secure data transmission on the Internet.

---

**UDP**

User Datagram Protocol UDP is a minimal, connectionless network protocol which belongs to the core members of the Internet protocol suite. Its purpose is to make sure that data transmitted via the Internet reach the designated application. There is no destination check.

---

**URL**

Uniform resource locator. Identifies and locates a resource (e. g. a website) about the used access method (e. g. the used network protocol as HTTP or FTP) and the location of the resource in the computer network. (Source: Wikipedia 20th November 2013)

---

**VM**

Virtual machine

---

**VoIP**

Voice over IP

---

**XML**

Extensible Markup Language is a human-readable and machine-readable language which defines a set of rules for encoding documents.